

Standard Library Edition

AMERICAN STATESMEN

IN FORTY VOLUMES

VOLUME XL

GENERAL INDEX

EPITOME OF UNITED STATES HISTORY

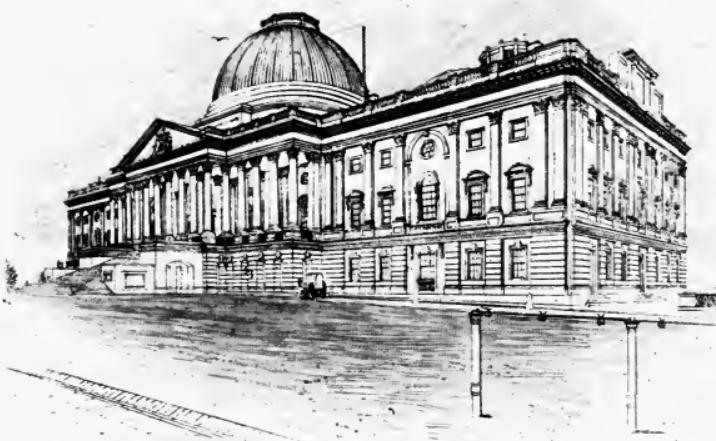




The Capital 1898

American Statesmen

STANDARD LIBRARY EDITION



The Capitol about 1891

HOUGHTON MIFFLIN COMPANY

SACRAMENTO,
CALIFORNIA.

American Statesmen

GENERAL INDEX

TO THE

AMERICAN STATESMEN SERIES

WITH AN

EPICTOME OF
UNITED STATES HISTORY



BOSTON AND NEW YORK
HOUGHTON MIFFLIN COMPANY
The Riverside Press Cambridge

A5
170

COPYRIGHT, 1900, BY HOUGHTON, MIFFLIN & COMPANY

COPYRIGHT, 1917, BY HOUGHTON MIFFLIN COMPANY

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

PUBLISHERS' NOTE

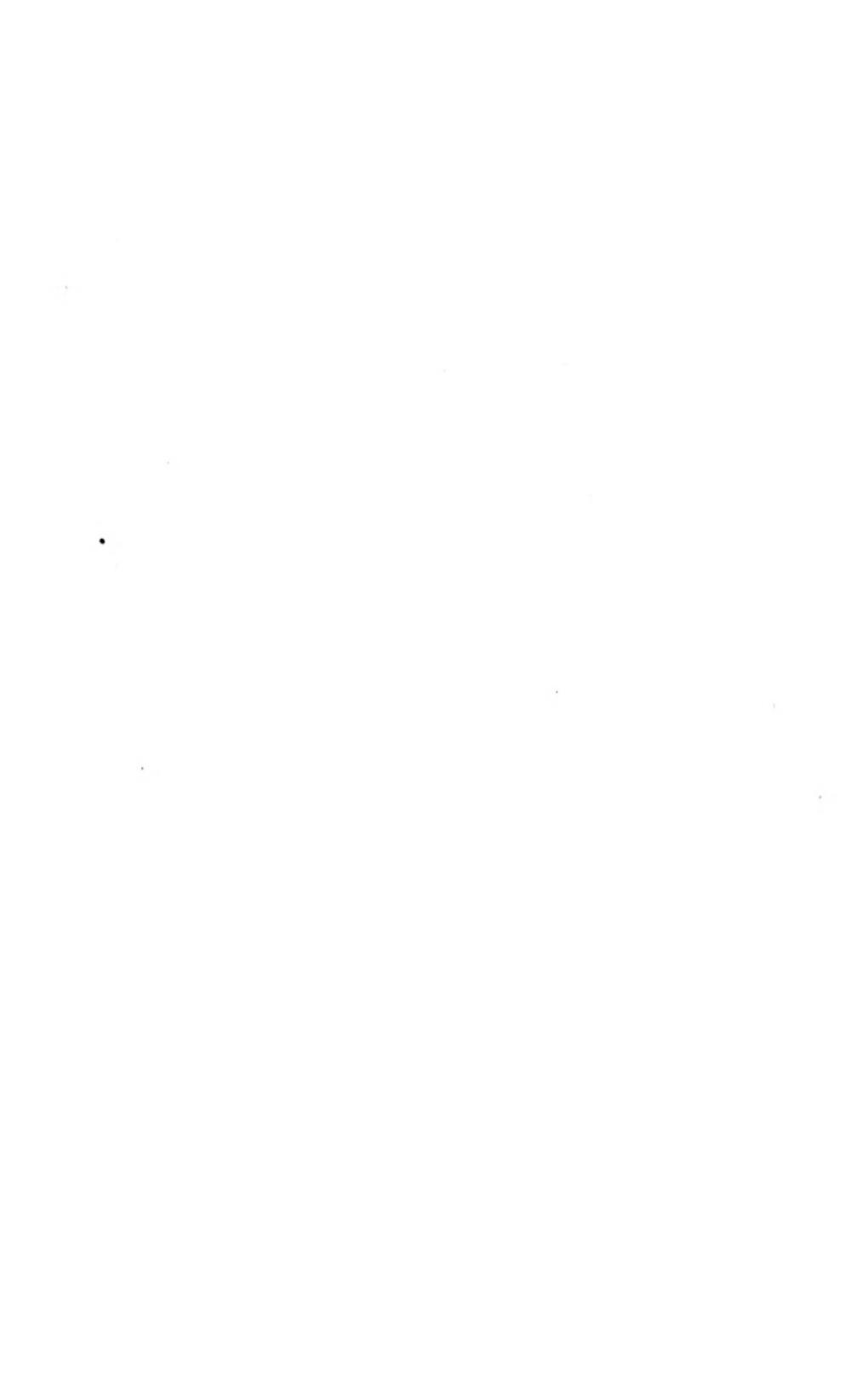
THE American Statesmen Series has so wide a scope, and contains so immense a fund of information, that the publishers have felt the great importance of full indexes. These indexes will make the entire series available as a reference work on American history from 1750 to 1900. For convenience the index of names and the index of topics are separated; the former contains the names of all persons of prominence mentioned in any volume of the series, and the latter covers all the topics to which reference is made. Volumes I to XXXI inclusive were indexed by Professor Theodore Clarke Smith in 1900, and the work has now been extended by George Burnham Ives to include Volumes XXXII to XXXIX.

The publishers also felt that it would be of very positive value to add to the indexes an epitome of United States history. This has been prepared by David Maydole Matteson, and is in effect a bird's-eye view of the history of America from 1492 down to the present time. It follows the topical index in this volume.

BOSTON, *January, 1917*

CONTENTS

INDEX OF NAMES	1
TOPICAL INDEX	165
EPITOME OF UNITED STATES HISTORY	339



INDEXES

NOTE

In this Index the several volumes of the American Statesmen Series are designated by abbreviations as below: —

Benjamin Franklin, BF	Henry Clay, HC I; HC II
Samuel Adams, SA	Daniel Webster, DW
Patrick Henry, PH	John C. Calhoun, JCC
George Washington, GW I; GW II	Thomas H. Benton, THB
John Adams, JA	Lewis Cass, LC
Alexander Hamilton, AH	Abraham Lincoln, AL I; AL II
Gouverneur Morris, GM	William H. Seward, WHS
John Jay, JJ	Salmon P. Chase, SPC
John Marshall, JMar	Charles Francis Adams, CFA
Thomas Jefferson, TJ	Charles Sumner, CS
James Madison, JMad	Thaddeus Stevens, TS
Albert Gallatin, AG	Ulysses S. Grant, USG
James Monroe, JMon	John Sherman, JS
John Quincy Adams, JQA	James G. Blaine, JGB
John Randolph, JR	Thomas B. Reed, TBR
Andrew Jackson, AJ	John Hay, JH I; JH II
Martin Van Buren, MVB	William McKinley, WM I; WM II

INDEX OF NAMES

ABERDEEN, GEORGE GORDON, EARL OF

negotiates opening of West India trade, AJ 215;
sends dispatch to Upshur on Texas, HC II 248; JCC 230-35;
at Webster's suggestion, offers compromise in Oregon controversy, DW
259.

ADAIR, JOHN

connected with Burr's plot, JMar 206;
resigns from Senate, HC I 35, 47;
has controversy with Jackson, AJ 46;
leader of "relief" party in Kentucky, AJ 163, 164.

ADAMS, ABIGAIL

her character and influence, JA 19, 40, 82, 83, 319; JQA 23; CFA 11;
her life during siege of Boston, JQA 2, 3;
in France and England, JA 277, 229;
her opinions on public men, BF 210; JA 263; TJ 199; GW I 137; her
letters, CFA 40, 41.

ADAMS, CHARLES FRANCIS

see special index in volume on C. F. Adams;
opposes admission of Texas, CFA 77, 78; CS 43;
leader of "Conscience Whigs" in Massachusetts, CFA 80-88; CS
52-54;
a leader in Free-Soil movement, CFA 89; CS 58, 74, 92-97;
nominated for vice-president at Buffalo Convention, MVB 427, 429;
HC II 312; LC 253; WHS 49; CFA 91; CS 59;
opposes Free-Soil and Democratic coalition, CS 76;
elected to Congress, CFA 105; CS 162;
supports compromise measures in 1861, CFA 129-42; CS 189; TS 122;
appointed minister to England, AL I 372; WHS 268; CFA 144; his in-
structions, AL I 373-75; WHS 279; CFA 145;
complains of English recognition of Confederate belligerency, WHS
281; CFA 148;
tries to secure admission of United States to treaty of Paris, WHS 289,
290; CFA 205-07;
his conduct in Trent affair, WHS 303; CFA 220, 238;
attempts to prevent sailing of Alabama, AL II 171, 172; WHS 348; CFA
309, 319;
opposes issue of letters of marque by United States, CS 241;

INDEX OF NAMES

ADAMS, CHARLES FRANCIS (*continued*)

warns Russell that to let the "Laird rams" sail means war, CFA 319-22, 340-43; CS 243;
on English feeling toward United States, WHS 353; CFA 305, 348, 349; JH 1 285;
demands reparation for damage done by Alabama, etc., USG 293; resigns, WHS 392; CFA 352;
quoted, on Sumner, USG 259, 333;
his service on Geneva Arbitration Board, CFA 382-97; USG 310;
his connection with the Liberal Republican movement, CFA 390-92; CS 411; USG 412-15;
relations with contemporaries, CFA 71; CS 46, 150;
judgments, SPC 430; JH 1 222, II 53.

ADAMS, CHARLES FRANCIS, JR.

see index to Hay.

ADAMS, HENRY

see index to Hay.

ADAMS, JOHN

see special index in volume on John Adams;
present at Otis's plea against writs of assistance, SA 40; JA 23;
Whig leader in Massachusetts, SA 48, 67-69, 101, 120, 197, 263; JA 36-60;
defends soldiers after Boston Massacre, SA 165; JA 36-38;
in first Continental Congress, SA 265, 267, 277, 285, 300-03, 305, 307; PH 104-16; JA 66-81; JJ 32-36;
in second Continental Congress, SA 300-19; PH 172-75; JA 86-144;
secures appointment of Washington as commander-in-chief, SA 302, 303; GW 1 134, 135; JA 94-98;
advocate of independence, SA 310, 311, 319, 321; JA 86-90, 105-08, -112-27; JJ 42; TJ 29-35;
has military aspirations, PH 154, 188; JA 84;
influence on state constitutions, PH 199, 201-07; JA 119-21, 138, 154; JJ 69, 81;
on committee to confer with Lord Howe, BF 214-16;
his first mission to France, BF 266, 276, 286-98; JA 145-51; JQA 4;
his services as Peace Commissioner, BF 349-55, 358, 374, 375, 380, 392; JA 159-222; GM 104, 107; JJ 113, 141, 144, 182-95; JQA 13; TJ 66-70;
on mission to Holland, BF 307, 330; JA 187-94;
relations with Vergennes, BF 349-55, 379; JA 167-186, 203, 215, 216; JJ 144-46, 167, 187, 200;
advocates right to fisheries, in treaty of peace, BF 380, 392, 399; JA 218; JJ 189, 193, 194;
minister to England, JA 224-36; JJ 203, 214, 215; TJ 70, 72; JQA 14;

ADAMS, JOHN (*continued*)

vice-president, JA 239-50; JJ 265, 266; JR 19;
his opinion on title of President, GW II 52; JA 247; JMad 123-25;
holds aristocratic ideas, SA 364; GW II 54, 137; JA 247-50;
attacked by Jefferson as a monarchist, GW II 226; AH 140; TJ 114,
118;
elected President, JA 253-61; AH 193, 194; TJ 154-57; JQA 23;
sends special mission to France, GW II 284; JA 273-77; AH 199-201;
JMar 100, 103, 104; TJ 158-61; AG 132-40;
his behavior during XYZ affair, JA 279-83; AH 201; JMar 105-15;
TJ 168; JMad 231; AG 147-55, 158;
quarrels with Hamilton over command of provisional army, GW II 285-
87; JA 284-86; AH 203-05;
approves Alien and Sedition laws, JA 283, 284; AH 220; AJ 255; HC I
32;
sends commissioners to France, PH 411, 412; GW II 292, 293; JA 288-
301; AH 214-17; TJ 171; JQA 26; AG 31;
quarrels with his Cabinet, JA 301-13; AH 226, 227; JMad 240; AG 177;
JQA 26, 27;
attacked by Hamilton, JA 314, 315; AH 229, 230; DW 23;
defeated in election of 1800, JA 311, 312, 316; AH 228-32; GM 281,
284; TJ 178; AG 163-65; JQA 25, 26;
appoints Marshall Chief Justice, JA 316; JMar 130, 148-53, 161, 162;
JR 62;
makes midnight appointments, JA 317; GM 288, 289; JMar 154; TJ
186, 195; JR 62;
avoids Jefferson's inauguration, JA 318; TJ 187;
in Massachusetts Constitutional Convention, JA 324; DW 108;
has controversy with disunionist Federalists, JA 321-23, JQA 28;
relations with contemporaries, BF 210, 235, 236, 337-46, 389-91; SA
68, 136, 137, 154, 252, 322, 364; PH 88, 124, 397; GW I 214, 215; II 259,
260, 287; JA 87, 99-101, 114, 132-15, 147, 179, 180, 243, 252, 255, 258,
262, 272, 273, 286, 308, 309, 318, 321; AH 194-98, 212, 226-28; JJ 31,
200, 204, 239, 301, 312, 316, 317; JMar 101; TJ 158, 159, 307; JMon
71, 129; JR 19, 26, 41; DW 119, 120;
estimates of, BF 220, 295, 344; SA 279, 323-26; AH 205; GM 45; TJ 291;
JMad 231; MVB 464.

ADAMS, JOHN QUINCY

see special index in volume on J. Q. Adams;
accompanies his father to Europe, JA 146; JQA 4, 5;
writes Publicola papers against Jefferson, AH 140; TJ 118; JQA 18;
his marriage, JQA 22; CFA 2;
turned out of office by Jefferson, TH 199; JQA 28;
elected to Senate, JQA 30; CFA 3;

INDEX OF NAMES

ADAMS, JOHN QUINCY (*continued*)

leaves Federalist party to support embargo, JA 321; TJ 268; JMad 345;
 AG 385; JQA 35-53; MVB 59;
 hated by Federalists thereafter, JQA 53-66, 216-18; AJ 125; HC 1 317;
 DW 140, 141;
 minister to Russia, AG 302; JQA 69-76; HC 1 99; CFA 4;
 negotiates peace of Ghent, AG 322-24; JQA 75-93; MVB 18; HC 1 100-
 16; CFA 5;
 minister to England, AG 326; JQA 98-100; HC 1 123, 124; CFA 7;
 secretary of state under Monroe, AG 333-46; JMon 129-31; JQA 100-
 48; AJ 412; HC 1 141, 210; DW 254; CFA 10; JGB 325;
 makes treaty of 1819 with Spain, JMon 146; JQA 111-18, 123-26;
 MVB 88; HC 1 162-64; THB 248, 269;
 makes report on weights and measures, GW II 81; JQA 126, 127; AJ
 389;
 his position on Missouri Compromise, JMon 147, 151; JQA 119-22;
 HC 1 174, 198;
 aids in framing Monroe Doctrine, JMon 170-78; JQA 127-36;
 favors recognizing Greece, DW 131;
 supports Jackson in his Florida campaign, JMon 144; JQA 158-62;
 AJ 57, 80-83; MVB 185; HC 1 152; JCC 87-92;
 his attitude on tariff of 1824, MVB 103; DW 132;
 elected President in 1824; AG 356-58; JMon 157; JQA 150-75; JR 268,
 281; AJ 99-116, 120; MVB 115-17; HC 1 226-48; DW 132, 144;
 JCC 61; THB 54;
 accused of bargaining for Clay's support, JQA 181-87; AJ 119, 120-25;
 MVB 163; HC 1 242-51; JCC 62; THB 55;
 character of his administration, TJ 293; AG 342, 343; JQA 177-213;
 AJ 134-44, 149; MVB 119-21, 154, 159; HC 1 258; DW 135, 136;
 his political programme, JQA 194; AJ 138, 139; MVB 120-26; HC 1
 265-67; THB 57;
 refuses to dismiss opponents from office, JQA 178-80, 198, 206; AJ 141-
 43; MVB 139, 213; HC 1 249, 258-61, 282, 289; THB 74;
 formation of opposition to, JQA 188-92, 202; AJ 142-44; MVB 119-
 32, 146, 159-61; HC 1 265, 273-78, 313-17; JCC 63, 64;
 urges Panama congress, JQA 189; JR 284; MVB 122, 124-26; HC 1 267-
 69, 294; DW 136; THB 58;
 tries to secure trade with British West Indies, MVB 218, 219; HC 1 298;
 his attitude on tariff of 1828, AJ 251;
 tries to protect Creeks against Georgia, AJ 222-24; DW 137;
 defeated for President in 1828; JQA 209-13; AJ 145-49; MVB 154-63;
 HC 1 288-90; THB 10, 36; CFA 15, 16;
 reluctant to leave politics, JQA 215, 220; CFA 14;
 elected to House of Representatives, JQA 226; CFA 15;

ADAMS, JOHN QUINCY (*continued*)

joins Anti-Masons, JQA 209, 226; AJ 294, 295; MVB 167, 245; HC i 342, 345; WHS 13, 14;
his career in House, JQA 226-307; AJ 262, 263, 418, 420; AL i 74; CFA 15, 16; CS 31; TS 66;
supports Jackson in nullification struggle, JQA 234-36; HC ii 16;
upholds Jackson's attitude toward France, JQA 239, 240; AJ 405; LC 167; CFA 20;
opposes Calhoun's patronage bill, CFA 22-27;
his part in the Bank struggle, AJ 263, 302-10; MVB 295, 335-38; HC i 374;
his attitude upon slavery, JQA 226, 227, 234, 244, 255, 304; MVB 273, 274, 381; DW 210; CFA 20, 31;
defends right of petition against gag-rule, JQA 243-306; MVB 274, 381; HC ii 82, 233; DW 276; LC 198, 209; WHS 58; CFA 31; CS 40;
attempts of Southern members to cause his censure, JMad 185; JQA 271-78, 281-88; HC ii 233, 234; CFA 31, 33;
his relations with abolitionists, JQA 254; SPC 52, 55, 92;
opposes annexation of Texas, JQA 112, 265, 266; AJ 84, 85, 412, 413, 418, 420, 457-59; MVB 360; HC ii 164; THB 160;
unwilling to yield to Tyler in 1842, HC ii 227;
opposes Mexican War, HC ii 284; CS 46;
relations with his contemporaries, AG 333, 339, 384, 385; JMon 137, 240; JQA 9, 10, 31, 32, 82-84, 88, 112, 136-48, 150-63, 177, 178, 195, 210, 211, 229, 231, 237-42, 252, 257-63, 270, 276-78, 283, 285, 289, 294-300; JR 26, 141, 282-87; AJ 82, 124, 179, 180, 198, 457, 458; MVB 107, 126, 132, 158, 395, 396, 401, 451; HC i 149, 201, 202, 251, 309, 310; ii 192; DW 125, 141-46; JCC 43, 52-55, 74, 75, 93, 163; I.C 183, 184, 253; CFA 17, 20;
his death, AG 386; JQA 307, 308; MVB 428; HC ii 298;
estimates of, JA6, 107; AG 302, 303; JMar 130, 131; JQA 6-12, 308; AJ 102-04, 149; MVB 464, 465; HC i 102, 103, 226-28; DW 195; LC 258; TS 66; CFA 14, 39, 41, 86, 98.

ADAMS, SAMUEL

see special index in volume on S. Adams;
leader of Massachusetts Whigs, SA 43-271; JA 22, 23, 31;
works for independence, SA 107, 214, 243, 300, 309, 312, 313; GW i 131;
in first Continental Congress, SA 282-86; PH 108; JA 52;
in second Continental Congress, SA 298-346; PH 173; JA 62; JJ 40, 44;
seconds motion to make Washington commander, SA 303; JA 94;
plans a New England confederacy, BF 212; SA 306;
opposes Washington, SA 339, 340; GW i 214; GM 16;
opposes half-pay for officers, SA 342; GM 69;
his absence enables Luzerne to manage Congress, JJ 145;

ADAMS, SAMUEL (*continued*)

demands retention of fisheries in treaty of peace, JJ 169;
 secures ratification of Constitution in Massachusetts, SA 352-59; PH
 330; GW II 71; AH 78; GM 111;
 relations with contemporaries, BF 138; SA 67, 68, 83, 134, 169-71, 239,
 309, 340, 361, 364, 365, 370; PH 206; GW I 131, 204; GM 66;
 estimates of, SA 316-37; GW I 214; II 308; JA 22; GM 69, 111, 314.

ADAMS, WILLIAM

English peace commissioner at Ghent, AG 316; JQA 76, 79, 91; HC I
 105;
 on commission to negotiate treaty of commerce, JQA 98; HC I 129.

ADEE, ALVEY A.

see indexes to Hay and McKinley.

ADET, PIERRE AUGUSTE

French minister, interferes in United States politics, AG 128, 134, 153.

AGONCILLA, F.

see index to McKinley.

AGUINALDO, EMILIO

see index to McKinley.

ALBERT, PRINCE CONSORT OF ENGLAND

his influence in the Trent affair, AL I 383; WHS 299; CFA 227.

ALDRICH, NELSON W.

manages McKinley bill in Senate, JS 378;
 and the Dingley tariff bill, WM I 351, 352.

ALEXANDER I, CZAR OF RUSSIA

his relations with J. Q. Adams, JQA 70-73, 208, 210;
 offers to mediate in 1813, AG 308, 311, 312, 315, 316; JQA 74, 75; HC I
 99, 106;
 arbitrator between England and United States, JMon 202; HC I 300;
 asked to urge Spain to recognize independence of colonies, HC I 270,
 271.

ALGER, RUSSELL A.

secretary of war in McKinley's cabinet, WM I 336;
 advises declaration of war against Cuba, WM II 28;
 his failure in the war office, WM I 338; II 77, 82 *f.*;
 at first supported by McKinley, WM II 89;
 resigns, WM II 89-91.

ALLEN, CHARLES

"Conscience Whig" leader in Massachusetts, CFA 83;
 at Whig national convention of 1848 announces intention to bolt, HC II
 306; LC 250; CFA 89; CS 58;
 in Congress, SPC 114; TS 69, 86.

ALLEN, ETHAN

refused permission from New York to invade Canada, GM 39;
advocates independence of Vermont, JJ 94.

ALLEN, WILLIAM

Senator from Ohio, SPC 104;
moves to terminate joint occupancy of Oregon, JCC 265;
his controversy with Crittenden, LC 228.

ALLISON, WILLIAM B.

see index to Sherman.

ALMODOVAR DEL RIO, DUKE D'

see index to McKinley.

ALSOP, JOHN

revolutionary leader in New York, PH 173; JJ 29, 39, 47.

ALVERSTONE, RICHARD WEBSTER, BARON

on Alaskan boundary commission, JH II 208, 211, 212, 213.

AMBLER, MARY W.

see index to Marshall.

AMBRISTER, RICHARD

executed by Jackson in Florida, JQA 160; AJ 74, 75; MVB 186; HC I
152, 153.

AMES, FISHER

advocates ratification of Constitution, SA 357;
defeats S. Adams for Congress, SA 361;
career in Congress, JMad 127, 130, 140; AG 99, 128, 129;
his speech on the Jay treaty, SA 367; GW II 210; GM 284; JMar 98;
JJ 283; AG 120, 121;
advises Adams concerning the French mission, JA 273;
his rank as an orator, AH 78, 269; AG 133; DW 195.

AMES, OAKES

and the Credit Mobilier, USG., 432 *f.*; JGB 123-25.

ANDERSON, JAMES E.

see index to Reed.

ANDERSON, MAJOR ROBERT

commands Fort Sumter in 1861, AL I 185, 243, 244, 248; WHS 206, 231;
232; SPC 208; CFA 124.

ANDRÉ, MAJOR JOHN

his capture, trial, and execution, GW I 282-88; II 357; AH 20.

ANDREW, JOHN A.

"Conscience Whig" leader in Massachusetts, CS 52;
war governor, AL I 256, 257; CS 192, 209;
opposes renomination of Lincoln, CS 271;
opposes Johnson's policy, CS 295.

APPLETON, NATHAN

see index to C. F. Adams.

ARANDA, ABARACA Y BOLEA, COMTE D'

attempts in 1783 to limit western boundaries of United States, JJ 114, 122, 153, 165, 166, 178, 179, 191.

ARBUTHNOT, ALEXANDER

executed by Jackson in Florida, JQA 160; AJ 72-78; MVB 186; HC 1 152, 153.

ARGYLL, GEORGE DOUGLAS CAMPBELL, DUKE OF

opposes English recognition of Confederate States, CFA 283;

appealed to by Adams, CFA 339;

his relations with Sumner, CS 159, 164, 252.

ARMSTRONG, JOHN

writes Newburg address, GW 1 335;

replaced by Clinton as Senator from New York, MVB 51;

minister to France, JMad 269, 284; JR 163; HC 1 74;

secretary of war, JMon 111-19, 125; AJ 43.

ARNOLD, BENEDICT

takes part in invasion of Canada, BF 210; GW 1 144;

serves against Burgoyne, GW 1 210; GM 59, 63;

his treason, GW 1 281-88; AH 12; THB 145;

invades Virginia, PH 278; GW 1 303; AG 371; JMar 24; TJ 58; JR 2, 5.

ARNOLD, ISAAC N.

see index to Lincoln.

ARTHUR, CHESTER A.

collector of port of New York, JS 290 *ff.*;

removed, JS 294;

nominated for vice-president (1880), USG 546, 547; JS 296;

succeeds to presidency, JGB 247; TBR 96;

his first message, TBR 96;

vetoed Chinese-Exclusion bill, JS 329; TBR 102;

accepts, then rejects, Blaine's Pan-American policy, JGB 247-49, 250-56;

Grant's relations with, USG 552-54;

judgments on, JS 296; JGB 264, 265.

ASHLEY, JAMES M.

political lieutenant of Chase, SPC 159, 161, 182;

moves thirteenth amendment, AL 11 318; TS 225;

urges impeachment of Johnson, SPC 358;

removed from governorship by Grant, CS 382.

ASHMUN, GEORGE

"Conscience Whig" leader in Massachusetts, CFA 83;

Member of Congress, DW 262; TS 69;

at Republican convention of 1860, AL 1 167.

ASTOR, JOHN JACOB

his financial dealings during war of 1812, AG 214, 259, 269; HC 1 99;
his fur enterprise, AG 287, 288;

ATCHISON, DAVID R.

Senator from Missouri, THB 300, 303;
his part in Kansas struggle, WHS 152-55, 162; CS 134.

AUCKLAND, GEORGE EDEN, EARL OF

English statesman, JMon 100; MVB 228.

BABCOCK, ORVILLE E.

sent by Grant to investigate San Domingo, CS 379; USG 314-16;
makes treaties to annex it, CS 380; USG 317;
his connection with the paving contracts, and whiskey ring, USG 476 *f.*,
483, 484.

BACHE, BENJAMIN FRANKLIN

his education, AG 4;
upholds Genêt's course, in "Aurora," AH 168;
publishes Jay treaty, GW II 185;
attacks Washington, GW I 238, 244, 256; AG 104.

BADGER, GEORGE E.

secretary of navy, HC II 191, 213;
favors compromise in 1850, HC II 350.

BADOLLET, JEAN

see index to Gallatin.

BAEZ, BUENAVENTURA

see indexes to Sumner and Grant.

BAILEY, GAMALIEL

see index to Chase.

BAKER, EDWARD D.

his political and military career, AL I 59, 68, 71, 72, 308, 309.

BALFOUR, ARTHUR J.

views on affairs of Venezuela, JH II 147, 289.

BANCROFT, DR. EDWARD

his career as English spy upon American legation in Paris, BF 191, 224,
283; JJ 170.

BANCROFT, GEORGE

secretary of navy, MVB 362;
other references to, MVB 408; CS 28; USG 234.

BANKS, NATHANIEL P.

candidate for Republican presidential nomination, SPC 160, 181;
his "Union slide" speech, TBR 13;
chosen speaker in 1856, JS 36; JH I 82;

BANKS, NATHANIEL P. (*continued*)

his career in the Civil War, AL i 319; ii 44, 54, 162; WHS 343;
discourages enlistment of negroes, SPC 272;
reconstructs Louisiana, CS 283;
in Congress, CS 354; JH i 264, 265.

BARBOUR, JAMES

in 1820 proposes disunion, HC i 196, 197;
secretary of war, JQA 177; JR 784; HC i 258, 266;
candidate for English mission, JQA 205.

BARBOUR, PHILIP P.

proposes to sell bank stock held by United States, AJ 271;
favors internal improvements, MVB 95;
defeated for speaker of House by Clay, HC i 204;
candidate for vice-president, MVB 237, 239;
presides over Virginia Constitutional Convention, JMar 239;
presides over Free-Trade Convention, AG 241;
appointed to Supreme Court, AJ 424;
joins Whig party, MVB 378.

BARING BROTHERS

act as agents for United States government, AG 193, 195, 305; JQA 98;
compete with Bank of United States, AG 271.

BARLOW, JOEL

minister to France, JMad 292-94, 305, 306; JMon 110.

BARNEY, HIRAM

see index to Chase.

BARRAS, P. F. J. N., COMTE DE

his relations, as member of the Directorate with the United States, AG 132, JMon 74.

BARRON, CAPTAIN JAMES

commander of the Chesapeake when attacked by the Leopard, JMad 265; JQA 45.

BARRY, WILLIAM T.

leader of "relief party" in Kentucky, AJ 165, 174;
postmaster general under Jackson, AJ 182, 187, 409; MVB 179; HC i 330;
aids in establishing "Globe," MVB 191;
retains office in reorganization of Cabinet, AJ 209; LC 136;
favors removal of deposits, AJ 346;
minister to Spain, AJ 410; MVB 199; LC 137.

BATES, EDWARD

candidate for Republican nomination in 1860, AL i 167-70; WHS 198;
SPC 182, 183, 187;
attorney-general under Lincoln, AL i 234; WHS 213, 230; SPC 212;

BATES, EDWARD (*continued*)

opposes reinforcement of Fort Sumter, AL i 245; WHS 233, 234;
orders execution of Fugitive Slave Act, CS 198;
objects to emancipation proclamation, JH i 191;
approves emancipation proclamation, WHS 336;
demands opening of Mississippi to trade, SPC 228;
gives opinion holding issue of legal-tender notes constitutional, SPC 247.

BATES, JOSHUA

aids North in England during Civil War, CFA 147; CS 240, 241.

BAYARD, JAMES A.

Federalist leader in Congress, AG 132, 143, 156, 159, 166; JR 66-70;
HC i 48;
defeated for reelection, JR 84;
on Peace Commission of 1813, AG 301-14; JQA 75-83; HC i 100-04;
minister to Russia, AG 326;
relations with his contemporaries, JQA 83, 296; JR 141.

BAYARD, RICHARD H.

career in Senate, HC ii 102, 136.

BAYARD, THOMAS F.

secretary of state, JGB 313;
ambassador to Great Britain, JH ii 113.

BEAUMARCHAIS, CARON DE

his romantic career, BF 225;
urges France to aid colonies, BF 226, 227; JJ 133, 134;
draws Deane into his schemes, BF 230, 231; JJ 96;
slandered by Arthur Lee, BF 238, 239;
claims cargoes from America, BF 310;
claims compensation from Congress, BF 241; JJ 211.

BEAUPRÉ, ARTHUR M.

see index to Hay.

BEAUREGARD, PIERRE G. T.

commands during siege of Fort Sumter, AL i 244, 248, 249; WHS 245,
251;

his career in War of Rebellion, AL i 299, 301, 362, 364; USG 88-92.

BECK, JAMES B.

his resolution in favor of "free ships," JGB, 203-05.

BEDFORD, JOHN RUSSELL, DUKE OF

minister under George III, BF 52, 114; SA 118.

BELKNAP, WILLIAM W.

see index to Grant.

BELL, JOHN

supports White against Van Buren, AJ 441;

BELL, JOHN (*continued*)

defeated for speaker of House, MVB 337;
secretary of war under Harrison, HC II 191;
votes for admission of California, THB 300;
supports Clay's compromise, HC II 347, 350;
opposes Kansas-Nebraska bill, WHS 118;
opposes Lecompton Constitution, WHS 183;
candidate of Constitutional Union party in 1860, LC 339; AL I 166, 178;
WHS 193; CS 176.

BENJAMIN, JUDAH P.

denounces Personal Liberty laws, CS 126;
his share in secession movement, AL I 200; WHS 209;
in Confederate cabinet, AL I 206.

BENNETT, JAMES GORDON

his early career as newspaper editor, MVB 192, 193; CFA 67;
his attitude in 1864, JH I 181, 213.

BENSON, EGBERT

at Annapolis Convention, AH 54;
in Congress, DW 47.

BENTHAM, JEREMY

influences Jay and Gallatin, JJ 280; AG 388.

BENTON, THOMAS H.

see special index in volume on Benton;
serves in War of 1812, AJ 35, 36; THB 29;
his quarrel with Jackson, AJ 35, 36; THB 25, 26;
supports Clay in election of 1824, AJ 114; HC I 228, 238; THB 55;
asserts that by "demos krateo" principle Jackson should be president, AJ 125-28; HC I 240; JCC 62; THB 54, 55;
supports Jackson and attacks Adams, JQA 188; AJ 135; MVB 106, 212;
THB 57;
opposes Clay's land policy, preferring cheap lands, AJ 232, 233; HC I 370-72; THB 61, 62, 70, 133-37, 192;
opposes Panama Congress, AJ 137;
becomes leading opponent of Bank, AJ 287, 297, 301, 315, 347, 363, 374;
HC I 355, 377-79, II 33; THB 102-18, 123, 184;
bitterly opposes compromise of 1833, AJ 338; HC II 8, 20; THB 95-97,
199;
denounces nullification, DW 214, 215; THB 89, 90, 94;
introduces expunging resolutions, AJ 366, 370; MVB 264; HC II 43,
100-02; DW 226, 228; THB 119, 124, 125;
votes against bill to exclude abolition matter from mails, MVB 276, 277;
THB 151;
on election of 1836, MVB 257;

BENTON, THOMAS H. (*continued*)

his action during panic of 1837, AJ 370; MVB 253, 286;
demands a specie currency, AJ 388, 392; HC II 124, 125; THB 107, 122,
123, 139;
first favors, then opposes a tariff, MVB 99, 102, 142; THB 53, 60, 81,
82, 91, 197;
opposes internal improvements, MVB 95, 117, 142; THB 53;
demands abolition of salt duty, MVB 140; THB 83, 199-202;
supports Sub-Treasury bill, JCC 183; THB 178, 181, 218;
in election of 1840, MVB 391; THB 206;
condemns Ashburton treaty, DW 250; THB 237-45;
favors removal of Indians to West, LC 160; THB 50;
surprised at Polk's nomination, LC 219;
opposes annexation of Texas by force, MVB 413; HC II 272; JCC 252,
253; THB 160, 161, 253, 263-68, 276, 278;
demands occupation of Oregon, MVB 167; THB 46, 47, 59, 251-55;
urges vigorous prosecution of Mexican War, JCC 285; THB 279;
considers Wilmot Proviso unnecessary, MVB 418; THB 286, 287, 298,
299;
opposes Clay's compromise in 1850, HC II 350, 353; DW 303; THB 294-
301; CS 66, 69;
hated by the South, LC 307; THB 275, 276, 285, 290;
opposes Kansas-Nebraska bill, WHS 146, 147; THB 309-11; SPC 138;
relations with contemporaries, JR 285; MVB 94, 131, 141, 399, 455;
JMon 241, 244; AJ 125, 222, 338; JCC 95, 103, 222, 253, 305, 306;
HC I 274, 275, II 207, 226.

BERNARD, FRANCIS

his career as Governor of Massachusetts, SA 34, 35, 45, 46, 63, 66, 82-
85, 96, 99-113, 122-28, 137, 138, 326; PH 82.

BERNARD, JOHN

see index to Washington.

BERRIEN, JOHN M.

opposes disunion in 1828, AJ 256;
attorney-general under Jackson, AJ 182; MVB 179; HC I 330; JCC 65;
holds South Carolina seaman laws valid, AJ 219;
forced to resign, AJ 209; MVB 199; LC 137;
in the Senate, HC II 209, 330;
opposes acquisition of territory after Mexican War, DW 283.

BEVERLY, CARTER

his connection with the story of Adams's and Clay's bargain, JQA 184,
187; AJ 122; HC I 282, 283, 285.

BIDDLE, NICHOLAS

elected president of Bank of the United States, AJ 269;

BIDDLE, NICHOLAS (*continued*)

has controversy with Jackson's cabinet over appointment of Mason, AJ 272-77; HC I 354;
opposes bringing Bank into politics, AJ 298, 300; HC I 354;
defends Bank against attacks, AJ 303-10, 355, 356, 374; THB 110;
his management, AJ 312-14, 340, 342, 345, 397; HC II 49; THB 103,
104, 111;
in campaign of 1832, AJ 318;
accused of causing financial distress, AJ 370, 371; HC II 40;
his course after 1836, AJ 399, 400; MVB 296, 298; THB 184;
in panic of 1838, prevents early resumption, AG 275;
last days and death, AJ 400, 401; HC II 144.

BIDWELL, BARNABAS

see index to Randolph.

BIGELOW, JOHN

see index to Hay.

BINNEY, HORACE

his legal career, CS 11; JMar 169;
holds branch drafts legal, AJ 270.

BINNS, JOHN

see index to Jackson.

BIRNEY, JAMES G.

his career as abolitionist, HC II 255; THB vii; SPC 44-49, 74;
attacks J. Q. Adams, LC 209; SPC 92;
candidate of Liberty party in 1840, HC II 190; SPC 85-87;
candidate of Liberty party in 1844, MVB 413; HC II 254, 265; THB
258; LC 209, 221; WHS 44, 46; SPC 92, 93;
relations with Chase, SPC 51, 52, 57;
unfavorable view of, THB 260.

BISHOP, JOSEPH B.

see index to Hay.

BISMARCK, OTTO VON, COUNT

see index to Hay.

BLACK, JEREMIAH S.

attorney-general under Buchanan, LC 329; AL I 188; SPC 170;
succeeds Cass in state department, AL I 198; TS 119;
his opinion on secession, AL I 199, 200; WHS 207;
forces Buchanan to refuse to treat with South Carolina, AL I 200; WHS
208; TS 118, 119.

BLAINE, JAMES G.

see special index in volume on Blaine;

career in Congress, TS 290; JGB 59 *f.*; TBR 91;

attitude on impeachment of Johnson, JGB 86-90;

BLAINE, JAMES G. (*continued*)

speaker, JGB 105, 109-22;
attacks Sumner for opposing Grant, CS 396, 416;
the "Mulligan letters," JGB 149, 153-63, 167, 281;
candidate for presidential nomination in 1876, USG 498, 499; JGB 177-
86; TBR 43; JH I 428;
opposes Electoral Commission, JS 256; JGB 188;
Senator, JGB 183-215;
the insult to Massachusetts, JGB 195, 196; TBR 51;
again a candidate in 1880, USG 537 *ff.*; JS 302; JGB 223-32; TBR 89;
secretary of state, JGB 235-40, 244-50; JH I 448;
eulogy on Garfield, JGB 256; TBR 90;
Republican candidate for President in 1884, JGB 264-95; JH II 128;
his defeat and its causes, JGB 290, 293; TBR 129, 130; JH II 129;
why the "Plumed Knight," JH II 129; WM I 253;
replies to Cleveland's tariff message of 1887, JGB 302; TBR 155; WM I
148;
divergent views of his attitude in canvass of 1888, JS 305; JGB 303-08;
again secretary of state, under Harrison, JGB 311-40; WM I 177;
relations with Harrison, JGB 334-42; WM I 284, 285;
his career considered, TBR 90, 91; JGB 349-66.

BLAINE, WALKER

see index to Blaine.

BLAIR, FRANCIS P.

supports Clay in 1824, AJ 120;
later supports Jackson, HC I 346;
establishes "Globe" as Jackson's organ, AJ 206-08, MVB 191; HC I
346, 347; THB 281;
his power over the party, AJ 323, 325, 326, 440; MVB 193;
opposes nullification, MVB 193; THB 281;
urges removal of deposits from Bank, AJ 347; MVB 251, 252; HC II 26;
deprived of House printing, MVB 338;
loses influence under Polk, THB 282.

BLAIR, FRANCIS P., JR.

urges Frémont for candidate in 1856, SPC 160;
leads Unionists in Missouri, AL I 269;
his career in Congress, AL I 297; TS 236, 312, 313;
confers with Jefferson Davis, AL II 304;
attacks Chase, SPC 313.

BLAIR, HENRY W.

see index to Sherman.

BLAIR, JOHN

career as leader in Virginia, PH 93, 212;

INDEX OF NAMES

BLAIR, JOHN (*continued*)

delegate to Federal Convention, JMon 28;
member of United States Supreme Court, GW II 73; PH 362.

BLAIR, MONTGOMERY

postmaster general under Lincoln, AL I 234; SPC 254;
objected to by Eastern Republicans, WHS 213, 214, 226, 227;
urges relief of Fort Sumter, AL I 245, 246; WHS 233, 234; SPC 210; JH
I 269;
his controversy with Frémont, AL I 350; JH I 189;
his cautious attitude in Trent affair, CS 209;
foretells political disaster from emancipation proclamation, AL II 123;
WHS 33; SPC 269; JH I 191;
forced out of Cabinet by radicals, AL II 287, 288.

BLAND, RICHARD

Whig leader in Virginia, SA 78; PH 66, 67, 71, 89, 95, 137, 152, 190, 200;
in Continental Congress, PH 99, 102, 106, 112.

BLAND, RICHARD P.

his bill for free coinage of silver, JS 261-67, 269; WM I 196.

BLAND, THEODORIC

in Continental Congress, PH 320, 354; AH 35.

BLENNERHASSETT, HARMAN

his connection with Burr's conspiracy, JR 219; LC 49.

BLISS, CORNELIUS N.

see index to McKinley.

BLOUNT, JAMES H.

special commissioner to Hawaii, WM I 377.

BLOUNT, WILLIAM

pacifies Cherokees, GW II 94;
in United States Senate, AG 107;
impeached, AG 138; AJ 13, 14.

BOLLAN, WILLIAM

agent in London for Massachusetts Council, BF 155, 185, 187;
obtains letters of Bernard, SA 127.

BONAPARTE, JEROME

his life in America, AG 332; JMon 90, 91.

BONVOULOIR, M. DE

his career as French emissary in America before the Revolution, JJ
44, 98, 133, 140.

BOONE, DANIEL

his career, HC I 113; THB 5, 17.

BOOTH, JOHN WILKES

see index to Lincoln.

BOTETOURT, LORD

his career as royal governor of Virginia, GW 1 121, 122; TJ 16.

BOUTWELL, GEORGE S.

Governor of Massachusetts, CS 85;

urges emancipation upon Lincoln, AL II 116;

on Reconstruction committee, TS 259;

views on military government of seceding states, JH I 263, 265;

manager of Johnson impeachment, TS 338;

secretary of treasury under Grant, SPC 392, 394; CS 363; JS 186, 232;

USG 277, 343 *ff.*, 351;

accused of helping to "pack" the Supreme Court, SPC 399;

in Senate, CS 424, 430.

BOWDOIN, JAMES

of Huguenot origin, SA 5; GM 10;

Whig leader in Massachusetts, SA 86, 104, 168, 235, 319;

chosen delegate to first Continental Congress, SA 265, 267; JA 52, 62;

as governor crushes Shay's rebellion, SA 351, 352; AH 52;

wishes revision of Articles of Confederation, AH 52.

BOWEN, HERBERT W.

see index to Hay.

BOWLES, SAMUEL

his depreciation of Lincoln, JH I 136;

his character and influence, USG 379, 380, 412.

BOYLE, JAMES

see index to McKinley.

BRACKENRIDGE, H. H.

see index to Gallatin.

BRADDOCK, EDWARD

his relations with Washington, GW I 82-85;

his dealings with Pennsylvania and Franklin, BF 52-54;

his expedition and defeat, BF 54; GW I 85; JMar 3.

BRADFORD, DAVID

see index to Gallatin.

BRADLEY, JOSEPH P.

appointed to Supreme Court, SPC 400; USG 354;

dissents on Slaughter-house cases, SPC 381;

and the second Legal-Tender decision, SPC 406, 410; USG 354-56;

was he nominated in order to "pack" the Court? SPC 400; USG 355,
356.

BRAGG, BRAXTON

see indexes to Lincoln and Grant.

INDEX OF NAMES

BRANCH, JOHN

secretary of the navy under Jackson, AJ 182, 183; MVB 179; HC I 330;
JCC 65;
forced out of Cabinet, AJ 210; MVB 199; LC 137.

BRECKENRIDGE, JOHN

defeated by Monroe for Governor, JMon 35;
offers Kentucky resolutions, JMad 239;
his career in Congress, AG 355; JR 55.

BRECKENRIDGE, JOHN C.

elected vice-president, LC 322; AL I 101;
candidate for presidency in 1860, LC 339; AL I 164, 178; CS 176; TS
113;
announces election of Lincoln, AL I 208;
expelled from Senate, AL I 297.

BRIGHT, JESSE D.

in United States Senate, HC II 330;
expelled, AL I 297.

BRIGHT, JOHN

friendly to North during Civil War, CFA 156, 157, 262, 297; CS 247,
248;
defends North in Parliament, CFA 332, 333;
suggests an American contribution for English cotton operatives, CFA
276;
dissuades United States from issuing letters of marque, CS 240;
possibly misled by Sumner concerning Johnson's mission, CS 368.

BRISTOW, BENJAMIN H.

and the whiskey frauds, USG 476 *ff.*;
candidate for Republican nomination in 1876, USG 498; JGB 178, 179.

BROGLIE, A. L. V. C., DUC DE

see index to Jackson.

BROOKE, JOHN R.

military governor of Cuba, WM II 194, 195, 202.

BROOKS, PRESTON S.

assaults Sumner, LC 320, 321; AL I 99, 100; WHS 163, 164; CS 146-52,
158.

BROUGHAM, HENRY PETER, LORD

attacks Durham's administration of Canada, MVB 356;
attacks Cass for opposing slave trade treaty, LC 180, 182, 204.

BROWN, AARON V.

postmaster general, LC 329; AL I 188;
sends Texas letter to Jackson, JCC 223.

INDEX OF NAMES

21

BROWN, B. GRATZ

opposes Lincoln's renomination in 1864, AL II 255;
his career in Congress, CS 280, 326.
nominated for vice-president with Greeley in 1872, USG 415.

BROWN, JACOB

in War of 1812, AJ 85;
has controversy with Jackson, AJ 85;
reforms military establishment, JCC 43.

BROWN, JOHN

his raid at Harper's Ferry, JMad 130; WHS 188; SPC 174, 175; CS 156,
170; JS 74, 75.

BROWNING, ORVILLE H.

quoted, on conditions in 1867, JH I 264.

BRYAN, JOSEPH

see index to Randolph.

BRYAN, WILLIAM J.

opposes repeal of silver-purchase law, TBR 185;
nominated for President in 1896, JS 401; TBR 225; JH I 149; WM I
322;

Republican fear of, JH II 148, 151, 153;
his prospects of election, JH II 145, 146;
his campaign, JH II 148, 150, 151; WM I 319 *ff.*;
defeated, TBR 229; WM I 325;
his personal interposition assures ratification of peace treaty with Spain,
WM II 139;
again nominated in 1900, JH II 251; WM II 284, 285;
insists on free silver issue, JH II 251; WM II 285;
and the issue of imperialism, WM II 285, 286.

BRYANT, WILLIAM CULLEN

denounces Locofocos, MVB 344;
supports Polk while opposing Texas, MVB 415; HC II 259, 271;
joins Barnburners, HC II 312;
introduces Lincoln in New York, AL I 153;
opposes Lincoln's renomination in 1864, AL II 261.

BUCHANAN, JAMES

denies responsibility for story of Clay's sale to Adams, JQA 186, 187;
AJ 123; HC I 284;
in Peck impeachment case, AJ 220;
member of Senate, HC II 69, 80, 86, 95, 102; DW 244, 254; JCC 132,
133; THB 151;
declines Cabinet position under Van Buren, MVB 393;
secretary of state under Polk, HC II 273, 276;
settles Oregon question, HC II 280, 281; THB 254; LC 240;

BUCHANAN, JAMES (*continued*)

his dealings with Mexico, HC II 276; THB 274;
signs Ostend Manifesto, LC 313, 314; CFA 202;
elected President, MVB 3, 441-44; THB 313; LC 202, 205, 288, 321;
AL I 101, 102; WHS 112, 127, 149; SPC 161; CS 157; JS 44;
his qualifications for the office, JS 45;
character of his administration, SPC 168, 178; CFA 107;
accepts Dred Scott decision, MVB 446; AL I 102; WHS 168, 172;
his position on popular sovereignty in Kansas, LC 327; AL I 105; WHS
173, 175-80; CS 167, 168;
his position on secession, LC 341, 342; AL I 180-99; WHS 206, 207; TS
116, 117; SPC 198; CFA 119; CS 182, 183; JS 77;
censured by House of Representatives, JS 57, 58;
refuses to reinforce Fort Sumter, LC 344, 348; AL I 243; CS 184;
coerced by his cabinet, AL I 200, 201; WHS 208; TS 118, 119;
judgments on, JR 285; MVB 444-47, 463; AL I 102, 108, 200; WHS 172,
210, 265, 273; TS 116, 124-26.

BUCKNER, SIMON B.

see index to Grant.

BUELL, DON CARLOS

see indexes to Lincoln and Grant.

BULLOCK, JAMES H.

see index to C. F. Adams.

BÜLOW, COUNT [PRINCE] VON

see index to Hay.

BUNAN-VARILLA, PHILIPPE

see index to Hay.

BURGOYNE, JOHN

his campaign and capture, BF 267, 270, 317; PH 240; GW I 194, 195,
202-11; GM 59-63, 275; JJ 83, 86, 95, 96, 135.

BURKE, EDMUND

secretary to Rockingham, BF 115;
supports claims of colonies, SA 73, 76, 118, 239;
agent for New York, GM 33;
leaves office with Fox, JJ 154;
denounces French revolution, GW II 294;
his opinions on contemporaries, BF 120; GW I 202; JJ 280;
compared as an orator with Webster, DW 120, 181, 193-99.

BURNSIDE, AMBROSE E.

see index to Lincoln.

BURR, AARON

his early career in New York politics, AH 81, 223; GM 284; JJ 248, 249;
TJ 155, 176; JMad 175; THB 73;

BURR, AARON (*continued*)

carries New York for Republicans, AH 223; GM 286; JJ 295;
 publishes Hamilton's attack on Adams, JA 315; AH 229;
 in presidential election of 1801, AH 232, 233; GM 287; JMar 151; TJ
 178-84; AG 163-67; AJ 134; MVB 38; LC 53;
 at New York bar, AH 234; GM 279; MVB 29;
 loses confidence of Jefferson, AH 243; TJ 239, 241; AG 282; MVB 17,
 42, 43, 51;
 defeated for Governor of New York, AH 243; MVB 43, 44;
 his duel with Hamilton, AH 243-47; JMar 201; TJ 249; JR 111-14;
 delivers valedictory as vice-president, JR 154, 155;
 his Western scheme, JMar 201-06; TJ 249; JR 155, 156, 205; AJ 21-29;
 HC 1 34-36; LC 47-50;
 his arrest and trial, JMar 207-26; TJ 249-54; JR 218, 219; LC 50;
 relations with contemporaries, AJ 25, 26, 99; MVB 17, 18; HC 1 35-37;
 opinions concerning, AH 223, 244, 245; GM 314; JMar 159, 199-201;
 TJ 184; JQA 193; JR 112, 113; MVB 18, 158; THB 145; LC 48.

BUSHNELL, ASA S.

appoints Hanna U.S. Senator, *vice* Sherman, JH 11 156; WM 1 332.

BUTLER, ANDREW P.

member of Senate, HC 11 330, 350; LC 318; CS 88;
 attacks Chase, SPC 123;
 has controversy with Sumner, CS 111-13, 126, 139-42.

BUTLER, BENJAMIN F.

in New York politics, AJ 285; MVB 111, 112;
 attorney-general under Jackson, AJ 446; MVB 255, 283, 393; HC 11 29;
 in Democratic convention of 1844, MVB 408, 409, 411;
 leader of Barnburners, MVB 415, 416, 425; HC 11 312;
 at Buffalo Free-Soil Convention, MVB 427; HC 11 312; SPC 100.

BUTLER, GENERAL BENJAMIN F.

his career in the Civil War, AL 1 260, 298; II 280; USG 104, 170, 171, 174,
 175, 176; JH 1 142-44;
 at New Orleans, AL 1 358; WHS 342, 343; SPC 227, 228; CFA 243-57;
 USG 104;
 on "contraband of war," AL II 5; WHS 334; SPC 257; CS 198;
 "bottled up" at Bermuda Hundred, AL II 281; USG 171;
 favors payment of 5-20 bonds in paper, JGB 94;
 leads in impeachment of Johnson, CS 348; TS 357, 339, 343; JGB 86;
 favors annexation of San Domingo, CS 391;
 urges indirect Alabama claims, CFA 388;
 his radical policy toward the South thwarted by Blaine, JGB 112-16;
 his rupture with Sumner, CS 400;
 his mysterious influence over Grant, CS 401; USG 437, 438;

INDEX OF NAMES

BUTLER, GENERAL BENJAMIN F. (*continued*)
his connection with the Sanborn contracts, USG 439 *ff.*;
on Potter investigating committee, TBR 60, 61, 70;
Greenback candidate for President in 1884, JGB 284, 285, 294.

BUTLER, PIERCE
in Federal Convention, GM 127, 136; JMad 107.

BUTTERWORTH, BENJAMIN
see index to Reed.

CABOT, GEORGE
in Senate, AG 61;
at Hartford Convention, GM 309;
other references, GW II 366; JMar 98.

CADWALADER, JOHN
his services in Revolution, PH 105; GW I 180, 226.

CALDWELL, JOSIAH
see index to Blaine.

CALHOUN, JOHN C.
see special index in volume on Calhoun;
begins career as a war republican, GM 306; JMad 292, 295; HC I 78, 128,
129; DW 47, 48; JCC 15-26;
defends the embargo, DW 52; JCC 21;
moves declaration of war, JMad 298; JCC 21;
advocates internal improvements, HC I 137; DW 66; THB 80; JCC
35-40;
proposes a National Bank, AG 265; DW 61; JCC 30;
supports tariff of 1816, HC I 130; DW 53, 153, 165; THB 80; JCC 29,
33-35; WM I 98;
secretary of war, JMon 129, 154; AJ 64, 105; MVB 94; HC I 142;
DW 130, 131; LC 116, 117; JCC 38-51;
his Indian policy, LC 160; JCC 45-49;
disapproves of Jackson's action in Florida, JQA 160; AJ 64, 70, 80, 82;
MVB 185; HC I 152; JCC 88, 90;
does not expect disunion in 1820, JQA 121; JCC 73, 74;
connection with Riprap contract, AJ 106; JCC 49-51;
candidate for presidency, JMon 157; JQA 106, 149; AJ 104, 112; HC I
223; DW 140; JCC 52-55, 60;
vice-president, AG 358; JQA 169, 212; AJ 141, 181, 191; MVB 131; HC
I 232, 233; DW 168; THB 78; JCC 60;
joins opposition to Adams, JQA 211, 296; JR 285, 295, 296; AJ 141;
JCC 63, 64;
changes his views on slavery and states' rights, JR 89, 270, 288, 289; AJ
139, 331; HC I 137; II 149, 150; JCC 30-32, 36, 37, 74-79;

CALHOUN, JOHN C. (*continued*)

in campaign of 1828, MVB 153; JCC 28;
rivalry with Van Buren, AJ 193, 210; MVB 179, 180, 233, 234, 277, 396;
HC 1 369; JCC 86;
his attitude in Eaton affair, AJ 196; MVB 182, 184; LC 134; JCC 85;
quarrels with Jackson over Florida affair, AJ 196-201, 203-05; MVB 185,
186, 190; HC 1 348; THB 78, 86, 87; LC 133, 137; JCC 85-93;
publishes Florida correspondence, JMon 145; AJ 209; MVB 191;
leads nullifiers in South Carolina, AJ 203; MVB 188; HC II 2-4; DW 167,
170-72; THB 78, 86, 88, 92; LC 144; JCC 75-82, 93-102;
opposes the tariff, AJ 239, 251, 256, 257; JCC 95;
his relations with Anti-Masons, AJ 295; WHS 14;
loses popularity in North, AJ 239;
resigns vice-presidency, AJ 331; HC II 8; DW 207; JCC 103;
his presidential ambitions, AJ 181; MVB 184; THB 149; LC 142, 202,
203, 206, 217; JCC 93, 211-13;
agrees to compromise tariff, AJ 339; HC II 11-14, 17; DW 209, 210, 213;
THB 95; JCC 105, 106; WM I 105;
question as to his having yielded through fear, AJ 338; HC II 13; DW
209; THB 93, 94; JCC 103, 105;
opposes Jackson in Bank struggle, AJ 365; HC II 30, 43; THB 117, 122;
JCC 109, 110, 112;
opposes expunging resolutions, HC II 102; THB 126;
opposes Jackson's French policy; DW 224; JCC 182;
opposes spoils system by his patronage bill, HC II 61-64; JCC 113-16,
199-201; CFA 23; MVB 261;
denounces abolition petitions, HC II 79; DW 273; THB 147; JCC 123-
25;
organizes slavery sentiment, HC I 265; THB 148, 149; LC 143; JCC 65,
66, 70, 163-65;
introduces bill to exclude abolition matter from mails, HC II 84-86; DW
274; THB 150; JCC 134-38;
his later views on the Constitution, AJ 333, 334; HC II 156-58; DW 276-
79; THB 149; JCC 185-91;
his attitude on slavery in the Union, HC II 161, 162, 168, 169, 170, 339,
367; THB 295; LC 279, JCC 95.
asserts slavery to be a blessing, HC II 169; JCC 171-76, 239; SPC 122;
has scruples about distribution of surplus, AJ 381, 386; HC II 121, 122;
THB 129, 135, 136; JCC 84, 150;
rejoins Democratic party, MVB 340, 341; HC II 145; JCC 183;
his personal debate with Clay, MVB 346; HC II 148, 149; THB 98; JCC
198, 199;
his position on the sub-treasury, MVB 346; HC II 137; DW 230; THB
178, 181; JCC 183;

CALHOUN, JOHN C. (*continued*)

favors annexation of Texas, HC II 92; THB 36, 160; LC 211; JCC 221-23, 228, 229; CS 41;
 secretary of state under Tyler, HC II 241; LC 211; JCC 226-28;
 negotiates treaty annexing Texas, HC II 241-48; DW 256; THB 271-74; JCC 229-40; CS 42;
 his assertion of an English plan to emancipate Texan slaves, HC II 248, 249; THB 266, 271; JCC 231-40, 244;
 his connection with Polk's nomination, AJ 459; MVB 408, 410; HC II 251; JCC 243;
 sends joint resolution of annexation to Texas, THB 277, 278; LC 224; JCC 253, 254;
 his attitude on the Oregon question, HC II 280, 282; THB 246, 252, 253; JCC 260-69, 273, 275;
 condemns the Mexican War, THB 278, 279; JCC 275-85, 287-91;
 his position on Enterprise and Creole cases, HC II 170; DW 279; JCC 203, 209;
 claims unqualified right of slavery in the Territories, HC II 302-04; DW 290; THB 286, 289, 290, 293; LC 244; WHS 61; JCC 291-328;
 attempts to unite South in 1849-1850, THB 151, 288; JCC 82, 146, 147, 218-20, 303; CFA 61, 62; CS 67;
 his last speech in the Senate, HC II 338-40; LC 278; AL I 90; WIHS 79, 91; JCC 338-47;
 his relations with contemporaries, JR 268, 286, 301; AJ 105, 198, 203, 205; MVB 157; HC II 207, 226; DW 140, 146, 211, 316; JCC 17, 18, 53, 96, 109;
 judgments on, GM 308; AG 355; JMon 131-34; AJ 104, 105, 259, 459; MVB 150, 180; HC II 368; DW 55, 56, 195; THB 99, 149, 150, 288-90, 320; LC 194, 280; JCC 55, 60, 74, 75; SPC 10.

CALHOUN, WILLIAM J.

special commissioner to Cuba, WM I 395.

CALLENDER, JAMES T.

Jeffersonian editor, attacks Washington, TJ 200, 201;
 punished under sedition act, TJ 201, 232; JR 101, 136-38;
 in Croswell libel suit, AH 236;
 quarrels with Jefferson and slanders him, TJ 202, 203.

CAMBON, JULES

French ambassador to U.S., represents Spain in peace negotiations, WM II 59, 65, 72, 74, 81, 100.

CAMBRELENG, CHURCHILL C.

New York Democratic politician, AJ 198, 303; MVB 157;
 joins Barnburners, MVB 419; HC II 311.

CAMDEN, CHARLES PRATT, EARL

counsel for Penn family, BF 68;
predicts independence of colonies, BF 83;
favors rights of colonies, BF 118, 147; SA 74, 78.

CAMERON, J. DONALD

see index to Hay;
supports Grant for third term, JGB 225; USG 537, 540, 543.

CAMERON, SIMON

a Democrat in 1840; MVB 379;
candidate for Republican nomination in 1860, AL I 167, 169, 170; WHS
200, 201, 230; SPC 181, 187, 188;
favors compromise in 1861, AL I 197;
secretary of war, AL I 234, 326; TS 136;
opposes relieving Fort Sumter, AL I 245; WHS 233;
wishes United States to use negroes during war, AL II 5, 8; CS 198;
minister to Russia, AL I 326;
supports Lincoln in 1864, AL II 260;
opposes annexation of San Domingo, CS 385;
opinions upon, AL I 197, SPC 177; TS 311, 312.

CAMPBELL, ALEXANDER

a leader of Virginia bar, PH 360; JMar 33, 45.

CAMPBELL, GEORGE W.

member of Congress, AG 292, 303; JR 208, 221;
secretary of treasury, AG 312.

CAMBPELL, JAMES E.

see index to McKinley.

CAMPBELL, JOHN A.

acts as intermediary between Seward and the Confederate commissioners,
AL I 239, 245; WHS 238-53;
resigns from Supreme Court, SPC 324;
on Confederate peace commission AL II 305; USG 188;
counsel in Slaughter-House Cases, SPC 382.

CAMPBELL, LEWIS D.

anti-slavery Whig, LC 250; SPC 156.

CANFIELD, H. S.

see index to Sherman.

CANNING, GEORGE

negotiates with Jefferson concerning Orders in Council, TJ 266, 267;
AG 225, 295, 344; JMon 104;
his attitude on the embargo, TJ 277, 278;
his instructions to Erskine and subsequent repudiation of Erskine's
actions, JMad 273-76;

CANNING, GEORGE (*continued*)

connected with the Monroe Doctrine, JMon 173-75;
negotiates with Gallatin in 1826, AG 344, 345; AJ 216; HC I 298;
his doctrine of non-intervention quoted by Sumner, CS 251.

CANNING, STRATFORD

his quarrel with J. Q. Adams, JQA 136-47.

CANNON, JOSEPH G.

favors Bland free-coinage bill, JS 262.

CARLISLE, JOHN G.

favors Bland free-coinage bill, JS 262;
secretary of the treasury, JS 391, 398;
replaces Randall as Democratic leader, TBR 119;
speaker, TBR 140, 154; JGB 112;
and the election of 1896, WM I 341.

CARLTON, SIR GUY

see index to Washington.

CARLYLE, THOMAS

quoted, GW 4, 14, 69, 70, 341; II 332; DW 188; TBR 133.

CARMICHAEL, WILLIAM

secretary to Jay in Spain, BF 321; JJ 115, 116;
minister to Spain, GW II 165; JJ 127;
on Mississippi commission, GW II 165; TJ 206;
opinion concerning, BF 220.

CARPENTER, FRANCIS B.

his painting of the reading of the emancipation proclamation, JH I 268.

CARPENTER, MATTHEW H.

see index to Sumner.

CARRINGTON PAUL

in Virginia politics, PH 74, 200; GW II 363.

CARTER, JAMES C.

and the Panama revolution, JH II 324.

CARTER, LANDON

see index to Henry.

CARTWRIGHT, PETER

backwoods preacher, THB 30, AL I 73; SPC 4;
defeated for Congress by Lincoln, AL I 73.

CARY, ARCHIBALD

see index to Henry.

CASS, JONATHAN

see index to Cass.

CASS, LEWIS

see special index in volume on Cass;

CASS, LEWIS (*continued*)

secretary of war under Jackson, AJ 212; MVB 199; LC 138-65;
revokes order to remove pension funds from Bank, AJ 287;
opposes removal of deposits, AJ 346; LC 154, 155;
minister to France, MVB 283; WHS 29; LC 165-76;
asserts American boundary claims, CS 23;
protests against Ashburton treaty, DW 253; LC 177-86, 188-93;
ready for war to retain Oregon, HC II 281; JCC 265; LC 226-30;
writes Nicholson letter on squatter sovereignty, MVB 422; HC II 305;
JCC 309; WHS 44, LC 235-37;
nominated for President, MVB 424; HC II 305; DW 267; THB 291; AL I
79; WHS 49; LC 243-45;
refusal of Barnburners to support him, MVB 426; LC 245, 252; SPC 96;
CFA 91;
distrusted in the South, HC II 309; LC 261;
defeated in election, MVB 431; HC II 314; LC 259-64; SPC 102;
reelected to Senate, HC II 330; LC 266, 269, 286;
supports compromise of 1850, MVB 437; HC II 399; LC 277-85; SPC
129; CS 87;
defeated for renomination, WHS 112; LC 288;
regrets Nebraska bill but supports it, LC 295-97; SPC 137;
defeated for Senate, WHS 150; LC 324;
secretary of state under Buchanan, AL I 187; LC 328-45;
wishes to resist secession, AL I 198; LC 341;
resigns in disgust, AL I 198; TS 118; LC 344; CFA 134; CS 183;
relations with contemporaries, HC I 257; SPC 168; CS 142; LC 38, 115,
173, 195, 258, 319, 359;

CASSINI, COUNT

see index to Hay.

CASTELAR, EMILIO

see index to Hay.

CASTLEREAGH, ROBERT STEWART, VISCOUNT

announces that England will adhere to Orders in Council, HC I 84;
declines Russian offer of mediation in 1813, AG 304, 311; JQA 93;
offers to deal directly with United States, AG 312;
his policy during peace negotiations, AG 314, 319, 326; JQA 94, 99; HC
I 118;
arranges commercial convention, AG 326;
describes danger of war after Arbuthnot affair, JMon 114;
asks United States to join in mediating between Spain and its colonies,
JMon 170; HC I 166.

CERVERA, ADMIRAL

see index to McKinley.,

CHADWICK, FRENCH E.

on the causes of the Spanish War, WM 1 381, 382;

CHAMBERLAIN, DANIEL H.

Governor of South Carolina, USG 472, 515, 549.

CHAMBERLAIN, JOSEPH

his friendship for the United States, JH 11 169; WM 11 130.

CHAMBERLAIN, JOSHUA L.

see index to Blaine.

CHANDLER, ZACHARIAH

in United States Senate, LC 324; AL 1 296; WHS 177, 221; CS 280; congratulates Cass on his resignation from Buchanan's cabinet, LC 345; denounces conservatives, AL 11 213, 232; attacks Sumner for opposing Grant, CS 390, 395.

CHANNING, WILLIAM ELLERY

his opposition to slavery, SPC 52, CFA 31, 33, 34; CS 15, 31.

CHARLES X

Morris's opinion of, during his exile, GM 188, 189, 267; urged by Jackson to pay American claims, MVB 216; HC 11 53; overthrown in revolution of 1830, AG 370, 372.

CHASE, PHILANDER

see index to Chase.

CHASE, SALMON P.

see special index in volume on Chase;

leads Liberty party, HC 11 255; SPC 91, 92;

a leader at Buffalo Free-Soil Convention, MVB 427; LC 253; SPC 100-02;

elected to Senate by a bargain, LC 264; SPC 106-12; CS 62;

his career in Senate, HC 11 330; SPC 112-48; CS 98;

refuses to submit to compromise of 1850, HC 11 345; LC 279; AL 1 90; SPC 124-30;

writes "Appeal of Independent Democrats" against Nebraska bill, WHS 119; SPC 138-41; CS 106;

has personal controversy with Douglas, WHS 119; SPC 141-43; CS 106; candidate for Republican nomination in 1856; WHS 143, 148; SPC 159-61;

favors resistance to the Fugitive Slave Law, SPC 130; CS 121;

candidate for Republican nomination in 1860, AL 1 167-70; WHS 200; SPC 178-95; CFA 108;

doubtful in regard to compromise in 1860, CFA 150; CS 179, 194; SPC 200, 203, 204, 209, 210;

appointed secretary of the treasury, AL 1 234; WHS 213, 230; SPC 203-06; JS 77;

CHASE, SALMON P. (*continued*)

wishes to reinforce Fort Sumter, AL I 245, 246; WHS 233, 234; SPC 209, 210; JH I 268, 269;
expects a short war, SPC 207; TS 175; JS 92;
his report of July, 1861, JS 91, 92, 95;
makes loans in 1861, TS 153; SPC 221-37; JS 93, 97, 102;
his rules regarding loans, JS 126;
reduces Lincoln's estimates, SPC 221; TS 141;
reluctant to urge taxation, SPC 236, 237; TS 143, 175, 176; JS 129;
struggles to avoid a deficit, SPC 235; TS 142;
practically forces banks to suspend, SPC 222, 230; TS 154-56; JS 96, 97;
uses treasury notes, AG 196, 209; SPC 222, 241, 242; JS 96, 102;
consents to issue of legal-tender notes, SPC 246-51, 288, 289; TS 170;
JS 105, 106;
attempts to restrict gold speculation, SPC 286; TS 208;
organizes National Banks, AG 256; HC II 51; SPC 238, 276-82; TS 174;
CS 268; JS 133 *f.*;
dislikes subordination to Lincoln, AL I 275, 276, 341;
interferes in military affairs, AL I 324, 325, 330, 341; SPC 211, 212, 214,
224, 292-97; CS 241;
not interfered with by Lincoln, AL I 170, 171; SPC 291;
his position on the Trent affair, WHS 306; SPC 214; CFA 237; CS
212;
describes Lincoln's reading of emancipation proclamation, AL II 117,
118, 131; WHS 336; SPC 264-69; JH I 268, 269;
has various disagreements with Lincoln leading to his resignation, AL
II 177-79, 247, 250-53; WHS 333; SPC 290, 302-07; CS 236;
attacked by the Blairs, AL II 287; SPC 313, 314;
candidate of disaffected Republicans in 1864, AL II 109, 176, 248-50;
SPC 309-12, 143; CS 271; JH I 201;
Lincoln's fair and judicious treatment of, AL II 299; SPC 291, 299, 310,
321; JH I 201 *f.*;
appointed Chief Justice, AL II 298, 299; SPC 321, CS 278;
admits a negro to the bar, SPC 373; CS 278;
urges negro suffrage upon Johnson, SPC 331, 335, 339; CS 291;
presides over impeachment of Johnson, SPC 358-61; CS 350;
his opinion in Hepburn *vs.* Griswold, SPC 394-98; USG 352, 353;
charges that Supreme Court was "packed" to reverse that decision,
SPC 399, 400; USG 355, 356;
leaves Republican party, SPC 364, 366; CS 362;
judgments on, HC II 330, 347; LC 234; TS 143-46; CS 86; JS 97.
CHASE, SAMUEL
member of Continental Congress, PH 108, 119; JA 110;
opposes federal constitution, PH 330;

CHASE, SAMUEL (*continued*)

as federal judge impeached by Jeffersonians, TJ 232-34; JQA 36; JR 81, 94-98, 133-50;
opinions concerning, JA 107; TJ 231, 232; JQA 61.

CHASE, SOLON

see index to Reed.

CHATEAUBRIAND, FRANÇOIS AUGUSTE, VICOMTE DE

French minister under Louis XVIII, AG 340, 341, 346; JMon 172.

CHATHAM, WILLIAM Pitt, EARL OF

conducts the Seven Years' War, GW I 93, 94;
opposes the Stamp Act, BF 114, 117, 118; SA 75-79;
advocates rights of the colonies, BF 118; SA 73;
his popularity in the colonies, BF 149; JMon 7;
his illness as member of Rockingham cabinet, BF 148, 150; SA 88;
his relations with Franklin, BF 74, 196, 198;
considers loss of colonies fatal to England, JJ 137;
compared with Webster, DW 181, 196, 199.

CHEVALIER, MICHEL

his observations on America quoted, AG 278; AJ 364, 404; MVB 451.

CHEVES, LANGDON

member of Congress, HC I 78, 80; DW 47;
manages Bank of United States successfully, AJ 269, 307; HC I 352;
at Free Trade convention of 1831, AG 241;
ready for secession in 1831, AJ 261.

CHOATE, RUFUS

sympathizes with Adams when attacked by Southerners in Congress, JQA 286;
active in the campaign of 1840, HC II 187;
member of Senate, DW 197, 256;
leads conservative Massachusetts Whigs, CFA 60; CS 74;
at National Whig convention of 1852, DW 329.

CHOISEUL, ÉTIENNE FRANÇOIS, DUC DE

predicts American independence, BF 83;
a liberal in politics, JJ 132;

CHURCH, DR. BENJAMIN

see index to S. Adams.

CISCO, JOHN J.

assistant treasurer of the United States, AL II 253; SPC 217, 220, 250, 315, 316.

CLAIBORNE, W. C. C.

Governor of Louisiana, JR 115-18;
in the Creek War, AJ 38, 54;

CLARENDON, GEORGE F. W. VILLIERS, EARL OF
controversy over his statement in 1854 about Cuba, LC 315;
negotiates treaty with Reverdy Johnson, WHS 392; USG 294.

CLARKE, GEORGE ROGERS
conquers the Northwest, SA 12; PH 258-60, 263; TJ 54.

CLAY, CASSIUS M.
his career as political abolitionist, HC II 264; THB VII.

CLAY, HENRY
see special index in volumes on Clay;
studies law in office of Wythe, TJ 7; HC I 6;
his connection with Burr, MVB 18; HC I 35-37;
leader of war party in Congress, GM 306; JMad 292, 294; AJ 34; DW
47; JCC 15, 23; LC 55; HC I 68-101;
expects easy conquest of Canada in 1812, JMad 294; LC 59, 80; HC I
79, 97;
on peace commission of 1814, AG 312, 313; JQA 76-92; DW 55; HC I
102-18;
quarrels with Adams, AG 323; JQA 82, 84, 88, 89; HC I 110, 112, 113;
speaker of House, DW 62, 127, 150; JCC 53; HC I 126-221, 253, 254;
disappointed at not receiving State Department under Monroe, JMon
135; JQA 106; AJ 81; HC I 141;
opposes Monroe's administration, JMon 135; JQA 106; AJ 81; MVB
159; HC I 146, 147, 149;
condemns Jackson's Florida exploits, JQA 160; AJ 81, 82; HC I 153-59;
condemns the Florida treaty, JMon 146; JQA 112, 124; HC I 163;
candidate for vice-président in 1820, AJ 92;
uses his power as speaker to push through Missouri Compromise, JR
269; MVB 90; THB 40; HC I 178-82, 186-92;
advocates recognition of independence of Spanish colonies, JQA 109,
152; JR 135; HC I 147-49, 165-68, 271;
calls tariff of 1824 the American system, MVB 99; DW 131, 159; JCC
33; THB 53, 81; HC I 214-21; WM I 100;
candidate for presidency in 1824, AG 358; JMon 157; JQA 169; AJ 108,
115; MVB 115; THB 54, 55; HC I 202, 204, 228-34;
secures election of Adams, AG 358; JQA 169, 170; JR 281; AJ 115, 124;
MVB 116; HC I 236-48;
secretary of state, AG 343, 345; JQA 177, 178; AJ 117, 118; MVB 123;
• JCC 62; THB 55; HC I 249-309;
accused of a corrupt bargain with Adams, JQA 170, 181-87; JR 282, 283;
AJ 117-23; JCC 62; THB 55; HC I 242-48, 254-57, 276, 282-86;
duel with Randolph, JR 287; AJ 131; THB 56;
supports Panama Congress, AG 342; JR 285; MVB 124, 125; DW 136;
THB 57, 58; HC I 268, 269, 294;

CLAY, HENRY (*continued*)

opposes spoils system, JQA 179; AJ 141, 142; HC I 261, 262, 336, 337, 368, II 64-68, 173, 194;
opposes Jackson's policy toward France, DW 224; HC I 56-58;
advocates use of public lands for revenue, AJ 234, 380, 381; MVB 263, 357; THB 133, 137; HC I 369-73, II 23, 100, 192, 211, 224;
pushes through tariff of 1832, AJ 262, 263; DW 207; THB 89; HC I 360-66; WM I 105;
denounces Gallatin for favoring free trade, AG 242; HC I 363-365;
creates Whig party, MVB 122, 160; DW 135; THB 78; HC I 325-29;
brings Bank into politics, AJ 297, 298; THB 111; HC I 356-58, 383, 384;
candidate for presidency in 1832, AJ 295, 320, 321; MVB 246, 248; DW 202; THB 89, 116; WHS 13; HC I 341, 351, 357, 358, 381-84;
his position on Masonry, AJ 295; WHS 13; HC I 343, 344;
opposes Van Buren as minister to England, MVB 230, 231;
arranges compromise tariff, JQA 236; AJ 335-38; DW 208-13, 216, 217; THB 94, 95; LC 151; HC II 10-20; WM I 105, 106, 107;
loses popularity with protectionists, AJ 339;
takes lead in Bank struggle, DW 220; THB 114, 115, 117, 122; HC I 377; II 37;
moves call for Jackson's paper read to Cabinet, AJ 362; HC II 31;
introduces resolutions of censure on Jackson, AJ 363; DW 221; THB 118; HC II 32-37;
introduces "distress petitions," MVB 253; HC II 38, 39;
his Indian policy, THB 152; HC II 59-61;
introduces resolutions on slavery, DW 277; THB; 177, 196; HC II 81, 155, 159, 160, 161;
his action on the bill to exclude abolitionist literature from the mails, MVB 276; HC II 85, 86;
refuses to be presidential candidate in 1836, AJ 439; DW 218; HC II 97-100;
opposes the expunging resolutions, THB 126; HC II 103, 104, 106;
advocates distribution of the surplus, MVB 300, 338; HC II 122, 132, 136;
ascribes panic of 1837 to Van Buren's policy, MVB 337, 338, 385; HC II 125, 139;
opposes the sub-treasury, MVB 338; THB 178, 181; HC II 138-40, 191;
offers resolution to receive notes of solvent banks, THB 179; HC II 148;
has personal debate with Calhoun, AJ 339; MVB 346; THB 98; HC II 146, 150;
condemns abolitionists, MVB 269; HC II 165-68;
fails to receive Whig nomination in 1839, MVB 378; DW 234; HC II 131, 178-83;
his part in campaign of 1840, MVB 382; HC II 187-89;

CLAY, HENRY (*continued*)

declines Cabinet office under Harrison, DW 234; HC II 190;
claims a popular mandate in 1841, THB 212-14; HC II 192;
attempts to force the Whig measures through Congress, THB 216, 217,
221, 225; LC 207, 208; HC II 205, 206;
denounces Tyler for his vetoes, DW 244; THB 226; HC II 207, 208, 214,
216, 220;
arranges with Van Buren to exclude Texas question from campaign of
1844, MVB 400; HC II 243, 244;
nominated for President, DW 251, 253; LC 216; HC II 250;
his letters on Texas, MVB 413; LC 212, 220, 221; WHS 44-47; HC II
245, 261, 262;
defeated in 1844, owing to Liberty party, AJ 466; MVB 412, 413; DW
255; THB 257-60, 275; LC 223; WHS 43, 45, 47; SPC 93; CS 33;
TS 62; HC II 250-69;
calls the Mexican War bill a falsehood, CFA 73; HC II 290;
fails to receive Whig nomination, in 1848, MVB 430; DW 265, 266; LC
246, 248; CFA 89; CS 57; HC II 292-307;
refuses to support Taylor, WHS 73; HC II 308;
dissatisfied with Taylor's message, THB 293;
introduces compromise measures of 1850, MVB 435, 437, DW 291, 292;
JCC 342; THB 294; LC 276; AL I 89; WHS 77-79; TS 74; SPC 124;
CS 70; HC II 329-30;
his share in the debate, THB 294, 298; LC 281; WHS 83, 92; HC II
334-62;
denounces agitation, WHS 102; CS 87; HC II 378, 381, 382, 398; JS 21;
not a candidate for presidency in 1852, DW 328; HC II 385, 386;
retires from Senate, CS 89; HC II 391;
reasons why he yielded to the South, DW 217, 306; LC 353, 365;
relations with contemporaries, AJ 114, 119, 124, 196; JQA 82, 84, 106,
154, 296; MVB 396, 397, 400; DW 141, 280, 281;
his gaming habits, JQA 103; AJ 108, 109; HC I 160, 161;
judgments on, AG 356; JQA 141, 153, 296; MVB 21, 465; GW 195, 302,
345; JCC 3; THB 10, 11, 118, 260, 300; LC 194; WHS 91; TS 84, 322.

CLAYTON, AUGUSTINE SMITH

see index to Jackson.

CLAYTON, JOHN M.

votes for Panama mission, MVB 131;
offers resolutions on nullification, AJ 333;
denounces the Bank veto, HC I 377;
forces Calhoun to vote for the compromise tariff, HC II 17; JCC 104;
advocates repeal for four years' term for civil service, HC II 69;
opposes expunging resolutions, HC II 102;

CLAYTON, JOHN M. (*continued*)

opposes the fourth distribution of surplus, HC II 131;
 declines nomination for vice-presidency, HC II 181;
 takes part in campaign of 1840, HC II 187;
 introduces compromise measures in 1848, JCC 312;
 secretary of state under Taylor, DW 325;
 describes the Kansas black code in 1855, CS 133.

CLEMENS, JEREMIAH

career in Congress, HC II 375; TS 102.

CLEVELAND, GROVER

elected Governor of New York, TBR 118;
 the Canadian fisheries question, JS 332, 333;
 nominated for President, JGB 280;
 supported by Mugwumps, JGB 280 *f.*, 293;
 elected, JGB 291, 292; WM I 147;
 supported by Reed in his opposition to free coinage of silver, TBR 153,
 184;
 his tariff message of 1887, JS 344; JGB 301 *f.*; TBR 154, 155, 156; JH II
 130; WM I 148;
 reelected in 1892, JS 385; TBR 189; JH II 133, 140;
 calls extra session to repeal silver purchase law, JS 389; TBR 191, 193;
 his efforts to maintain gold reserve, JS 391; TBR 215; WM I 343-45;
 prevents annexation of Hawaii, JS 393, 409; WM I 377;
 extends application of civil-service law, WM I 342, 365;
 foreshadows intervention in Cuba, WM I 393, 394;
 his Venezuelan message, JS 395, TBR 218-20; JH II 141 *f.*; 162;
 his self-sacrifice and courage commended, TBR 196;
 his attitude on amended Wilson tariff bill, TBR 205, 209; WM I 297;
 repudiated by his party in 1896, JS 401;
 gratified by election of McKinley, WM I 341.

CLINTON, DE WITT

his early legal training, JJ 18;
 introduces spoils system into New York, MVB 48-50, 56;
 drives Burr out of politics, JR 111; MVB 51;
 United States Senator, MVB 51;
 rival of Madison for Republican nomination in 1812, JMad 296; JR 212;
 nominated by a Federalist convention, AJ 294; MVB 58;
 his career as party leader in New York, MVB 63, 64, 66, 109; WHS 78;
 elected Governor, MVB 66, 73;
 candidate for President in 1824, JQA 149; AJ 102; HC I 223;
 establishes Erie Canal, MVB 65; WHS 22;
 declines mission to England, HC I 259;
 supports Jackson, AJ 111; MVB 109, 156; WHS 6;

CLINTON, DE WITT (*continued*)

removed from office by Albany Regency, AJ 111; MVB 110;
reelected Governor, MVB 110;
judgments upon, JR 231; MVB 58, 147, 148.

CLINTON, GEORGE

his ancestry, GM 9;
his career in War of Revolution, GW I 210, 343; JJ 56, 58, 66, 77; GM 59;
elected Governor of New York, JJ 82, 244; GM 59;
leads radical party, JJ 206, 246, 247; GM 83; MVB 40;
dreads any strengthening of central government, AH 51, 55; JJ 243;
GM 111;
opposes ratification of federal constitution, PH 330, 353; GW II 71; AH 69, 70, 79; JJ 243; GM 144; MVB 5; DW 172;
struggles with Federalists for control of State, AH 80; JJ 244-46;
defeats Jay for Governor by a technicality, JJ 248-50; GM 284;
candidate for vice-president, JA 251;
reelected Governor, JJ 297, 298; JR 231; MVB 41;
orders seizure of French privateers, GW II 153;
protests against spoils system, MVB 48-50;
replaces Burr as vice-president, TJ 239, 241; MVB 43;
defeats recharter of Bank by casting vote, HC I 66;
plans with Randolph to supplant Madison, JMad 272; JR 212-31;
tries to drive Gallatin from Treasury Department, JR 236;
judgments on, JJ 242; JR 231; MVB 40; GM 111.

CLINTON, SIR HENRY

his career as British general in Revolutionary War, GW I 210, 232-38,
248, 265-69, 276, 287, 306-12; JMar 18, 22.

CLYMER, GEORGE

member of Continental Congress, AH 35; JMar 53.

COBB, HOWELL

member of Congress, AL I 74; TS 69;
elected Speaker of House in 1849, HC II 326; CS 69; TS 70, 71;
calls compromise of 1850 a Southern victory, HC II 375;
secretary of treasury under Buchanan, LC 328, 345; AL I 187, 198; WHS 208; SPC 220;
advocates secession in 1861, LC 340; AL I 183, 188; CFA 133; TS 129.

COBB, THOMAS W.

leader of Crawford party in Georgia, AJ 256; MVB 108.

COBDEN, RICHARD

visits America during Jackson's administration, AJ 430;
astonished at apathy of North in 1861, CFA 156, 157;
supports the side of the North, CFA 262-65, 336; CS 210;

COBDEN, RICHARD (*continued*)

his death, CFA 371-73;
relations with his contemporaries, CFA 301, 338; CS 247, 252;
Adams's estimate of, CFA 372-76.

COCKRAN, BOURKE

see index to Reed.

COLFAX, SCHUYLER

expects Douglas to join Republican party in 1858, AL I 116; SPC 180;
his career in House, AL I 297; SPC 285; CS 224; TS 147;
as speaker announces passage of thirteenth amendment, AL II 326;
career as vice-president, CS 389, 405.

COLLAMER, JACOB

member of Congress, AL I 74;
postmaster general under Taylor, HC II 321;
his report on Kansas, WHS 158, 159;
candidate for Republican nomination in 1860, AL I 169;
in United States Senate, AL I 297.

CONCHA, GENERAL

see index to Hay.

CONGER, EDWIN H.

U.S. Minister to China, and the Boxer rising, JH II 238, 241, 368, 369;
WM II 225-28, 230, 240, 241, 250, 251.

CONKLING, ROSCOE

member of Congress, AL I 297; CFA 109;
his attitude on war measures, TS 147, 160, 165, 192, 216;
his quarrel and break with Blaine, JGB 66-71;
on committee on reconstruction, TS 259;
attacks Sumner for opposing Grant, CS 376, 388, 390, 394, 395;
offers C. F. Adams vice-presidency on Grant ticket, CFA 392;
defends War Department against Sumner and Schurz, CS 408;
candidate for Republican nomination in 1876, JGB 177;
opposes removal of New York customs officials, JS 295, 296;
leader in third-term movement for Grant, USG 544, 545; JGB 225;
responsible for Blaine's defeat in 1876 and 1880, JGB 228, 229;
his breach with Garfield over the New York collectorship, USG 550;
JGB 239;
his attitude in campaign of 1884, JGB 284, 285, 295.

CONWAY, GENERAL HENRY S.

opposes Stamp Act, BF 115;
favors cause of colonies, SA 72; BF 115, 117;
suggests treating for peace, BF 284;
moves address against Lord North, JA 209; BF 364.

CONWAY, THOMAS

his connection with the plot to drive Washington out of command, GW 1 216-26; PH 250.

COOKE, JAY

see indexes to Chase and Grant.

COOPER, DR. MYLES

president of King's College, AH 10, 11; JJ 11, 12.

COOPER, REV. SAMUEL

Whig leader in Massachusetts, SA 7, 150, 244, 311; BF 138, 180; AG 17.

COOPER, WILLIAM

see index to S. Adams.

CORBIN, HENRY C.

see index to McKinley

CORNELL, ALONZO B.

see index to Sherman.

CORNWALLIS, CHARLES, LORD

in the Trenton campaign, GW 1 175-82;

in Philadelphia campaign, GW 1 197, 236;

his campaign in the Carolinas, PH 278; GW 1 302; TJ 55; THB 7;

invades Virginia, PH 279; GW 1 302-08; GM 99; JMar 24; TJ 56, 61;

surrenders at Yorktown, GW 1 308, 316-20; GM 100, 101; TJ 62.

CORTELYOU, GEORGE B.

see index to McKinley.

CORWIN, THOMAS

in campaign of 1840, HC 11 187;

member of Senate, HC 11 330;

secretary of treasury, HC 11 355; WHS 93;

chairman of committee on compromise in 1860; CFA 132; CS 186, 187;

TS 121, 126;

makes treaty with Mexico, CS 220;

judgment on, SPC 58, 156.

COWAN, EDGAR

see index to Hay.

COX, JACOB D.

see index to Grant.

COX, SAMUEL S.

see index to Reed;

speaker *pro tem* during debate on Mulligan letters, JGB 172, 182.

CRAIG, SIR JAMES

his connection with Henry letters, JMad 299, 300; HC 1 82.

CRAWFORD, WILLIAM H.

minister to France, AG 315;

CRAWFORD, WILLIAM H. (*continued*)

secretary of war, AJ 60;
candidate for presidency in 1816, JMon 134; MVB 75;
secretary of treasury, AG 215; JMon 129; AJ 64, 359;
introduces four years' term for office-holders, AJ 107; MVB 139; THB
72;
fills offices with personal supporters, JQA 180; HC 1 231; DW 132, 142;
his attitude on Jackson's Seminole campaign, AJ 82; MVB 185;
opposes tariff of 1824, MVB 103;
his rivalry with Calhoun, AJ 106, 197, 198; MVB 157; JCC 53, 56;
candidate for President in 1824, AG 356-58; JMon 157; JQA 158-60,
169, 173; JR 213; AJ 110, 111, 115, 116; MVB 94, 95, 113, 114; HC 1
223-39; DW 141-43; JCC 56, 57; THB 54, 55;
attacked by paralysis, AG 357; JQA 170; AJ 108;
appointed circuit judge, AJ 128, 130;
refuses Treasury Department, AJ 141; HC 1 249;
opposes nullification, AJ 256;
betrays Calhoun to Jackson, AJ 199-205; MVB 186; JCC 87; LC 133;
opinions concerning, AG 355; JMon 133, 134; JQA 112, 113, 154-58;
JR 55; AJ 81, 106-08; MVB 106, 107; HC 1 223; JCC 56.

CRISP, CHARLES F.

see index to Reed.

CRITTENDEN, JOHN J.

says Calhoun was frightened into compromise of 1833, AJ 338;
opposes expunging resolutions, HC II 102;
opposes distribution of fourth installment of surplus, HC II 136;
attorney-general under Harrison, HC II 191;
succeeds Clay in Senate, HC II 225;
his share in Oregon debate, LC 228;
considers Clay an impossible candidate in 1848, HC II 293;
attorney-general under Fillmore, HC II 356;
opposes Lecompton constitution, WHS 183;
offers compromise resolutions in 1860, AL I 202; WHS 215, 216; CS 187,
192;
offers resolution defining purpose of war, AL II 4; CS 206; TS 148;
opposes Lincoln's plan for compensated emancipation, AL II 22.

CROCKETT, DAVY

writes life of Van Buren, MVB 251;
his death at the Alamo, MVB 358; THB 30.

CROMWELL, WILLIAM N.

see index to Hay.

CROOK, GEORGE

see index to McKinley.

CULLOM, SHELBY M.

on regulation of railroad rates, JS 338;
introduces bill for Interstate Commerce Commission, JS 341;
quoted concerning McKinley, WM I 128; II 337;
other references to, TBR 149; JH I 265; WM I 308, II 340.

CURTIS, BENJAMIN R.

supports compromise of 1850, CS 74;
dissents from Dred Scott decision, AL I 103; WHS 170, 171; CS 165;
counsel for Johnson in impeachment case, CS 348; TS 338, 340; JGB
90.

CURTIS, EDWARD

see index to Clay.

CURTIS, GEORGE TICKNOR

his biography of Webster quoted, AJ 338; CFA 83; JCC 75; DW *passim*.

CUSHING, CALEB

denounces Van Buren in 1837, MVB 336;
defends Adams against proposed censure, JQA 276;
on mission to China, DW 254;
leads Democratic opposition to election of Sumner, CS 82;
his opinion on Trent affair, CS 209;
mentioned for chief justice in 1874, CS 429; USG 494, 495;
relations with contemporaries, JQA 289; CS 346, 371.

CUSHING, THOMAS

his career as mouthpiece of Massachusetts Whigs, SA 83, 84, 104, 110,
121, 150, 176, 190, 197, 243, 267;
his connection with Hutchinson letters affair, BF 180;
member of Continental Congress, SA 265, 267, 282, 300, 309; PH 174;
JA 52, 62;
favors conciliation, SA 213, 215, 307;
opposes giving Washington command, JA 95;
opinions concerning, SA 319, 320.

CUSTIS, JOHN

see index to Washington.

CZOLGOSZ, LEON F.

murders President McKinley, JH II 265; WM II 315, 316;
his trial, WM II 385-88.

DALLAS, ALEXANDER J.

his ancestry and early life, AG 58;
as secretary of Pennsylvania protests against Genêt's course in Little
Sarah affair, GW II 155; AG 51;
his part in whiskey rebellion, AG 92;
throws up brief in Fries trial, JR 100;

DALLAS, ALEXANDER J. (*continued*)
acting secretary of war, AJ 58;
secretary of treasury, AG 215, 236;
proposes National Bank and protective tariff, AG 265; HC I 130, 132.

DALLAS, GEORGE M.
connected with peace negotiations of 1814, AG 301, 310, 311, 318;
withdraws Calhoun's name from presidential canvass in 1824, AJ 112;
presents memorial of Bank for recharter, AJ 300;
in nullification debate, THB 81;
elected vice-president, MVB 411; HC II 252; LC 217;
minister to England, LC 334; WHS 280, 282;
tries to prevent recognition of Confederacy by England, CFA 157, 158,
169, 171.

DALRYMPLE, WILLIAM
see index to S. Adams.

DALZELL, JOHN
see index to Reed.

DANA, CHARLES A.
see index to Grant.

DANA, FRANCIS
minister to Russia, JMon 130; JQA 13;
declines special mission to France, JA 277; JMar 100;
relations with contemporaries, BF 342, 345; CFA 3, 4.

DARTMOUTH, WILLIAM LEGGE, EARL OF
succeeds Hillsborough as secretary of state, BF 165;
shows friendly attitude toward colonies, BF 166; SA 213;
objects to Massachusetts resolves, BF 167, 168;
his dealings with Hutchinson, SA 256, 335.

DAVIS, CUSHMAN K.
his amendment to first Hay-Pauncefote treaty, JH II 259; WM I 372;
member of commission to negotiate peace with Spain, WM II 93;
attitude concerning Philippines, WM II 107, 227.

DAVIS, DAVID
member of Illinois bar, AL I 68;
Lincoln's political manager, AL I 90, 197;
appointed to Supreme Court, SPC 325;
his opinion in various cases, SPC 347, 387;
senator, JS 299.

DAVIS, GARRETT
member of Senate, AL I 297; II 16; CS 420.

DAVIS, HENRY WINTER
opposes recognition of Hayti and Liberia, CS 222;

DAVIS, HENRY WINTER (*continued*)

introduces reconstruction bill of 1864, AL II 230, 231; TS 234;
denounces Lincoln, AL II 234; WHS 370;
opposes Lincoln's renomination, AL II 265, CS 271; JH I 215;
opinions upon him, TS 316.

DAVIS, JEFFERSON

his career in Mississippi, THB 194; WHS 105;
finds slavery justified in the Bible, JS 21;
leads Southern radicals in opposition to compromise of 1850, HC II 330,
334, 344, 350; THB 300; AL I 89, 90; SPC 128; WHS 88, 89;
secretary of war under Pierce, SPC 132; AL I 303;
persuades Pierce to favor Nebraska bill, WHS 118;
his opinion on squatter sovereignty, LC 294, 295; WHS 188; CS 171;
approves Brooks's assault on Sumner, CS 150, 151;
refuses fellowship to Douglas, SPC 178;
plots secession, WHS 209, 217;
repudiates compromise in 1860, AL I 204;
President of Confederate States, AL I 205, 206, TS 129, 130, CS 182;
his conduct of military affairs, AL I 238, 241, 242, 303; II 283; WHS 283,
289;
his policy toward border States, AL I 266, 267, 353; II 154;
expects to coerce England through cotton, CFA 159-68;
issues letters of marque, CFA 171; AL I 282;
praised in England, CFA 280; CS 249;
his capture, AL II 330, 334; USG 200;
tries to treat for peace, AL II 304, 305; WHS 276;
suspected of connection with Booth's plot, AL II 352;
failure of attempt to try for treason, AL II 340; SPC 352-54; CS 303,
318;
proposed amnesty to, JGB 135;
Blaine's arraignment of, JGB 138, 144;
judgments on, GM 314; THB 145, 288; CFA 280; JGB 138.

DAVIS, JOHN

career in Senate, JQA 296; HC II 330; LC 232; CS 45;
nominated for vice-president, HC II 230.

DAVIS, REUBEN

leads secessionists in House in 1861, CFA 133; CS 186, 187.

DAWES, CHARLES G.

see index to McKinley.

DAWES, HENRY L.

see index to Blaine.

DAY WILLIAM R.

as assistant secretary of state, practically supersedes Sherman, JS 413;

DAY, WILLIAM R. (*continued*)

negotiations with Spain concerning Cuba, WM II 18, 20, 21, 22;
 secretary of state, JH II 173; WM II 67;
 views concerning the Philippines, WM II 63, 106;
 embodies proposed terms of peace with Spain in protocol, WM II 70-74;
 chairman of peace commission, WM II 93, 98, 113-18, 120-22, 127.

DAYTON, JONATHAN

in 1794, moves confiscation of British debts, JJ 264;
 Democratic leader of House, AG 98, 104, 132, 134;
 gives public dinner to Monroe, JMon 67;
 joins Federalists after XYZ affair, AG 149, 158;
 his connections with Burr, AG 104; JR 155, 219.

DAYTON, WILLIAM L.

Republican candidate for vice-presidency in 1856, LC 322; AL I 101;
 candidate for nomination in 1860, AL I 167, 169, 170;
 minister to France, CFA 144.

DEANE, SILAS

member of Continental Congress, PH 114, 115, 173, 174; JA 103, 108;
 JJ 40;
 envoy to France, BF 222, 224, 269; JJ 44, 133; TJ 66;
 joins with plans of Beaumarchais, BF 230; JJ 96, 133, 134;
 sends European officers to America, BF 242; GW I 190;
 slandered to Congress by Lee and Paine, BF 238, 239; JA 146, 148;
 GM 81;
 recalled in disgrace, BF 223, 289;
 abandons cause of colonies, BF 223, 240;
 relations with contemporaries, BF 238, 240, 243, 290, 399; JJ 98; GM
 81;
 judgments on, BF 220, 222; JJ 97, 98.

DEARBORN, HENRY

career in War of 1812, JMad 308; LC 82, 83.

DE GRASSE, FRANÇOIS JOSEPH PAUL, COMTE
 see index to Washington.**DELANCEY FAMILY**

Tory leaders in New York, GW I 306; GM 14, 18, 19, 38; JJ 64, 65, 121,
 203.

DELCASSÉ, THÉOPHILE

see index to Hay.

DERBY, E. G. STANLEY, EARL OF

travels in United States, DW 147;
 in English politics, MVB 123; CFA 304, 388.

DE ROCHAMBEAU, JEAN BAPTISTE, COMTE

see index to Washington.

D'ESTAING, CHARLES HECTOR, COMTE

see index to Washington.

DE TOCQUEVILLE, ALEXIS

his opinions on America quoted, SA 384, 386; MVB 25.

DEWEY, GEORGE

commands Asiatic squadron, WM II 39;
battle of Manila Bay, JH II 167; WM II 40, 41.

DE WITT, ALEXANDER

Free-Soil member of Congress, SPC 139; CS 106.

DEXTER, SAMUEL

secretary of war, JA 310; JMar 148;
secretary of treasury, AG 177, 181;
his legal career, JMar 169; DW 29, 35;
judgments on, JMar 169; DW 29.

DICK, CHARLES

see index to McKinley.

DICKERSON, MAHLON

opposes Panama Congress, MVB 129, 131;
votes for tariff of 1828, MVB 143;
secretary of navy under Jackson and Van Buren, MVB 283;
relations with Cass, LC 202.

DICKINSON, DANIEL S.

at Democratic national convention of 1844, MVB 408, 411;
accuses Webster of mismanagement of State Department, DW 260;
leads Hunker faction of New York Democrats, MVB 415; HC II 304;
aided by Polk's distribution of offices, MVB 417;
author of doctrine of squatter sovereignty, MVB 422; HC II 303; JCC
309; LC 235;
advocate of compromise of 1850, MVB 437;
candidate for Republican vice-presidential nomination in 1864, AL II
264.

DICKINSON, JOHN

defends proprietors of Pennsylvania and attacks Franklin, BF 94, 97,
98;
writes Farmer's letters, SA 98;
leads moderates in Continental Congress, BF 206; SA 311; PH 105, 106,
117, 118; JA 87, 102, 125; JJ 18, 44; TJ 24;
loses control of Pennsylvania, SA 312;
quarrels with Adams, JA 101, 107;
at battle of Monmouth, GW I 236;
judgments on, SA 324; JA 87; JJ 10, 44.

DIEDERICHS, ADMIRAL

in Manila Bay, JH II 280.

INDEX OF NAMES

DINGLEY, NELSON

tariff bill of 1897, TBR 231, 232; JH II 163, 164; WM I 350-52.

DINWIDDIE, ROBERT

see index to Washington.

DISRAELI, BENJAMIN

his foreign policy, MVB 126;

considers free trade mere expediency, DW 164;

opposes English intervention in Civil War, CFA 302;

denounces indirect claims for Alabama damages, CFA 387.

DIX, JOHN A.

at Democratic convention of 1840, MVB 379;

leads Barnburners, MVB 415, 423, 429; HC II 304, 311;

talks about possible secession of New York in 1860, AL I 97;

as secretary of treasury, orders flag protected, AL I 200, 201; WHS 209.

U.S. minister to France, JH I 233, 241;

charges against, JH I 255, 256, 257, 261, 262;

Sumner's opposition to, JH I 270.

DIXON, ARCHIBALD

moves repeal of Missouri Compromise, LC 293; AL I 94; CS 103;

said to have been instigated by Seward, WHS 123, 126, 127.

DIXON, JAMES

member of Senate, SPC 305; CS 219.

DODGE, AUGUSTUS CÆSAR

introduces bill to organize Nebraska, WHS 124; CS 102.

DODGE, HENRY

declines Barnburner nomination for vice-president, MVB 427; LC 251;

opposes Nebraska bill, SPC 145.

DODGE, MARY ABBY

see index to Blaine.

DOLE, SANFORD B.

first Governor of Hawaii, WM I 379.

DOLLIVER, JONATHAN P.

see index to McKinley.

DOOLITTLE, JAMES R.

his career in Senate, AL I 297; CS 263, 305;

other references to, JH I 107, 252, 253, 254, 255, 264, 267.

DOUGLAS, STEPHEN A.

his early career in Illinois, AL I 43, 61, 63, 68, 77;

proposes application of Missouri Compromise line to Texas, HC II 272;

moves application of Missouri Compromise to Oregon, DW 286;

supports compromise of 1850, MVB 437; HC II 330, 350; SPC 129; CS

66, 87;

DOUGLAS, STEPHEN A. (*continued*)

candidate for Democratic nomination in 1852, LC 288;
introduces Kansas-Nebraska bill, LC 293, 294; AL 1 95; WHS 117-28;
SPC 133-47; CS 104-06; JS 27;
his doctrine of popular sovereignty, AL 1 107;
his quarrel with Chase, SPC 109, 134-45; CS 106;
his unpopularity in North, LC 295; AL 1 95;
meets Lincoln in debate, AL 1 95, 96; JS 74; JH 1 76-78;
denounces Know-Nothings, WHS 138;
censures Emigrant Aid Society for causing Kansas troubles, WHS 158,
159; SPC 171; CS 136, 137;
his controversy with Sumner in 1856, LC 318-20; WHS 119, 163; CS
140-44;
candidate for Democratic nomination in 1856, AL 1 101;
opposes Lecompton constitution, AL 1 106, 108, 109; WHS 177, 178;
SPC 174; CS 160, 167; JS 51;
movement to make him Republican candidate, AL 1 116, 117; SPC 174,
180; CS 176;
repudiated by South, AL 1 164, 165; WHS 177, 188; SPC 107; TS 111;
his campaign against Lincoln in 1858, AL 1 113-49; CS 169; JH 1 78;
candidate for presidency in 1860, LC 338; AL 1 163, 164, 174, 175, 178;
WHS 193; SPC 196; CS 176;
offers support to Lincoln after fall of Fort Sumter, AL 1 251; SPC 254;
judgments on, AL 1 106, 113-49; SPC 131, 136, 150; TS 111; JH 1 78,
79.

DRAPER, WILLIAM F.

see index to Hay.

DRAYTON, WILLIAM H.

urged by Jackson for War Department, JMon 137; AJ 60, 61, 212.

DUANE, JAMES

Whig leader in New York, SA 280; JJ 17, 26;
in Continental Congress, PH 108, 115, 172; JJ 29, 30, 39;
slow to favor independence, JA 120; JJ 49, 54;
in New York politics, JJ 74, 94;
favors ratification of Constitution, GM 144.

DUANE, WILLIAM

abuses Gallatin in "Aurora," AG 286, 297; JR 236;
adjudant-general, AG 299;
opinions on, JR 212, 213, 231; AG 286.

DUANE, WILLIAM J.

secretary of treasury under Jackson, AJ 345, 346; HC II 27;
objects to Kitchen Cabinet, AJ 347, 348; HC II 28;
refuses to remove deposits from Bank, AJ 349-51; HC II 27, 28; LC 154;

INDEX OF NAMES

DUANE, WILLIAM J. (*continued*)

declines to let Jackson assume responsibility, AJ 354; HC 11 29;
dismissed, AJ 341; HC 11 29;
attacks Jackson's policy, AJ 354, 355.

DUER, WILLIAM

leader of Whigs in New York, JJ 58, 60, 61;
joins Republicans, MVB 73.

DUMOURIEZ, CHARLES FRANÇOIS

see index to Morris.

DUNMORE, JOHN MURRAY, EARL OF

Governor of Virginia, GW 1 122;
has controversies with Virginian House of Burgesses, PH 97; GW 1 133;
TJ 17;
makes campaign against Indians, PH 131;
seizes gunpowder and is forced by Henry to pay for it, PH 156, 160;
JMar 12;
his campaign to retain the colonial government, PH 162-66, 178, 179;
JMar 12-17.

DU PONT, SAMUEL F.

see index to Hay.

DUPUY DE LOME, ENRIQUE

Spanish minister to United States, WM 11 8-11.

DUVALL, GABRIEL

member of Supreme Court, DW 84, 93; AJ 423.

EARLY, JUBAL A.

his raid on Washington, AL 11 282-84; USG 172; WM 1 47;
beaten by Sheridan at Cedar Creek, AL 11 285; USG 179, 180; WM 1 51.

EATON, JOHN H.

favors Missouri Compromise, HC 1 184;
leads Canning to suspect a plot to seize Oregon, JQA 140;
circulates story of Adams's and Clay's bargain, AJ 118; HC 1 246;
party manager for Jackson, AJ 133, 191;
supports tariff of 1828, MVB 143;
secretary of war, AJ 182; MVB 174; HC 1 330;
member of Kitchen Cabinet, AJ 187;
his marriage and the ensuing scandal, AJ 193, 194, 211; MVB 181; LC
137;
aids Lewis to betray Calhoun, AJ 199; MVB 186;
withdraws pension funds from branch banks, AJ 274, 287;
forced to support Van Buren for vice-president, AJ 317; HC 1 380;
resigns from Cabinet, AJ 209; MVB 199; LC 136;
Governor of Florida, AJ 212; LC 138;

EATON, JOHN H. (*continued*)

minister to Spain, AJ 212; MVB 199;
a Whig in 1840, AJ 212; MVB 387.

EDMUND, GEORGE F.

see index to Sumner;
candidate for Republican nomination in 1884, JGB 265, 275, 276.

EDWARD VII

see index to Hay.

EDWARDS, NINIAN

in Illinois politics, AL 1 51, 68;
accuses Crawford of corruption, AJ 106, 107; DW 132, 142.

EDWARDS, S. PRICE

see index to C. F. Adams.

EGAN, PATRICK

U.S. minister to Chile, JGB 318.

ELIOT, SAMUEL A.

defeats Sumner in congressional election, HC 366; CS 73.

ELKINS, STEPHEN B.

see index to Blaine.

ELLMAKER, AMOS

Anti-Masonic candidate for vice-president, AJ 294, 321; MVB 246; HC
1 344.

ELLSWORTH, OLIVER

in Continental Congress, JMad 30;
his cynical attitude on slavery in Federal Convention, GM 138, 139;
JMad 102, 103;
member of Senate, AG 61;
envoy to France, PH 412; JA 298, 301.

ELY, REV. EZRA S.

his controversy with Jackson, AJ 195; MVB 181.

EMERSON, RALPH WALDO

see index to Sumner;

divers works of, referred to, JH 1 147; II 354; WM 1 201; II 333.

ERSKINE, DAVID M.

as English minister receives Monroe treaty, JMon 100; JR 210;
makes treaty favorable to United States, JMad 272-74; AG 295;
his treaty repudiated and himself recalled, JMad 275, 276; HC 1 73.

EUGÉNIE, EMPRESS

described by Hay, JH 1 238, 239.

EUSTIS, DR. WILLIAM

secretary of war under Madison, JMon 107;
approves Hull's proclamation, LC 64;

INDEX OF NAMES

EUSTIS, DR. WILLIAM (*continued*)

blamed for military disasters of 1812, JMon 111;
negotiates with Dutch about a commercial treaty, AG 333;
offers resolution admitting Missouri on conditions, HC I 186.

EVARTS, WILLIAM M.

at Republican convention of 1860, AL I 171;
on special mission to England, CFA 354-56; CS 245;
candidate for chief justiceship, SPC 320, 321;
counsel for Johnson in impeachment case, CS 348; TS 338, 339;
Hay assistant secretary of state under, JH I 403, 434, 436, 440, 455, 456.

EVERETT, ALEXANDER H.

editor of *North American Review*, AJ 361; CFA 18.

EVERETT, EDWARD

proposed as commissioner to Greece, DW 130, 131;
considers slavery as necessary, CS 38, 39;
connected with Anti-Masons, WHS 14;
defends the Bank, AJ 368;
his share in campaign of 1840, HC II 187;
minister to England, DW 246;
declines mission to China, DW 254;
supports compromise of 1850, CS 74;
elected to Senate, CS 97;
nominated for vice-president, LC 339; AL I 166; WHS 193;
on seizure of Mason and Slidell, CS 209;
delivers Gettysburg oration, AL II 213, 214; JH I 206;
relations with contemporaries, JQA 242; CFA 13, 42, 141.

EWELL, RICHARD S.

see index to Grant.

EWING, THOMAS

his career in Senate, HC I 377; II 37, 62, 69, 102, 103; SPC 156;
in campaign of 1840, HC II 107;
secretary of treasury under Tyler, HC II 191, 209, 269;
resigns, HC II 214.

FAIRBANKS, CHARLES W.

see index to McKinley.

FAIRFAX FAMILY, of Virginia

GW I 55-66, 115, 124; II 367; GM 207; JMar 3.

FARRAGUT, DAVID G.

his career in Civil War, AL I 358, 359; II 284; USG 104, 107;
“swings around the circle” with Johnson, TS 281;
judgments upon, GM 45, 102, 283; THB 287.

FAUCHET, JEAN ANTOINE JOSEPH

French minister to United States, AH 177;
his dealings with Edmund Randolph, GW II 195, 196, 202; AG 103, 134.

FAUQUIER, FRANCIS

Governor of Virginia, PH 86; GW I 101; TJ 7.

FESSENDEN, SAMUEL

see index to Reed.

FESSENDEN, WILLIAM PITT

at Young Men's Convention, 1832, HC I 381;
in the debate on the Nebraska bill, SPC 145;
condemns Seward's vote on bill to coerce Mormons, WHS 185;
supports Chase's financial plans, SPC 235; CS 268;
on the status of seceded States, CS 219;
secretary of treasury, AL II 253, 254; SPC 318;
reluctant to oppose Johnson, CS 295; USG 222;
reports Reconstruction Act, TS 273;
supports fourteenth amendment, CS 311;
opposes Alaska treaty, CS 338;
his position in the Johnson impeachment trial, CS 348; TS 345; TBR
23;
eulogized by Reed, TBR 35;
his death, CS 373, 377.

FIELD, DAVID DUDLEY

opposes annexation of Texas but votes for Polk, MVB 415; HC II 259;
leader of Barnburners, MVB 418, 425;
holds legal tender notes constitutional, SPC 389.

FIELD, STEPHEN J.

see index to Chase.

FILLMORE, MILLARD

nominated for vice-president, HC II 306; LC 278; WHS 49;
becomes President, his cabinet, HC II 355, 356; DW 324; CFA 99; CS
72;
aids passage of compromise measures, MVB 435, 437; HC II 355, 356;
LC 282, 287; WHS 93, 95;
candidate for Whig nomination in 1852, DW 329;
Know-Nothing candidate for presidency in 1856, MVB 445; LC 322;
AL I 101; WHS 149;
judgments on, MVB 463; HC II 355.

FINDLEY, WILLIAM

connected with whiskey insurrection, AG 71, 78, 83, 86, 89, 90;
member of Congress, JR 185, 209; MVB 131.

FISH, HAMILTON

elected to Senate, WHS 101; CS 89;

INDEX OF NAMES

FISH, HAMILTON (*continued*)

votes against repeal of Fugitive Slave Act, CS 92;
 secretary of state, CFA 388; CS 363; USG 282, 285;
 negotiates about Alabama claims, CS 370; CFA 388; USG 302, 303, 306;
 consults Adams and Sumner, CFA 389; CS 364, 369;
 censures Motley for disregarding instructions, USG 302, 303;
 opposes recognition of Cuban belligerency, CS 369; USG 336-39; JH 1
 323, 324;
 his connection with San Domingo treaties, CS 379, 385; USG 315-17;
 quarrels with Sumner over removal of Motley, CS 393-96; USG 332,
 333.

FISHER, WARREN, JR.

see index to Blaine.

FITZHERBERT, ALLEYNE

his connection with treaty of 1783, BF 372; JJ 156, 164, 167, 192, 194,
 198, 200.

FLAGG, AZARIAH

in New York Democratic politics, MVB 411, 415; HC II 312.

FLAHAUT, MADAME DE

see index to Morris.

FLORIDA-BLANCA, JOSEPH MONINO, COMTE DE

see index to John Jay.

FLOYD, JOHN

leads extreme Southern party in Missouri struggle, HC I 190, 191;
 defeated for Senate, JR 284;
 attacks Adams's administration, HC I 279, 280;
 receives electoral vote of South Carolina in 1832, AJ 320; MVB 248;
 HC I 383.

FLOYD, JOHN B.

secretary of war under Buchanan, LC 328; AL I 187; WHS 209;
 aids secessionists, LC 340; AL I 199; CS 183;
 accused of corruption, AL I 199;
 resigns on Fort Sumter question, AL I 199; CS 184;
 commands at Fort Donelson, AL I 354; USG 72, 73.

FOLGER, CHARLES J.

defeated by Cleveland for Governor of New York, TBR 118.

FOOTE, HENRY S.

in United States Senate, HC II 330; LC 272;
 in 1850, moves to refer all slavery questions to a select committee, HC
 II 347; DW 292;
 his opinion on Nashville Convention, JCC 322-24;
 leads Union party in Mississippi, WHS 105;
 his quarrel with Benton, THB 286.

FOOTE, SAMUEL A.

offers resolution on public lands, AJ 233; DW 168; THB 70.

FORAKER, JOSEPH B.

see indexes to Sherman and McKinley.

FOREMAN, JOHN

quoted concerning Filipinos, WM II 147, 148.

FORNEY, JOHN W.

see index to Hay.

FORSTER, WILLIAM E.

friendly to United States, CFA 156, 157, 263;

thinks United States wishes war in 1861, CFA 188;

relations with Adams and Sumner, CFA 216, 217, 264, 287; CS 159.

FORSYTH, JOHN

War Republican in Congress, DW 47;

denounces Adams's attitude on Georgia Indians, DW 137;

moves for a committee to investigate bargain story about Clay, HC I 249;

secretary of state, AG 378; MVB 255, 283; AJ 407, 408;

his conduct in Caroline affair, WHS 27, 28.

FOSTER, AUGUSTUS J.

British minister to United States, JMad 307; JMon 108, 109; HC I 84;

tries to prevent outbreak of war in 1812, JMad 307, 308.

FOSTER, JOHN W.

see index to Hay.

FOX, CHARLES JAMES

during Revolution communicates with Franklin, BF 271;

attacks North for permitting French alliance with colonies, BF 281;

in Rockingham cabinet tries to negotiate with United States, BF 365,

366; JA 210;

willing to acknowledge independence, BF 367; GM 107; JJ 156, 197, 198;

retires from Shelburne's cabinet, BF 372; JA 211; JJ 154;

his ministry of 1806, TJ 257; GM 202; JMon 90, 100;

compared with various Americans, AG 32; MVB 154; HC I 327; DW 181, 196, 340.

FOX, GUSTAVUS V.

plans to relieve Fort Sumter, AL I 245, 247; WHS 233-36;

his share in success of Navy Department, WHS 231;

urges purchase of Laird rams, CFA 321;

urges annexation of St. Thomas, WHS 394.

FOX, HENRY S.

British minister, in McLeod case, DW 239, 242; WHS 27-29;

in boundary controversy, DW 246.

FRANKLIN, BENJAMIN

see special index in volume on Franklin;
provides wagons for Braddock's expedition, GW i 184; BF 50-55;
expects submission to Stamp Act, SA 46; BF 106;
wishes colonies represented in Parliament, SA 58; BF 49, 128;
his examination at bar of Commons, SA 28, 79; BF 119-24;
hears debate on declaratory resolution, SA 72;
agent for Massachusetts, SA 169, 170; BF 138;
opposes independence, SA 170, 171, 310, 335; BF 169, 171, 197;
unpopular in New England, SA 169, 170; BF 146, 193, 194;
secures Hutchinson letters, SA 199-202; BF 177-92;
suggests a Continental Congress, SA 212, 213;
suggests compensation for tea, SA 239, 246;
member of second Continental Congress, PH 174, 175; JJ 44; TJ 23, 33,
34; BF 208-18;
on committee to prepare Declaration of Independence, SA 313, 314;
JA 123, 124; TJ 29, 30; BF 212;
minister to France, JA 147, 166; GM 77; JJ 114; TJ 66, 70; LC 169;
BF 219-400;
his relations with Adams, JA 147, 177-80, 186; JJ 143, 183; BF 294, 296,
337, 338, 355, 391;
soothes Vergennes when irritated by Adams, JA 177; BF 350-54;
helps Jay out of financial difficulties, JJ 119-24; BF 307, 321, 322, 333,
335;
tries to resign, JJ 127; BF 348;
member of Peace Commission, GM 104; JJ 127, 147; BF 363;
begins negotiations with Oswald and Grenville, JJ 149, 150; BF 364-72;
does not insist on preliminary recognition of independence in commis-
sion, JA 212; JJ 157; BF 373;
wishes to negotiate in concert with Vergennes, JA 216; JJ 159, 162, 164;
BF 373;
has confidence in Vergennes, JJ 161, 169, 172, 184; BF 373-78, 394;
yields to Adams and Jay, JA 216; GM 104; JJ 187; JQA 13; BF 379;
on British debts and compensation to loyalists, JJ 155, 180, 181, 194;
BF 381, 382;
question as to his share in credit of treaty, GM 107; JJ 186, 200; BF
392, 393;
censured by Congress, AH 36, 37; BF 388;
pacifies Vergennes, JJ 196; BF 387-94;
commissioned to make commercial treaty, JA 224; BF 396;
in Federal Convention, GW ii 35; GM 115; MVB 4; BF 407-11;
favors decentralized government, GM 119; BF 408;
signs anti-slavery petition to Congress, JMad 152, 153; HC i 31; BF
415;

FRANKLIN, BENJAMIN (*continued*)

opinions on, SA 169, 239, 324, 325; GW I 257; II 8, 309, 344, 346, 364;
JA 166-72; GM 45; JJ 152, 184, 185; TJ 204; AG 389.

FRANKLIN, WILLIAM

see index to Franklin.

FRANKLIN, WILLIAM B.

see index to Lincoln.

FRELINGHUYSEN, FREDERICK T.

see index to Sumner;

secretary of state, JGB 250 *ff.*; USG 552, 554.

FRELINGHUYSEN, THEODORE

votes for repeal of four-year-term law, HC II 69;
candidate for vice-president, HC II 250, 266; LC 216.

FRÉMONT, JOHN C.

on Oregon expedition, HC II 239, 279, 285; THB 250;

Republican candidate in 1856, MVB 445; THB 313; LC 322; AL I 101;

WHS 143-49; SPC 160, 161; CFA 102; CS 157;

proposed by Lincoln for French mission, CFA 144;

his career in Civil War, AL I 349, 350; II 35, 54, 56, 74; USG 57, 68;

issues proclamation freeing slaves, AL II 6, 7; SPC 256; CS 198; USG
67, 68;

nominated for President in 1864, AL II 255-59; USG 172;

attacked by Blair family, AL II 287; TS 313;

opinions on, MVB 441; THB 321; LC 323; AL I 349, 350; CFA 107, 108.

FRENEAU, PHILIP

aided by Jefferson and Madison to establish *Gazette*, GW II 227, 228;

AH 142; TJ 119, 120, 121, 124, 125; JMad 168-71;

attacks leading Federalists, GW II 227, 238; AH 141; JMad 170, 171;

attacked by Hamilton, AH 143, 144;

upholds Genêt, AH 168.

FREWEN, MORETON

prophesies success of Bryan, JH II 145, 178.

FRIES, JOHN

his trial, TJ 232; JR 98-100;

pardoned by Adams, JA 311; JR 100, 143, 144.

FRY, JAMES B.

and the Blaine-Conkling quarrel, JGB 66-71.

FRYE, WILLIAM P.

on commission to negotiate peace with Spain, WM II 93, 107.

GADSDEN, CHRISTOPHER

leads radicals before Revolution, BF 107, 111; SA 306;

in Continental Congress, PH 104, 105, 108, 112, 175.

GAGE, GENERAL THOMAS

his career as Governor of Massachusetts, SA 91, 113, 241-303; GW I 126;

his controversy with Washington over treatment of prisoners, GW I 145-47, 156.

GAGE, LYMAN J.

secretary of state, JH II 254, WM I 338.

GAINES, EDMUND PENDLETON

causes Seminole War, AJ 66-69;

ordered to seize St. Augustine, AJ 80; HC I 151;

ordered by Adams to protect Creeks, AJ 222;

ordered by Jackson to enter Texas, AJ 419; HC II 91.

GALLATIN, ALBERT

see special index in volume on Gallatin;

his connection with whiskey rebellion, GW II 129; AG 48-55, 62-96;

Republican leader in Congress, AH 202; JMar 143-46; TJ 155; JR 40, 43, 69; AG 106-68;

opposes Alien and Sedition acts, JMad 233; AG 152, 157, 158;

secretary of treasury, TJ 288; JMad 252, 275, 317; JMon 107; JR 50, 234, 235; AJ 48, 360; AG 170-300;

urged by Jefferson to reduce public debt, TJ 288; AG 184, 188;

criticizes Jefferson's lack of system, JR 83; AG 188, 283;

arranges Yazoo settlement, JR 103, 109;

makes report on internal improvements, HC I 46; AG 224, 290;

makes report on manufactures, HC I 55-57;

intrigue against in 1811, TJ 288; JR 112, 233, 236; HIC I 64; AG 294, 295, 297;

fails to get Bank rechartered, HC I 63, 64; AG 234, 252-56, 260, 262, 296; tries to resign, JR 237-40; AG 231, 296;

dissuades Madison from making Clay commander in War of 1812, HC I 88;

Peace Commissioner, JQA 75, 76; AJ 48; HC I 100, 101; AG 301-26;

tries to induce the Czar to mediate, HC I 106; AG 307, 308, 313, 315;

warns Madison of British preparations, AJ 49; AG 308, 316-18;

acts as peacemaker between his colleagues, JQA 77, 82; HC I 110, 113; AG 322, 323;

supplants Adams in drafting papers, JQA 82; AG 319;

negotiates treaty of commerce, JQA 98; HC I 123, 124; AG 326, 327;

no longer holds Jeffersonian principles, JR 252; AG 356;

minister to France, JMon 172; JCC 257; AG 331-41;

wishes United States to aid Greece, HC I 209;

candidate for vice-presidency, AJ 110; MVB 114; HC I 232; AG 357, 358;

GALLATIN, ALBERT (*continued*)

declines Panama mission, HC I 293; AG 342;
minister to England, MVB 219, 231; HC I 298-301; AG 342-48;
writes address for Free Trade Convention of 1831, AJ 261; HC I 359;
AG 241, 242;
denounced by Clay, HC I 363-65; AG 242;
aids in resumption of specie payments, HC II 143; AG 273-75;
relations with contemporaries, PH 16, 17; JMon 115; JA 64; JR 55;
HC I 365, II 36;
judgments on, GM 89; TJ 288; JR 69; AJ 48, 49; HC I 364, 365.

GALLOWAY, JOSEPH

opposes proprietary party in Pennsylvania, BF 94-97;
in Continental Congress, PH 105, 108;
proposes a scheme for colonial union, SA 287; PH 115; JJ 35.

GAMBIER, LORD

on English Peace Commission at Ghent, AG 316; JQA 76, 86, 91; HC I 165;
negotiates treaty of commerce, JQA 98.

GARDOQUI, DIEGO

negotiates with Jay concerning navigation of Mississippi, PH 307, 308;
JJ 208, 209; JMad 79.

GARFIELD, JAMES A.

representative of Western Reserve, LC 255, 258;
in Congress during war, CS 355;
counsel for Milligan, SPC 345;
his relations with Chase, SPC 214, 295, 421.
minority leader in 45th and 46th Congresses, TBR 50, 79;
opposes Bland free-coinage bill, JS 262; WM I 200;
opposes "force bill," JGB 118;
nominated for President, USG 546; JS 303; JGB 228; TBR 89; WM
I 248;
elected, JS 299; JGB 232;
senator of United States, JS 301; WM I 134;
his loyalty doubted by Sherman, WM I 261;
his eulogy of Sherman, JS 427;
Blaine's intimate relations with, JGB 231, 232;
appoints Blaine secretary of state, JGB 232; JH I 448;
Blaine's advice concerning his cabinet, JGB 233, 234, 237;
his breach with Conkling, USG 550; JGB 239; JH I 448;
assassinated, JGB 239, 240; JH I 453-455; WM I 233;
eulogies of, JH II 256, 257; WM II 198-200;
judgment on, TBR 90;
other references to, JH I 441, 442, 445, 447, 448; WM I 135, 217.

INDEX OF NAMES

GARLAND, HUGH A.

clerk of House during organization contest of 1839, JQA 290-93; MVB 375, 376.

GARNETT, LUCY M. J.

quoted concerning Filipinos, WM II 149-51.

GARRISON, WILLIAM LLOYD

advocates immediate emancipation, HC II 72; JCC 121; SPC 36; CS 37; mobbed in Boston, HC II 75; LC 178; CFA 29; CS 39; his view as to power of Congress over slavery, JQA 264; MVB 272; advocates disunion, GM 312; CFA 75; has few followers in West, SPC 36; ceases to be influential by 1844, CFA 58; welcomes secession, SPC 199; his attitude toward public men, AL I 177; II 256; CS 91, 415; opinions upon, SA 336; GM 312; MVB 273; HC II 77; SPC 50, 54; CFA 58, 59.

GATES, HORATIO

fails to aid Washington at Trenton, GW I 180; captures Burgoyne, BF 272, 280, 298; GW I 208-11; AH 18; GM 62-64; JJ 319; tries to supplant Washington, PH 242-50; GW I 215-26; AH 19; defeated at Camden, PH 277; GW I 268, 281, 294; TJ 55; opinions on, GW I 132; GM 63-65.

GEARY, JOHN W.

Governor of Kansas Territory, LC 324, 325; WHS 157, 172; JS 45.

GENÉT, EDMOND CHARLES

French minister to United States, GW II 148; AH 164; TJ 132; JMad 199; his journey to Philadelphia, GW II 151; AH 165; JMad 200; JMar 94; violates neutrality, GW II 151-57; AH 165, 166; JJ 257; JMar 93, 95; TJ 133, 135, 139, 141; demands money, GW II 153; AH 167, 168; TJ 139; plans to invade Mexico, GW II 161; upheld by Jefferson and Madison, PH 397; AH 167; TJ 138, 142; JMad 200-02; threatens to appeal from Washington to the people, GW II 159, 160; AH 168-70; JJ 258; JMar 95; his recall demanded, GW II 158; GM 254; JMar 95; TJ 142; JMad 207, 209; JMon 42; remains in America, GW II 158; effect of his career upon parties, GW II 237, 241; JA 252; AH 172; TJ 141; JMad 201, 207; AG 57, 102, 134; judgments upon, GW II 149; AH 165.

GEORGE, J. Z.

on anti-trust legislation, JS 355, 357.

GEORGE III

brings about peace of 1763, BF 78;
dismisses Grenville, BF 114;
hates Shelburne, BF 148, 150;
his responsibility for England's policy toward colonies, SA 92; GM 7;
attempts to buy off American leaders, BF 358;
his bitterness toward America after war, JA 229, 230; TJ 72; GM 198;
his remarks on Jay treaty, JJ 271;
opinions on, BF 126, 127; SA 23, 24; GM 7, 266; TJ 27.

GÉRARD, CONRAD ALEXANDRE

negotiates treaty of alliance between France and United States, BF
274-79;
minister to United States, BF 285, 298; SA 341; GW 1 246; GM 77; JJ
111-15, 135-41;
dissuades Congress from attacking Canada, JJ 151, 152;
corrupts members of Congress, JJ 139-41;
induces Congress to change instructions of Peace Commission, JA 161,
169, 204; GM 77, 78; JJ 111, 137;
opposes Mississippi navigation in treaty of 1783, GM 78, 79; JJ 112.

GERRY, ELBRIDGE

Whig leader in Massachusetts colony, SA 52, 273;
in Continental Congress, SA 309, 314; JA 112; JJ 143, 205; TJ 34;
urges that fisheries be included in treaty of peace, JJ 143;
opposes ratification of Constitution, SA 360; PH 330;
in Congress, JMad 127, 132, 159, 160;
on special mission to France, GW 11 284; JA 276, 277; AH 200; JMar
100; TJ 159, 161; AG 139;
his behavior in the XYZ affair, JA 278, 282, 288; AH 200, 201; JMar 114.
118, 120-25; TJ 167; AG 152;
uses "Gerrymander," JMad 120; WM 1 82;
judgments on, GW 11 292; JMar 127.

GIDDINGS, JOSHUA R.

member of House, SPC 84, 114, 119; AL 1 80; TS 70, 86;
type of Western Reserve anti-slavery feeling, LC 198; SPC 43, 57;
points out slavery element in Seminole War, LC 164;
his theory of powers of Congress over slavery, JCC 203; SPC 65; CS 33;
introduces resolutions on Creole case, HC 11 234;
censured by House, JMad 185; HC 11 235; LC 209;
supports Clay in 1844, THB 260;
demands all of Oregon, JCC 269;
refuses to vote for Winthrop for Speaker, CS 55;

GIDDINGS, JOSHUA R. (*continued*)

at Buffalo Free-Soil Convention, MVB 427; SPC 99; CS 90;
in Ohio senatorial election of 1849, SPC 108, 119;
his comments on Webster's 7th of March speech, DW 294, 313;
denounces Fugitive Slave Act, HC 11 379; LC 287; CS 88;
signs appeal of Independent Democrats, SPC 138; CS 106;
reward offered for his head in Virginia, CS 174;
at Republican convention of 1860, AL 1 177;
judgments on, THB 260; LC 198, 254; SPC 176.

GILDER, RICHARD WATSON

see index to Hay.

GILES, WILLIAM B.

attacks Hamilton in Congress, AH 146, 148; TJ 109, 110; JMad 189, 191;
attacks Washington, GW 11 251, 252; AG 128, 129;
silenced by XYZ disclosures, AH 202;
loses leadership to Gallatin, AG 140;
attacks Adamses, JQA 15, 211, 296;
in Chase impeachment, JR 138, 139, 152;
in election of 1808, JR 228;
attacks Gallatin, JR 233, 236;
defeated for Senate, JR 284;
in Virginia Constitutional Convention, JMar 239;
judgments on, AG 100; JQA 212; JR 141, 196; MVB 154.

GILLMORE, QUINCY A.

see index to Hay.

GILMER, THOMAS W.

has controversy with J. Q Adams, JQA 281, 282;
as Governor of Virginia has controversy with Seward over slave-kid-
nappers, WHS 37;
writes letter on Texas annexation, JCC 223;
killed by Peacemaker explosion, THB 320.

GIRARD, STEPHEN

aids government in 1813, AG 213, 259; HC 1 99;
his will assailed by Webster, DW 98.

GLADSTONE, WILLIAM EWART

condemns liberal movement in Canada in 1837, MVB 351;
Chancellor of Exchequer in 1861, CFA 153;
proclaims success of Confederacy, CFA 280, 289; CS 242; JH 1 285;
estimates extent of losses from cotton famine, CFA 274;
announces that England repudiates indirect Alabama damages, CFA
387;
his break with Parnell, JH 11 82;
judgments on, MVB 123, 158; THB 314; CFA 286, 289, 368-70; CS 245.

GODERICH, F. J. ROBINSON, VISCOUNT
negotiates trade conventions with United States, AG 347, HC I 124,
298.

GOMEZ, MAXIMO
see index to McKinley.

GOODRICH, CHAUNCY
Federalist member of Congress, AG 99, 143, 156; JR 220.

GORE, CHRISTOPHER
see index to Webster.

GOULBURN, HENRY
on English peace commission of 1814, AG 316, 318, 319, 321; JQA 76, 86,
91; HC I 105;
negotiates treaty of commerce, JQA 98; HC I 124.

GOULD, JAY
see index to Grant.

GOUVERNEUR, SAMUEL
refuses to send abolition papers South by mail, AJ 411; MVB 276; HC
II 83.

GRANGER, FRANCIS
leader of Anti-Masons, AJ 439; HC I 345; MVB 245;
nominated for vice-president, AJ 444, 449; MVB 260; HC II 98;
postmaster-general, HC II 191.

GRANT, JESSE ROOT
see index to Grant.

GRANT, ULYSSES SIMPSON
see special index in volume on Grant;
expects a short war in 1861, WHS 224;
takes Paducah, Ky., AL I 353; USG 62;
attacks and takes Fort Donelson, AL I 354, 355; USG 72-74;
ill-treated by Halleck, AL I 360; USG 68, 69, 76, 77, 78, 95, 96, 97;
at battle of Shiloh, AL I 361, 362; USG 85-90;
the campaign against Vicksburg, AL II 157-61; USG 106-08, 117-19;
Lincoln's letter to, after Vicksburg, AL II 162; USG 122;
at Chattanooga, AL II 166-68; USG 134, 135, 137, 138;
made lieutenant-general, AL II 277; USG 140;
takes command in Virginia, AL II 278; USG 145 *f.*;
the Wilderness Campaign, AL II 280, 281; USG 162-68;
occupies Petersburg, AL II 335; USG 192, 193;
movement to nominate for President in 1864, AL II 259, 263; CS 271;
arranges terms of capitulation with Lee, AL II 339, 340; USG 196-99;
his views on reconstruction, AL II 230; USG 229;
opposes Johnson's threat to try Lee for treason, SPC 352; USG 203-05;

INDEX OF NAMES

GRANT, ULYSSES SIMPSON (*continued*)

his report on the state of the South, CS 304, 305; USG 220-22;
 accompanies Johnson on his "swing around the circle," TS 281; USG
 238, 239;
 Johnson attempts to make him supplant Stanton in War Department,
 SPC 358; CS 347; TS 330, 334; USG 254, 259;
 elected President in 1868, SPC 363; CFA 378; CS 356, 357; USG 271;
 Blaine on prospects of his administration, JGB 99-101;
 wishes Johnson-Clarendon Convention rejected, CS 360;
 his cabinet, SPC 392; CS 359, 363; USG 275-78;
 his attitude on Alabama claims, CS 341; USG 301, 304, 308;
 urges resumption of specie payments, USG 452-54; JS 231; WM 1 77;
 favors recognition of belligerency of Cuban insurgents, CS 369; USG
 387-39;
 reorganizes Supreme Court, SPC 399-401; USG 354-56;
 tries to secure annexation of San Domingo, CS 379-87, 399; USG 313-
 30;
 quarrels with Sumner, CS 382, 385, 386, 389, 390, 398, 401; USG 317-20,
 327, 328, 333, 334;
 opposed by Liberal Republicans, SPC 413; CFA 390, 391; CS 410, 412-
 15; USG 410, 413, 418, 419;
 renominated in 1872, MVB 118; CS 381, 410; USG 420;
 his popularity, CS 381, 410;
 spoils system under, CS 386, 410; USG 399, 400;
 vetoes inflation bill, USG 448-51; WM 1 194;
 candidate for third term, USG 539-46; JS 302; JGB 225-27;
 judgments on, THB 34; CFA 345; CS 383, 384; USG 521 *ff.*

GRAY, GEORGE

on commission to negotiate peace with Spain, WM 11 93, 107, 112, 127.

GRAY, HORACE

his opinion in *Juillard vs. Greenman*, JS 189.

GRAYSON, WILLIAM

his share in adoption of Northwest Ordinance, JMon 25;
 opposes ratification of Constitution, PH 320; JMar 64; JMon 29;
 elected to Senate, PH 353; JMar 88; JMon 33.

GREELEY, HORACE

type of modern editor, CFA 67;
 the *Tribune* what he made it, JH 1 171, 172;
 describes office-seekers in 1841, HC 11 93;
 describes effect of Clay's letters in campaign of 1844, HC 11 264;
 supports Taylor in 1848, MVB 431;
 on effect of Fugitive Slave Law in the North, HC 392; LC 283;
 aids in formation of Republican party, LC 304;

GREELEY, HORACE (*continued*)

angry at failure to receive nomination in 1854, WHS 140, 141;
his comment on the Know-Nothing party, LC 311;
favors Douglas against Lincoln in 1858, AL 1 112;
works against Seward in Republican convention of 1860, AL 1 167, 172;
WHS 144, 196-99; SPC 191;
at first favors peaceable secession in 1861, AL 1 191-93, 210, 231; SPC
199; CS 184;
suggests French mediation between North and South, AL II 174;
tells Lincoln that twenty millions demand emancipation, AL II 105-09;
assumes to advise Lincoln and to criticize him, JH 1 172, 173;
opposes Lincoln's renomination, AL II 260, 261, 266, 267; SPC 309; CS
271;
demands immediate peace, AL II 267, 268;
tries to negotiate with Confederates, AL II 268, 269; JH 1 175-83;
demands negro suffrage, CS 295;
candidate for presidency, SPC 369, 413; CFA 390, 391; CS 411, 416, 418;
USG 411, 415-17, 421, 422, 425; JH 1 343;
his death, CS 419; USG 426; JH 1 346, 347;
judgment on, JH 1 172, 173, 182, 183.

GREEN, DUFF

edits *Telegraph* as Jackson's organ, AJ 134, 135, 191, 192;
attacks J. Q Adams, HC 1 280;
sides with Calhoun against Van Buren, AJ 206; MVB 191;
repudiated by Jackson, AJ 207; HC 1 346;
tries to induce Lincoln to aid Buchanan in 1860, AL 1 210;
judgment on, AJ 185.

GREENE, FRANCIS V.

quoted concerning Filipinos, WM II 148, 149.

GREENE, NATHANIEL

his career in the War of Revolution, PH 278; GW 1 164, 174, 199, 200,
232, 268, 282, 295, 302-04, 322; GM 38, 45, 75, 99, 100; JMar 23;
TJ 52;
proposed for dictator, PH 286;
relations with contemporaries, GW II 334; AH 13, 296; GM 75, 98.

GREGG, ANDREW

member of Congress, JCC 22; JR 172.

GRENVILLE, GEORGE

enforces colonial trade regulations, BF 104; SA 36;
causes passage of Stamp Act, BF 104, 106, 108; SA 46, 70-72;
asserts rights of Parliament over colonies, BF 117; SA 58;
loses prestige, BF 143;
judgments on, BF 143; SA 36, 71.

GRENVILLE, THOMAS

sent by Fox to treat for peace with France and United States, BF 366; JA 210; JJ 149, 150;

fails to deal with Franklin, BF 368-72; JJ 150; recalled, BF 372; JA 211; JJ 156.

GRENVILLE, WILLIAM WYNDHAM, BARON

corresponds with Morris, GM 266-69;

denies inciting Western Indians, GW II 175;

sends Fauchet letter to Washington, AG 103;

negotiates Jay treaty, GW II 180, 181; AH 175; GM 285; JJ 270-80; AG 117, 350;

considered by English to have been duped, GM 285; JJ 279;

negotiates with J. Q. Adams, JQA 22;

appoints commissioners to treat with Monroe and Pinckney, JMon 100.

GRIDLEY, JEREMIAH

opposes Stamp Act, SA 67; JA 28.

GRIER, JUDGE ROBERT C.

see index to Chase.

GRiffin, JUDGE CYRUS

in British debts case, PH 362, 364; JJ 255; JMar 37;

in Burr trial, JMar 209.

GRIMES, JAMES W.

Governor of Iowa, SPC 172;

in Senate during war, AL I 296; CS 239; USG 169;

opposes Freedman's Bureau, CS 266;

in Johnson impeachment trial, CS 348.

GRISWOLD, ROGER

his career in Congress, AG 65, 98, 113, 133, 143, 156, 161;

his fight with Lyon, AG 141; JR 106.

GROW, GALUSHA A.

his career in Congress, AL I 297; CFA 110; TS 97, 138; JS 61, 62; JH I 299.

GRUNDY, FELIX

a war Republican, HC I 78; DW 47; LC 55; JCC 20;

leads debtor party in Tennessee, AJ 158;

offers resolution against nullification, AJ 333.

GUITEAU, CHARLES J.

murders President Garfield, JH I 453; WM I 233.

HALE, EUGENE

opposes Bland free-coinage bill, JS 262.

HALE, JOHN P.

his anti-slavery career in Senate, HC II 330, 379; LC 277; AL I 296;

WHS 185; SPC 114, 115; CS 63;

HALE, JOHN P. (*continued*)

nominated by Liberty party in 1847; HC II 310; LC 251; SPC 95, 96;
defeated by Van Buren for Free-Soil nomination, MVB 428, 431; HC II
312; SPC 100, 102; CFA 99;
denounces Fugitive Slave Act, CS 88;
defeated for Senate, CS 101;
candidate for President in 1852, MVB 439; LC 290; SPC 132; CS 96;
sums up Buchanan's doctrine of secession, AL I 190;
denounces submission to England in Trent affair, AL I 386; CS 214;
judgments on, SPC 113, 119, 148; CS 86.

HALL, DOMINICK A.

see index to Jackson.

HALLECK, HENRY W.

supersedes Frémont in Missouri, AL I 351, 359; USG 68;
announces surrender of Donelson, AL I 354;
his treatment of Grant, AL I 360, 363; USG 68, 76, 77, 78, 79, 96, 97;
comments on his career, AL I 365-67; USG 68;
his "capture" of Corinth, AL I 363, 364; USG 93;
made commander-in-chief, AL I 364, II 65; USG 99, 100;
attempts to interfere with Grant's Vicksburg campaign, USG 118;
his prejudice against Grant overcome by Vicksburg, USG 121;
expels fugitive slaves from his lines, AL II 8; CS 204; TS 216;
advocates withdrawal of army from Peninsula, AL II 66;
disputes with McClellan about the withdrawal, AL II 79;
his orders to McClellan, AL II 83, 84;
quarrels with Hooker, AL II 145, 146;
relations with Rosecrans, AL II 156;
replaced by Grant as commander-in-chief, AL II 277; USG 140.

HAMILTON, ALEXANDER

see special index to volume on Hamilton;
his ancestry, GM 89; AH I 282-95;
serves in War of Revolution, GW I 216, 217, 234, 284, 285, 316, 329;
AH 12-24;
writes letters on finance, GW I 298; II 19; AH 26-29;
member of Congress under the Confederation, GW I 333; JMad 30-36;
AH 34-42, 79;
urges amnesty to Loyalists, PH 289; JJ 206, 242; AH 46, 47;
at Annapolis Convention, JMad 59; AH 53, 54;
member of Federal Convention, BF 409; GW II 35; GM 115, 118, 137;
JMad 94; MVB 5; AH 56-62;
writes *Federalist*, GM 144; JJ 225; JMad 111; AH 65-69;
secures ratification of Constitution in New York, GM 144; JJ 231, 233;
JMad 115; AH 70-79;

INDEX OF NAMES

HAMILTON, ALEXANDER (*continued*)

Federalist leader in New York, GM 283; AH 79-81;
in election of 1788 diminishes Adams's electoral vote, JA 242;
appointed secretary of treasury, GW II 66; TJ 88; AG 174-76, 243; AH
83-184;
makes report on public credit, GW II 107, JMad 145, AG 245, AH
88-95;
makes bargain with Jefferson over assumption of state debt, GW II 108;
TJ 89, 91; JMad 143, 151; AH 123-26;
his report on the mint, GW II 81; AG 245; AH 105;
his report and argument on the Bank, GW II 110; TJ 107; JMad 162,
163; AG 250, 251; AH 98-105, 130;
aided by Washington, GW II 107, 108, 112; TJ 128; JMad 163; AH 156,
157;
advocates excise, GW II 122, 123; AG 52; AH 95-97; JS 120;
makes report on manufactures, GW II 112, 114, 116; TJ 113; DW 153;
AH 107-13, 130; WM I 90-93, 101, 102;
his schemes opposed as centralizing, PH 397; JJ 244; TJ 93-95, 97, 110,
112, 124; JMad 149; AH 119;
becomes leader of Federalists, JA 245, 253; TJ 157; AG 99; MVB 465;
AH 134;
accused of corruption, TJ 106, 110-15, 124;
advocates reëlection of Washington and Adams, GW II 235; JA 251;
JMad 186;
report on public lands, AG 237, 238;
his attitude toward the French Revolution, GW II 139; GM 219; TJ 130,
131; JMad 193; AH 158, 250, 251;
favors neutrality, GW II 147, 169; JJ 256; JMad 198, 199; AH 154-64,
169, 255, 256;
urges strong measures against Genêt, GW II 154; AH 165-70;
attacked by Jefferson and his followers as a monarchist, GW II 228, 229;
TJ 101, 102, 120-23, 151, 187; JMad 186; AH 136, 141;
his reply, GW II 229, 230, 234; TJ 121, 126, 127; JMad 185, 186, 188;
AH 142-45;
attacked in Congress, JMad 189-91; AG 64, 65; AH 146-48, 184;
takes active part in suppressing whiskey rebellion, GW II 128; AG 53,
54, 76, 77, 87-92; AH 178-82;
unable to go on mission to England, GW II 177; JJ 265; AH 175;
resigns from Cabinet, GW II 234; AG 97;
defends Jay treaty, GW II 187, 206; JJ 282; TJ 151; JMad 212; AG 103;
AH 185-88;
his career at New York bar, GM 279; MVB 28; AH 234-42;
exposed by Monroe, GW II 212; TJ 201; JMon 74;
intrigues to elect Pinckney over Adams in 1796, JA 254-58; AH 193, 194;

HAMILTON, ALEXANDER (*continued*)

looked upon as party leader by Adams's cabinet, JA 271, 272, 307, 310; JQA 27; AH 197, 230, 231; favors plan for bi-partisan commission to France, JA 273, 279; AH 200; secures publicity for XYZ despatches, JA 280; JMar 126; approves Alien and Sedition laws, GW II 296; AH 219, 220; quarrels with Adams over question of rank in provisional army, GW II 286-90; JA 284-86; AG 155; AH 203-08; wishes war with France, GM 281; AH 199, 215; disgusted at Adams's second French mission, JA 298; AH 216, 217; deplores candidacy of Adams in 1800, JA 312-16; DW 23; AH 226-30; wishes Jay to divide electoral vote of New York after State election of 1800, GM 286; JJ 295; AH 223, 224; appalled at Republican success, GW II 295; AH 177, 178, 220, 225, 252, 254, 258-60; opposes Federalist plan to elect Burr over Jefferson, GM 287; JMar 151; TJ 182; AH 232, 233; results of his financial policy claimed by Republicans, TJ 237, 238; AG 168, 169, 218, 231, 235; AH 132, 133; favors England against France, TJ 133, 135, 136; AH 136, 155, 174, 215, 257; opposes Federalist coalition with Burr, MVB 43; AH 243; his duel with Burr, and death, JMar 201; JR 111-14; MVB 29; AH 244-68; his aristocratic views, GW II 225; GM 119; TJ 131; MVB 5; AH 44, 120; foresees destiny of country, GW II 7; AH 210-12; his opinion of the Constitution, JMar 174; TJ 113, 123; DW 172; relations with his contemporaries, GW II 39, 54, 317, 362; JA 243, 258, 261, 265, 266, 324; JJ 317; TJ 96, 98; JMad 166, 167, 181, 192; AG 179; JMon 34; JQA 27; DW 339; estimates of, GW II 67, 183, 334, 335; JA 9; GM 45, 283; JJ 19, 22; TJ 204; JMad 31; AG 28, 32, 174-76, 184, 185; HC I 321; DW 195, 222.

"HAMILTON, GAIL"

see Dodge, Mary Abby.

HAMILTON, HENRY

English commander at Detroit, pays Indians for scalps, PH 259; TJ 54; LC 32.

HAMILTON, JAMES

leads Nullifiers in South Carolina, AJ 251, 259, 327, 337; JCC 97; LC 145.

HAMILTON, JAMES A.

member of New York "Bucktail" faction, MVB 73; acts as temporary secretary of state, MVB 177; HC I 331; tries to reconcile Crawford with Jackson, AJ 198; MVB 185;

INDEX OF NAMES

HAMILTON, JAMES A. (*continued*)

aids in betrayal of Calhoun to Jackson, AJ 199; MVB 185, 186;
writes messages for Jackson, MVB 205;
describes control of Kitchen Cabinet over Jackson, MVB 206;
describes methods of appointment under Jackson, HC 1 338.

HAMILTON, JOHN C.

his statements as to Alexander Hamilton's parentage, AH 2, 292, 293;
says Madison was author of Giles's resolutions against Hamilton, JMad
189, 190;
accuses Gallatin of cowardice in whiskey rebellion, AG 84;
a "bucktail" in New York politics, MVB 73.

HAMLIN, HANNIBAL

a Democrat in 1840, MVB 379;
member of Senate, HC 11 330, 352;
elected vice-president, LC 339; AL 1 171; SPC 196;
his influence on Cabinet appointments, WHS 214; CFA 143;
fails of renomination, AL 11 263; CS 272, 273;
favors removal of Sumner from his chairmanship, CS 395.

HAMMOND, GEORGE

British minister to United States, GW 11 169, 173; AH 156; JJ 265;
protests against Genêt's behavior, GW 11 151; AH 165;
gives Randolph's Fauchet letter to Wolcott, GW 11 195;
intrigues with members of Cabinet, GW 11 200.

HAMMOND, JABEZ D.

quoted on New York politics, JJ 288, 291, 292, 300; AJ 139; MVB 65,
68, 78, 168, 175.

HANCOCK, JOHN

leader of Boston Whigs before Revolution, SA 82, 83, 98, 110, 121, 153,
162, 168, 176, 219, 229, 237, 243, 293, 297, 298;
violates revenue laws in Liberty affair, SA 99; JA 31;
his share in Hutchinson letter affair, SA 202, 204;
member of Continental Congress, SA 299, 301, 307, 309; GM 69;
mortified at failure to be made commander-in-chief, SA 302, 303; PH
153, 154; GW 11 135; JA 95;
signs Declaration of Independence, SA 314; TJ 34;
his relations in later life with S. Adams, SA 340, 341, 361, 365;
entertains French in Boston, SA 342;
aids in securing ratification of Constitution, SA 354, 355; PH 330; AH
73;
Governor of Massachusetts, SA 361, 363; AH 51, 52;
reluctant to call upon Washington, GW 11 75, 76;
judgments upon him, SA 8, 104, 319, 323, 327, 330; GW 11 74; GM 69.

HANCOCK, WINFIELD S.

candidate for President, WM I 136.

HANNA, MARCUS A.

his early career, WM I 250;

enters national politics as supporter of Sherman for President, JS 404; WM I 251, 259;

early relations with McKinley, WM I 258, 264;

favors Sherman for Senate against Foraker, WM I 271, 272;

a strong believer in protection, JH II 136, 140;

devotes his life to promotion of McKinley's candidacy for the presidency, JH II 136, 137, 139; WM I 298 *ff.*;

assists in adjusting McKinley's financial troubles, JH II 138; WM I 288-92;

assumes charge of campaign of 1896, JH II 138, 139; WM I 301, 303, 307, 324;

his disinterestedness, WM I 301, 302;

favors gold standard, JH II 140; WM I 311, 312, 314;

invited to enter Cabinet, but declines, WM I 327, 328;

his connection with the appointment of Sherman as secretary of state, JH II 155, 156; WM I 328 *ff.*;

appointed senator from Ohio by Governor Bushnell, JH II 155, 156; WM I 332;

and the nomination of Roosevelt for vice-president, WM II 267-83;

and the Republican nomination in 1904, JH II 375.

HANNEGAN, EDWARD A.

in debate in Senate on Oregon question, JCC 266; 271; LC 228.

HANWAY, CASTNER

in fugitive slave case, SPC 165; TS 90, 91.

HARCOURT, SIR WILLIAM VERNON

see index to Hay.

HARLAN, JAMES

in Senate, AL I 296; CS 280, 385; USG 98, 99.

HARPER, ROBERT GOODLOE

Federalist leader in South Carolina, GM 283;

practices before Supreme Court, JMar 169;

his career as Federalist leader of House, AG 98, 111, 112, 114, 115, 133-35, 140-42, 146, 151, 152, 156, 161;

denounces Monroe, JMon 71, 72;

counsel for Judge Chase in impeachment trial, JR 146, 149;

accuses Jefferson of using bribery in election of 1801, AJ 134.

HARRIS, IRA

see index to Hay.

HARRIS, ISHAM G.

see index to Reed.

HARRISON, BENJAMIN

patriot leader in Virginia, PH 66, 137, 151, 152, 176, 281; member of Continental Congress, BF 209; PH 99, 106; JJ 44; signs Declaration of Independence, SA 314; TJ 34; opposes ratification of Constitution, PH 319, 320, 322.

HARRISON, BENJAMIN (II)

nominated for President in 1888, JS 305; JGB 308, 309; TBR 161, 187; JH II 131; WM I 263, 264; appoints Blaine secretary of state, JGB 311, 312; his administration, JS 353 *ff.*; TBR 174; WM I 283; on reciprocity provisions of McKinley tariff bill, WM I 177; annual message of 1891, WM I 181-85; treaty for annexation of Hawaii, WM I 376, 377; relations with contemporaries, JGB 334 *ff.*, 341; TBR 187-89; WM I 284; II 343; defeated for reëlection, JS 385; JH II 133; judgment on, WM I 283, 284.

HARRISON, WILLIAM HENRY

serves in War of 1812, HC I 98, 105; THB 6; LC 57, 58, 86-89, 92; connected with Anti-Masons, WHS 19; candidate for presidency in 1836, AJ 444, 447, 448; MVB 260, 264, 279, 280; HC II 98; DW 219; SPC 86; nominated by Whig party in 1839, MVB 377; HC II 175, 176; DW 231, 232; THB 206; CS 28; his attitude on slavery, SPC 87-89; denies being an abolitionist, MVB 381, 382; in campaign election of 1840, MVB 386, 390, 391; HC II 186, 189; DW 232; LC 156; WHS 29; his cabinet and his relations with Clay and Webster, HC II 190, 191, 195-98; DW 234, 238; WHS 29-34; TS 57; his death, MVB 401; HC II 198; DW 243; THB 210; judgments upon, AJ 445; MVB 463; HC II 185, 186; DW 237, 238; THB 10, 205, 206.

HARTE, F. BRET

see index to Hay.

HARTLEY, DAVID

his relations with Franklin, BF 256; aids American prisoners in England, BF 256-62; warns Franklin not to make alliance with France, BF 272; works for peace, BF 281, 282, 288, 359; connected with treaty of 1783, JJ 197.

HAWKESBURY, CHARLES JENKINSON, LORD
English foreign secretary, GM 201; JMon 97.

HAWLEY, JOSEPH
leader of Whigs in Western Massachusetts, SA 52, 83, 86, 92, 168, 173, 204, 251, 319, 320; JA 64;
wishes independence, SA 311; PH 125;
urges execution of Loyalists, JJ 63.

HAY, GEORGE
prosecuting attorney in Burr trial, JMar 209, 211, 219, 226; TJ 252, 253;
his political relations with Monroe, JMon 211, 223, 224; JR 242.

HAY, JOHN
see special index in volumes on Hay;
secretary of state, JH II 184-407; WM I 339, II 92;
the first Hay-Pauncefote treaty, JH II 224-26; WM I 372;
resigns; his resignation not accepted, JH II 226, 227, 228; WM I 372, 373;
the Boxer rising and the "Open Door," JH II 236-47; WM II 221, 223, 230-44, 246-52, 254-60;

HAYES, RUTHERFORD B.
in the Civil War, WM I 26-48 *passim*;
Governor of Ohio, JH I 391; WM I 74, 78;
Republican candidate for President in 1876, USG 498, 499; JS 253; JGB 185; JH I 427;
disputed election of, USG 501 *ff.*, 507, 516; JS 255, 256; JGB 188, 189; TBR 44, 59-75; WM I 210-13;
withdraws troops from Charleston, USG 518;
recognizes Democratic state governments in South Carolina and Louisiana, JGB 190, 191; TBR 48;
vetoes silver-coinage bill, JS 270; JGB 196; WM I 197;
rebukes political activities of customs officers, JS 291;
removes New York collector, etc., JS 295;
his administration considered, JS 298; JH I 431.

HAYNE, ROBERT Y.
opposes tariff of 1824, MVB 99-102, 144, 148; DW 206;
opposes Panama Congress, MVB 123, 127;
his speech on nullification, AJ 257; MVB 188; HC I 348; DW 168, 169, 171; THB 70;
Governor of South Carolina in nullification struggle, AJ 331, 337; JCC 103;
votes against confirmation of Van Buren as minister to England, MVB 230.

HELPER, HINTON R.

his *Impending Crisis* an issue in speakership contest of 1859, JS 62-64.

HENRY, JOHN

his letters on Federalist intrigues bought by Madison, JMad 297-301; HC 1 82.

HENRY, PATRICK

see special index in volume on Henry;

his career in law, JMar 33; PH 25-58, 91, 92, 303, 357-81;

introduces and defends "Virginia Resolves," SA 44, 47; GW 1 119; PH 78-86;

leader of radicals in Virginia, BF 107, 111; SA 306; TJ 18, 19; PH 62-74, 88-90, 95-100, 176-208;

member of Continental Congress, GW 1 128, 130; JA 111; JJ 34, 49; PH 100-25, 166-75;

his alleged speech at opening of Congress, SA 283; PH 120, 121;

ready for independence, SA 306; GW 1 132; PH 134, 193;

leads Virginia militia against Dunmore, JMar 12; PH 158-60;

his career as Governor of Virginia, TJ 51-54; AG 24, 29; PH 211-68, 288, 294-302;

approached by Conway cabal, GW 1 222, 225;

appealed to by Washington in favor of Constitution, GW II 38; PH 313;

leads opposition to ratification of Constitution, SA 360; GW II 71; GM 111; JMar 64-70, 85; JMad 112, 114; JMon 28; JR 17, 18; MVB 5; PH 298-338;

leads Virginia to demand a second Federal Convention, JMad 118; PH 341-50, 355;

dictates election of Anti-Federalist senators, JMad 119; PH 350;

causes gerrymandering of Madison's congressional district, JMad 120, 121; PH 351-54;

in British debts case, JJ 255; JMar 37, 38; PH 359-67;

declines State Department, GW II 324; PH 402;

supports Marshall for Congress, JMar 133, 134; PH 410, 411;

appealed to by Washington to oppose disunion feeling in Virginia, GW II 266-68, 293; JR 28; PH 413, 414;

denounces resistance to federal government, GM 282; JR 29-31; PH 415-21;

declines French mission, JA 298; PH 412;

his views on slavery, JR 278; HC 1 27, 28, 30; PH 388, 389;

relations with his contemporaries, GW II 362; JMar 85; TJ 15; AG 24, 29;

judgments upon, GW II 304; GM 314; JR 36, 37; DW 181, 195.

HENRY, PRINCE, OF PRUSSIA

his propagandist visit to United States, JH II 290, 291.

HERKIMER, NICHOLAS

defeated at Oriskany, PH 240; GM 9.

HERNDON, WILLIAM H.

see index to Lincoln.

HERRAN, TOMAS

see index to Hay.

HERRICK, MYRON T.

see index to McKinley.

HERSCHELL, FARRAR, BARON

on Joint High Commission on differences with Canada, JH II 203, 204; his death, JH II 208.

HEWITT, ABRAM S.

opposes Bland free-coinsage bill, JS 262;

commends Reed's political course TBR 131;

in disputed election of 1876, USG 501, 505, 506, 510.

HILDRETH, RICHARD

quoted, JA 269; JMad 234, 235, 323; JMon 72; LC 64.

HILL, ISAAC

member of Kitchen Cabinet, AJ 181, 203, 204; MVB 193, 237; HC I 346; favors spoils system, AJ 186;

his nomination rejected by Senate, AJ 191;

elected to Senate, AJ 192, 193;

instigates attack on Bank, AJ 272, 274, 279; HC I 353;

candidate for Governor of New Hampshire, AJ 441.

HILLARD, GEORGE S.

anti-slavery Whig in Massachusetts, CFA 34, 142; CS 15, 29.

HILLSBOROUGH, WILLS HILL, VISCOUNT

colonial secretary, adopts aggressive policy, BF 151, 157-63; SA 92;

has controversy with Franklin, BF 152-57, 164;

introduces into Parliament resolutions against Massachusetts, SA 118;

resigns, BF 163; SA 173.

HOADLY, GEORGE

see index to Chase.

HOAR, EBENEZER ROCKWOOD

leader of "Conscience Whigs," CS 44;

attorney-general, CS 363; USG 277;

forced to resign, USG 325, 326, 386, 388, 389;

accused of "packing" Supreme Court, SPC 399; USG 355, 356;

opposes recognition of Cuban belligerency, CS 369;

his nomination to Supreme Court rejected by Senate, SPC 400; USG 277, 325;

his relations with Sumner, CS 430.

HOAR, GEORGE F.

his estimate of Reed, TBR 251;
his eulogy of Sherman, JS 428;
convinced of Blaine's innocence in Little Rock and Fort Smith matter,
JGB 173;
opposes first Hay-Pauncefote treaty, JH II 224;
opposes acquisition of Philippines, WM II 136, 137, 289, 290.

HOAR, SAMUEL

as agent of Massachusetts, expelled from South Carolina, DW 294; CFA
48; CS 40;
Free-Soil leader, CS 74, 76.

HOBART, GARRETT A.

nominated and elected as vice-president, WM I 315, 325;
requests Alger to resign, WM II 89;
his relations with McKinley, WM II 283, 284.

HOLLEBEN, DR.

German ambassador to United States, JH II 235, 292;
tries to irritate Americans against England, JH II 293;
recalled, JH II 293.

HOLMES, JOHN

counsel in Dartmouth College case, JMar 189; DW 81, 89;
opposes Panama Congress, MVB 131.

HOLT, JOSEPH

secretary in Buchanan's cabinet, AL I 199, 200, 209; WHS 209.

HOOD, JOHN B.

supersedes Johnston, USG 173;
beaten at Atlanta, AL II 284;
beaten at Franklin, USG 182; AL II 301, 302;
beaten at Nashville, AL II 301, 302; USG 182-85.

HOOKER, JOSEPH

returns fugitive slaves, AL II 8;
in Peninsular campaign, AL II 44;
commands in Virginia, AL II 138-40;
his Chancellorsville campaign, AL II 140-42; USG 116;
effect of Chancellorsville on his reputation, JH I 138;
his criticism of Lee, JH I 140;
subsequent manoeuvres, AL II 143-45;
relieved of command, AL II 146;
at Lookout Mountain, AL II 166; USG 138;
judgment on, JH I 139-41.

HOOPER, SAMUEL

see index to Hay.

HOPKINSON, JOSEPH

practices before Supreme Court, JMar 169, 188, 192;
counsel in Chase impeachment, JR 146;
with Webster in Dartmouth College case, JMar 188; DW 81, 82.

HOTTINGER

see index to Marshall.

HOUSTON, SAMUEL

with Jackson's connivance frees Texas from Mexico, AJ 416; MVB 358;
HC II 90, 91; THB 159, 160;
Governor of Texas at time of its annexation, HC II 239, 240;
member of Senate, HC II 330; THB 290, 291;
condemns Nashville Convention, JCC 323;
votes to admit California, THB 300;
votes for Compromise Measures, WHS 94;
opposes Kansas-Nebraska bill, WHS 118; SPC 138; CS 105;
opposes secession in 1861, AL I 187.*

HOWARD, JACOB M.

Republican leader in Michigan, LC 304, 305; CS 280; JS 39.

HOWE, RICHARD, EARL

his friendly relations with Franklin, BF 202;
attempts vainly to negotiate with Congress in 1776, BF 213-16; GW I
161, 167; JJ 135;
his naval career, GW I 244; JJ 181, 269.

HOWE, SIR WILLIAM

his military career in War of Revolution, PH 236-43; GW I 173-77, 186,
194-206, 218, 232; GM 41; JMar 18.

HOWELLS, WILLIAM DEAN

see index to Hay.

HOYT, JESSE

see index to Van Buren.

HULL, WILLIAM

his campaign in Canada, and surrender at Detroit, HC I 86; LC 61-84.

HÜLSEMANN, J. G.

his controversies with Webster, HC II 392, DW 325, 326.

HUNTER, DAVID

his career in Civil War, AL I 349, 351; II 15; SPC 359; TS 215;
attempts to free slaves in Georgia, Florida, and South Carolina, AL II
7; SPC 262; JH I 202.

HUNTER, ROBERT M. T.

elected Speaker of House, JCC 295; MVB 376;
on Confederate peace commission, AL II 305-07; USG 188;
his later career, MVB 376.

INDEX OF NAMES

HUNTINGTON, SELINA, COUNTESS OF
her schemes for converting Indians, GW 11 4; JJ 203.

HUSKISSON, WILLIAM
English liberal minister, AG 347; AJ 236.

HUTCHINSON, THOMAS
his career as royal official in Massachusetts, SA 31, 33, 38-40, 46, 58,
85, 86, 92, 101;
Governor of Massachusetts, SA 130-241;
disputes with Assembly over Parliamentary taxation, BF 166, 167; SA
187-93;
tries to bribe J. Adams, JA 32;
urges severe measures against Boston, BF 177; SA 188;
his removal petitioned for, BF 183; SA 205.

INGERSOLL, CHARLES JARED
member of Congress, DW 97;
opposes Ashburton treaty, DW 260;
accuses Webster of corruption, DW 260-62.

INGHAM, SAMUEL D.
secretary of treasury under Jackson, AJ 182; MVB 179; HC 1 330; JCC
65;
overwhelmed by rush of office-seekers, MVB 210;
has controversy with Biddle over partisanship of Bank, AJ 271-78;
HC 1 353, 354;
says that Kitchen Cabinet first turned him against Bank, JA 278; HC
1 354;
makes report on currency, AG 368; AJ 389;
quarrels with Eaton, AJ 211; LC 137;
resigns from Cabinet after Jackson's breach with Calhoun, AJ 209;
MVB 199; LC 137.

INNES, JAMES
leader at Virginia bar, JMar 33;
favors ratification of Constitution, PH 320; JMar 64;
in British debts case, PH 360; JMar 37.

IREDELL, JAMES
Judge of Supreme Court, GW 11 73;
tries British debts case, PH 364-66; JJ 255; JMar 37.

IRVING, WASHINGTON
quoted, JMar 234; AG 363, 364, 368;
secretary of legation at London, his life there, MVB 224-28;
declines to hold federal office, MVB 361, 262.

IVERSON, ALFRED
secessionist leader in 1861, AL 1 186, 187, 209; CS 181.

IZARD, RALPH

see index to Franklin.

JACKSON, ANDREW

see special index in volume on Jackson;

in Senate votes against complimentary address to Washington, AG 129;

AJ 14;

deceived by Burr, MVB 18; AJ 22-26;

his career in War of 1812, GM 304; JMon 126, 127, 237; HC 1 106; AJ 35-59;

has fight with Benton, THB 26; AJ 36;

wins battle of New Orleans, JQA 96, 97; MVB 63; AJ 44-50;

offered War Department by Monroe, JMon 136;

suggests non-partisan appointments to Monroe, JMon 137; MVB 89; AJ 60-63;

his invasion of Florida and subsequent actions, AG 336, 359; JMon 143-45; JQA 110, 111, 158-60; HC 1 151-53, 160; JCC 87; AJ 64-79; controversy in Congress and Cabinet over his conduct, JMon 145; JQA 160-62; MVB 185; HC 1 152; JCC 88, 89; AJ 80-83;

approves Florida treaty, JQA 125; HC 1 164;

his career in Senate, MVB 94-119, 155; HC 1 226; AJ 95, 96;

candidate for President in 1824, AG 358; JMon 157; JQA 149, 169; JR 281; HC 1 224, 226, 231, 232; JCC 59, 60; THB 54; AJ 96-117;

his managers, JR 285; MVB 118, 119; HC 1 232; AJ 97;

believes himself cheated out of election, JQA 171, 172, 174; HC 1 239-41; JCC 61, 62; TJ 125-27;

spreads "bargain" story, JQA 170, 184-87; HC 1 246-59, 283-86; THB 55; AJ 118-23;

becomes candidate for election in 1828, JQA 181, 195-97, 200; MVB 131, 162; HC 1 263-65, 277-80, 288; THB 63; WHS 6; AJ 129-49;

political significance of his campaign, JQA 200-13; THB 10, 11; AJ 176; really forms a new party, MVB 155, 156; HC 1 312, 313, 317; DW 135;

AJ 296;

votes against confirmation of Clay as secretary of state, MVB 123; HC 1 254, 255;

announces purpose to reform government, HC 1 264, 334, 335; AJ 134, 188;

elected in 1828; JQA 212; HC 1 286, 289; JCC 64; LC 140;

appoints Cabinet, MVB 179; HC 1 330, 331, 338; JCC 65; AJ 181-91; considers his party as an army, AG 359; MVB 238; HC 1 323; THB 115,

164; AJ 325, 326;

introduces spoils system into federal government, JQA 198; MVB 54; 212-15, 364; HC 1 325-38, 368; II 61; DW 187; THB 72; AJ 188;

SPC 10;

JACKSON, ANDREW (*continued*)

rewards his friends, JQA 206; JR 300; HC I 335;
social vulgarity of his administration, AG 360; JQA 237; MVB 177, 178,
395;
controlled by Kitchen Cabinet, MVB 193, 207; HC I 345, 346; THB
164, 165; LC 141; AJ 181, 323;
tries to force Mrs. Eaton into society, MVB 181, 182; HC I 338, 367;
JCC 85; LC 134-36; AJ 183-97, 208, 211;
his first message to Congress, HC I 347;
urges vigorous action against France, JQA 238, 239; MVB 216, 217;
HC II 53-58; DW 224, 227; JCC 182; THB 131; LC 167; AJ 217, 218,
403-08;
urges reduction of surplus, WM I 185;
has breach with Calhoun, MVB 185-87; JCC 89-91; LC 133; AJ 196-
200, 203-06;
gives Union toast at Jeffersonian banquet, MVB 188, 198; HC I 348;
THB 87-89; AJ 203;
reconstructs Cabinet, MVB 199, 200; HC I 348; LC 133-38; AJ 209; 210;
presents Van Buren as his successor, MVB 189, 190, 197, 238, 240, 256;
HC I 369, 380; II 96; JCC 118; THB 163; AJ 201, 312, 318;
appoints Van Buren minister to England, MVB 224, 230; HC I 366, 367;
AJ 210, 211;
his peaceful attitude toward England, MVB 219, 220;
defies Supreme Court in Cherokee affair, MVB 203; HC I 3-17; THB
100, 101; LC 161; AJ 225-27;
attacks United States Bank, MVB 202; HC I 353-57, 375-84; II 26-52;
DW 220; THB 102-06, 124; LC 153; AJ 278-88, 297-99, 318, 339-54,
360, 363, 374, 397-400;
vetoes Bank recharter, HC I 376, 377; DW 204; THB 113; AJ 319, 320;
attacked by Whigs, HC I 377-80; II 8, 33, 38, 39, 43, 61, 103, 104, 137;
DW 232, 274; THB 111, 114; TS 36;
his theory of presidency, HC II 40-43, 106, 110; WHS 18; AJ 227, 282;
325, 363;
his popularity, HC I 323, 324, 333, 381; II 47, 52, 58; DW 224; JCC 68;
THB 65, 68; LC 157, 158; AL I 38;
opposed by Anti-Masons, MVB 167; HC I 342; AJ 292;
re-elected, MVB 247; HC I 318, 383; THB 116; LC 146; AJ 200-03, 320;
WHS 13;
issues nullification proclamation, JQA 235; MVB 248; HC II 6, 7, 9;
DW 207; THB 90; LC 148; CFA 20; AJ 328-30;
asks for authority to force payment of duties, DW 208, 209; THB 71;
LC 146, 150; AJ 332;
said to have threatened to hang Calhoun, HC II 13; DW 207, 208; JCC
103, 104; THB 93; LC 148-50; AJ 266, 338;

JACKSON, ANDREW (*continued*)

signs compromise tariff and force bill, HC II 20; THB 96; LC 151;
asserts slavery to be cause for nullification, CS 37, 187;
apparently wins, but really yields to South Carolina, JQA 326; HC II
22; JCC 104; THB 96;
makes tour in North, MVB 255; LC 153; AJ 350;
granted LL.D. by Harvard, JQA 241, 242; MVB 255; AJ 350;
reconstructs Cabinet in order to crush Bank, HC II 27; AJ 345;
unable to convince Duane, HC II 28, 29; AJ 350-54;
his "paper read to Cabinet," HC II 28, 29; AJ 354;
appoints Taney secretary of treasury, AG 270; HC II 29; AJ 354;
orders removal of deposits, MVB 249-52; HC II 27-30; THB 116; LC
153; WHS 13;
considers "distress petitions" fictitious, MVB 253; HC II 40; AJ 360,
371;
quarrels with Senate and is censured, HC II 32-44; DW 221; THB 117,
118; AJ 362-64;
sends protest to Senate, HC II 40, 41; DW 222, 223; THB 119; AJ 36;
his nominations rejected by Senate, HC II 44; THB 117; AJ 362;
reorganizes Supreme Court, THB 117; SPC 324; AJ 362, 421-27;
condemns use of mails by abolitionists, MVB 276; HC II 84; JCC 133,
134, 148; WHS 58;
his policy toward Texas, MVB 358; HC II 90; AJ 415-20;
has an understanding with Houston, HC II 90; AJ 416;
bullies Mexico after Texan insurrection, MVB 359; HC II 91, 94;
rejoices in land speculation, MVB 290, 294, 303; HC II 104;
issues specie circular, MVB 304; HC II 124, 125, 129; THB 122, 139;
AJ 392-94;
signs bill to distribute surplus and then repents, MVB 266, 301; HC II
70, 119, 121; THB 137; AJ 381, 382;
in campaign of 1836, MVB 262; AJ 441;
rejoices over expunging resolutions, HC II 106; THB 119, 124, 126;
AJ 367;
his departure from Washington, MVB 282, 283; AJ 452;
popular reaction against, after panic, HC II 139, 185; THB 166; AJ
450, 451;
in campaign of 1840, MVB 387;
writes letter favoring annexation of Texas in 1843; MVB 404; HC II
239; JCC 224; THB 264; LC 213; AJ 458;
supports Van Buren for Democratic nomination in 1844, MVB 407,
408; HC II 248; THB 265; LC 213; AJ 459;
indignant at Polk's dismissal of Blair, THB 282;
his attitude toward the Constitution, MVB 249; JCC 181;
views on public lands, HC I 370; II 23; AJ 233, 380, 381;

JACKSON, ANDREW (*continued*)

views on internal improvements, MVB 98, 117, 201, 202; HC 1 347; AJ 96, 234, 235;
 views on tariff, MVB 104; HC 1 313, 359, 360; II 2; JCC 82, 83; THB 87, 92; AJ 95, 96, 263, 332;
 relations with contemporaries, AG 349; JMon 129, 136, 137; JQA 160–63, 175, 205, 206, 235, 238, 239, 244; JR 299, 301; MVB 94, 151, 190, 205, 206, 254, 454, 455; HC 1 237–39, 250, 329, 330, 348, 366; II 13; DW 140, 214, 215; JCC 84, 112, 181; THB 26, 29, 56, 78, 86, 164; LC 136, 155, 165, 166, 213;
 judgments upon, JMar 254, 255; TJ 132, 194; AG 270, 355, 359; JQA 237, 242; MVB 155, 156, 200, 463; HC 1 224, 225, 322–25, II 33–36, 49–52, 106–10, 112; THB 30, 66, 67, 207; LC 134, 135, 138–41, 152, 153, 246; WHS 17, 18; SPC 9; CS 11.

JACKSON, FRANCIS J.

British minister to United States, JMad 278; AG 295, HC 1 73;
 accuses Madison of bad faith, JMad 278;
 his recall demanded, JMad 278; JQA 146.

JACKSON, THOMAS JONATHAN ("STONEWALL")

see index to Lincoln;
 Hay's opinion of, JH II 32.

JACKSON, WILLIAM

see index to Franklin.

JAY, JOHN

see special index in volume on Jay;
 his ancestry, GM 9; JJ 1–6;
 leader of conservative Whigs, in New York, SA 280; GM 50; JJ 20–30;
 his legal career, GM 20; JJ 16–19;
 in Continental Congress, BF 208; SA 283; PH 108, 112; GW 1 222; TJ 24, 31; JJ 31–37, 40–48, 98–112;
 favors Galloway's plan of union, PH 115; JJ 35;
 in New York politics during Revolution, GM 60–70; JJ 39, 48–67, 81–96;
 his services in New York Constitutional Convention, GM 36, 52, 55, 58;
 JJ 68–81;
 his anti-slavery attitude, GM 58; JJ 245, 246;
 envoy to Spain, BF 307; JA 162, 208; GM 98; JMad 31, 33; JJ 113–28;
 his views on Western boundaries, GM 98; JJ 209, 210;
 unable to raise money, BF 307, 371; JJ 118, 120;
 helped by Franklin, BF 307, 322, 332–335, JJ 119, 120;
 peace commissioner, BF 349; JA 162, 205; GM 104; TJ 66; JJ 127, 147;
 sent for by Franklin, BF 370, 372; JJ 127, 153;
 insists on recognition of independence in Oswald's commission, BF 373;
 JA 212; JJ 159–64;

JAY, JOHN (*continued*)

suspects Vergennes' motives, BF 373, 375; JJ 160, 167, 169-72;
sends Vaughan to persuade Shelbourne to grant a new commission, BF
375; JJ 172-78;
wishes to negotiate without Vergennes, BF 378; JA 216; GM 104, 107;
JJ 179, 182, 183, 187;
his share in negotiations, BF 380, 391, GM 107; JJ 180-99;
indignant at congressional reproof, BF 388; JA 221;
commissioned to make commercial treaty, JA 224;
secretary of foreign affairs, JJ 205-20;
proposes to Congress to surrender Mississippi navigation for a term of
years in order to secure a treaty, PH 307; GM 115; JMad 79-82; JMon
27; JJ 208-11;
writes part of *Federalist*, AH 66; GM 144; TJ 86, 111; JJ 225-27;
member of New York ratifying convention, AH 70; GM 144; AG 37; JJ
228-33;
temporary secretary of state, TJ 88; JJ 235;
receives votes for vice-president, JA 311;
Chief Justice, GW II 72; JA 316; TJ 179, 180; JJ 235-62;
defeated for Governor of New York by a technicality, GM 284; JJ 240,
247-50;
tries British debts case, PH 364; JMar 37; JJ 255;
publishes card against Genêt, GW II 159; JJ 258;
negotiates Jay treaty with England, GW II 177-82; AH 176; GM 262;
JMar 97; JMad 211; AG 117; JMon 34, 41, 46, 60; JJ 265-81;
hampered by Monroe, GW II 213; JMad 220; JMon 62-64;
popular outcry against, GW II 186, 187; AH 187; GM 284, 285; JMar
97; JMad 212; AG 103, 119; JMon 62-64; JJ 281-83;
elected Governor of New York, GM 284, 285; MVB 39, 41; JJ 284-302;
refuses to follow Hamilton's suggestions in campaign of 1800; AH 224;
GM 286; JJ 296;
has controversy with Republican council over appointments, MVB 49;
JJ 297, 298;
relations with contemporaries, BF 346, 390, 399; PH 364, 365; GW II 54;
JA 262; AH 257; GM 67, 95, 96, 291;
judgments on, BF 208, 220; PH 188; GW II 177; JA 177; GM 65; TJ 151;
SPC 323.

JEFFERSON, THOMAS

see special index in volume on Jefferson;
his legal career, PH 29-31, 93, 94; JMon 13; HC I 7; TJ 6, 9, 10;
radical Whig leader in Virginia, PH 95, 151, 152; TJ 16-22, 202;
advocates independence, SA 300, 310; JJ 42; TJ 26, 27;
in Continental Congress, SA 307; PH 168, 170, 173; JA 126; JMon 23;
TJ 23-36, 67-69;

INDEX OF NAMES

JEFFERSON, THOMAS (*continued*)

writes Declaration of Independence, BF 212; SA 313; JA 123-25; TJ 29-31, 35;
 in Virginia legislature, JMad 65; HC 1 7; TJ 36-49;
 accuses Henry of planning a dictatorship, PH 224-29, 285;
 Governor of Virginia, PH 228, 268-76; JMon 12; TJ 51-63;
 his flight from Tarleton, PH 285; GW 1 307; JR 5; TJ 59-61;
 declines mission to France, BF 232; TJ 66;
 appointed Peace Commissioner, BF 349; JA 206; JJ 127, 147; TJ 67;
 minister to France, BF 398; JA 230; GM 152; TJ 70-87; AH 153;
 approves of Shays's rebellion, JMad 75; TJ 81, 82;
 favors adoption of Constitution but wishes a bill of rights, SA 338; PH 319, 330; GW 11 72; AH 123, 124; JMad 106; TJ 84-88;
 adopts French political phraseology, GW 11 27; GM 114; AG 102; LC 43, 44; TJ 80;
 secretary of state, GW 11 68; TJ 87-146;
 favors French Revolution, JMad 193, 194; TJ 77-79, 130, 131, 137;
 makes bargain with Hamilton about site of capital and assumption of State debt, GW 11 108; AH 125, 126; JMad 143, 152; TJ 90, 92;
 criticizes monarchical leanings of Washington's administration, GW 11 56, 79; JMon 32; JR 65; TJ 101-03, 111, 112, 114, 115;
 makes report on weights and measures, GW 11 81;
 opposes charter of Bank, GW 11 110; AH 130; JMad 163; AG 233; 251, 280; TJ 107;
 opposes protection, AH 130;
 attacks Adams, GW 11 226; AH 140, 141; JQA 18; TJ 114, 118;
 causes attacks on Hamilton, GW 11 228, 229; TJ 109, 110;
 his relations with Freneau, GW 11 227, 228; AH 141; JMad 168-71, 175, 205; TJ 119-21, 166;
 begins a new party, PH 397; GW 11 255; AH 137-40; JMar 93; JR 58; MVB 56, 465; HC 1 321; TJ 98, 129, 143;
 has open breach with Hamilton, GW 11 224, 229-34; AH 143-50; JMad 186-93; AG 99; MVB 406; TJ 98; 109-13, 121, 128;
 in election of 1792, favors re-election of Washington, GW 11, 235;
 his foreign policy, AH 159; JMad 197; AG 139; TJ 139, 142, 148-51, 161, 167;
 opposes neutrality proclamation, GW 11 146, 170, 171; AH 159, 164, 166; JJ 260; JMad 195, 196; TJ 133-35;
 his relations with Genêt, GW 11 153-58; AH 167-71; JMar 94, 95; JMad 200-03, 209; TJ 135, 138-42;
 his letter to Mazzei published, PH 407; TJ 162, 163;
 disapproves suppression of whiskey insurrection, AH 180; AG 54; TJ 151;
 resigns from Cabinet, GW 11 235; AH 173; GM 254; AG 97, 99; TJ 145;

JEFFERSON, THOMAS (*continued*)

urges Madison to answer "Camillus" Letters, GW II 206; AH 188; JMad 198; TJ 151;
elected vice-president, GW II 276; JA 256; AH 194; TJ 153, 156;
suggested for Peace Commissioner, AH 200; TJ 159;
attempts to win over Adams, JA 263, 264, 273; TJ 158, 159;
suggests Logan's mission to France, GW II 262, 265;
his comments on XYZ affair, AH 202; JMar 126, 127; TJ 169;
denounces Alien and Sedition laws, AG 152; HC I 32; TJ 172;
writes Kentucky Resolutions, PH 408; AH 222; GM 281; JMad 234-36;
JR 27, 34; AJ 252, 255; THB 85; LC 144; TJ 172, 173;
Federalist opinion of, GW II 294; AH 220; GM 288, 291; JMad 166-68,
176, 177, 244, 247; AG 104; MVB 9, 10;
keeps control over Republican party, JA 280; GM 280; JMad 245; AG
128, 139; JR 55, 58, 215, 216; LC 246, TJ 176, 235-37, 268;
defeats Adams in election of 1800, JA 316; GM 286; AG 163; TJ 174-80;
elected by House over Burr, AH 233; AG 164, 167; JR 48, 50, 53; AJ
134; TJ 181-83;
significance of his election, JMar 161; JR 60, 62;
denounces midnight appointments, JMar 156-58; JR 62;
his inauguration, JMad 242, 243; JQA 26; TJ 187-89;
his cabinet, JMad 241; AG 178-80, 283, 284; JR 51, 82;
aims to replace one half of Federalist officials by Republicans, JMar 155,
160, 180; AG 281, 282; JQA 28; MVB 48; HC I 334; TJ 186, 194-200,
202;
Croswell's libel against, AH 236;
urges extinction of debt, AG 203, 244; TJ 288;
recommends a national university, AG 291;
dreads influence of Federalist judiciary, JR 60-62, 81, 95; TJ 230, 234,
293;
his political methods, JMad 245; AG 188, 286; JR 96, 97;
plans acquisition of New Orleans, JMon 76, 79; JR 75, 82; TJ 209-16;
assumes responsibility for annexation of Louisiana, JMad 246, 249; AG
195; JMon 80, 90; JQA 130; JR 84; TJ 219;
admits unconstitutionality of Louisiana purchase, JMad 248; AG 286;
JR 87-90; TJ 222-29;
his powers as Governor of Louisiana, JR 92, 93; TJ 222;
anticipates Monroe Doctrine, JMon 166, 168, 169, 171, 173; TJ 209;
claims West Florida, JR 85, 86, 162; TJ 246, 259, 260, 287;
his first term successful, JMad 252; HC I 41; TJ 189-91, 235;
reëlected in 1804, AG 197, 198, 223; JQA 198; TJ 239-42;
loses support of Randolph on two million scheme, JR 163-82;
relies for support on Northern Democrats, JR 188;
influenced by the Smiths, AG 164; JR 189;

JEFFERSON, THOMAS (*continued*)

his foreign policy, JMad 254, 260; AG 291, 292; JR 75, 78; AJ 31; MVB 39; HC 1 68; LC 54; TJ 243-45, 255, 256;
his gunboat policy for defense, JMad 257, 258; AG 288, 289; TJ 259, 260;
advocates internal improvements, AG 226, 290; HC 1 45; TJ 261, 262,
294;
suggests distribution of surplus revenue, HC 11 119;
his instructions to Monroe and Pinckney, JMad 261; JR 190; JMon 96;
declines to accept Monroe's treaty, JMad 263; JMon 101; JR 210, 211;
HC 1 71; TJ 262, 263;
approves non-importation as a political weapon, JQA 40; TJ 149, 257,
262, 273;
takes action after Leopard affair, JMad 265; JR 220; TJ 264, 265;
recommends embargo, JMad 267, 268; JQA 54; JR 224; HC 1 71; DW
43; TJ 266-74;
dictates choice of his successor, JMad 272; JMon 105; JR 177; TJ 282;
loses control of party with failure of embargo, JMad 270, 271; AJ 33;
MVB 282; HC 1 72, 73; TJ 277-82;
retires, as sage of Monticello, MVB 12, 13; HC 1 127, 128; TJ 295-97;
connected with University of Virginia, JMon 231; TJ 301, 302;
becomes reconciled with Adams, JA 325;
alarmed at Missouri struggle, HC 1 193; TJ 293;
laments decadence of Republican principles, AG 358; JR 252; MVB
154;
supports Crawford for President in 1824, AG 356;
his death, JA 325; TJ 306, 307;
his views on coinage, GM 93, 94; AG 172;
on the navy, GM 254; AG 220; JR 73; TJ 106, 237;
on paper money, education, Indian policy, AG 264, 269, 374;
his political principles, GM 119; JMar 174; AG 168, 169, 227, 264, 291,
356; JR 32, 36, 124, 188, 252; HC 1 127; TJ 80, 100, 115, 205, 273, 274;
relations with contemporaries, BF 399; SA 323, 328, 370; PH 8-13,
22, 23, 26-33, 64, 84, 94, 123, 168-70, 224-33, 251, 273-75, 285-87,
383, 404, 406; GW 11 56, 68, 224, 252, 306, 307; JA 126, 258, 269; AH
273, 279; GM 279; JJ 36; JMar 132, 154, 229, 230, 237; JMad 44,
68-71, 164, 174, 206, 246; AG 133, 158, 203, 298, 300, 331; JMon 15-
18, 77, 129, 173, 240, 247; JQA 65; JR 49, 51, 53, 70, 83, 109, 153, 193;
AJ 16, 18, 91, 114; MVB 2, 3, 12, 460; DW 147; JCC 23; THB 244;
LC 51, 202;
judgments upon, GW 11 27, 28, 69, 157, 251; AH 171, 279, 280; GM 114,
288, 291; JMar 152, 153; JMad 226, 227; AG 188; JQA 48, 54; JR 58,
66, 156; AJ 32, 33; MVB 6-10, 464, 465; HC 1 72; THB 66.

JOHNSON, ANDREW

member of Congress, HC 11 290; AL 1 74; TS 70;

JOHNSON, ANDREW (*continued*)

member of Senate, AL 1 297; CS 200;
suggested as emissary to England, SPC 215;
military governor of Tennessee, AL II 219, 295; CS 227;
nominated for vice-president, AL II 263, 264; CS 272; USG 177;
his accession to presidency welcomed by radicals, AL II 349; WHS 374;
CS 291; TS 244; USG 212, 213;
his stern view of treason, AL II 229; WHS 374; CS 293; USG 203; JS
146;
repudiates Sherman's terms to Johnston, AL II 239;
follows Lincoln's plan of reconstruction, WHS 374, 375, 379, 381, 382;
CS 293, 300; TS 241; JS 155; USG 230, 231;
Southern pressure upon, CS 296; TS 241, 242;
his change of attitude considered, USG 213, 214; JS 147; JGB 72, 73;
issues amnesty proclamation, WHS 376; SPC 334; CS 293; TS 246,
247; USG 215, 216; JS 149;
appoints provisional governors, WHS 377, 378; JS 151, 152;
alienates both North and South, USG 227;
not interested in fate of freedmen, SPC 336;
favors qualified negro suffrage, USG 218, 219;
nominates Stanbery for Supreme Court, SPC 342;
his first annual message, WHS 383, 384; CS 304, 305; USG 234;
vetoes Freedman's Bureau Bill, WHS 385; SPC 337; CS 309; TS 270;
USG 235;
supported by Seward, WHS 388, 389;
vetoes other bills in vain, WHS 385; CS 315, 316, 325, 344; TS 271; USG
236, 249, 251;
denounces Congress, SPC 338; CS 314; TS 261-65; USG 235, 236;
disapproves of fourteenth amendment, WHS 386; USG 241;
tied down by Congress, CS 337; USG 240, 241;
announces cessation of war, SPC 341;
pardons Garland, SPC 347;
makes speeches "swinging round the circle," WHS 386; CS 321, 322;
TS 280-84; USG 238, 239;
uses patronage against Republicans, CS 322, 329; TS 327; USG 249;
JS 139;
denounced in Congress, CS 323; TS 261-63, 267-70, 334; JH 1 245;
vetoes Reconstruction Act, WHS 387; SPC 348; TS 291; USG 249; JS
161; JGB 84;
defendant in case of Mississippi *vs.* Johnson, SPC 349;
anxious to secure trial of Davis, SPC 352;
attempts to remove Stanton in defiance of Tenure of Office Act, SPC
358; CS 346; TS 328-32; USG 254, 258, 259, 269; JS 164; JGB 88, 89;
wishes to test that act in the courts, USG 269;

INDEX OF NAMES

JOHNSON, ANDREW (*continued*)

escapes conviction in impeachment trial, SPC 358-61; CS 347-51;
TS 323-27, 333-45; USG 269, 270;
Blaine's attitude on impeachment of, JGB 86-91;
vetoes act diminishing jurisdiction of Supreme Court, SPC 355;
issues general amnesty, SPC 353;
appoints Reverdy Johnson minister to England, CS 357;
wishes to enforce use of legal tender, SPC 391.
advocates repudiation of interest on bonds, USG 341; JS 218;
many of his measures justified by history, JH 1 246;
judgments on his character and career, USG 215-17; JS 143 *ff.*; JH 1
246.

JOHNSON, HERSCHEL V.

candidate for vice-president in 1860, LC 338; AL 1 164; WHS 193;
opposes secession in Georgia, AL 1 187.

JOHNSON, REVERDY

takes part in campaign of 1840, HC 11 187;
member of Democratic minority in Senate during reconstruction, CS
263, 331;
negotiates treaty with England concerning Alabama claims, WHS
392; CFA 380; CS 357, 360, 364; USG 293, 294.

JOHNSON, RICHARD M.

reputed slayer of Tecumseh, LC 87;
Democratic leader in Kentucky, HC 1 211, 212, 350;
in congressional caucus of 1820, moves not to nominate for presidency,
AJ 92;
member of Senate, AJ 166; MVB 100;
opposes Florida treaty, JQA 124;
favors Panama Congress, MVB 131;
leads agitation for abolition of imprisonment for debt, MVB 27, 142;
tries to reconcile Adams and Jackson, JQA 240;
acts as go-between in Eaton episode, AJ 194; LC 135;
signs report against Bank out of good nature, AJ 302;
candidate for Democratic nomination, MVB 239; LC 201-06, 218;
elected vice-president, AJ 242-49; MVB 259, 260, 281.

JOHNSON, THOMAS

member of Continental Congress, PH 117; JJ 44; JQA 22; CFA 1;
nominates Washington for commander-in-chief, JA 96;
member of Supreme Court, CFA 2.

JOHNSON, WILLIAM

member of Supreme Court, AJ 423;
efforts of Webster to win him over in Dartmouth College case, DW 84,
90, 91.

JOHNSTON, ALBERT SIDNEY

commands Confederate forces at Shiloh and is killed there, AL I 362; USG 84, 88.

JOHNSTON, JOSEPH E

see index to Lincoln;

Sherman's terms of surrender with, AL II 241, 242; USG 201.

JOHNSTONE, GEORGE

member of English peace commission, PH 255; GW I 233.

JONES, JOHN PAUL

his career, BF 300, 301;

his relations with various statesmen, BF 301; GM 169, 170; JJ 317.

JONES, JOSEPH

see index to Monroe.

JONES, SAMUEL

in New York politics, GM 284; JJ 18, 315; MVB 30.

JONES, WILLIAM

secretary of navy, AG 312; JMon 126;

acting secretary of treasury, AJ 360.

JULIAN, GEORGE W.

Free-Soil candidate for vice-president, LC 290; CS 96;

member of Congress, AL I 297; II 104, 105, 246;

KEIFER, J. WARREN

Speaker of 47th Congress, TBR 94, 97, 98, 118;

overshadowed by Reed, TBR 120.

KEITT, LAWRENCE M.

member of Congress, AL I 297;

connected with Brooks's assault on Sumner, CS 147-50;

his fight with Grow, AL I 297.

KELLOGG, WILLIAM P.

Governor of Louisiana, USG 466, 467, 469, 471, 472; JGB 132;

election as U.S. Senator disputed, JGB 192, 193.

KELLEY, WILLIAM D.

see index to McKinley.

KEMPFF, LOUIS

refuses to attack Taku forts, WM II 229

KENDALL, AMOS

supports Clay, then Adams in 1824, AJ 120;

quarrels with Clay, AJ 183; HC I 17;

a member of Kitchen Cabinet, AJ 181; MVB 193; HC I 346;

his attitude toward the spoils system, AJ 188; MVB 208, 209, 211, 261,

262;

KENDALL, AMOS (*continued*)

appointed fourth auditor, AJ 191, 192;
brings Blair to Washington to edit *Globe*, AJ 286, 287; MVB 191,
194;
an enemy of the Bank, AJ 278-80, 346, 347;
opposes nullification, AJ 203;
persuades Van Buren of wisdom of removing deposits, AJ 311, 317;
MVB 250;
fails to move Duane, AJ 350;
manages nomination of Van Buren, AJ 317, 318; MVB 237;
arranges "pet banks," AJ 351, 356, 358; MVB 250;
postmaster-general, AJ 409; MVB 194; LC 137;
denounces sending abolition matter through mails, AJ 411, 412; MVB
275, 276; HC II 83; CS 39.

KENT, CHANCELLOR JAMES

his appointment to Supreme Court refused on party grounds, JMon 138;
career in New York politics, AG 366; MVB 26, 30;
connected with Dartmouth College case, DW 90, 91;
an Anti-Mason, MVB 246;
in New York Constitutional Convention, MVB 77, 84;
upholds English right to search for slaves, CS 30;
judgments on, MVB 19, 44, 246; CS 30.

KERR, MICHAEL

Speaker of 44th Congress, JGB 131.

KETTELER, HERR VON

German minister to China, murdered in Boxer rebellion, JH II 238,
244; WM II 230, 235.

KEYES, ERASMUS D.

see index to Lincoln.

KING, CLARENCE

see index to Hay.

KING, PRESTON

a Barnburner, MVB 425; HC II 304, 311; TS 69;
in Congress, SPC 114; TS 69;
candidate for Republican nomination, 1856, SPC 160.

KING, RUFUS

his connection with Northwest Ordinance, JMon 25, 26;
Federalist leader in New York, GM 283; JJ 248, 250; MVB 39;
in New York Constitutional Convention, MVB 77, 82;
exposes Genêt, GW II 159; JJ 258;
minister to England, AH 212; JMar 150, 151;
candidate for vice-president, TJ 241;
senator from New York, AH 81; GM 219; MVB 68-72, 117;

KING, RUFUS (*continued*)

supports War of 1812, GM 307;
candidate for President, 1816, JMon 128; HC I 140;
opposes admission of Missouri as slave State, JMon 147; MVB 73, 74;
minister to England, AG 342; JQA 177, 178; HC I 259, 298;
opposes slave trade in Florida, MVB 93;
opposes tariff, MVB 99, 100.

KING, WILLIAM

Blaine's slur on Massachusetts in his speech on presentation of statue
of, JGB 194-96, 228.

KING, WILLIAM R.

opposes repeal of four years' term in civil service, HC II 69;
in Senate, HC II 330;
candidate for vice-president in 1852, LC 288.

KIRKLAND, REV. SAMUEL

negotiates with Six Nations, PH 174; GW II 101.

KNOTT, J. PROCTOR

see index to Blaine.

KNOX, HENRY

present at Boston Massacre, SA 147;
his career in War of Revolution, GW I 152, 283, 285, 295;
secretary of war, GW II 7, 30, 39, 65, 71; TJ 88; AG 97;
wishes sharp measures against Genêt, GW II 154, 155; TJ 134; JMad
201; AH 166;
has dispute with Hamilton over rank in provisional army, GW II 286,
289; JA 284, 285; AH 203, 204;
judgment on, GW II 65.

KNOX, PHILANDER C.

see index to Hay.

KOHLSAAT, H. H.

see index to McKinley.

KOSSUTH, LOUIS

his career in Hungary, HC II 392;
his journey in America, HC II 393-96; DW 326; THB 243; WHS 106-
08; CS 90.

KREMER, GEORGE

circulates story of bargain between Clay and Adams, JQA 171, 180;
AJ 120, 121; HC I 243, 257;
refuses to testify before House Committee, JQA 181; AJ 121; HC I 244,
245;
not the real author, AJ 121; HC I 246;
ready to apologize, JQA 187; HC I 244;
opens Democratic convention of 1835, MVB 258.

INDEX OF NAMES

LAFAYETTE, MARIE JEAN PAUL MOTIER, MARQUIS DE
his motives in aiding colonists, AH 50; GM 74;
recommended to Washington by Franklin, BF 276;
his opinion of Continental troops, GW 1 196, 293;
career in Revolutionary War, GW 222, 225, 233, 235, 245, 253, 254, 256,
307, 308, 312; AG 288, 289, 371; JMon 10;
desires conquest of Canada, GW 1 254, 256;
connected with André's trial, GW 1 285, 287;
returns to Europe, BF 298;
secures sending of French army to America, GW 1 264, 274, 280, 283;
helps Franklin to raise money, BF 333;
career in the French Revolution, GM 156, 159, 193, 194, 208-11, 221,
226, 237; TJ 78;
attempts of American statesmen to aid when imprisoned, GW II 365;
GM 238, 273-76; AG 102; JMon 59, 152, 153;
in 1813 tries to induce the Czar to mediate between England and United
States, AG 315;
visits the United States, AG 364, 365; JMon 153-55, 206, 251; HC 1
234; WHS 6, 17;
career in Revolution of 1830, AG 370, 371;
his friendships with various American statesmen, GW I 192, 249; II 334,
365, 366; AH 25, 295; GM 153, 154, 193, 194, 208, 209, 210, 211, 226;
JJ 191, 208, 209, 213, 214, 304; TJ 77, 78; JMon 157, 232; HC 1 235;
judgments upon, AH 50; GM 74, 153, 156, 192, 237, 238; AG 9.

LAFAYETTE, MADAME DE

aided by American statesmen, GW II 366; GM 238, 239; JMon 59, 153.

LAMAR, LUCIUS Q. C.

threats of secession, JS 64.

LAMB, JOHN

Whig leader in New York, PH 342; JJ 25, 28, 29.

LAMON, WARD H.

accompanies Lincoln to Washington, AL I 213, 214;

visits Charleston in 1861, WHS 247;

removed from marshalship by Chase, SPC 322.

LAMSDORFF, COUNT

see index to Hay.

LANDER, MRS. JEAN M.

seeks to warn Lincoln of assassination plot, JH I 93-95.

LANE, JOSEPH

candidate for vice-presidency, LC 339; AL I 164; WHS 193.

LANGDON, JOHN

in Continental Congress, PH 175;

comment of Randolph on, JR 112.

LANSDOWNE, HENRY PETTY-FITZMAURICE, MARQUIS OF
and the Hay-Pauncefote treaty, JH II 258.

LANSING, JOHN
opponent in New York of Federal Constitution, AH 56, 70; JJ 225.

LAURENS, HENRY
connected with Conway cabal, GW I 222;
appointed peace commissioner, BF 349; GW I 299; JJ 127, 149; TJ 66;
captured, BF 324; JJ 118;
president of Congress, JJ 98, 99;
relations with Franklin, BF 264, 399.

LAURENS, JOHN
financial dealings during Revolution, BF 328, 329; AH 33.

LAWRENCE, ABBOTT
denounces Van Buren for causing panic of 1837; MVB 320, 321;
leading "Cotton Whig" in Massachusetts, CFA 74-80.

LAWRENCE, WILLIAM BEACH
quoted, JJ 170; AG 22; JMon 78;
relations with statesmen, AG 344, 346, 384; CS 346.

LEAR, TOBIAS
quoted, PH 353; GW II 263, 299-305, 385;
relations with Jefferson, TJ 165.

LECKY, W. E. H.
quoted, SA 76, 77; GM 102, 103; TS 303.

LEE, ARTHUR
agent for Massachusetts in England, BF 141; SA 171;
influences Beaumarchais to aid colonies, BF 226;
commissioner at French court, BF 232, 274-78, 290; JA 146; JJ 134;
at Madrid, BF 298, 317; JA 150; JJ 114;
slanders Deane, Franklin, and others, BF 141, 194, 238-40, 265, 266, 291-
93, 297; JJ 96;
quarrels with Franklin, BF 275, 290, 299; JA 147, 148;
his evil influence, BF 291, 299;
his character, BF 220, 291, 317; JJ 113.

LEE, CHARLES
predicts war and independence of colonies, PH 130, 131, 193-96;
appointed second in command, SA 305; PH 154, 172; GW I 136, 140;
captured by British, GW I 175;
member of Conway cabal, PH 244;
his misconduct at Monmouth, SA 341; GW I 234-37;
his political principles, PH 215.

LEE, FITZHUGH
major-general of volunteers in Spanish War, WM II 264.

LEE, HENRY

his ancestry, GW i 96; ii 362;
in Virginia convention of 1776, PH 190, 200, 212;
in War of Revolution, GW i 269; JMar 22;
favors ratification of federal constitution, PH 320; JMar 64;
Governor of Virginia, PH 398;
commands troops against whiskey insurrection, GW ii 127; AG 88-90;
reconciles Henry and Washington, PH 398-403;
in Congress, JMar 136-40.

LEE, RICHARD HENRY

radical Whig leader in Virginia, PH 66, 95, 151, 152, 190, 202, 252, 253,
275; JMon 56;
a leader in desiring independence, SA 306;
offers resolution to declare independence, SA 312; JA 119, 122; TJ 28;
his career in Continental Congress, SA 328; PH 99, 101, 112, 117, 118, 173;
JMar 2; JMon 25;
unfriendly to Washington, PH 243, 253; GW i 214; TJ 30, 31;
his career in Virginia legislature, PH 295, 296;
opposes ratification of federal constitution, SA 360; PH 305, 319, 320;
JMad 112;
elected to United States Senate, PH 350, 353; JMar 88; JMad 124;
JMon 33;
returns to support of Washington, PH 398.

LEE, ROBERT E.

joins secessionists, AL i 263, 264; JH i 105;
"swaps queens," AL i 338;
his campaign against Pope, AL ii 76-78;
northward march, ending at Antietam, AL ii 84-86;
at Fredericksburg and Chancellorsville, AL ii 136, 137, 140-42;
second northward invasion, ending at Gettysburg, AL ii 143-45, 147;
in the wilderness, and at Cold Harbor, AL ii 279-81; USG 163-67;
his estimate of Grant and McClellan, JH i 136;
evacuates Petersburg, USG 192, 193;
notifies Davis that Richmond must be surrendered, AL ii 331;
his efforts to save his army, AL ii 332-35, 337-39;
his meeting with Grant, and capitulation, AL ii 339, 340; USG 194-99;
threatened by Johnson with trial for treason, USG 203-05;
denied amnesty by Johnson, USG 205;
judgments on, GM 283, 312; THB 34; JH i 140, ii 32.

LEGARÉ, HUGH S.

secretary of state under Tyler, JCC 224; LC 211.

LEIGH, BENJAMIN WATKINS

his career at Virginia bar, JMar 169, 277;

LEIGH, BENJAMIN WATKINS (*continued*)

in Virginia Constitutional Convention, JMar 240;
Virginian envoy to South Carolina in 1833, LC 150;
refuses to obey state legislature by voting for expunging resolutions,
AJ 366;
declines nomination for vice-president, HC II 181.

LEONARD, DANIEL

leading Tory writer in Massachusetts, SA 183, 187, 250; PH 82, 83;
JA 81.

LETCHER, ROBERT P.

in 1825 urges Adams to give Clay an office, AJ 124; HC I 247;
moves compromise tariff, HC II 19;
derides Polk's nomination, MVB 412.

LEWIS, SIR GEORGE CORNEWALL

see index to C. F. Adams.

LEWIS, MORGAN

Jeffersonian leader in New York, AH 80, 81, 236, 237; MVB 42;
elected Governor, AH 243; MVB 44;
turns against Clinton, MVB 44, 45.

LEWIS, WILLIAM B.

his career as manager for Jackson, AJ 52, 60-62, 95, 98; MVB 207;
originates political wire-pulling, AJ 96-98, 455;
manages campaign of 1828, AJ 99, 106, 118, 121, 135, 147, 148; HC I
225;
in Kitchen Cabinet, AJ 181; MVB 193; HC I 346;
accepts office reluctantly, AJ 183;
his attitude toward spoils system, AJ 188, 207, 446;
his share in Eaton affair, AJ 195;
brings about rupture between Calhoun and Jackson, AJ 197-200, 211;
MVB 186;
arranges Jackson's second term and Van Buren's succession, AJ 200-06,
317, 323; MVB 189, 237;
proposes removal of deposits, AJ 346-49; HC II 27; LC 151;
turned out of office by Polk, AJ 454-56.

LI HUNG CHANG

and the Boxer rising, JH II 237, 238;
Hay's opinion of, WM II 260.

LIANCOURT, FRANÇOIS A. F., DUC DE
in America, GW II 253; JMar 47, 48.**LILIUOKALANI, QUEEN**

deposition of, JS 393, 409; WM I 376, 377, 378.

LINCOLN, ABRAHAM

see special indexes in volumes on Lincoln and Hay;
member of Congress, HC II 289; AL I 75-80;
his joint debates with Douglas, SPC 143, 174, 180; CFA 107; CS 169;
AL I 114-50; JS 74; JH I 76 *ff.*;
condemns Dred Scott decision, WHS 172; AL I 127-29, 141-43;
nominated for President, WHS 194, 195, 201; SPC 180-88, 193-95; CFA
114; TS 112; AL I 162-72; JS 73; JH I 86, 67;
his position at the time on slavery, MVB 272, 416; THB 260; LC 234;
JS 81; JH I 78, 118, 119;
elected, MVB 445; LC 339; SPC 196; CS 176, 177; TS 112, 113; AL I
178, 179; JH I 87;
opposes compromises in winter of 1861, CS 193; AL I 202, 210;
his inaugural address, SPC 207; CS 194; AL I 220, 221; JH I 190;
selects a comprehensive Cabinet, WHS 213-15, 226-30; SPC 197-206;
CFA 143-145; CS 136; AL I 234-238;
his connection with spoils system, MVB 3, 215; WHS 267; SPC 217, 219,
304, 305, 315-17; CFA 126; CS 195; AL II 341;
supported by war Democrats, MVB 447;
hesitates with regard to Fort Sumter, WHS 232-35, 246; SPC 208, 209;
AL I 244-50;
decides to relieve it, WHS 235; AL I 248-50; JH I 91;
not recognized at first as leader by members of Cabinet, SPC 207, 293,
294; CFA 181; AL I 232, 233, 273, 274;
rejects Seward's proposal for vigorous foreign policy, WHS 254-62;
SPC 210; CFA 191; AL I 278-80;
modifies Seward's instructions to Adams, WHS 279; CFA 179; AL I
373-75;
calls for volunteers, SPC 211; CFA 149; TS 139, 140; AL I 252, 253;
JH I 92;
supposed plot to assassinate, JH I 93, 94;
dealings with Mayor Brown of Baltimore, AL I 258-60; JH I 96, 99;
proclaims blockade of South, CFA 178; TS 185; AL I 283;
suspends writ of habeas corpus WHS 293-95; TS 194, 195; AL I 287;
defies Taney in Merryman case, SPC 327; AL I 288;
proclaims union to be object of war, WHS 335, 336; AL I 227, 228;
takes cautious attitude in Trent affair, WHS 306-10; CFA 233; CS 209-
12, 216; AL I 382-87;
relations with McClellan, SPC 294, 295; AL II 66-68; JH I 122 *ff.*, 129,
132 *ff.*, 216, 217;
does not interfere with Treasury Department, SPC 225-28, 237, 259,
278, 287; AL I 170, 171; JS 112;
annuls Frémont's emancipation order, SPC 256; CS 198; AL II 7; USG
67, 68;

LINCOLN, ABRAHAM (*continued*)

appoints Halleck in Frémont's place, AL i 351; USG 68;
makes amends for Halleck's treatment of Grant after Donelson, USG
77, 79;
on the responsibility for Shiloh, USG 96, 97;
annuls Hunter's emancipation proclamation, SPC 262; AL ii 7;
appoints Halleck general-in-chief, AL ii 65; USG 99;
submits emancipation to Cabinet, WHS 336; SPC 264-70; AL ii 113-
16; JH i 138, 191;
issues Emancipation Proclamation, CFA 291; CS 229, 230; TS 217-22;
AL ii 116, 131;
denounced by English, CFA 292-304;
suggests recognition of Hayti and Liberia, CS 221; AL ii 10;
reconstitutes Supreme Court, SPC 324, 325;
opposition to, in Congress, TS 144, 192; AL ii 234, 235;
urged by Republicans to dismiss Seward, WHS 332, 333; SPC 302-04;
AL ii 176;
his Gettysburg speech, AL ii 216; JH i 108, 206, 207; ii 36;
manages to retain Seward and Chase in Cabinet, WHS 333; AL ii 177;
secures reconstruction in various States, SPC 330, 332; CS 227, 282; AL
ii 217-22;
urges compensated emancipation, SPC 260, 261; CS 204, 205, 207, 237;
TS 216, 222; AL ii 10, 11, 19-29, 126-29; USG 190, 191;
unpopular with politicians, SPC 310, 311; AL ii 104-06;
his letter to Grant after Vicksburg, AL ii 162; USG 122;
makes Grant major-general, USG 123;
his telegram to Grant after Chattanooga, USG 139;
makes Grant lieutenant-general and commander-in-chief, AL ii 277;
USG 140;
his fears concerning the "man on horseback," USG 141;
his relations with Grant, AL ii 278, 279; USG 145, 149, 150, 151;
issues amnesty proclamation, WHS 366, 367; SPC 330, 331; CS 283;
TS 232; AL ii 222-27;
vetoes Reconstruction Act, WHS 369, 370; SPC 332; CS 284; TS 237;
AL ii 233; USG 209, 210;
his position regarding reconstruction, WHS 370-73; SPC 329; CS 255,
256; TS 231, 239-41; AL ii 216; USG 208, 209; JH i 155, 156;
indifferent to negro suffrage, SPC 273; AL ii 230;
and Greeley's peace-mission to Niagara Falls, AL ii 268-71; JH i 175-83;
opposition to his renomination, SPC 312; CS 271; AL ii 245-52; USG
154;
the memorandum of August 28, USG 173; JH i 216, 217;
renominate and reelected, SPC 314; TS 226; AL ii 260-64, 291-95;
USG 172; JH i 212, 214, 215;

LINCOLN, ABRAHAM (*continued*)

signs resolution excluding reconstructed States from election, WHS 370; TS 239; AL II 296, 297; meets Peace Commission at City Point, AL II 306-09; USG 188-90; his speech of April 11, 1865, AL II 235; USG 211, 212; appoints Chase chief justice, SPC 319, 321; CS 278; AL II 298, 299; assassinated, SPC 333; CS 290; AL II 341-47; USG 200, 212, 213; JH I 219, 220; relations with contemporaries, WHS 227, 261, 262, 332; SPC 211, 290-94, 297-99, 303, 306, 307, 312, 315-18, 431; CFA 146, 183; CS 199, 236, 288, 289; AL I 275-80; II 250, 251; USG 150, 151; JH I 172 *ff.*, 174-77, 181-83, 201, 202; Nicolay and Hay's biography of, AL I 29, 49, 55, 60, 65, 66, 94, 178, 179, 201, 319; II 77, 82, 215, 244, 259, 264, 289, 325; JH I 275; II 16-51; McKinley likened to, WM II 350, 351; judgments on, GW I 349; II 308-13; GM 44, 115, 119, 120; HC I 321; JCC 351; THB 111, 141; SPC 310, 430, CFA 182, 183; CS 272-74, 292, 432; TS 242, 243, 308, 321; AL II 354-57.

LINCOLN, BENJAMIN

career in War of Revolution, GW I 210, 223, 274; JMad 19; suppresses Shays's rebellion, SA 252; JMad 73; treats with Creeks, GW II 90; declines senatorship, DW 139.

LINCOLN, LEVI

said to have stopped midnight appointments, JMar 154, 155; TJ 186; attorney-general, AG 285; JR 103; thinks annexation by purchase unconstitutional, AG 285; arranges compromise in Yazoo affair, JR 103; defends Adams against proposed censure, JQA 276.

LINCOLN, ROBERT T.

see index to Hay.

LINDSAY, WILLIAM S.

see index to C. F. Adams.

LIVERPOOL, ROBERT B. JENKINSON, EARL OF
not connected with Henry letters, JMad 300;
his policy during peace negotiations at Ghent, AG 319, 321, 322; JQA 93; HC I 108, 118.**LIVINGSTON, BROCKHOLST**

accompanies Jay to Spain, JJ 115, 122;
member of Supreme Court, MVB 41; DW 84, 90, 91.

LIVINGSTON, EDWARD

practices before Supreme Court, JJ 237;

LIVINGSTON, EDWARD (*continued*)

leader of Republicans in Congress, AG 100; JR 40; MVB 41;
attacks Jay treaty, GW II 207; AG 109, 110;
refuses to vote for complimentary resolution to Washington, AG 129; AJ
14;
attacks Alien and Sedition acts, AG 157;
offers resolutions of censure on Adams, JMar 140;
mayor of New York, MVB 49;
at New Orleans in 1819, AJ 44;
supports Jackson for President, AJ 99, 118, 135; MVB 156;
secretary of state, AJ 212; MVB 194, 199; HC I 348; LC 137;
writes nullification proclamation, AJ 328; MVB 248, 249; THB 90; LC
148;
minister to France, JQA 238; AJ 403-07; HC II 27, 54, 55; LC 167.

LIVINGSTON, PHILIP

in Continental Congress, PH 108, 172, 173; JA 66; JJ 29, 30, 47.

LIVINGSTON, ROBERT R.

his influence in New York, MVB 41;
on committee to organize New York government, GM 58, 65; JJ 49,
58, 60;
on committee to prepare Declaration of Independence, SA 318; JA 123;
GM 52; TJ 29;
secretary of foreign affairs, BF 323, 334, 335; JJ 141, 169, 172, 184, 191;
condemns Peace Commissioners for concluding treaty without France,
BF 388; JA 221;
plans land bank for New York, AH 47;
chancellor of New York, GW II 46; JJ 79; MVB 41;
administers oath at Washington's inauguration, GW II 46; favors rati-
fication of Constitution, AH 70;
quarrels with Hamilton and joins Republicans, GM 284; JJ 246; JMar
126; JMad 175; MVB 42;
beaten by Jay for Governor, JJ 292; MVB 41;
minister to France, TJ 211; JMon 79, 80;
his connection with Louisiana purchase, TJ 215-18; AG 193; JMon 81-
93; JR 85.

LIVINGSTON, WILLIAM

in Continental Congress, AH 108; JJ 31, 41, 44.

LLOYD, JAMES

in United States Senate, JQA 57; JR 217, 232.

LODGE, HENRY CABOT

see index to Hay;

quoted, on Sumner, USG 288, 289;

on Reed's speakership, TBR 175;

LODGE, HENRY CABOT (*continued*)

on Reed as debater, TBR 250;
on proposed treaty with Spain, WM II 138, 139;
on Isthmian Canal, JH II 260;
supports second Hay-Pauncefote treaty, JH II 262.

LOGAN, GEORGE

goes on volunteer mission to France, GW II 262-65;
member of Congress, JR 186.

LOGAN, JOHN A.

see index to Grant.

LONG, JAMES

proclaims independence of Texas, AJ 413; HC II 88.

LONG, JOHN D.

as candidate for Speaker, TBR 139-41;
secretary of the navy during Spanish War, WM I 339; II 40, 63, 233, 234.

LONGFELLOW, HENRY W.

see index to Sumner.

LONGSTREET, JAMES

see index to Lincoln.

LOUAILLER, LOUIS

see index to Jackson.

LOUDOUN, JOHN CAMPBELL, EARL OF

his inefficiency as military head of colonies, BF 64, 65; GW I 91.

LOUIS XVI

dislikes American Revolution, JJ 132;
reluctant to commit France to aiding colonies, BF 226, 228; JJ 134;
his relations with Franklin, BF 283, 401;
his career during French Revolution, GM 217, 221, 226, 228, 249; AG 56;
aided by Morris, GM 217, 221, 225;
opinions on, GM 187, 188, 194, 223, 227.

LOUIS XVIII

opinions on, GM 267; AG 331, 332.

LOUIS PHILIPPE

his early career, GM 276;
his relations with Morris, GM 180, 276, 277; LC 173;
gains throne of France, AJ 217; MVB 227;
tries to settle French spoliation claims, AJ 402, 408; HC II 53, 54; LC
168; MVB 216;
his relations with Cass, LC 173, 174.

LOVEJOY, ELIJAH P.

murdered in Illinois, MVB 359; HC II 75; AL I 56; CFA 33-35; CS 39.

LOVEJOY, OWEN

tries to get Lincoln to join Free-Soilers, AL i 95, 97; in Congress, AL i 297; WHS 221; TS 217; CFA 110; denounces England after Trent affair, AL i 386; supports Lincoln in 1864, AL ii 256.

LOWELL, JOHN

New England disunionist in 1814, GM 310; JQA 50.

LOWNDES, WILLIAM

a war Republican, HC i 78, 80; DW 47; supports tariff of 1816, HC i 130; makes report on currency, AJ 389; defends Florida treaty, HC i 165; in Missouri struggles, HC i 185; presidential candidate in 1824, AJ 102.

LUNDY, BENJAMIN

early abolitionist, HC ii 71; SPC 36; CS 37.

LUZERNE, ANNE-CÉSAR, CHEVALIER DE LA

minister to United States, BF 351, 387; JA 175; JJ 160, 171, 195, 196, 205; bribes American writers, JJ 139; induces Congress to appoint a peace commission, BF 363; JA 205; leads Congress to instruct commissioners in interests of France and Spain, JA 206; AH 37; JJ 123, 127, 138-47, 161; betrays Morris to English ministry, GM 205, 256.

LYNCH, THOMAS

in Continental Congress, BF 209; PH 104-07, 112, 172.

LYNCH, WILLIAM A.

see index to McKinley.

LYON, MATTHEW

has fight with Griswold, AG 141; JR 106; defends Yazoo compromise, JR 107.

LYONS, RICHARD BICKERTON PEMELL, LORD

minister to United States, WHS 222, 223, 282, 285, 341; CFA 171, 206; suggested as arbitrator between North and South, AL i 281; his conduct in Trent affair, AL i 383, 384; WHS 303-05; CFA 236; CS 208.

McARTHUR, DUNCAN

see index to Cass.

McCLELLAN, GEORGE B.

for his career in War of Rebellion, see indexes to Lincoln and Hay; relations with Chase, SPC 213, 224, 294, 295; the Wood-McClellan intrigue, JH i 130-32;

McCLELLAN, GEORGE B. (*continued*)

his aims and achievement compared with Grant's, USG 169;
clamor in North for supersession of Grant by, USG 173;
candidate for presidency, AL II 97, 265, 275, 286, 287; TS 226; JH I 129,
212 *ff*;
judgments on, GM 64; AL I 306, 310, 311; II 42-44, 135; TS 197, 198,
315; JS 84; JH I 126, 135, 136.

McCLERNAND, JOHN A.

see index to Grant.

McCLURE, ALEXANDER K.

quoted, AL II 106; TS 51, 92, 93.

McCULLOCH, HUGH

comptroller of the currency, JS 139;
secretary of treasury, SPC 390; TS 241; JS 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 203;
USG 341, 351, 444, 445, 447.

McDOUGALL, ALEXANDER

Whig leader in New York during Revolution, SA 280; GM 9; JJ 26-29,
47, 52, 56.

McDOWELL, IRVIN

see index to Lincoln.

McDUFFIE, GEORGE

his report on banking in 1816, AG 263;
attacks internal improvements, DW 133, 168;
opposes tariff, AJ 247, 258, 263; LC 143;
supports Bank against Jackson, AJ 284, 300, 301, 344;
persuades Calhoun to accept State Department, JCC 226;
advocates annexation of Texas, THB 267, 270;
promises that Calhoun will not submit annexation resolution to Texas,
JCC 253; THB 277;
favors war with Mexico, JCC 279;
thinks Oregon valueless, THB 247.

McHENRY, JAMES

in Revolutionary War, GW I 284;
secretary of war under Washington and Adams, GW II 246, 260; JA 270,
278; AH 207;
quarrels with Adams, JA 278, 306;
aids Hamilton against Adams, JA 314;
forced to resign, JA 308; AH 226; JMar 148.

McKEAN, THOMAS

in Continental Congress, PH 108;
in Pennsylvania Constitutional Convention, AG 43;
his action in whiskey insurrection, AG 77;

McKEAN, THOMAS (*continued*)

gives letters to Logan, GW II 265;
Governor of Pennsylvania, AG 166.

McKENNA, JOSEPH

see index to McKinley.

McKENZIE, WILLIAM L.

see index to Van Buren.

McKINLEY, IDA SAXTON

see index to McKinley.

McKINLEY, WILLIAM

see special index in volumes on McKinley;
early political campaigns, WM I 73-88;
in Congress, JH II 136; WM I 111-240;
favors Bland free-coinage bill, JS 262; WM I 197;
candidate for speaker in 1889, TBR 162; WM I 152, 153;
his defeat made him President, TBR 222;
tariff bill of 1890, JS 377 *ff.*; TBR 180; JH II 133; WM I 162-77;
Governor of Ohio, JH II 137; WM I 269-92;
financial difficulties adjusted by Hanna and others, JH II 138; WM I
288-92;
pre-nomination canvass of 1896, JS 400; TBR 221-25; JH II 138 *ff.*;
WM II 293-314;
nominated, JS 401; TBR, 225; JH II 149; WM I 315;
the campaign and election, JS 401-03; TBR 225-29; JH II 149, 152;
WM I 317-26;
appoints Sherman secretary of state, JS 404; JH II 155; WM I 328-36;
tries to avoid war with Spain, JS 409, 411; TBR 233, 234; WM I 398;
II 3, 4, 6, 15, 19-24;
appoints Hay secretary of state, JH II 173, 174; WM I 339;
Sherman's bitter feeling toward, JS 415, 416;
the Philippine problem, JS 416; TBR 237, 247, 248, 264, 266; JH II 198;
WM II 107-11, 119, 165, 166-73, 180-93;
attitude toward Cuba, WM II 194-202, 204, 208, 211;
refuses to accept Hay's resignation, JH II 227; WM I 373;
the Boxer rising and the "open door," JH II 236-49, 283, 284; WM II
223, 231-52;
re-elected, JH II 257, 258; WM II 292-94;
assassinated, JH II 265, 267; WM II 315-26;
his character, JH II 137, 153, 167, 168, 206, 251, 252, 266, 381; WM
passim;
judgment on (Cleveland), WM II 367.

MCLANE, LOUIS

his controversy with Randolph in Congress, JR 290, 291;

McLANE, LOUIS (*continued*)

opposes Panama Congress, JMon 176;
 minister to England, AJ 210, 215; MVB 219-23; DW 205, 206;
 secretary of treasury, AJ 212; MVB 199; HC I 348; LC 137;
 reports extinction of public debt, AG 269;
 proposes sale of public lands and distribution of proceeds, AJ 233; HC
 I 370;
 reports in favor of Bank, AJ 288; HC I 355;
 secretary of state, AJ 345; MVB 255; HC II 27;
 opposes removal of deposits, AJ 346; MVB 250; LC 154.

MCLEAN, JOHN T.

postmaster-general under Monroe, JMon 130;
 while in Adams's Cabinet works for Jackson's election, JQA 205, 206;
 AJ 142, 143, 146; HC I 258, 259, 281, 282;
 refuses to proscribe clerks to please Jackson, AJ 183; MVB 207;
 appointed to Supreme Court, JQA 206; AJ 182, 423, 424; MVB 179;
 in Van Zandt case, SPC 76;
 declines Anti-Masonic nomination, AJ 295; MVB 245;
 candidate for Whig nomination for presidency, AJ 444; SPC 86;
 candidate for Free-Soil nomination, SPC 98; CFA 98;
 candidate for Republican nomination, WHS 145; AL I 169, 170; SPC
 180, 181, 189; TS 112; JGB 44.

MCLEOD, ALEXANDER

his share in Caroline affair, WHS 27, 28;
 arrested by New York for murder of Durfree, DW 241, 242; THB 239;
 LC 176; WHS 28;
 his release demanded by England, DW 241, 242; THB 240; LC 176;
 WHS 28, 29;
 controversy over, between United States and New York, DW 243, 260;
 THB 240; WHS 29, 30;
 tried and acquitted, DW 246; LC 178; WHS 30, 31.

McMAHON, JOHN A.

see index to Reed.

McPHERSON, JAMES B.

see index to Grant.

McVEAGH, WAYNE

attorney-general, JGB 238; JH I 448;
 counsel for Colombia, JH II 319, 320.

MACON, NATHANIEL

opposes complimentary address to Washington, AG 129;
 Republican leader of Congress under Adams, AG 159, 160; JR 40;
 leader with Randolph in Jefferson's administration, JR 54, 57, 82, 84,
 124, 164, 188, 203;

MACON, NATHANIEL (*continued*)

introduces Navigation Act, AG 296;
refuses to join Randolph in seceding from Republicans, JR 221, 228;
his relations with Randolph, JR 157, 188, 232, 233, 250;
returns to old Republican principles after 1820, AG 356; AJ 110; JR 285.

MADISON, JAMES

see special index in volume on Madison;
his birthplace, JMar 2; JMon 5; JMad 1-10;
aids in formation of Virginia constitution, PH 190, 200, 204; JMad 15,
16;
his career in Virginia legislature, PH 295; TJ 37, 64; JMad 17, 45-67;
in congress of the Confederation, AH 35; JMad 20-41, 74;
works to strengthen federal government, GW 11 19, 29; TJ 84; JMad
47, 76-82;
describes anger of South over proposed surrender of Mississippi navi-
gation, PH 308-16; JJ 210; JMad 81-83;
member of Federal Convention, GM 115, 120-43; JMon 28; JMad
84-109;
his share in slavery compromises, GM 140; JMad 92-109;
writes part of *Federalist*, AH 66; GM 144; JJ 225; JMad 111, 112;
advocates ratification of Constitution in Virginia Convention, PH 320,
333; JMar 64; JMon 28; JMad 113-16;
defeated for senator, PH 351; JMar 88; JMad 119;
elected to Congress in spite of gerrymandered district, PH 351, 354;
JMad 119-21;
author of first bill to protect "infant industries," WM 1 88;
leads Congress to propose first ten amendments, PH 354, 355; AG 40;
JMad 139;
opposes funding of debt at face value to holders, AH 117; JMad 147-49;
opposes establishment of Bank of United States, AH 129; JMad 162,
163;
joins opposition in Congress, PH 397; AH 117, 118, 139, 173, 175; TJ
149; AG 99; JMad 164-67, 181-84;
aids Freneau to establish paper, TJ 114; JMad 168-72;
leads Republicans in House, AG 100, 108; JMad 222, 233;
revises Washington's Farewell Address, JMon 167;
votes for resolutions of censure on Hamilton, AH 146, 148; JMad 189-
92;
declines to encounter Hamilton in controversy over Jay treaty, AH 188;
TJ 151;
opposes Jay treaty in Congress, AG 111-18; JMad 216, 217;
writes Virginia resolutions, PH 408; GM 314; TJ 172; JR 27, 35, 251;
AJ 253; JMad 230-35;
recognized leader next to Jefferson, AG 168, 295; JR 55, 57;

MADISON, JAMES (*continued*)

declines French mission, GW II 211; JA 273; AH 200; TJ 159; JMon 40;
secretary of state under Jefferson, JMar 154; TJ 188; JQA 68; JR 114,
161, 187; JMad 241-69;
his views on appointments to office, AG 281; JR 199; HC II 64; CFA 24,
28;
in case of *Marbury vs. Madison*, JMar 180, 181;
his connection with Louisiana treaty, JMon 86, 89, 91; JR 91;
his connection with Monroe-Pinckney treaty, JMon 96, 99, 100; JR
210; JMad 263;
negotiates for acquisition of West Florida, JR 165, 166, 181, 182; AJ 24;
HC I 58, 59;
writes "Examination of British Trade Doctrine," JR 176; JMad 257;
arranges Yazoo compromise, JR 103;
feud of Randolph with, JR 109, 153, 175-80, 182, 200-02;
turns for support to Northern Democrats, JR 188;
succeeds Jefferson as President, TJ 282; JMon 105, 107; JR 160, 195-
97, 212, 228, 231, 233; JMad 272;
his foreign policy, TJ 288; AG 295; JMon 107; JR 187; HC I 171; JMad
258, 280, 291;
appoints J. Q. Adams minister to England, JQA 69, 70; CFA 4;
his government by proclamation, HC I 73; JMad 274-76;
outwitted by Napoleon, HC I 77; JMad 283-85, 288, 292, 293, 305-
07;
pushed into War of 1812 by West, AJ 33, 34; HC I 78-85; JCC 20; JMad
293;
said to have advocated war for sake of securing renomination, HC I 84;
JMad 295-97, 301, 303, 308;
on John Henry letters, HC I 82; JMad 297, 298, 303;
evades responsibility for war, AG 205; HC I 73; JCC 20, 21;
offers Jefferson State Department, TJ 289;
in election of 1812, MVB 58; HC I 89, 90;
his part in Smith-Gallatin feud, AG 230, 231, 294-99; JR 233, 239,
240;
his conduct of the war, JMon 111-20, 122-24; MVB 59; HC I 126;
JMad 309-11, 315, 316;
his share in peace negotiations, AG 312, 326; HC I 100, 101, 109; JMad
308;
vetoes Bank Bill, 1815, AG 266; AJ 265; DW 62;
signs Bank Act, 1816, AG 265, 266; DW 204; JMad 319;
unable to hold party to old principles, JR 252; HC I 128; JMad 314;
vetoes bill for internal improvements, HC I 138; DW 66;
favors Crawford for presidency, AG 356;
connected with University of Virginia, JMon 231;

MADISON, JAMES (*continued*)

in Virginia Constitutional Convention, JMar 239;
opposes nullification doctrine, JR 253, 254; JMad 238-40;
his views on slavery, HC II 86, 87; JMad 320, 321;
Federalist view of, AH 220; MVB 39; HC I 59; JMad 172-76, 180;
judgments upon, PH 296, 300, 303, 314; TJ 155; AG 179, 284, 296-99;
JR 69, 237; MVB 59, 146, 464; HC I 78; DW 339;
relations with contemporaries, PH 84, 295, 317, 343, 344; GM 120, 297;
JMar 272; TJ 87, 286, 289, 305; AG 99, 230, 231, 284, 300, 330; JMon
2, 28, 129, 225-30, 240; JR 109, 153, 165, 181, 190; DW 59.

MALLARY, ROLLIN C.

see index to Jackson.

MANGUM, WILLIE P.

member of Congress, HC II 69, 330;
admits error of nullifiers, AJ 338;
receives electoral vote of South Carolina, in 1836, AJ 448;
advises Fillmore to appoint Webster secretary of state, HC II 355.

MANLEY, JOSEPH H.

see index to Reed.

MANN, ABIJAH

Democratic leader in New York, JQA 273, 274; HC II 312.

MANN, HORACE

Free-Soil leader, CS 74;
member of House in 1849, CFA 103; CS 88; TS 69, 86;
thinks Calhoun is plotting secession in 1849, JCC 319.

MANSFIELD, JAMES, LORD

settles dispute of Pennsylvania with Penn family, BF 70, 71;
upholds power of Parliament over colonies, BF 118; SA 73-75;
condemns colonial leaders, BF 136; SA 192, 270.

MARBLE, MANTON

before the Potter Committee, TBR 69.

MARBOIS, FRANÇOIS DE BARBÉ

secretary of French legation to United States, JJ 139, 143;
opposes American claims, JJ 168-70;
as Napoleon's agent, arranges sale of Louisiana, JMon 78-91.

MARCHAND, JOHN B.

see index to C. F. Adams.

MARCY, WILLIAM L.

member of Albany Regency in New York politics, MVB 69, 111, 112,
174; THB 73;
asserts that "to the victors belong the spoils," AJ 211; MVB 232; HC
I 368; THB 73, 74;

INDEX OF NAMES

MARCY, WILLIAM L. (*continued*)

alarmed at speculation in 1836, AJ 380; MVB 302, 303;
calls out New York militia at time of Canadian rebellion, MVB 355;
leader of Hunkers, MVB 415, 417; HC 11 304; THB 96;
supports compromise of 1850, MVB 437;
candidate for Democratic nomination in 1852, LC 288; WHS 112;
secretary of state, CFA 201.

MARROQUIN, SEÑOR

see index to Hay.

MARSHALL, JAMES

see index to Gallatin.

MARSHALL, JOHN

see special index in volume on Marshall;
studies law under Wythe, TJ 7; HC 17; JMar 8, 25;
serves in War of Revolution, JMon 89; JMar 10-24;
describes feeling in Virginia over proposed surrender of Mississippi
navigation, PH 310;
advocates ratification of Constitution in Virginia Convention, PH 320;
JMon 28; JMar 55-85;
counsel for Virginia in British debts case, PH 360; JMar 37-44;
Federalist leader in Virginia, GM 282;
on special commission to France, GW 11 284; JA 277; TJ 161; AG 139,
152; JMar 100;
his conduct in XYZ affair, JA 278; AH 200; TJ 107; JMar 104-21;
brings news to America, JA 282; AH 202; JMar 126-29;
elected to Congress, PH 410; JMar 133, 134;
his career in Congress, AG 158; JMar 131-47;
supports Adams as President, AH 282; GM 285; JMar 142;
secretary of state, JA 316; JMar 147-57;
his connection with midnight appointments, TJ 186; JMar 154-57;
appointed Chief Justice, JR 62; JMar 161;
his influence on the Constitution, JR 65; JMar 170-79;
really attacked in impeachment of Chase, JR 129;
in Burr case subpoenas Jefferson, TJ 251; JMar 199-227;
his life of Washington denounced by Republicans, TJ 305; JMar 228-
37;
his decision in case of Fletcher *vs.* Peck, JR 104, 108, 109; JMar 184-88;
his opinion in McCulloch *vs.* Maryland, AH 103, 104; TJ 107; DW 203;
JMar 191-96;
influenced by Federalist prejudices in Dartmouth College case, DW 80,
84-93; JMar 188-91;
connected with Anti-Masons, WHS 13, 14;
defied by Jackson in Cherokee case, LC 161;

MARSHALL, JOHN (*continued*)

his decision reversed in case of *Briscoe vs. Bank of Kentucky*, AJ 423; his death, AJ 362; JMar 274, 275; relations with contemporaries, PH 410, 411; GW II 392; AH 282; AG 29; AJ 227; MVB 319; HC I 257; judgments on, PH 366; AG 103, 104; JJ 254; JR 63; AJ 425, 426; DW 37, 97, 106; SPC 319, 425.

MARSHALL, THOMAS F.

attacks Adams in Congress, JQA 263, 282, 283; war debate with Clay, HC I 328.

MARTIN, LUTHER

member of Federal Convention, JMad 75, 88, 89; opposes ratification of Constitution, PH 330; practices before Supreme Court, JMar 192; counsel for Chase in impeachment trial, JR 140-50; as counsel for Burr attacks Jefferson, TJ 251; JMar 208, 219.

MARTINEAU, HARRIET

her observations on America quoted, AJ 184, 331, 430, 432; LC 25, 99; CS 21, 26.

MASON, GEORGE

leader of liberal Whigs in Virginia, PH 95, 190, 210, 212; JMon 2; writes Virginia bill of rights, PH 200, 202, 204, 208; TJ 37; in Federal Convention denounces slavery, GM 138; JMad 102, 106; JMon 28; opposes ratification of Constitution, PH 315, 316, 320; GW II 71; JMar 64, 82, 83; JMad 112; JMon 29; JR 17, 18; DW 172; leader of Republicans, PH 342; AH 141; relations with Washington, GW II 362, 381.

MASON, JAMES M.

member of Senate, HC II 330; CS 89; leads slavery extensionists, HC II 350; DW 311, 317; reads Calhoun's last speech, HC II 338; JCC 338; drafts Fugitive Slave Bill, HC II 349; CS 69; has quarrel with Sumner, CS 112-16, 143; approves of Brooks's attack on Sumner, CS 148, 150; plans secession in 1860, WHS 209; CS 188; captured by Wilkes from the Trent, AL I 380, 381, 385; WHS 297, 298, 318; CFA 199, 211, 238, 239; CS 208, 209; his career as Confederate emissary in England, CFA 332-39, 350.

MASON, JEREMIAH

his legal career, DW 37-44, 59, 74-83; his relations with Webster, DW 37, 38, 41, 124, 143; elected to Senate, AJ 141; DW 145;

MASON, JEREMIAH (*continued*)

president of New Hampshire branch of United States Bank, AJ 271; HC 1 353; controversy over his appointment between Kitchen Cabinet and Biddle, AJ 272, 273; HC 1 353, 354.

MASON, JOHN Y.

connected with Ostend manifesto, LC 313.

MASON, STEVENS THOMPSON

betrays Jay treaty to public, GW II 185; AG 103; killed in a duel, JQA 103, 104.

MATTHEWS, EDWARD

makes raid into Virginia, PH 257, 264, 267; GW I 269.

MATTHEWS, STANLEY

his resolution on the silver question, JS 267; JGB 196.

MAXIMILIAN, ARCHDUKE

in Mexico, CS 221; USG 130, 205, 206; JH I 223; II 35.

MAYNARD, HORACE

in Congress, AL I 298; TS 257, 315, 316;

approves Lincoln's emancipation scheme, AL II 27.

MAZZEI, PHILIP

Jefferson's letter to, PH 407; TJ 162-64.

MEADE, GEORGE G.

see indexes to Lincoln and Grant;

fails to follow up Gettysburg victory, AL II 149, 150; USG 131; JH I 192-95.

MEADE, BISHOP WILLIAM

quoted, PH 57; JMar 258, 260, 265; JMon 7, 8.

MEIGS, RETURN JONATHAN

Governor of Ohio during War of 1812, LC 42, 44, 73, 76; postmaster-general, JMon 130.

MERCER, JAMES

conservative Whig leader in Virginia, PH 93, 152; TJ 22.

MERCIER, HENRI

French minister to United States during Civil War, AL II 174; WIIS 320.

MERLIN DE DOUAI, PHILIPPE ANTOINE

his relations with American Republicans, GW II 265; JMon 53; JMad 218;

demands copy of Jay treaty, JMon 61.

MERRITT, EDWIN A.

see index to Sherman.

MERRITT, WESLEY

see index to McKinley.

MIFFLIN, THOMAS

Whig leader in Pennsylvania, SA 282;
entertains delegates to Congress, PH 104-07;
takes part in Conway cabal, PH 247, 250; GW 1 216, 221, 226;
as president of Congress receives Washington's commission, GW 1 349;
in Pennsylvania Constitutional Convention, AG 43;
Governor of Pennsylvania, JJ 285, 286; TJ 157;
orders seizure of Little Sarah, GW II 154, 155;
opposes forcible suppression of whiskey rebellion, AG 77, 88.

MILBURN, JOHN G.

see index to McKinley.

MILES, NELSON A.

campaign in Porto Rico, WM II 74, 75.

MILLER, JAMES F.

introduces Chinese exclusion bill in Senate, JS 326.

MILLER, MORRIS S.

see index to Cass.

MILLER, SAMUEL F.

appointed to Supreme Court, SPC 325;
dissents in Cummings' case, SPC 347;
dissents in Texas *vs.* White, SPC 379;
dissents in Hepburn *vs.* Griswold (Legal Tender case), SPC 403; USG
353.

MILLS, ELIJAH H.

quoted, JQA 101, 103, 157, 162, 203; JR 260, 261; AJ 101, 107, 108.

MILLS, ROGER Q.

his tariff bill, JS 320, 347; TBR 155 *f.*; WM I 149-51.

MIRABEAU, HONORÉ GABRIEL DE

his career in French Revolution, GM 164;
delivers eulogy on Franklin, BF 419;
judgments on, GM 193, 194; DW 181.

MOLINEUX, WILLIAM

see index to S. Adams.

MONROE, JAMES

see special index in volume on Monroe;
birthplace and education, JMar 2, 7; JMon 4-8;
describes disunion feeling of South in 1787; PH 307; JMon 23;
opposes ratification of Constitution, PH 320; JMar 71, 76-78; JMon
28-30;
defeated for Congress by Madison, JMad 121;

MONROE, JAMES (*continued*)

opposes Hamilton for English mission, AH 175; JJ 265;
minister to France, GW II 211; JA 269; JMon 39-67;
his reception and conduct, GW II 212-14; AH 198; GM 261; JMar 102;
JMad 218-20; AG 182; JMon 49-64;
interferes with Jay, GW II 213; JMad 220;
recalled in disgrace, PH 407; GW II 214; JA 270; GM 261; JMar 102;
TJ 160; JMad 221; JMon 65;
exposes Hamilton in Reynolds affair, GW II 212; AH 276; JMon 74;
Governor of Virginia, TJ 215; JR 27, 28; JMon 35, 38, 105;
envoy to France, TJ 215-17; JMon 79;
his share in purchase of Louisiana, TJ 218, 219; AG 193; JR 82, 83;
JMon 82-93;
envoy to Madrid, JR 161, JMon 99;
asserts claim of United States to West Florida, JR 85; JMon 98;
makes treaty with England, TJ 262, 263; JMad 246, 262, 263; JR 162,
210, 211; HC I 71; JMon 100-05;
rival of Madison for presidency, TJ 282, 283; JMad 272, 296; JR 180,
189, 194, 197, 212, 227-31; JMon 105;
supplants Smith as secretary of state, AG 296, 298; JR 239, 240; JMon
117-20;
makes report on John Henry letters, JMad 300;
his share in peace negotiations, AG 305, 308, 311, 314, 316-19; AJ 49;
secretary of war, DW 60; JMon 124-27;
elected President, JA 324; AJ 60; HC I 140; JMon 128;
urged by Jackson to neglect partisanship in appointments, AJ 60-63;
HC I 225; MVB 89;
his Cabinet, AG 334; JQA 100; HC I 141; JCC 38; JMon 129-38;
abandons original Jeffersonian principles, JR 245, 251, 252, 266;
thinks party government unnecessary, MVB 89, 90; JMon 137, 247;
disapproves of Jackson's career in Florida, JQA 160; AJ 69-81, 199,
204; MVB 185; HC I 152; JMon 145;
refuses to seize Florida, JQA 118;
favors treaty with Spain, JQA 118; HC I 163;
wishes to abandon Texas claim to please North, AJ 84, 112; HC I 164;
re-elected almost unanimously, AJ 92; MVB 72, 75; HC I 189, 190;
enmity of Clay toward, JQA 106; HC I 141, 146, 150, 154, 162, 206;
JMon 135;
vetoes Internal Improvement Bill, MVB 95, 96, 121; HC I 142, 206,
208; JMon 152, 191-202;
his cautious attitude toward South America, HC I 147, 148, 168;
his share in utterance of Monroe Doctrine, AH 161; JQA 129, 131, 136;
HC I 210; JMon 159-79, 203, 204;
urges transportation of Creeks, AJ 221; LC 160;

MONROE, JAMES (*continued*)

expresses sympathy with Greeks, HC 1 290;
relations with contemporaries, TJ 64, 81; JMad 221; AG 329, 341; JR
154, 197-202, 240-45, 266, 267; AJ 199; MVB 186; HC 1 126; JCC 52;
judgments on, GW II 212, 215, 216; GM 255, 261; TJ 155; AG 102, 104,
133; JR 196; AJ 77; MVB 89, 463; THB 43.

MONTGOMERY, RICHARD

invades Canada, SA 307; GW I 143; GM 9, 38.

MONTMORIN, ARMAND MARC, COMTE DE

French minister at Madrid, JJ 108, 109, 116, 117, 122, 137, 161, 167;
tries to bring about Spanish-American alliance, JJ 122-27;
his relations with American ministers to Paris, GM 189, 217; TJ 71, 78.

MOORE, JOHN BASSETT

see index to McKinley.

MOREAU, JEAN VICTOR

his career as French general, GM 272;

in exile visits United States, GM 297; AG 308; JR 267;

tries to aid Czar to mediate between England and United States, AG
308, 309;

his death, AG 310, 311.

MOREHEAD, CHARLES S.

Governor of Kentucky, DW 317; SPC 167.

MORGAN, DANIEL

his career in War of Revolution, GW I 208, 210, 301; GM 63; THB 7,
leads militia against whiskey rebellion, AG 88, 93.

MORGAN, JOHN T.

prominent in Isthmian canal projects, JS 382, 406, 407; JH II 299, 304;
326, 327;

favors recognition of Cubans as belligerents, WM I 398.

MORGAN, WILLIAM

his supposed assassination by Masons, JQA 208; AJ 289, 290; MVB 167;
HC I 341, 342; WHS 11, 12; TS 29.

MORRILL, ANSON P.

chosen Governor of Maine, JGB 40.

MORRILL, JUSTIN S.

member of Senate, CS 399; TS 160, 259; JGB 91;

father of Morrill tariff bill, JS 65;

opposes legal-tender bill, JS 99, 100;

silver-purchase bill, JS 368, 369.

MORRILL, LOT M.

his career in Congress, CFA 110; CS 263, 338, 395;

secretary of the treasury, JS 257; JGB 187.

MORRIS, GOUVERNEUR

see special index in volume on Morris;
his legal career, JJ 16; GM 19, 20;
moderate Whig leader during Revolution, JJ 31; GM 26-28;
his services in New York Convention, JJ 58, 75, 80; GM 30-65;
his career in New York during Revolution, JJ 60, 66, 85; GM 52, 59-64;
in Continental Congress defends Deane, JJ 96; GM 81;
acts as assistant treasurer to Robert Morris, GW 1 264; GM 84-113;
describes low character of Continental Congress, JJ 140;
suggests decimal system for coinage, AG 172; GM 90-93;
member of Federal Convention, AH 58; GM 115-43;
denounces slavery, JMad 98-100, 105; GM 58, 137-41;
minister to France, JJ 260; JMon 34, 68; GM 219-59;
on secret mission to England, GW II 137; AH 155; GM 197-205;
comprehends French Revolution, GW II 139; GM 146-259;
his recall demanded by France, GW II 211; JA 269; JMon 34, 40, 59;
GM 254;
badly treated by Louis Philippe, LC 173; GM 276, 277;
his view of Republican party, JMad 244; GM 288, 291, 299, 300, 302;
relations with contemporaries, GW II 363; AH 83; JJ 306, 311, 317; AG
23;
judgments on, AG 32; JR 112, 113.

MORRIS, ROBERT

in Continental Congress, JJ 97;
his career as treasurer during Revolution, BF 304; SA 343; GW I 187,
259, 309, 312; AH 26, 29, 34; GM 89; AG 170-73;
aided by Franklin, BF 307, 331, 333-36;
founds Bank of North America, GW II 110; AG 248, 249;
failing to secure financial reform, resigns, GW I 204; AH 38;
in Federal Convention, GM 115;
in United States Senate, AG 61, 63;
becomes bankrupt, AG 361, 362;
relations with contemporaries, GW II 66, 363; GM 145.

MORRIS, THOMAS

early abolitionist, HC II 254; SPC 76, 85.

MORRISON, WILLIAM R.

on Potter Committee, TBR 59, 60;
his tariff bill of 1884, WM I 143-45.

MORTON, LEVI P.

candidate for presidential nomination in 1896, WM I 306.

MORTON, OLIVER P.

war Governor of Indiana, AL II 183, 184;
his career in Senate, CS 295, 374, 385, 388, 408.

MORTON, OLIVER P. (*continued*)

favors inflation, USG 447, 449, 450;
candidate for presidential nomination in 1876, JGB 177, 178, 179;
opposes electoral commission, JS 256; USG 519.

MOTLEY, JOHN LOTHROP

and the Vienna mission JH I 247, 248, 249, 284, 285;
his mission to England, CFA 380; CS 364, 369-71; USG 291, 295, 299-
302;
removed by Grant, CS 386; USG 326, 331, 385.

MOURAVIEFF, COUNT

and the "Open Door," JH II 243.

MOUSTIER, E. F. E., MARQUIS DE

French minister to United States, GW II 59, 60; TJ 209.

MULLIGAN, JAMES

see index to Blaine.

MURPHY, HENRY C.

his connection with annexation of Texas, HC II 240; JCC 236.

MURRAY, WILLIAM VANS

Federalist member of Congress, AG 99, 106, 110;
minister to Holland, GW II 264;
receives advances from Talleyrand after XYZ affair, JA 288; TJ 171;
appointed envoy to France, PH 412; GW II 292; JA 295-98; AH 214,
217.

NAPOLEON I, BONAPARTE

his Italian successes make Directorate arrogant, AG 132, 139;
decrees public mourning for Washington, GW I 1;
plans a colonial empire in Louisiana, TJ 217; JR 74, 185;
rejects offer to buy New Orleans, TJ 217;
sells Louisiana to United States, GM 294; TJ 218; JMad 249; JMon
82-87;
his West Florida policy, JMon 94-98;
issues Berlin and Milan decrees, TJ 263; JMad 266, 268, 270; AG 229;
JQA 41, 42; HC I 69;
indifferent to embargo, TJ 272;
invades Spain, HC I 58;
orders seizure of American vessels, TJ 278; LC 53;
announces conditional revocation of degrees to delude Madison, JMad
282-87; HC I 70-74, 87; JCC 14;
forces United States into war with England, JMad 289; AJ 35;
revokes decrees, JMad 304;
defeated in 1813, HC I 99;
his fall exulted over by Federalists, GM 306;

NAPOLEON I, BONAPARTE (*continued*)
 his "Hundred Days" in 1815, AG 326; JQA 98; CFA 7;
 judgments upon, GM 264; AG 331; JMon 80, 81; AJ 30, 31, 323, 324,
 349, 362; AL II 354.

NAPOLEON III, BONAPARTE, CHARLES LOUIS
 resides in United States, MVB 362;
 commits *coup d'état* of 1851, HC II 395;
 expected to sympathize with North in 1861, WHS 272;
 agrees to act with England in recognizing Confederate belligerency, AL I
 372; WHS 277, 320, 325;
 willing to aid England in Trent affair, WHS 320; CFA 261, 278, 331;
 urges joint intervention, CFA 249;
 offers mediation between North and South, AL II 173, 174; CS 241;
 coöperates with Slidell to force intervention, CFA 328, 330, 333;
 seizes Confederate vessels, CFA 351;
 his Mexican expedition, WHS 357, 362; CFA 154, 334; CS 250, 251; USG
 206, 244; JH I 223 *ff.*;
 described by Hay, JH I 235-37;
 other references to, JH II 225, 226, 232, 235, 237, 240 *ff.*, 313.

NECKER, JAQUES
 opposes French aid to United States, JJ 132;
 guarantees a loan for United States, BF 328;
 his career in French Revolution, GM 173, 174, 189-91, 207.

NELSON, JOHN
 attorney-general under Tyler, HC II 240;
 his dealings with Texas, HC II 241; JCC 229;
 as judge of Supreme Court, tries to prevent war in 1861, WHS 238-45;
 his part in Supreme Court decisions, SPC 325, 387.

NELSON, THOMAS
 see index to Henry.

NICHOLAS, GEORGE
 moves investigation of Jefferson's conduct as Governor of Virginia, TJ
 62;
 favors ratification of Constitution, PH 320; JMar 64;
 supposed author of Kentucky resolutions, JMad 234, 235, 239;
 denounces Alien and Sedition acts, HC I 33.

NICHOLAS, JOHN
 attacks Henry, PH 385;
 Republican leader in House, AG 100, 111, 130, 134, 135, 143, 159, 161,
 164; JR 40, 213.

NICHOLAS, ROBERT CARTER
 conservative leader in Virginia before and after Revolution, PH 23, 71,
 89, 93-95, 137, 151, 152, 162, 190, 200, 201, 286; TJ 21, 22.

NICHOLAS, WILLIAM

favors ratification of Constitution, JMar 64;
connected with Jefferson's Kentucky resolutions, JMad 234, 235.

NICHOLAS, WILSON CARY

Republican leader in Congress, JR 189, 206;
moves repeal of embargo, TJ 280;
in Virginian politics, JR 211, 214, 228, 229;
causes Jefferson's financial ruin, TJ 299.

NICHOLSON, JOSEPH H.

Republican leader in Congress, AG 224, 246; JR 40, 41, 49, 64, 75, 76,
80, 85, 95, 124, 164, 167, 169, 188;
in Chase impeachment trial, TJ 233, 234; JR 81, 82, 95, 140, 150;
appointed judge, JR 203, 221.

NICOLAY, JOHN G.

see index to Hay;
co-biographer with Hay, of Lincoln, JH II 16-51;

NILES, HEZEKIAH

celebrates battle of New Orleans in his *Register*, JQA 96, 97;
reports verbatim a speech of Randolph, JR 296-98;
describes election of 1824, AJ 102, 109; HC I 232;
supports Jackson as uniformly right, AJ 65, 72, 79;
criticizes Benton's "Demos Krateo" doctrine, AJ 125;
describes campaign of 1828, AJ 144; HC I 278;
denies success in Jackson's foreign policy, AJ 216;
his influence as high tariff advocate, AJ 238, 239, 245; HC I 219; II 10, 11;
his comments on Bank struggle, AJ 280, 319;
describes Democratic convention of 1835 as prearranged, MVB 259;
describes panic of 1837, AJ 373, 380;
on origin of name Whig, AJ 439; HC II 45.

NOAILLES, VICOMTE DE

French minister to England, BF 284; GW II 151, 253.

NORTH, FREDERICK, LORD

chancellor of exchequer, BF 151; SA 91, 92;
at privy council during attack on Franklin, BF 190;
his policy toward the colonies, SA 118, 158, 174;
tries to bribe Franklin, BF 202;
plans Tea Act, SA 212;
during war permits Hartley to correspond with Franklin, BF 256;
forced by Burgoyne's surrender to attempt to conciliate the colonies, BF
280, 281; PH 241, 254; GM 75; TJ 21;
hears news of Cornwallis's surrender, BF 303;
tries to separate France from United States, BF 363, 364;
driven from office, BF 364; JJ 149.

OAKLEY, THOMAS J.

leader at New York bar, JMar 169; MVB 23, 24.

OGDEN, DAVID B.

leader at New York bar, JMar 169; MVB 30.

OLIVER, ANDREW

loyalist leader in Massachusetts, BF 168, 177; SA 47, 85, 156; his letters obtained by Franklin, BF 177; SA 199, 202, 205, 209; his removal petitioned for by Massachusetts, BF 183; SA 205; his death, SA 236, 250.

OLNEY, RICHARD

secretary of state, JH II 339; WM I 393.

O'NEIL, PEGGY

see Eaton, John H.;

her origin and history, AJ 193, 195; JCC 84;

marries Eaton, AJ 193; MVB 181;

ostracized by wives of cabinet officers, AJ 194; MVB 182; LC 134;

*attempt of Jackson to force her into society, AJ 194, 195, 208, 209, 211;

JQA 237; MVB 181, 182; JCC 85; HC I 338, 367; LC 135;

attitude of Van Buren toward, AJ 196; MVB 183, 184; JCC 85; LC 134, 135.

ONIS, DON LUIS DE

makes treaty ceding Florida, JMon 146; JQA 111-17, 161.

OPDYKE, GEORGE

in New York politics, HC II 312; SPC 191, 193;

aids Chase's financial measures, SPC 222, 250, 280.

ORLEANS, DUCHESS OF

see index to Morris.

ORTH, GODLOVE S.

see index to Reed.

OSCEOLA

leader of Seminole Indians, MVB 366; LC 162;

his capture and death, MVB 366; THB 186, 188.

OSWALD, RICHARD

sent by Shelburne to open peace negotiations with Franklin, BF 365, 366, 367, 371; SA 210; JJ 149, 155, 156;

difficulties over wording of his commission, BF 373, 376; JA 211, 213; JJ 157-76;

agrees upon draft of treaty, BF 377; JJ 179, 181;

regarded by English as too yielding, JA 214; JJ 187;

his share in further negotiations, JJ 187, 189, 190, 192, 195.

OTIS, ELWELL S.

see index to McKinley.

OTIS, HARRISON GRAY

opposes bill to permit theatres in Boston, SA 363;
Federalist leader in Massachusetts, AH 259; DW 29;
his career in Congress, AG 132, 136, 156, 177; MVB 93;
advocates disunion in 1814, GM 307, 308;
carries resolutions of Hartford Convention to Washington, JMad 321;
judgments on, JQA 296; JR 113.

OTIS, JAMES

his speech against Writs of Assistance, SA 38-40; JA 23, 24;
leads opposition to Stamp Act, BF 107, 111; SA 45, 57, 64, 65; JA 28;
his career as leader of Massachusetts Whigs, SA 83, 84, 86, 91, 92, 100,
102, 104, 110, 120, 121, 133, 144, 168, 179;
assaulted by English officers, SA 133;
becomes insane, SA 168;
judgments on, SA 319, 320, 327; CS 312.

PACKARD, S. B.

see index to Grant.

PAGE, JOHN

in Virginia politics, PH 95, 211; TJ 51.

PAINE, ROBERT TREAT

prosecutes soldiers in Boston Massacre trial, SA 165;
at Continental Congress, SA 265, 267, 277, 300, 307; JA 52, 62; JJ 282.

PAINE, THOMAS

writes pamphlets *Common Sense* and the *Crisis*, SA 309, 324; JA 138;
TJ 28;

subsidized by Luzerne to write in French interest, JJ 141;

attacks Silas Deane, GM 81;

denounced by Morris, GM 81;

his career in France, GM 251;

writes pamphlet on *Rights of Man*, GW II 226; AH 140; TJ 118; JQA
180;

his request for aid refused by Morris, GM 251;

attempts of Monroe to aid, JMon 60;

attacks Federalists as enemies of French revolution, JJ 289.

PAKENHAM, SIR RICHARD

negotiates with United States concerning Oregon, HC II 280, 281; JCC
230-36, 240, 260, 261.

PALFREY, DR. JOHN G.

edits *North American Review*, CFA 18;

"Conscience Whig" leader in Massachusetts, CFA 50, 51, 76, 83, 85;
CS 43, 54;

elected to Congress, CFA 81;

PALFREY, DR. JOHN G. (*continued*)

refuses to vote for Winthrop, CFA 86; CS 55, 67;
leader of Free-Soilers, CS 74, 76.

PALMA, TOMAS E.

see index to McKinley.

PALMER, JOHN M.

candidate of "Gold Democrats" for President in 1896, JH II 149, 150;
WM I 253.

PALMERSTON, HENRY JOHN TEMPLE, VISCOUNT

demands release of McLeod, LC 176; WHS 28, 29;
refuses apology in Caroline affair, WHS 33;
attacks Ashburton treaty, DW 252; THB 238, 245;
manages opium war, CFA 157;
favors South during Civil War, CFA 153, 288;
declines joint intervention with France in 1861, WHS 321, 324;
does not wish war, CFA 219-25;
sends ultimatum in Trent affair, AL I 383;
protests against Butler's rule in New Orleans, CFA 248-60;
ready to intervene in 1862, CFA 281, 282, 288;
his death, CFA 371;
opinions on, MVB 123, 149; DW 242; THB 231, 245; CFA 241, 376;
relations with Adams, CFA 242, 248-60.

PARIS, COMTE DE

his history of the Civil War, JH I 413; II 18, 26, 29.

PARISH, DAVID

assists Treasury in 1813, AG 213, 214, 259, 260; HC I 99.

PARKER, ALTON B.

Democratic candidate for President in 1904, JH I 357, 358, 359, 377-79,
380, 381, 382, 383.

PARKER, THEODORE

abolitionist leader, SPC 56; CS 74.

PARSONS, THEOPHILUS

his legal career, DW 24, 35, 79;

his relations with J. Q. Adams, JQA 17, 296.

PATTERSON, JAMES W.

see index to Sumner.

PAULDING, HIRAM

see index to Sherman.

PAULDING, JAMES K.

see index to Van Buren.

PAUNCEFOTE, JULIAN, BARON

see index to Hay.

PAXTON, CHARLES

see index to S. Adams.

PAYNE, HENRY B.

charges of fraud in his election to Senate, JS 325.

PEEL, SIR ROBERT

connected with John Henry letters, JMad 300;
his conciliatory attitude in McLeod affair, DW 245;
denies that England has abandoned right of search, LC 191.

PELTON, WILLIAM T.

before the Potter committee, cross-examined by Reed, TBR 66-70.

PEMBERTON, JOHN C.

surrenders Vicksburg to Grant, AL II 160; USG 119.

PENDLETON, EDMUND

conservative Whig leader in Virginia, PH 66, 67, 71, 89, 95, 137, 151,
152;
at Virginia bar, PH 23, 93;
in Continental Congress, PH 99-102, 112, 176; GW I 128, JA 95;
in Virginia politics, PH 178, 185, 190, 191, 197, 201; TJ 39;
favors ratification of Constitution, PH 320; JMar 64; JMad 111;
defeated for Senate, JMar 88.

PENDLETON, GEORGE H.

Democratic leader, AL I 297; SPC 367, 368;
senator, JS 300;
introduces civil-service bill, JS 320.

PENN FAMILY

see index to Franklin.

PENNINGTON, WILLIAM

chosen speaker of 36th Congress, JS 64.

PHELPS, WILLIAM W.

on Blaine's candidacy in 1888, JGB 306, 307.

PHILLIPS, STEPHEN C.

Free-Soil leader in Massachusetts, CFA 50-52, 83, 95; CS 83.

PHILLIPS, WENDELL

anti-slavery orator, MVB 273; CFA 36; CS 15, 25;
denounces leading statesmen, AL I 173, 177; II 255; SPC 167, 346; CS
91, 415;
favors disunion in 1861, AL I 195, 231; CS 184;
denounced by Johnson, TS 265, 281; USG 236;
judgments upon, AL II 255; THB 142, 143; LC 198; SPC 37, 55; CFA
57-59.

PHILLIPS, WILLIAM

commands British force invading Virginia, PH 278; GW I 303; TJ 54.

PICHON, LOUIS ANDRÉ

connected with XYZ affair, JA 288, 294; JMon 65.

PICKENS, FRANCIS W.

Governor of South Carolina during secession of State, AL 1 185; demands evacuation of Fort Sumter, WHS 247-50.

PICKERING, JOHN

impeached at Jefferson's suggestion, TJ 230, 231; JR 80, 232, 233.

PICKERING, TIMOTHY

sends Randolph's Fauchet letter to Washington, GW II 195; succeeds Randolph as secretary of state, GW II 166, 246; AG 97; JMon 64, 67;

in Adams's cabinet, JA 262, 270, 271; AH 287; JMar 129, 130; appeals to Washington against Adams on appointment of generals, GW II 286;

wishes war with France, AH 199;

objects to any mission to France, JA 276, 296, 299, 300;

dismissed by Adams, JA 309; AH 226; JMar 148;

aids Hamilton to attack Adams, JA 314, 321;

his low opinion of Washington, GW II 307; TJ 165;

leads New England disunion movement, GM 182, 308, 310; JR 87;

defeated by J. Q. Adams for Senate, JQA 30;

his feud with Adamses, JA 321, 324; JQA 32, 69, 70, 296; AJ 125;

career in Congress, JQA 32, 69, 70; HC 1 59, 62; DW 47, 49.

PICTET, MADEMOISELLE

see index to Gallatin.

PIERCE, EDWARD L.

"Conscience Whig" in Massachusetts, CFA 70, 79;

works for Chase's nomination, SPC 160, 180, 191;

his relations with Chase, SPC 24, 25, 259, 421.

PIERCE, FRANKLIN

opposes annexation of Texas, MVB 424;

nominated for President, MVB 439; HC II 402; DW 331-33; LC 288;

WHS 112;

elected in 1852, MVB 280, 281, 439; THB 502; AL 1 93; WHS 113,

114; SPC 132; CFA 102; JS 21;

reunites Democratic party, LC 291;

approves compromise measures, LC 289, 293; WHS 115; CS 102; TS 101;

favors Kansas-Nebraska bill, LC 298; WHS 118; CS 104;

his pro-slavery policy toward Kansas, WHS 153-66; CS 133-35;

defeated for renomination, AL 1 101;

judgments upon, MVB 463; THB 305, 306, 318; LC 288, 289; CS 305.

PIERPONT, FRANCIS H.

Governor of reconstructed Virginia, AL II 217; TS 269.

PIERREPONT, EDWARDS

see index to Grant.

PINCKNEY, CHARLES

minister to Spain, negotiates for West Florida, JMon 99; JR 114, 161.

PINCKNEY, CHARLES COTESWORTH

represents the slaveholders in Federal Convention, GM 115, 126, 283; JMad 98, 103-09;

refused reception as minister to France, GW II 214, 284; JA 270-73;

AH 198; JMar 102; TJ 159, 160; AG 132; JMon 65, 66;

appointed special commissioner, GW II 284; JA 276; JMar 100; TJ 161; AG 139;

in XYZ affair, JA 278; AH 200; JMar 105-25; TJ 167;

appointed general in provisional army, GW II 286, 296; JA 284; AH 203-06; AG 155;

plot to bring him in as President over Adams in 1800; JA 313; AH 228-32; TJ 177; GM 285, 286;

candidate for President in 1804, TJ 241.

PINCKNEY, THOMAS

as minister to Spain makes treaty of commerce, GW II 166-68; AG 117; plot to bring him in as President over Adams, in 1796, JA 254-59;

AH 192-94; TJ 154, 155;

minister to England, JJ 265; JQA 22; JMon 40;

services in War of 1812, AJ 41.

PINKNEY, WILLIAM

with Monroe, makes treaty with England, TJ 262; JMad 261-63; JMon 99, 100; JR 210; HC I 71;

his services as minister to England, TJ 270, 277; JMad 281, 288; JR 190; in Madison's cabinet, JMon 107, 108;

practices before Supreme Court, JMar 164, 169, 192, 193; DW 62, 91-94.

PITT, WILLIAM

in Shelburne's ministry, JJ 154;

negotiations of Morris with, GM 202-05, 266;

his ministry unfriendly toward United States, JMon 97, 99;

judgments on, AH 7, 27, 78, 92, 93; AG 32; JR 47.

PLATT, ORVILLE H.

and the treaty with Spain, WM II 136;

the "Platt Amendment," WM II 211-14.

PLATT, THOMAS C.

resigns as Senator from New York, USG 550; JH I 450;

PLATT, THOMAS C. (*continued*)

forces nomination of Roosevelt for vice-president in 1904, JH II 341, 342; WM II 266, 269.

PLUMER, WILLIAM

leader of New Hampshire bar, DW 35, 36;
connected with Dartmouth College case, DW 74, 76;
casts electoral vote for Adams in 1820, AJ 92;
says J. Q. Adams drafted Monroe Doctrine message, JMon 174;
member of Senate, JQA 68.

POINDEXTER, GEORGE

wins money from Clay, HC I 160;
opponent of Jackson in Senate, HC II 41, 69;
accused by Jackson of trying to murder him, AJ 432, 433.

POINSETT, JOEL R.

as minister to Mexico fails to buy Texas, AJ 413, 415; HC I 293, 296;
instructed to attend Panama Congress, HC I 293;
secretary of war under Van Buren, MVB 283, 383.

POLK, JAMES K.

Speaker of House, MVB 337;
leader of Anti-Bank party in House, AJ 341, 343, 344, 368, 375; HC II 48;
nominated for President, MVB 410-16; HC II 252; JCC 243; LC 218, 219; WHS 44; SPC 92, 93;
his election, HC II 256-66; JCC 216, 250; THB 257; LC 220-24; AL I 71;
represents slave-holding element of Democratic party, MVB 415-17;
THB 281, 282;
his relations with Calhoun, JCC 255-59;
accepts annexation of Texas, HC II 273; THB 277, 278;
demands all of Oregon, HC II 280-82; DW 258; JCC 263, 264; THB 254; LC 226, 227;
throws responsibility for Oregon Compromise upon Senate, HC II 282, 283; JCC 272-75;
forces war upon Mexico, HC II 274-76, 284; DW 263, 282; JCC 273-76, 288; LC 230, 231; AL I 74, 85; WHS 61; CFA 62; CS 45;
vetoes river and harbor bill, HC II 284;
wishes to annex Mexican territory, HC II 285, 286; JCC 278, 281, 306;
AL I 86; CS 56, 65, 66;
his policy regarding slavery in new Territories, HC II 320; DW 289;
LC 265; WHS 62.

POMEROY, SAMUEL C.

advocates discarding Lincoln for Chase in 1864, AL II 250; SPC 312.

POPE, JOHN

see indexes to Lincoln and Grant;
supersedes McClellan, AL II 74; JH I 126;
beaten at Second Bull Run, AL II 77; JH I 127;
McClellan's attitude toward him, AL II 78, 79; JH I 127, 128;
superseded by McClellan, AL II 80-82; JH I 129.

PORTER, DAVID D.

see index to Lincoln.

PORTER, FITZ-JOHN

his court-martial sentence reversed, USG 553.

PORTER, HORACE

see indexes to Grant and Hay.

PORTER, PETER B.

war Republican in 1812, JCC 15;
secretary of war under Adams, JQA 205; AJ 224;
Whig politician, HC II 176, 177, 193, 250.

POTTER, CLARKSON N.

chairman of committee to investigate frauds in election of 1876, TBR
59-78.

POWNALL, THOMAS

Governor of Massachusetts, SA 31, 34;
favors cause of colonies in Parliament, BF 57; SA 31, 239;
anticipates Monroe Doctrine, JMon 165.

PRENTISS, BENJAMIN M.

see index to Grant.

PRESTON, WILLIAM C.

at Free-Trade convention of 1831, AG 241;
opponent of Jackson in Senate, HC II 69, 102, 121, 136;
offers resolution to annex Texas, MVB 359; JCC 232;
defends nullification, HC II 149;
aids Clay to prepare speech against abolitionists, HC II 165, 170;
in campaign of 1840, MVB 385; HC II 187.

PROCTOR, REDFIELD

his speech on conditions in Cuba, WM II 14, 15.

PUGH, GEORGE

in Ohio senatorial election of 1849, SPC 105-11;
Senator from Ohio, WHS 189; SPC 133, 199;

PUTNAM, ISRAEL

his career in War of Revolution, GW I 169, 180, 195, 211, 217; II 374;
AH 19.

QUAY, MATTHEW S.

candidate for presidential nomination in 1896, WM I 306;
and the nomination of Roosevelt for vice-president in 1900, WM II
269 *ff.*

QUINCY, EDMUND

early abolitionist, SPC 55; CFA 36.

QUINCY, JOSIAH

Whig leader in Massachusetts before Revolution, SA 90, 120, 183, 228,
230, 269, 301, 319, 320;
defends soldiers in Boston Massacre, SA 165, 166; JA 36.

QUINCY, JOSIAH (II)

attacks embargo, TJ 274; JMad 269, 270;
denounces Madison's yielding to France, JMad 285, 287;
attacks conduct of War of 1812, JMad 297; HC I 89-91;
favors disunion during war, GM 307, 310; DW 172;
relations with contemporaries, JQA 66; JR 260.

RANDALL, SAMUEL J.

resolutions on sacredness of national debt, JS 219;
introduces general amnesty bill, JGB 135-38;
Speaker of 45th and 46th Congresses, TBR 50, 52, 79;
replaced by Carlisle as Democratic leader; his service in Congress,
TBR 119, 120, 122, 123;
appoints McKinley member of Ways and Means, WM I 135.

RANDOLPH, EDMUND

his career as lawyer, JMar 33, 47, 169, 208;
Whig leader in Virginia, PH 190, 197, 200;
his version of proposed dictatorships, PH 229, 287;
predicts failure of impost scheme, JMon 22;
at Annapolis convention, PH 54;
describes opposition in Virginia to cession of Mississippi navigation,
PH 310;
refuses to sign Constitution, PH 319; JMad 112;
supports constitution in Virginia ratifying convention, PH 320, 334,
335; GW II 71; JMar 68, 69; JMon 28;
attorney-general under Washington, GW II 64, 65; TJ 88; JMon 41,
48, 57; JR 20;
opposes chartering Bank of United States, GW II 110; AH 129; JMad
163;

opposes use of force against whiskey rebellion, AG 77;
his vacillating foreign policy, GW II 147, 154, 170; TJ 134, 136;
secretary of state after Jefferson, GW II 184, 185;
opposes Jay treaty, GW II 185, 188; TJ 152;

RANDOLPH, EDMUND (*continued*)

disgraced by Fauchet letter, GW II 196-203; AG 97, 103; JMon 64;
counsel for Burr, JR 208.

RANDOLPH, JOHN

see special index in volume on Randolph;
answers Henry's last speech, PH 419, 420; JR 30, 31;
elected to Congress, AG 158; JR 39;
asserts that Virginia plans forcible resistance to Federalists, JMon 37,
38; JR 27;
becomes leader of Republican opposition, AG 159, 160; JR 40-47;
leader of Republicans in House under Jefferson, TJ 214; JR 54-172;
carries through repeal of internal taxes, AG 221;
carries through appropriation for Louisiana purchase, TJ 214, 222; JR
75-78, 85-89;
defends constitutionality of Louisiana purchase, TJ 223; JR 90, 92;
leads in impeachment of Chase, TJ 234; JR 94-101, 130-50;
deserts Jefferson on question of Florida, TJ 246, 248; JR 109, 153, 160,
167, 170, 172;
attacks Jefferson and Madison, TJ 256; JR 173-270;
condemns non-intercourse policy, JMad 260; JR 173;
foreman of jury in Burr trial, JMar 510; JR 217-19;
endeavors to use Monroe as rival to Madison, JMon 36, 37; JR 159, 160,
165, 166, 194-203, 212-14, 227-30;
opposes war with England, HC I 84; DW 62; JCC 16-19, 22; LC 62;
JR 179;
quarrels with Monroe, JMon 37; JR 241-45;
in Missouri debate, JMon 147; HC I 180, 181, 191, 192; JR 269, 272;
proposes secession to Clay, HC I 197;
opposes protection on slavery grounds, HC I 130; JR 277-80;
takes part in debate on Greece, DW 130;
teller in election of 1824 in House, JQA 173;
his career in Senate, AJ 141; MVB 148; JR 285-99;
abuses Adams's administration, JQA 211, 296; AJ 131; HC I 273; JCC
63; JR 282, 283;
his attack on "Blifil and Black George," JQA 183; THB 56; JR 281;
fights a duel with Clay, JQA 183; AJ 131; HC I 274, 275; THB 56; JR
287;
in Virginia constitutional convention, JMar 240; JR 330;
supports Calhoun in nullification struggle, AJ 330; JR 301, 302;
minister to Russia, AJ 131, 141; JR 294;
his views on slavery, HC I 303; JR 271-75, 280, 281;
relations with contemporaries, PH 364, 365; AG 295; JQA 153, 210, 211;
HC II 22, 23; DW 65;
judgments on, TJ 247; AG 355; JMon 222; SPC 10.

RANDOLPH, PEYTON

moderate leader in Virginia, PH 66, 67, 71, 74, 89, 95, 157; TJ 19;
in first Continental Congress, SA 282, 301; PH 99, 102, 106, 107; TJ 21;
JR 3.

RANDOLPH, RICHARD

see index to John Randolph.

RAWDON-HASTINGS, FRANCIS, EARL OF MOIRA

his career in Revolution, GW 1 304; GM 101.

RAWLINS, JOHN A.

see index to Grant.

RAYMOND, HENRY J.

defeats Greeley for Whig nomination in New York, WHS 140;
predicts disaster from Emancipation Proclamation, AL II 273;
defends Johnson's reconstruction policy, TS 264, 266.

RAYNEVAL, JOSEPH

secretary to Vergennes, BF 375; JJ 166;
opposes American claims to Western lands, BF 375; JJ 166, 167, 171,
179, 182, 190;
his secret journey to London, BF 375; JJ 171-74, 191;
calls American treaty of peace a "dream," JJ 196.

REAGAN, JOHN H.

his bill for regulation of freight rates, JS 339-41;
on anti-trust legislation, JS 360.

REED, JOSEPH

in Continental Congress, SA 285; PH 106.

REED, THOMAS B.

see special index in volume on Reed;
always an advocate of sound money, JS 262; TBR 39, 52, 77, 85, 174,
175, 193-95;

Speaker, TBR 162-83, 217-39; WM I 153;

appoints McKinley chairman of Ways and Means, TBR 222; WM I
154;

"counting a quorum," TBR 166-72;

candidate for presidential nomination in 1896, TBR 220-25; JH II 120,
139; WM I 306, 309;

Speaker of 55th Congress, TBR 231-34; WM I 350;
judgments on, TBR 251.

REEDER, ANDREW H.

Governor of Kansas, WHS 153-55; CS 132, 133;

opposes Border ruffians, LC 317;

removed by Pierce, LC 317; WHS 155;

petitions for seat as territorial delegate, WHS 159.

REID, WHITELAW

see index to Hay;

member of commission to negotiate peace with Spain, JH II 195, 198;
WM II 93, 103, 107, 112, 119, 123, 125, 128.

REVERE, PAUL

see index to S. Adams.

REYES, RAFAEL

see index to Hay.

RHEA, JOHN

connected with Jackson's Florida campaign, JMon 145; AJ 69, 70.

RHETT, ROBERT BARNWELL

in speakership contest of 1839, JQA 293; MVB 376;
advocates secession in 1850, HC II 358; JCC 217;
denounced by Clay, HC II 358.

RHODES, JAMES FORD

his *History of the United States* quoted, USG 146, 147, 485.

RICHARDSON, WILLIAM A.

secretary of the treasury, USG 444; JS 186, 232, 236;
his connection with the Sanborn contracts, USG 439 *ff.*;
resigns and is made a judge, USG 441;
reissues greenbacks, USG 446, 447.

RICHELIEU, ARMAND DU PLESSIS, DUC DE

see index to Gallatin.

RICHMOND, DEAN

his career in New York politics, MVB 112; HC II 321.

RILEY, BENNETT

calls convention to frame constitution for California, HC II 321; WHS
63-67.

RITNER, JOSEPH

see index to Stevens.

RIVES, WILLIAM C.

opposes Monroe Doctrine, JMon 176;
minister to France, AJ 217, 404; MVB 217;
supports expunging resolutions, HC II 102;
resigns from Senate and is reelected, AJ 365, 366; HC II 174;
defeated for vice-president by Johnson, AJ 442; MVB 260;
opposes independent treasury, MVB 347; HC II 145; AJ 286;
in campaign of 1840, MVB 384, 385.

RIVINGTON, JAMES

loyalist printer of New York, SA 330; JJ 25, 37;

his press destroyed by a Connecticut mob, AH 11; GM 39; JJ 46.

ROANE, SPENCER,
see index to Henry.

ROBINSON, BEVERLEY
his relation with Revolutionary statesmen, GW I 99; JJ 65.

ROCHESTER, WILLIAM B.
his political career in New York, MVB 147; HC I 228.

ROCKHILL, WILLIAM W.
special commissioner to China after Boxer rising, JH II 244; WM II 260, 261.

ROCKINGHAM, CHARLES W. WENTWORTH, MARQUIS OF
prime minister after Grenville, BF 115; SA 72;
carries repeal of Stamp Act, BF 118;
forms Cabinet after fall of North, BF 365, 372; JA 209, 211; JJ 149, 154.

RODNEY, CÆSAR A.
defeats Bayard for Congress, JR 84;
in Chase impeachment, JR 140, 149.

ROEBUCK, JOHN ARTHUR
see index to C. F. Adams.

ROMANZOFF, NICHOLAS, COUNT
plans Russian mediation in War of 1812, AG 304, 307, 308, 310, 312;
JQA 71, 74; HC I 99.

ROOSEVELT, THEODORE
favors Sherman for presidential nominee in 1888, JS 305;
favors Reed for nomination in 1896, TBR 223, 228;
his early career, JH II 332-41;
Governor of New York, JH II 338;
criticizes first Hay-Pauncefote treaty, JH II 339, 340;
on the Monroe Doctrine, JH II 340;
nominated for vice-president, JH II 342, 343; WM II 267-83;
becomes President on McKinley's death, JH II 266, 344; WM II 327;
continues McKinley's policies, WM II 300;
and the Alaskan boundary dispute, JH II 208-10;
forces Germany to arbitrate claims of her subjects against Venezuela,
JH II 286 *ff.*, 411 *ff.*;

his conduct of the presidency, JH II 297;
takes Panama business into his own hands, JH II 297;
and the revolution in Panama, JH II 316, 317, 321;
his action therein reviewed, JH II 321-25, 327;
proclaims provisional government of Cuba, WM II 215;
the campaign of 1904, JH II 355, 356, 357-59, 375, 376, 377, 382, 383;
reëlected President, JH II 359, 360;
and the negotiations concerning China, JH II 386 *ff.*

ROOT, ELIHU

appointed secretary of war *vice* Alger, WM I 339, II 92; suggests Taft as chairman of first Philippine commission, WM II 175; views of, on sending troops to China (1900), WM II 233, 236 *f.*; secretary of state, JH II 270-72; his address on the Panama question, JH II 324.

ROOT, JOHN F.

member of Congress, SPC 114; DW 305.

ROSE, GEORGE H.

British envoy to United States, TJ 267; JQA 45.

ROSE, SIR JOHN

see index to Grant.

ROSECRANS, WILLIAM S.

see index to Lincoln; colonel of 23d Ohio, WM I 26; and the Knights of the Golden Circle, JH I 168, 170; wins battle of Stone River, AL II 155; defeated at Chickamauga, AL II 164, 165; USG 130; JH I 200, 201.

ROUSSEAU, JEAN JACQUES

referred to, GM 27; AG 6; JMon 55.

ROWAN, JUDGE JOHN

upholds States' Rights against United States Bank, AJ 160; in Congress, AJ 218; MVB 143.

RUGGLES, TIMOTHY

see index to S. Adams.

RUMSEY, JAMES

invents a steamboat, GW 114; JMad 69, 70.

RUSH, BENJAMIN

patriot leader in Pennsylvania, SA 282; connected with Conway cabal, PH 249, 250; asks J. Q. Adams if he will accept a foreign mission, JQA 68.

RUSH, RICHARD

Republican leader in Pennsylvania, JMon 129; minister to England under Monroe, AG 334, 335, 345; JMon 134, 144, 146, 170, 171; AJ 83; secretary of treasury, AG 342; JQA 177; AJ 141, 270; MVB 160; HC I 258; candidate for vice-president, AJ 149; an Anti-Mason, HC I 345; WHS 14.

RUSSELL, LORD JOHN

interferes with Canadian taxation, MVB 351;

RUSSELL, LORD JOHN (*continued*)

calls Polk's claim to Oregon a "blustering announcement," HC II 280; JCC 264;
 in 1861 favors Confederate States, AL I 371, 372; WHS 276-86, 293; CFA 147, 153;
 has dealings with Confederate commissioners, CFA 170, 350; WHS 284, 285;
 recognizes Confederate belligerency, WHS 276, 282, 284; CFA 158-70, 173-76, 198;
 blocks attempt of United States to accede to treaty of Paris, CFA 207; his action in Trent affair, AL I 383; WHS 303-14; CFA 226, 228-35; CS 209, 214;
 "always, in his way, our friend," JH I 285;
 states duties of England regarding privateers, CFA 204;
 condemns Emancipation Proclamation, AL II 132;
 his action about the Alabama, AL II 172; WHS 350-52; CFA 313, 317, 324, 357;
 agrees with France upon joint intervention, WHS 320-24; CFA 204, 281, 283;
 remonstrates against blocking Charleston harbor, WHS 341;
 intrigues of Confederates against, CFA 330-37;
 his dealings with Adams regarding the Laird rams, CFA 338-44; CS 242, 243.

RUSSELL, JONATHAN

chargé d'affaires at Paris, JMad 307; JMon 107;
 on peace commission at Ghent, AG 312; JQA 76, 82; HC I 101, 104;
 his relations with J. Q. Adams, JQA 296, 297; HC I 251.

RUSSELL, DR. WILLIAM H.

correspondent of London *Times*, WHS 301; CFA 151-54, 162, 186, 231, 232.

RUTLEDGE, EDWARD

in Continental Congress, SA 313; PH 105-08, 115; JA 78, 107; TJ 23, 31; on committee to confer with Lord Howe, BF 214-16.

RUTLEDGE, JOHN

member of Continental Congress, PH 106, 108, 112, 117, 173; JA 107; JMar 53;
 member of Federal Convention, GM 115; JMad 101;
 Governor of South Carolina, PH 228; CS 114;
 member of Supreme Court, GW II 73;
 his nomination for Chief Justice rejected by Senate, PH 403; GW II 63.

ST. CLAIR, ARTHUR

serves in Revolutionary War, GW I 208; GM 60;

ST. CLAIR, ARTHUR (*continued*)

Governor of Northwest Territory, LC 44;
commands against Indians and is defeated, GW II 94-105; JMad 180.

SAGASTA, PRAXEDES M.

his character, JH I 321, 322;
prime minister of Spain, WM II 4.

SALISBURY, ROBERT CECIL, MARQUIS OF

and abrogation of Clayton-Bulwer treaty, JH II 214 *f.*;
on affairs in Cuba, WM II 129;
on terms of peace between Spain and the United States, WM II 131.

SAMPSON, WILLIAM T.

see index to McKinley.

SANDWICH, JOHN MONTAGU, EARL OF

attacks Franklin in House of Lords, BF 198;
calls all Yankees cowards, GW I 155.

SANFORD, NATHAN

in Senate, MVB 76, 143; AJ 389;
in New York constitutional convention, MVB 77;
candidate for vice-president in 1824, HC I 232.

SANGUILY, JULIO

see index to Sherman.

SANTA ANNA, ANTONIO LOPEZ DE

Mexican revolutionist, AJ 416; HC II 285;
captured at San Jacinto, MVB 358; HC II 90, 94;
in Mexican War, HC II 287.

SARGEANT, NATHAN

quoted on political history, AJ 137, 300; HC I 160, 161; II 195, 267; JCC
40, 69.

SAVARY DE VALCOULON

see index to Gallatin.

SAXTON, GENERAL RUFUS

aids negroes, AL II 17; SPC 260.

SCHENCK, ROBERT C.

member of Congress, SPC 355; TS 70;
minister to England, CFA 387.

SCHOFIELD, JOHN M.

see index to Grant.

SCHURZ, CARL

his history and character, USG 407-09;
serves in Civil War, AL II 262; JH I 102, 103;
reports on condition of South, CS 305, 307;
favors resumption of specie payments, JS 247;

SCHURZ, CARL (*continued*)

his career in Senate, MVB 118; CS 374, 385, 394, 399, 408;
opposes San Domingo treaty, USG 408;
leads Liberal Republicans in 1872, CFA 390, 410; USG 409, 410, 412,
417;

his *Reminiscences* quoted, USG 283, 285, 286, 321, 370.

SCHUYLER, PHILIP

in Continental Congress, PH 172;

his military services in War of Revolution, PH 154; GW 136, 224, 227–
09; GM 59–63; JJ 57, 82, 83, 95;

favors ratification of Constitution, GM 144;

Federalist leader in New York, GM 283; JJ 206, 295;

Senator from New York, AH 80, 81;

candidate for Governor, JJ 82;

judgments upon, AH 31; GM 64.

SCOTT, JOHN MORIN

Whig leader in New York, SA 280; JJ 18, 58;

SCOTT, SIR WILLIAM

effect of his admiralty decisions, JR 162; WHS 315.

SCOTT, WINFIELD

serves in War of 1812, GM 304; CFA 9;

refuses to fight a duel with Jackson, AJ 64;

aids reorganization of army, JCC 43;

sent by Jackson to Charleston to overawe nullifiers, AJ 328; THB 91;
LC 146–49;

sent by Van Buren to Canadian frontier, MVB 355;

serves in Seminole War, LC 163;

candidate for Whig nomination in 1840, HC II 179, 180;

his career in Mexican War, AG 380; HC II 286, 287; LC 246; AL I 75;

candidate for Whig nomination in 1848, HC II 306; DW 266; LC 248;

candidate for President in 1852, MVB 439; HC II 399–403; DW 329–
33; THB 305; LC 289, 291; AL I 93; WHS 112–14; TS 87, 88;

general-in-chief at outbreak of Civil War, USG 57;

his attitude toward secession in 1861, AL I 192, 207, 208, 219, 220, 286;

on question of reinforcing Sumter, AL I 244, 255; WHS 232;

assembles troops to protect inauguration of Lincoln, AL I 255, 263;

has difficulties with McClellan, AL I 310.

SEABURY, SAMUEL

loyalist in Revolution, SA 121; JJ 46.

SEATON, WILLIAM W.

his career as an editor of the old school, AL I 80, WHS 327, 328; CFA 67.

SEDGWICK, THEODORE

leader of Federalists in House, AG 98, 105, 106, 118, 124, 158;

SEDGWICK, THEODORE (*continued*)

condemns Adams's French mission, JA 296, 298;
a disunionist after 1804, AH 266.

SEDWICK, THEODORE (II)

at Free Trade Convention of 1831, AG 241;

SEMMES, CAPTAIN RAPHAEL

his career with the Alabama, AL II 172; CFA 318.

SERGEANT, JOHN

member of Congress, HC I 185; II 209;

envoy to Panama Congress, HC I 293;

candidate for vice-president, AJ 248, 321; MVB 246; HC I 357.

SERRE, HENRI

see index to Gallatin.

SEVIER, JOHN

his career as frontier leader, AJ 16, 17; THB 6.

SEWALL, JONATHAN

loyalist leader in Massachusetts, SA 187; JA 32.

SEWARD, WILLIAM H.

see special index in volume on Seward;

member of Anti-Masonic party, MVB 167, 245; HC I 345; TS 30; WHS 10-15;

opposes alliance of Whigs and Nullifiers, JCC 272;

approves distribution of surplus, MVB 301;

Governor of New York, MVB 363; WHS 20-38;

his conduct in McLeod case, LC 176; CFA 165; WHS 30, 31;

refuses to extradite a "slave stealer," SPC 76; WHS 35-38;

in Van Zandt case, SPC 76;

supports Taylor in campaign of 1848, MVB 431; CFA 99; WHS 48-59;

in Senate acts as Whig partisan, SPC 115, 120;

opposes compromises, 1848-1850, MVB 437; HC II 330, 343-45; LC 279,

280; WHS 83-87;

secures influence over Taylor, HC II 313; DW 291, 303; WHS 74, 75;

refers to "higher law," HC II 344-46; AL I 90; WHS 87-89;

quarrels with Fillmore, HC II 355; WHS 95-97;

an opponent of Fugitive Slave Law, CS 121, 127;

rights against Nebraska bill, LC 299; SPC 145; CS 97; WHS 119, 121-30;

insists on Free-Soil in Kansas, CS 137; WHS 159-61, 166, 178;

denounces Brooks's attack on Sumner, CS 148; WHS 163, 164;

not a candidate for Republican nomination in 1856; SPC 160; CFA 108; WHS 143-45;

makes speech on "irrepressible conflict," SPC 180; CS 170; WHS 186,

190, 191;

SEWARD, WILLIAM H. (*continued*)

reward offered for his head in Virginia,
candidate for Republican nomination in 1860, AL I 166-72; SPC 160,
184-94; CFA 108, 114; TS 112; WHS 194-201; JH I 86;
does not think threats of secession are serious, CS 178; WHS 192;
adopts conciliatory attitude, AL I 197; CFA 126; WHS 221, 222;
favors compromise, AL I 231; SPC 200-02; CFA 150, 151; CS 185, 190,
191; WHS 211, 212, 215-17;
secretary of state, AL I 234, 237, 238; SPC 197, 200; WHS 213-15;
JH I 92, 93;
has dealings with Confederate commissioners, AL I 238-40, 245; WHS
237-52;
opposes reinforcement of Fort Sumter, AL I 245, 246; SPC 207; CFA
127; WHS 233-35; 241-43;
his relations with Lincoln, AL I 250, 276, 279, 280; SPC 309; WHS 229,
261, 262, 295;
presents to Lincoln "thoughts" involving foreign war, AL I 276-78;
SPC 210; CFA 167, 168, 179-93; WHS 254-60;
states objects of war to foreign powers, CS 197; WHS 266, 267;
advocates blockade to close Southern ports, AL I 284; WHS 269;
distrusted in England, CFA 164, 233; CS 208, 216;
his attitude toward England, AL I 371-75; II 171, 172; CFA 157, 165-
67, 286; WHS 279, 286;
tries to secure adhesion of United States to treaty of Paris, CFA 203,
205; WHS 289-91;
declines to permit England and France act in union, CFA 205; WHS
277, 278;
his attitude during Trent affair, AL I 382-85; CFA 226-36; CS 209,
214; WHS 301-18;
urges anti-slavery action, SPC 265;
suggests deferring Emancipation Proclamation, AL II 115; SPC 268, 269;
WHS 336;
attempt of radicals to force out of Cabinet, AL II 176-78; SPC 302;
CS 236; WHS 328-33;
opposition to, in Congress, AL II 213, 287;
sends warlike dispatches to Adams, CFA 174-78, 322; WHS 279;
his policy regarding privateers, CFA 171, 322; WHS 348-52;
wishes to issue letters of marque, CS 240;
his instructions to Adams about Laird rams, CFA 337, 338;
rejects French offer of mediation, AL II 173; CFA 284-86; WHS 325,
326;
confers with Confederate peace commissioners, AL II 306, 329;
attempt to assassinate, AL II 350; WHS 364;
favors Johnson's reconstruction policy, CS 295; TS 325; WHS 388, 389;

SEWARD, WILLIAM H. (*continued*)

his influence over Johnson, TS 246, 281; WHS 381;
loses popularity under Johnson, SPC 362; CS 362;
negotiates concerning Alabama claims, CS 342;
negotiates purchase of St. Thomas, CS 361; WHS 393, 394;
relations with contemporaries, MVB 369; SPC 80, 124, 125, 203, 207,
290, 301, 302; CFA 143-45, 352, 355; CS 89;
judgments on, MVB 118-23; HC II 347; THB 141, 263; LC 234; SPC
113, 176, 177, 304, 429, 431, 432; JH I 253, 273.

SEYMOUR, HORATIO

member of Albany Regency, MVB 112;
Governor of New York in Civil War, AL II 124;
opposes draft, AL II 186, 196, 197;
Democratic candidate for President in 1868, SPC 367, 368; USG 271.

SHAFTER, WILLIAM R.

see index to McKinley.

SHANNON, WILSON

envoy to Mexico, JCC 274;
his career as Governor of Kansas Territory, LC 317, 324; WHS 155;
CS 134; JS 45.

SHARPE, GEORGE H.

see index to Sherman.

SHEFFIELD, JOHN B. HOLROYD, EARL OF

considers Jay treaty a defeat for England, GM 285; JJ 279; AG 117.

SHELBURNE, WILLIAM PETTY, EARL OF

friendly to colonists, BF 147;
secretary for colonial affairs, BF 147-51;
keeps up relations with Franklin during War of Revolution, BF 271,
365;
in Rockingham's cabinet, BF 365; JA 210;
sends Oswald to open negotiations, BF 365; JA 210; JJ 150;
unwilling to admit independence at outset, BF 367, 372; JA 211, 212;
JJ 156;
his rivalry with Fox, BF 366, 370, 372; JA 211;
becomes prime minister, BF 372; JA 211; JJ 154;
secretly visited by Rayneval, JJ 172-74;
yields recognition of independence at Jay's suggestion, BF 376, 377;
JA 213; JJ 173, 176;
wishes United States to compensate loyalists, BF 381, 382; JJ 192;
driven out of office, BF 383; JJ 197.

SHELLABARGER, SAMUEL

member of Congress, AL I 297; TS 264.

SHERIDAN, PHILIP H.

see index to Grant;

Cedar Creek and "Sheridan's Ride," AL II 285, 286; USG 180; WM I 52; wins battle of Five Forks, AL II 334; USG 192.

meets Lee retreating from Richmond, AL II 338;

SHERMAN, JOHN

see special index in volume on Sherman;

supports compromise of 1850, JS 31;

member of Congress, TS 97; CFA 109, 110; JS 32-76;

opposed to extension of slavery, JS 37, 38;

on commission to investigate Kansas, LC 317; JS 39-44;

senator, AL I 296; CS 219, 261, 262, 328, 333; JS 80, 106 *f.*, 298-386;

favors resumption of specie payments, USG 454, 455; JS 233-35, 238-42;

supports Grant against Sumner, CS 364, 395;

one of "visiting statesmen" to Louisiana (1876), JS 255; TBR 61;

and the panic of 1873, USG 447, 448;

and the tariff bill of 1883, JS 319; WM I 141;

secretary of the treasury, JS 252-97;

his administration of the treasury above criticism, TBR 76;

thrice a candidate for Republican nomination for President, JS 301 *f.*, 351; JGB 226, 227, 275, 308; WM I 247, 248, 251, 252, 256, 259-64;

secretary of state, JS 404, 409-16; WM I 328 *f.*;

his appointment justified, WM I 333-35; ,

but it proves to be a mistake, WM I 335;

practically superseded by Day, JS 413, 414;

resigns, WM I 336; II 67, 68;

his bitter feeling toward McKinley, JS 415, 416;

judgments on, TS 144; JS 427, 428.

SHERMAN, ROGER

Whig leader in Connecticut, SA 280;

in Continental Congress, SA 309; PH 108; GW I 220; GM 62;

opposes appointment of Washington, JA 95;

advocates independence, SA 309, 313; JA 123; TJ 29;

member of Federal Convention, JMad 103, 130;

member of Congress, JMad 140.

SHERMAN, WILLIAM TECUMSEH

see indexes to Lincoln and Grant;

his character and his brother's compared, JS 383, 384;

his reply to suggestion of his candidacy for President, JGB 271-74.

SHIRLEY, WILLIAM

Governor of Massachusetts, SA 15;

proposes colonial union, BF 46-49;

SHIRLEY, WILLIAM (*continued*)

commander of forces in French and Indian War, BF 54, 56; SA 31; GW I 91, 97;
favors passage of Stamp Act, SA 71.

SHORT, WILLIAM

minister to Holland, GW II 166; GM 244;
on Mississippi commission, GW II 166.

SICKLES, DANIEL E.

Democratic leader in New York, LC 270;
threatens secession of New York city, AL I 197;
serves in Civil War, SPC 229;
commands in South Carolina after war, TS 251, 252; SPC 343;
U.S. minister to Spain, USG 523, 524; JH I 316, 317, 323, 326.

SIGEL, FRANZ

succeeds Frémont, AL II 74;
effect on German troops in Union army of his removal from command,
JH I 144.

SLIDEELL, JOHN

envoy to Mexico, HC II 276, 277;
has difficulty over form of his commission, HC II 277, 283;
compliments Brooks after his attack on Sumner, CS 147;
plots secession in 1860, WHS 209;
Confederate envoy to France, captured from Trent, AL I 380, 381,
. 385; WHS 297, 298, 318; CFA 211-39; CS 208, 209;
intrigues to secure escape of Laird rams by overthrowing Russell, CFA
324-37, 347-51;
secures influence over Napoleon III, CFA 326, 330;
remains in England after war, CFA 350.

SMILIE, JOHN

opposes ratification of Constitution, AG 35-37;
Democratic leader in Pennsylvania, AG 37, 38, 43, 44, 54;
connected with whiskey rebellion, AG 52, 69;
member of Congress, JR 98-101, 209.

SMITH, CALEB B.

makes bargain with Lincoln managers at Republican convention of 1860,
AL I 170; WHS 201;
secretary of interior, AL I 234; WHS 230;
opposes relieving Fort Sumter, AL I 245, 246; WHS 233.

SMITH, CHARLES EMORY

quoted on Republican national convention of 1880, JGB 229, 230;
postmaster-general, WM I 339;
on McKinley's oratory, WM II 355.

SMITH, CHARLES F.

see index to Grant.

SMITH, GERRIT

leader of extreme abolitionists, MVB 428; SPC 95;
signs "Address of Independent Democrats," SPC 139; CS 106.

SMITH, JEREMIAH

see index to Webster.

SMITH, MELANCTON

leads opposition to ratification of Constitution, in New York Convention, AH 70, 72, 75; JJ 231, 232.

SMITH, ROBERT

secretary of state, JMad 274; JR 233;
his inefficiency, JMad 278; JR 109;
negotiates with Napoleon, JMon 283, 284;
tries to break down Gallatin, AG 295; HC 1 64;
forced out of Cabinet, AG 296, 297; JMon 107.

SMITH, SIDNEY

quoted, DW 188; THB 195.

SMITH, SAMUEL

leads Maryland troops against whiskey rebellion, AG 88;
member of House, JR 40;
in election of 1800, AG 164;
his career in Senate, AG 162; JR 189, 190, 206, 207; AJ 284; MVB 131;
his inexplicable influence over Jefferson and Madison, AG 164;
an enemy of Gallatin, JR 233, 236.

SMITH, WILLIAM F.

his relations with McClellan, JH 1 130-32;
at Petersburg, USG 171;
his quarrel with Butler, USG 174, 175.

SOULÉ, PIERRE

in Senate, HC II 330, 350; SPC 148;
connected with Ostend manifesto, LC 313, 314.

SOUTHARD, SAMUEL L.

secretary of navy, JMon 130; JQA 177; HC 1 258;
opponent of Jackson in the Senate, HC II 37, 69, 102, 136.

SPARKS, JARED

quoted, GW II 237, 238; AH 296; JJ 185; JMar 234; JMon 70.

SPAULDING, E. G.

bill for issuance of legal tenders, JS 97, 99.

SPENCER, AMBROSE

leader in New York politics, JJ 288; MVB 23, 48-51;
in New York constitutional convention, MVB 77;

SPENCER, AMBROSE (*continued*)

describes Hamilton as a lawyer, AH 273;
ascribes Clay's defeat in 1844 to Liberty party, HC II 265.

SPENCER, JOHN C.

appointed by New York to investigate Morgan case, AJ 290; MVB 174, 175;
nominated by Anti-Masons on New York electoral ticket, MVB 246.

SPOONER, JOHN C.

and the Isthmian Canal, JH II 299, 303.

SPRAGUE, KATE CHASE

her character and ambition, SPC 420;
other references to, JH I 257, 259, 268, 340.

SPRAGUE, WILLIAM

Governor of Rhode Island, SPC 419; JH I 101.

SPRINGER, WILLIAM M.

see index to Reed;
his anti-third-term resolution, JGB 143.

STAËL, MADAME DE

her relations with various American statesmen, GM 154, 155, 173-77,
214, 264, 265, 275, 276; AG 320, 325; HC I 124.

STANTON, EDWIN M.

see index to Grant;
attorney-general under Buchanan, AL I 198; WHS 209;
forces Buchanan to alter reply to South Carolina commissioner, AL I 200;
appointed secretary of war by Lincoln, AL I 326;
his relations with Lincoln, AL I 326, 327; SPC 266, 307;
his conduct of War Department, AL I 309, 328, 336, 343, 344; II, 32, 53,
62, 63, 81, 168, 281, 287, 343; SPC 263, 351; USG 116, 133;
praises Wilkes's action in Trent affair, AL I 381;
wishes immediate issue of Emancipation Proclamation, WHS 336; TS
183;
his assassination planned in 1865, AL II 350;
quoted, on Lincoln's death, JH I 220;
his action on Sherman's capitulation with Johnston, AL II 240, 241;
USG 201;
in Johnson's cabinet, TS 277; SPC 295; USG 231, 239, 250, 251;
favors Lincoln's plan of reconstruction, TS 241;
suit of Georgia against, SPC 349;
struggle between Johnson and Senate over his removal, TS 329-32;
CS 346-48; SPC 358; USG 252-55, 259, 260, 269; JGB 88, 89;
candidate for Supreme Court, SPC 430;
relations with contemporaries, AL II 239, 240, 277; SPC 293, 300; USG
203, 217; JH I 128;

STANTON, FREDERIC P.

secretary of Kansas Territory, WHS 175, 176; CS 168.

STARK, JOHN

serves in Revolutionary War, PH 240; GW 1 181; GM 60.

STEPHEN, ADAM

Whig leader in Virginia, PH 151;
in Revolutionary War, GW 1 199;
favors ratification of Constitution, PH 335.

STEPHENS, ALEXANDER H.

member of Congress, AL 1 74; TS 70; JCC 313;
considers Clay an enemy to South, HC II 297, 323;
considers compromise of 1850 a Southern victory, HC II 342, 375;
writes manifesto against agitation, CS 87;
secures passage of Kansas-Nebraska act through House, WHS 130;
JS 25, 26;
opposes secession of Georgia, AL 1 183, 187; WHS 205;
vice-president of Confederate States, AL 1 205;
appealed to by Lincoln in 1861, AL 1 210, 211; CS 182;
thinks secession will ruin North, CS 181;
attempts to treat for peace, AL II 152, 153, 305;
opposes Bland free-coinage bill, JS 262.

STERNBURG, BARON SPECK VON

see index to Hay.

STEUBEN, BARON

recommended to Washington by Franklin, BF 246;
his services in War of Revolution, GW 1 232, 249, 343; JMar 23;
Washington's opinion of, GW 1 142, 249; II 334.

STEVENS, JOHN L.

see index to Blaine;

recognizes provisional government of Hawaii, JGB 36; WM 1 376.

STEVENS, THADDEUS

see special index in volume on Stevens;
an Anti-Mason, HC 1 345; TS 29-33, 46;
joins Whig party, AJ 445; TS 51-53, 56;
opposes any compromise in 1861, SPC 203; TS 125-27, 148;
votes to organize Territories without mentioning slavery, MVB 438;
WHS 221;
leader of House during war, AL 1 297; SPC 234; CFA 109; TS 138-353;
causes increase in Chase's estimates for taxation, SPC 239;
opposes national banks, SPC 277;
opposes compensated emancipation, AL II 22; TS 216, 217; USG 210,
211;

STEVENS, THADDEUS (*continued*)

his theory of effect of secession on status of South, AL II 109; TS 188, 191, 200-02, 229, 230; JGB 74, 82;
beaten by Blaine on question of forcing equality between gold and green-backs, JGB 63, 64;
discards legal fictions in speaking of admission of West Virginia, AL II 181; TS 190, 191;
his attitude toward Lincoln, AL II 247, 265; TS 186, 192, 193, 326;
slow to oppose Johnson, CS 295-300; TS 257, 258;
his theory of reconstruction, WHS 380; TS 261, 262;
organizes opposition to Johnson in House, USG 231;
denounced by Johnson, CS 314; TS 265, 281; USG 236;
favors fourteenth amendment, CS 310, 316; TS 260, 271;
rushes Reconstruction bill through the House, USG 248, 249;
supports negro suffrage, SPC 370; TS 263, 275-77;
presents articles of impeachment against Johnson, SPC 360;
distrusts Chase in impeachment trial, SPC 360;
judgments on, THB 262; SPC 430.

STEVENSON, ANDREW

member of Congress, AJ 241;
presides over Democratic national convention, AJ 442; MVB 258;
minister to England, DW 242, 246; LC 176, 182.

STEWART, ALEXANDER T.

nominated for secretary of the treasury by Grant, proves ineligible, CS 363, 364; USG 276.

STIRLING, WILLIAM ALEXANDER, EARL OF

serves in Revolutionary War, GW I 165; JJ 45; JMon 10-12, 15.

STORY, JOSEPH

member of Massachusetts constitutional convention, DW 108, 112;
an Anti-Mason, AJ 294; WHS 14;
his career as member of Supreme Court, AJ 423, 424, 427; MVB 19;
DW 76, 84, 90, 93, 94;
supports Jackson against Nullifiers, JMar 255;
his opinion on various statesmen, JJ 262; JMar 164-67, 169; JCC 59;
DW 99, 101, 102, 113, 114, 151;
relations with contemporaries, HC I 257; DW 104, 105, 124, 134, 250;
SPC 19, 77; CS 9, 11, 13, 14, 17, 24, 30, 50.

STOWE, HARRIET BEECHER

influence of *Uncle Tom's Cabin*, JS 73, 74; JH II 15.

STRACHEY, HENRY

aids Oswald in peace negotiations of 1782, BF 377; JA 214, 217; JJ 181, 182, 186, 188, 189, 193, 194.

STRONG, WILLIAM

appointed to Supreme Court, SPC 399; USG 354;
and the second Legal Tender decision, SPC 401, 404; USG 354-56.

STUART, GILBERT

his portraits of statesmen, GW 1 13; AG 386; JR 159.

SULLIVAN, JAMES

Governor of Massachusetts, JR 231; DW 29.

SULLIVAN, JOHN

in Continental Congress, PH 108, 110;
receives pension from Luzerne, JJ 145;
carries Howe's conciliatory offer to Congress, BF 214;
his career in Revolutionary War, GW 1 165, 180, 197, 198, 243, 244, 266,
269; JJ 84.

SUMNER, CHARLES

see special index in volume on Sumner;
anti-slavery Whig leader, MVB 273; CFA 50, 51, 83, 100; CS 34-58;
has controversy with Winthrop, CFA 78; CS 46-48;
joins Free-Soilers in campaign of 1848, MVB 432; CS 58-63;
elected to Senate, HC 11 405; WHS 101; SPC 114; CS 80-86;
signs "Address of Independent Democrats," WHS 119; SPC 138; CS
106;
his speech on "The Crime against Kansas," LC 318, 319; WHS 159,
162, 163; CS 138-42;
has controversy with Cass and Douglas; LC 319, 320; CS 140-44;
assaulted by Brooks, LC 320; AL 1 99; WHS 163, 164; SPC 186; CS
146-55;
in 1861 opposes any compromise, CFA 130, 134, 150; CS 189-93;
votes to organize Territories without excluding slavery, MVB 438;
WHS 221;
thinks it possible to stifle secession at outset, CFA 128;
leader in Senate during war, AL 1 296; USG 287;
urges surrender of Mason and Slidell, WHS 301, 302, 308, 315; CFA
233; CS 209-16;
opposes issue of legal tender notes, TS 170; CS 220;
his views on reconstruction, USG 210, 211, 219, 220;
introduces reconstruction resolutions, WHS 368; CS 259;
becomes a bitter opponent of Johnson, WHS 383; TS 265; CS 314, 323,
331, 337; USG 231, 233;
denounced by Johnson, USG 236; JS 156;
on exclusion of Cabinet officers from tenure-of-office act, JH 1 260, 261;
advocates negro suffrage, SPC 370; CS 203-400;
favors purchase of Alaska, WHS 393; CS 338-40;
urges indirect Alabama claims, CFA 380, 385, 388; CS 365-68;

SUMNER, CHARLES (*continued*)

attacks Johnson-Clarendon Convention, CS 366, 367; USG 295, 296;
his share in impeachment trial of Johnson, TS 345; CS 349, 350;
his opinion of Grant, CS 359, 360; USG 285;
urges Motley for English mission, CS 364; USG 291;
assumes to shape foreign policy of administration, USG 298, 299;
consulted as to Fish's instructions to Motley, CS 369, 370;
his influence leads Motley to disregard instructions, USG 300, 301;
desires withdrawal of Great Britain from Western hemisphere, CS 370;
USG 307;
his quarrel with Grant over San Domingo, CS 382 *ff.*; USG 317 *ff.*;
Grant's anger and the removal of Motley, CS 386; USG 323-25, 331;
breaks off relations with Fish, CS 394; USG 333;
deposed from chairmanship of Foreign Relations Committee, CS 395,
396; USG 333, 385;
denounces Grant, CS 398, 413-15; USG 333;
his Civil Rights bill, CS 402-06; USG 378;
opposes re-election of Grant, CFA 390; CS 411-17; USG 412;
relations with contemporaries, SPC 98, 113, 321, 422; CFA 105; USG
284, 285, 286, 287;
his theory of origin of Monroe Doctrine, JMon 174;
judgments on, MVB 118; TS 128; SPC 57, 119, 134, 430; USG 287-90;
JH I 267, 270.

SUMNER, EDWIN V.

see index to Lincoln.

SWARTWOUT, JOHN

friend of Burr, JMar 204, 206; MVB 51.

SWARTWOUT, SAMUEL

one of Jackson's managers, AJ 118, 135;

an office seeker in 1829, MVB 208;

his defalcation as collector of New York, AJ 453, 454; MVB 208, 364;

HC II 184.

SWAYNE, JUDGE NOAH H.

see index to Chase.

TAFT, WILLIAM H.

chairman of first Philippine commission, WM II 174-78;

first governor-general of Philippines, WM II 179;

provisional Governor of Cuba, WM II 215.

TAKAHIRA, MR.

see index to Hay.

TALLEYRAND, CHARLES MAURICE DE

his career in French Revolution, GM 173, 177, 178, 240;

TALLEYRAND, CHARLES MAURICE DE (*continued*)
 refused reception by Washington, GW II 253;
 his part in XYZ affair, JA 277, 287, 288, JMar 104-125, TJ 167, AG 149;
 makes report to Napoleon, on death of Washington, GW I 1;
 makes advances for reconciliation with United States, JA 288, 294, 299;
 AH 213; TJ 171; AG 152, 153;
 his part in Louisiana sale, JMon 79, 81, 84, 88, 91;
 appealed to by Monroe to aid in purchase of West Florida, JMon 98;
 JR 161, 163;
 minister to England in 1832, MVB 227;
 judgments on, GM 191, 192, 214; TJ 169

TALLMADGE, JAMES

see index to Clay.

TANEY, ROGER B.

attorney-general under Jackson, AJ 212; MVB 199; HC I 348; LC 137;
 favors removal of deposits, AJ 354; HC II 29;
 appointed secretary of treasury, AJ 354; MVB 255; HC II 29;
 removes deposits from Bank, AG 269, 270; AJ 357-60; HC II 29; DW
 220; THB 116; LC 154;
 sends his reasons to Congress, AG 270; AJ 360, 361; HC II 30, 32;
 his appointment to Treasury Department, rejected by Senate, AJ 362;
 HC II 44; THB 117;
 appointed Chief Justice, AG 270; AJ 362, 424; HC II 44;
 his decision in Dred Scott case, MVB 446, 447; THB 317; AL I 102-
 04; WHS 170, 171, 179, 181; JS 49;
 administers oath of office to Lincoln, AL I 220;
 defied by Lincoln in Merryman case, AL I 287, 288; WHS 293; SPC
 326, 327;
 his death, SPC 320, 324; CS 278;
 vindictiveness of anti-slavery men toward, CS 278.

TARLETON, SIR BANASTRE

his career in Revolutionary War, PH 188; GW I 317; GM 214; HC I 8;
 THB 7;

nearly captures Virginia legislature, PH 279, 280; TJ 59, 60;

TAYLOR, JOHN W.

in New York politics, MVB 76; HC I 177, 179.

TAYLOR, ZACHARY

ordered to bring on war with Mexico, HC II 274-83; JCC 274; LC 231;
 WHS 61; CS 45;

his career in Mexican War, HC II 286, 287; LC 246, 247; AL I 75;

becomes candidate for presidency, MVB 426, 430; HC II 294-99; DW
 265; LC 247, 248; WHS 48; CFA 85;

TAYLOR, ZACHARY (*continued*)

nominated by Whigs, MVB 430; HC II 305-08; DW 266, 288; LC 248; AL I 78, 79; WHS 49, 51; SPC 96; CFA 88; CS 57; opposition to, among Whigs, HC II 308-10; DW 267, 287; LC 241, 250; WHS 73, 74; CFA 89; supported by Southern Democrats, HC II 309, 314; LC 260, 261; elected President, MVB 431; HC II 313, 314; DW 267; THB 291; WHS 55; his inauguration and Cabinet, HC II 321; LC 267; urges California and New Mexico to form state constitutions, HC II 321, 322; THB 293; LC 267, 268; AL I 88; WHS 66; CS 69; opposes Clay's compromise measures, HC II 352; LC 281; WHS 77, 93; demands admission of California, HC II 326-28, 351; DW 291, 292, 302; JCC 334; WHS 69; sends agent to Hungary, HC II 392; DW 324; denounced by South, HC II 328; WHS 74; SPC 120; defies Southern threats, HC II 351, 352; WHS 69, 89, 94, 95; his death, HC II 355; DW 324; THB 299; LC 282; WHS 93-96; SPC 129; CFA 102; CS 72; judgments upon, MVB 463; HC II 353; DW 303; THB 10, 237, 293; LC 282; WHS 76.

TAZEWELL, LITTLETON W.

at Virginia bar, JMar 169; an "old Republican," JR 197, 219, 235; in Senate, DW 151; candidate for State Department under Jackson, MVB 180; in Virginia constitutional convention, JMar 240.

TECUMSEH

plans to unite Northern and Southern Indians, AJ 36, 37; LC 57; defeated at Tippecanoe, LC 58; killed at battle of Thames, AJ 42; HC I 105; THB 7; LC 86, 87.

TELLER, HENRY M.

leads bolt of "Silver Republicans" in 1896, WM I 322; his resolutions as to payment of U.S. bonds in silver, WM I 358, 359; his amendment to declaration of war against Spain, WM II 33.

THACHER, OXENBRIDGE

Massachusetts Whig leader, SA 38, 49, 134; PH 82.

THOMAS, GEORGE H.

his career in Civil War, GM 283; THB 287; AL II 40, 164-66, 300, 301; USG 71, 130-34, 182-85.

THOMAS, LORENZO

appointed by Grant to succeed Stanton, CS 347; USG 269; JS 164.

THOMAS, PHILIP F.

in Buchanan's cabinet, AL I 198, 200; WHS 208.

THOMPSON, JACOB

secretary of interior under Buchanan, LC 329, 348; AL I 188;
aids secessionists, LC 340; AL I 188;
resigns, AL I 200; WHS 209.

THOMPSON, SMITH

secretary of navy, JMon 130;
his career in New York state politics, MVB 42, 44, 166;
member of Supreme Court, JMon 138; AJ 423.

THOMPSON, WADDY

opponent of J. Q. Adams in Congress, JQA 259, 268, 271, 274, 277;
moves to annex Texas, JCC 232.

THOMSON, CHARLES

secretary of Continental Congress, SA 282; PH 104, 105, 107-09; GW
II 350; JJ 121.

THORNTON, SIR EDWARD

British minister to United States, CFA 388; CS 373.

TICKNOR, GEORGE

referred to, JMon 65; DW 114-16, 178; TS 13-15; CS 74.

TILDEN, SAMUEL J.

member of Albany Regency, MVB 112;
a Barnburner in 1848, MVB 416, 424, 425; HC II 311; LC 253;
favors reorganization of Democratic party, SPC 365;
contested election of 1876, USG 500 *f.*, 516, 517; JS 255, 256; TBR 44,
59-72;
findings of Potter committee as to his connection with cipher telegrams,
TBR 71, 72;
loses leadership of Democrats in 1880; MVB 412.

TOMPKINS, DANIEL D.

his career in New York state politics, JJ 298; MVB 45, 60, 64; WIIS 7;
vice-president, JMon 128; AJ 92; MVB 66, 72, 73; HC I 190;
in New York constitutional convention, MVB 77;
candidate for President, JQA 149; MVB 74;
discredited by financial difficulties, AJ 92, 93; MVB 68, 73;
judgment on, MVB 173.

TOOMBS, ROBERT

member of Congress, AL I 74; TS 70, 97;
considers compromise of 1850 a Southern victory, HC II 375;
applauds Brooks's assault on Sumner, CS 146, 147;
offers bill to regulate Kansas, WHS 165;
demands acquisition of Cuba, WHS 188;
plans secession in 1860, AL I 186, 204; WHS 216.

INDEX OF NAMES

147

TOUCEY, ISAAC

secretary of navy under Buchanan, LC 328; AL 1 187;
resolutions of censure of, JS 56, 57.

TOWNSHEND, CHARLES

proposes colonial taxation, BF 104;
Chancellor of Exchequer, BF 147;
opposes claims of colonies, BF 116; SA 88;
proposes revenue customs duties, BF 149, 150; SA 89;
proposes to discipline New York, BF 150; SA 89;
his death, BF 151; SA 91.

TOWNSHEND, RICHARD W.

see index to Reed.

TRACEY, URIAH

Federalist leader in House, AG 98, 119, 120;
in Senate, JQA 68; JR 141; HC 1 48.

TRESCOTT, WILLIAM H.

see index to Blaine.

TROUP, GEORGE M.

in Congress, DW 47;
as Governor of Georgia, defies United States regarding Creek lands,
AJ 222;
denounces tariff but opposes disunion, AJ 256.

TROUP, ROBERT

his relations with Federalist leaders, AH 10, 83; GM 279; JJ 56, 319.

TRUMBULL, LYMAN

his legal career in Illinois, AL 1 68;
elected to Senate, AL 1 96-98, 296;
his career in Senate during war and reconstruction, AL 11 14; CS 137,
200, 308, 395; USG 233, 234;
votes against impeachment of Johnson, TS 345; CS 398;
opposes Grant's reëlection, CFA 390; CS 410; USG 412, 413.

TRYON, WILLIAM

royal governor New York, GW 1 143; GM 37, 38;
works against Whigs, GW 1 158, 160; JJ 45, 60;
leads British raids in Connecticut, GW 1 269.

TUCK, AMOS

member of Congress, SPC 114; CS 55.

TURGOT, A. R. J.

opposes French aid to colonies on grounds of expense, BF 227, 228, 319;
JJ 132, 133; AH 27.

TURNER, NAT

his insurrection, CS 38; HC 11 74.

TUYL, BARON

negotiations of Adams with, JQA 131; JMon 172.

TYLER, JOHN

in Virginia politics after Revolution, PH 281, 282, 290; JMad 57, 58; opposes ratification of Constitution, PH 320.

TYLER, JOHN (II)

supports Clay in 1824, HC I 257, 279;

describes Kitchen Cabinet, AJ 324;

Senator from Virginia, JR 229; HC II 69;

opposes Force Bill, HC II 17; THB 94;

mediates between Calhoun and Clay, AJ 338;

reports in favor of Bank, AJ 368, 375;

refuses to vote for expunging resolutions and resigns, AJ 366; HC II 100;

THB 214;

candidate for vice-president in 1836, AJ 449; MVB 260; HC II 98;

nominated for vice-president in 1840, HC II 174, 181; THB 211;

succeeds Harrison, MVB 402; HC II 198; DW 243; THB 210;

his political principles, HC II 200, 201; THB 210; LC 210;

his relations with Whig party, HC II 200, 202, 203; THB 213;

doubtful about a Bank, HC II 203; THB 225;

vetoes first Bank Bill, HC II 206; DW 244; THB 226;

attacked by Whigs, HC II 208, 209; DW 244; THB 276;

vetoes second Bank Bill after authorizing it, HC II 209-11, 214; DW 244; THB 227;

repudiated by Whigs, HC II 213-17; DW 251; THB 227;

vetoes tariff bills, HC II 226, 227;

various other acts as President, AG 278; HC II 205, 211, 237, 279; THB 214, 228;

his part'in McLeod affair, THB 240;

aids in urging Ashburton treaty, LC 188, 190;

urges annexation of Texas, HC II 236-38, 249, 271; JCC 224, 232, 236, 250; THB 266, 271, 272; LC 211, 224; WHS 44; CS 41;

offers State Department to Calhoun, HC II 241; JCC 226;

has presidential ambitions, HC II 253; THB 227, 282; LC 210;

suggests annexation of Texas by joint resolution, HC II 260, 273; JCC 245, 246, 253; THB 36; WHS 61; CS 42;

judgments on, AJ 456; MVB 402, 403; HC II 215, 216; THB 212; SPC 87.

UPSHUR, ABEL P.

secretary of state under Tyler, HC II 237; JCC 224; LC 211;

urges annexation of Texas, HC II 238, 239; JCC 224; CS 42;

unable to promise Texas military support, HC 239; JCC 225;

says slavery will be extinguished in Texas if it be not annexed, JCC 236.

VALLANDIGHAM, CLEMENT L.

counsel for slave-catchers, SPC 168;
member of Congress in 1861, AL I 297; WHS 218, 230; SPC 199; CFA
110;
Northern head of the "Golden Circle," JH I 168, 169, 170;
denounces the war and tries to hinder it, AL II 185, 186; TS 144, 196, 197;
arrested, tried and sent South, AL I 187; SPC 300;
his case comes before Supreme Court, SPC 327;
candidate for Governor of Ohio, AL II 188, 192;
at Democratic national convention of 1864, AL II 279;
favors Chase's nomination in 1868, SPC 367;
judgments on, GM 312; AL II 190, 191.

VAN BUREN, JOHN

leads Barnburners, MVB 415-25; HC II 312;
rejoins Democratic party, MVB 435, 439; CFA 98;
his relations with Chase, SPC 367.

VAN BUREN, MARTIN

see special index in volume on Van Buren;
special prosecutor in Hull court martial, LC 83;
leader of Albany regency, AJ 111; WHS 8; MVB 111;
develops spoils system in New York, THB 73; MVB 50, 53, 57, 58, 75;
nominated for vice-president in Georgia, AJ 107;
manages Republican caucus to nominate Crawford, AG 357, 358; AJ
110, 130; MVB 95, 105;
in campaign of 1824 works for Crawford, HC I 230, 233; THB 55; MVB
107-115;
becomes manager for Jackson, JQA 192; JR 285; AJ 129, 130; HC I 280;
MVB 154, 158;
founds a new party, JR 285; AJ 131-33, 135; DW 146; MVB 118, 153,
178;
asserts principles of States' rights, AJ 139; MVB 128, 145, 146;
in Senate leads attack on Adams's administration, JR 285; HC I 273;
MVB 126-28, 161;
Governor of New York, HC I 343; MVB 165, 168-75;
secretary of state under Jackson, AJ 182, 187; HC I 330; MVB 172-222;
rival of Calhoun for succession to Jackson, AJ 181, 193; JCC 86; MVB
174, 180;
his relations with Jackson, AJ 196, 201; HC I 366; MVB 190, 205, 206,
254, 255;
his relations with Kitchen Cabinet, THB 165; MVB 207;
discussion of his responsibility for introduction of spoils system into
federal government, HC I 368; II 185; LC 139; MVB 137-40, 207,
214, 215;

VAN BUREN, MARTIN (*continued*)

his instructions to McLane, AJ 210; HC I 367; DW 205; MVB 219-22;
his attitude in Eaton affair, AJ 196; HC I 366, 367; JCC 85; LC 136;
MVB 183, 184;
visits Crawford in Jackson's interest, AJ 198; MVB 157;
planned for by Kitchen Cabinet as Jackson's successor, AJ 200, 211;
THB 87; MVB 234, 254;
takes no part in quarrel of Jackson and Calhoun, AJ 206; JCC 86; MVB
185, 187;
resigns in 1831, AJ 209; LC 136; MVB 194, 197;
appointed minister to England, JMar 256; AJ 210; HC I 367; MVB 223-
29;
his nomination rejected by Senate, AJ 210; HC I 367-69; DW 205, 206;
THB 165; MVB 230-34;
nominated for vice-president, AJ 317, 318, 321; THB 89; MVB 237-
43, 247;
opposes removal of deposits, AJ 346, 347; MVB 249, 250;
votes to exclude abolition matter from mails, HC II 86; THB 151; MVB
277, 278, 404;
appealed to by Clay melodramatically, HC II 38, 39; MVB 253;
nominated for President, AJ 442; HC II 96; MVB 259;
his letters as candidate, AJ 442, 448; MVB 265-69;
elected in 1836, AJ 448; HC I 98, 130; THB 163-66; MVB 278-81;
his administration pays penalty for Jackson's errors, AJ 450; HC II
172, 173, 185; DW 230;
inaugurated, AJ 452; HC II 130; JCC 118; MVB 283-86;
does not foresee panic, THB 170; MVB 286;
his behavior during panic, THB 174; MVB 325, 345;
refuses to rescind specie circular, HC II 131; MVB 314;
calls extra session of Congress, HC II 131, 133; MVB 321;
his recommendations, HC II 133-35; THB 175; MVB 320-33;
urges sub-treasury plan, JCC 183; MVB 331, 377;
denounced by Whigs, THB 175, 203; LC 156; MVB 334, 336, 346, 368,
369, 384, 385, 388-90;
his prudent policy in Caroline affair, THB 239; MVB 354, 355;
renominate in 1840, HC II 103; MVB 379;
defeated in election, HC II 189; THB 166, 207; MVB 390, 391; CFA 42;
argues with Clay to exclude Texas issue in 1844, HC II 244, 247; THB
264; MVB 400, 405;
plots of Southerners against, JCC 214, 215; LC 216; MVB 404-11;
his chances damaged by Jackson's Texas letter, AJ 458; THB 265; LC
212, 213;
loses nomination, AJ 460; HC II 251, 252; JCC 243; THB 275; LC 217,
218; WHS 44;

VAN BUREN, MARTIN (*continued*)

leader of Barnburners in New York, HC II 304; LC 240; MVB 415-21; SPC 96;
nominated for President by Barnburners at Utica, HC II 311; LC 251; MVB 425-27; CFA 90, 91;
nominated by Free-Soilers at Buffalo, HC II 312; LC 253; WHS 49; MVB 428; SPC 100, 101; CFA 91; CS 59;
excreted in South, LC 307; MVB 430;
fails to attract support of anti-slavery Whigs, HC II 313; DW 287; MVB 431; CFA 97, 99;
vote for, in election of 1848, HC II 314; THB 292; LC 256, 259, 260; MVB 431, 432; SPC 102; CFA 92, 95, 99;
relations with contemporaries, AG 349; HC II 243, 244; THB 170; judgments on, JQA 193; AJ 251, 450, 452; HC II 129, 130; THB 163, 166; LC 204, 205; SPC 9, 87; CFA 43, 96;
his views on tariff, AJ 239, 251; MVB 99, 103, 142, 243, 249, 401; opinions on Bank, AJ 285, 316; MVB 244, 251, 267, 328, 329; his attitude on abolition in District of Columbia, HC II 230; THB 167; MVB 274, 285, 429.

VAN NESS, WILLIAM P.

a supporter of Burr, JR 113; MVB 17, 43.

VAN SCHAACK, PETER

see index to Jay.

VAUGHAN, BENJAMIN

sent by Shelburne to Paris, BF 372; JJ 154; carries Jay's message to Shelburne, BF 376; JJ 172-75; his further connection with treaty of 1783, BF 381; JJ 178, 190, 191.

VERGENNES, CHARLES GRAVIER, COMTE DE

predicts independence of colonies, BF 83; urges that France aid colonies, BF 227, 229; JJ 131-34; his relations with Deane and Beaumarchais, BF 229; JJ 134; aims to avoid war with England, BF 230-34, 250-52, 290; makes treaty of alliance, BF 274, 285; JJ 135-37; considers accession of Spain necessary to success, JJ 107-10, 161, 179; aids United States by loans and gifts, BF 325, 328, 333, 350, 351; GW I 332; JA 174; refuses to treat with England separately, BF 364; JJ 200; secretly opposes recognition of United States by Holland, JA 190-93; his attitude toward England and United States during peace negotiations, BF 368, 370, 373; JA 201, 203; JJ 125, 150, 153, 195; works against American claims, BF 378; JA 159-61, 209, 213, 214; GM 105; JJ 126, 129, 130, 132, 137-47, 159, 160, 163, 167, 169, 170, 177, 190, 191;

VERGENNES, CHARLES GRAVIER, COMTE DE (*continued*)
his opinion on the treaty as concluded, BF 383-87; JA 218, 219; JJ 194, 196, 199, 200;
his policy discussed, BF 252, 393-96; JA 155, 156, 161; GM 105; JJ 132, 133, 161, 162;
his dealings with Washington and Jefferson, GW 1 329, 330; TJ 71;
his relations with Arthur Lee, BF 290, 291;
unfriendly with Adams, BF 350, 379; JA 168-70, 182-88, 204-07, 228;
on good terms with Franklin, BF 345, 352, 362, 378, 393, 398; JJ 160, 161, 184;
his relations with Jay, BF 373, 375; JJ 160, 161.

VERPLANCK, GULIAN C.
introduces tariff bill in 1832, HC II 8, 12-14; LC 151.

VEST, GEORGE G.
on anti-trust legislation, JS 360.

VICTORIA, QUEEN
her coronation, LC 170; CS 22;
moderates English anger in Trent affair, WHS 249;
her diamond jubilee, JH II 160.

VOLTAIRE, FRANÇOIS MARIE AROUET DE
his relations with American statesmen, BF 288, 289; AG 78.

VON HOLST, H. C.
his opinions quoted or discussed, JQA 213; MVB 325, 406; HC II 107; DW 172, 305, 347; LC 185.

WADE, BENJAMIN F.
anti-slavery Whig in Ohio, SPC 84;
elected to Senate, HC II 405; WHS 101; SPC 113; CS 89;
his career in Senate, AL I 296; WHS 188, 221; SPC 117, 145, 146, 234; CS 280;
rival of Chase in Ohio, SPC 114, 184-94;
opposes Lincoln bitterly, AL II 104; WHS 370; CS 27;
obliged to support him in 1864, AL II 265;
at first rejoices in accession of Johnson, USG 213;
leads opposition to Johnson, TS 246; CS 295, 325, 349;
on Grant's non-committalism, USG 254;
judgments on, SPC 119, 148; CS 349.

WADE, EDWARD
signs "Address to Independent Democrats," SPC 138; CS 106.

WADSWORTH, JAMES S.
referred to, HC II 312; AL II 34, 40.

WAITE, MORRISON R.
appointed Chief Justice of Supreme Court, USG 495.

WALDERSEE, COUNT VON

commands German punitive expedition to China, JH II 244, 245; WM II 245-50, 253, 254;
prevented from commanding joint expedition, JH II 284.

WALKER, JOHN G.

chairman of Isthmian Canal Commission, JH II 298, 305.

WALKER, ROBERT J.

presents petitions for annexation of Texas, HC II 92;
leads annexationists in Democratic convention of 1844, MVB 408, 409;
succeeds in carrying Texas annexation resolution through Senate, HC II 272;

secretary of treasury under Polk, SPC 216;
Governor of Kansas, LC 325; WHS 172, 173;
gains confidence of Free State men, LC 325; WHS 173, 174;
refuses to sanction Lecompton constitution, WHS 175;
counsel in suit of Mississippi *vs.* Johnson, SPC 348.

WALKER, WILLIAM

filibuster, JS 54-56.

WALLACE, LEW

see index to Grant.

WALPOLE, THOMAS

see index to Franklin.

WARD, FERDINAND

see index to Grant.

WARD, SAMUEL

Whig leader in Rhode Island, SA 309;
in Continental Congress, PH 105, 112, 171.

WARREN, JAMES

see index to S. Adams.

WARREN, JOSEPH

see index to S. Adams.

WASHBURNE, ELIHU B.

a friend of Lincoln, AL I 97, 210, 214;
in Congress, AL I 297; TS 259, 315; CFA 110;
his patronage of Grant, USG 58, 59, 141;
his career as minister to France, GM 223; JMon 52, 54; USG 276;
secretary of state CS 363; USG 275, 280, 282;
other references to, USG 100, 432, 540, 541, 542, 548.

WASHINGTON, BUSHROD

his education, GW II 370; JMon 5, 9;
refused an appointment by Washington, GW II 62;
appointed Justice of Supreme Court, JMar 129, 136;

WASHINGTON, BUSHROD (*continued*)

persuades Marshall to write *Life of Washington*, JMar 228-33; in Dartmouth College case, DW 80, 84, 87, 93.

WASHINGTON, GEORGE

see special index in volumes on Washington;

his birthplace, JMar 2; JMon 4;

Whig leader in Virginia, PH 151, 152, 176; GW I 119-27, 132;

member of Continental Congress, PH 99, 101, 102; JA 84; GW I 128-32, 134;

appointed commander-in-chief, SA 302, 305; JA 94-97; GM 37, 40; GW I 134;

slow to desire independence, SA 310; GM 28; GW I 119, 130, 131, 159, 160;

his military career in War of Revolution, BF 209, 267; PH 157, 221, 235, 236, 240, 141; AH 14; GM 41, 75, 100; JJ 55, 60, 66, 74, 75, 85; JMar 18, 20; TJ 28; AG 12; GW I 137-319;

receives extraordinary powers in 1776; PH 227, 229, 286;

harassed by foreign adventurers, BF 242, 245; GM 73, 74; GW I 191, 192, 248, 249;

opposition to, in Congress, SA 339; PH 154; TJ 31; GW I 189, 214, 215, 222, 232;

has difficulties with Gates, AH 15-19; GW I 212;

attacked by Conway cabal, BF 298; PH 242-50; JA 134, 135; GM 66; GW I 215, 216, 220-27;

disapproves proposed invasion of Canada, GM 77; JJ 88, 150; GW I 253; his efforts to induce Congress to improve condition of army, SA 342;

AH 39; GM 68, 69; GW I 156, 171, 231, 259, 294, 323, 333, 334;

appeals for aid to the States, PH 221, 238, 269, 270; TJ 54; AG 11; GW I 296, 323, 344;

his dealings with French, BF 328; SA 342; GW I 242-46, 254, 255, 280, 282, 332;

checks mutinous movement at Newburg, AH 40, 41; GW I 335-37;

resigns commission, JJ 67; GW I 347-49;

wishes to strengthen government of Confederation, JMon 20; GW I 297-99, 342; II 20, 21, 25;

connected with canal companies, PH 300, 301; JMad 54; GW I 9-12;

presides over Federal convention, GM 115; JMad 60; GW II 29-37;

urges ratification of Constitution, PH 313, 341, 344, 346; AH 74; GW II 37-40;

elected first President, BF 412; AH 81; JMad 122; AG 40; JR 17, 18; GW II 41-46;

his cabinet, AH 83; TJ 87, 88; AG 97, 98; GW II 64-70;

signs first protective tariff bill, WM I 90;

approves Hamilton's report on manufactures, WM I 93;

WASHINGTON, GEORGE (*continued*)

question of his title, JMad 123, 124; GW II 52;
appoints Jay Chief Justice, JJ 236; GW II 72;
sounds England as to renewal of relations, AH 185; GM 197; GW II 137;
his opinion of the French Revolution, AH 158; GM 164-66; GW II 139,
140;
convinced by Hamilton of constitutionality of Bank, AH 103, 130; TJ
107; JMad 163; GW II 110, 112;
tries to prevent quarrel of Jefferson and Hamilton, AH 141, 142, 145;
TJ 104, 110, 111, 122, 126; JMad 188; GW II 229-33;
attached by Freneau and others, TJ 120; JMad 205; GW II 227, 238;
appoints Morris minister to France, GM 219, 220;
supported by all for second term, TJ 111, 112; JMad 186, 187; GW II 235;
his foreign policy, AH 151; JJ 265; JMad 195; GW II 133, 137, 140-43,
216-19;
issues neutrality proclamation, SA 367; AH 159-61; JJ 257; JMar 95;
JMad 196; GW II 146-49;
anticipates Monroe Doctrine, AH 161; JMon 166, 167;
deals firmly with Genêt, AH 166-73; JMar 95; JMad 201; GW II 152-
60;
sends Jay on special mission to England, AH 173-77; JJ 265; JMad
211; GW II 177, 178;
appoints Monroe minister to France, JMon 34, 40; GW II 211, 212;
issues proclamation against Whiskey rioters, AH 180, 181; AG 54, 77,
87, 88, 92, 96; GW II 124-30;
denounces Democratic societies, AH 183; TJ 150; GW II 242, 243;
called a dupe by Republicans, AH 137; TJ 150, 157; JMad 204, 206;
signs Jay treaty, AH 187, 190, 284; JJ 275, 282; AG 102; AJ 31; GW II
184-201;
objects to English provision order, AH 189; JMad 212; GW II 185;
refuses call of House for papers, JMad 216, 217; AG 114; GW II 208;
obtains surrender of Western posts, AG 128;
recalls Monroe, GM 261; MVB 89; GW II 214-16;
violently attacked, JA 252; JMar 88, 89, 136; TJ 166, 201; JMad 198,
212; AG 104-06, 128, 129; JMon 73; AJ 14, 15; GW II 244, 245, 250-
59;
unable to secure a runaway slave, SPC 33;
issues Farewell Address, AG 128; GW II 248;
at Adams's inauguration, JA 261, 262; GW II 276;
sustains Federalist party, GM 279; TJ 235, 283; JMad 210; AG 77, 102;
MVB 38;
fears danger from Republicans, GM 279; GW II 259-62, 267, 269;
commands provisional army, PH 407; JA 271; AH 203, 206; JMar 103;
AG 155; GW II 285, 290;

WASHINGTON, GEORGE (*continued*)

settles quarrel over rank of generals, JA 285, 286; AH 204; GW II 286–89;
 urges Marshall to run for Congress, JMar 131;
 appeals to Henry to oppose Virginia Republicans, PH 43, 414; JR 28;
 GW II 267;
 plan of Federalists to run for a third term as President, JA 312; GM
 285; GW II 269;
 his death, GM 279, 282, 285; JMar 137–39; AG 158; GW II 299–330;
 his biography written by Marshall, JMar 228–37;
 Grant's administration second only to his in certain respects, USG 532;
 relations with contemporaries, SA 340; PH 154, 183, 221, 245–48, 251,
 252, 317, 401–03; JA 65, 132, 262, 308, 309; AH 13–17, 21, 23, 156,
 157, 167, 177; GM 72, 73, 109, 254, 255; JJ 244, 317; JMar 21, 109;
 TJ 63, 145, 146, 164–66; JMad 222, 223, 240; AG 22, 23; JMon 34,
 67–70, 234, 252–60; JQA 19, 21–24; AJ 11;
 estimates of, BF 307, 308, 339, 344, 404, 407; SA 336, 340; JA 130–33,
 318; GM 44, 45, 101; TJ 165, 166; JMad 204; AG 383; MVB 5, 6,
 126–29, 464; HC I 377; AL II 357.

WASHINGTON, LAWRENCE

see index to Washington.

WATKINS, TOBIAS

his defalcation under Adams's administration, AJ 189; MVB 212.

WAYNE, ANTHONY

his career in War of Revolution, GW I 198, 199, 235, 268, 269, 307;
 JMar 22;

commands expedition against Indians, GW II 100–03; THB 6; LC 38;
 AG 117.

WAYNE, JAMES M.

opposes tariff, AJ 256;

member of Supreme Court, AJ 423; SPC 325, 354.

WEBSTER, DANIEL

see special index in volume on Webster;

studies at Dartmouth College, WHS 14; DW 15–23;

Federalist leader in Congress, JMad 309; DW 44, 65;

appealed to by Calhoun to aid in passing Bank Bill, JCC 26; DW 61;

practices before Supreme Court, JMar 169; DW 66–97;

his plea in Dartmouth College case, JMar 188, 189; DW 74–95;

counsel for Bank in *McCulloch vs. Maryland*, JMar 192; DW 203;

in House offers resolution to send commissioner to Greece, HC I 209;

DW 128–30;

opposes Clay's "American system," WM I 101;

in election of 1824, JQA 165, 173; AJ 105; DW 140, 142;

WEBSTER, DANIEL (*continued*)

urges Adams not to proscribe Federalists, AJ 125; HC 1 247; DW 144; congratulates Clay on his vindication from bargain story, HC 1 257, 285;

defends Panama Congress, JMon 177; JQA 190; MVB 130; DW 136, 137;

upholds Monroe Doctrine, JMon 177; HC 1 269; DW 137;

takes no part in election of 1828, AJ 179; JCC 82; DW 146;

his reply to Hayne, AJ 233, 257; MVB 188; HC 1 347, 348; THB 71, 87; DW 168-80;

condemns Jackson's Bank veto, HC 1 377; II 30; THB 114, 155; DW 204;

regrets separate activity of Anti-Masons in 1832, AJ 444; DW 202;

denounces nullification, HC II 4, 5; THB 92, 93; DW 206;

advocates Force Bill, HC II 17; THB 94; DW 209;

attacks compromise tariff, AJ 336; HC II 16; THB 95; DW 208, 210, 213;

debates Calhoun's resolution on nature of Union, AJ 334; DW 210, 211;

becomes opponent of Jackson's Bank policy, AJ 191; MVB 230; THB 118;

makes report on removal of deposits, AJ 364; MVB 252;

presents distress petitions, HC II 38; DW 221;

condemns "pet banks," AJ 357; MVB 299, 300;

attacks Van Buren, MVB 231; DW 205, 206;

supports resolutions of censure on Jackson, HC II 37, 43; DW 223;

opposes Fortification Bill, THB 131; DW 224, 227;

denounces spoils system, HC II 62, 63, 69, 197; DW 167, 225;

supports Calhoun's patronage bill, CFA 23, 24;

exposes expunging resolutions, HC II 102, 105; THB 126, 127; DW 226, 228;

condemns specie circular, THB 133; DW 227;

other points in his career in the Senate, AJ 218; MVB 339, 357; HC II 126; THB 124, 132, 196, 202;

candidate for President in 1836, AJ 444, 448; MVB 260, 280; HC II 98; DW 218, 219;

votes against bill to exclude abolitionist literature from mails, MVB 276, 404; DW 274;

approves distribution of surplus, MVB 300, 334, 338; HC II 136; THB 177;

condemns sub-treasury plan, THB 178, 181; DW 230;

denounces Van Buren as author of panic of 1837, MVB 333, 335;

his speeches in campaign of 1840, MVB 383, 384; HC II 175, 187; DW 231-33;

secretary of war under Harrison, HC II 191, 207, 213; LC 176, 177; WHS 34; DW 234-54;

WEBSTER, DANIEL (*continued*)

his action in McLeod case, WHS 29-33; DW 242, 243;
remains in Cabinet under Tyler, HC II 214-18; THB 227, 230; DW 244,
245;
damages party standing by not resigning, HC II 218, 219; DW 250-52;
negotiates Ashburton treaty, AG 349, 350; HC II 218; JCC 209, 210;
THB 237, 238, 242-45; LC 187, 188; WHS 33; DW 246-49;
denounced by Cass, LC 189-93; DW 253;
his policy in Creole case, JCC 209; DW 249, 279; CS 30;
ignores Oregon question, HC II 289; THB 246; LC 230; DW 254, 257-
59;
resigns from Cabinet, HC II 237; JCC 224; DW 254;
against annexation of Texas, HC II 92, 237; DW 275, 276, 280-82;
supports Clay in campaign of 1844; HC II 250, 251; TS 63; DW 255;
doubtful about Mexican War, CFA 71; DW 282;
candidate for Whig nomination in 1848, HC II 306; CFA 77-85; CS 54;
DW 265;
disgusted at Taylor's nomination, MVB 430; WHS 74; CFA 89; CS 57;
DW 265-67;
ridicules Van Buren as a Free-Soil candidate, MVB 431; DW 266, 267;
his haughty attitude toward Taylor's administration, WHS 74;
debates with Calhoun the question of the extension of the Constitution
over Territories, JCC 321, 322; DW 290;
makes 7th of March speech in support of Clay's compromise, MVB 435,
437; HC II 340, 346, 350; LC 278; AL I 40; WHS 78-81; SPC 124, 129;
CFA 102; CS 72; DW 292-94;
denounced in New England, WHS 81; TS 84; DW 294, 295, 297-99,
315, 316;
secretary of state under Fillmore, HC II 355; WHS 93; CS 72; DW 324-
34;
condemns agitation of slavery, HC II 377, 387; WHS 100; CS 87; DW
318-20;
writes Hülsemann letter, HC II 392; DW 325;
receives Kossuth, HC II 394; DW 326;
tries to prevent Sumner's election to Senate, CS 82;
candidate for Whig nomination in 1852, HC II 399-403; LC 289; WHS
112, 113; DW 328-30;
his views on tariff, AJ 237, 251; MVB 100; HC I 130, 218, 220; THB 33,
60;
opinions on the Bank, AJ 270-73; 401; HC I 133, 356; II 142; THB 111,
112, 121;
his presidential aspirations, AJ 444; HC II 97, 174; LC 246, 248; DW
202, 218-20, 229, 321, 328;
relations with contemporaries, JQA 209, 296; AJ 114; HC I 354; II 175,

WEBSTER, DANIEL (*continued*)

250; JCC 60, 348; THB 78, 117, 319-21; LC 38, 182, 183, 194; CFA 12; CS 11;
judgments upon, AH 273; JMon 129; MVB 32, 150, 465; HC 1 218; II
409; JCC 3-6; THB 49, 100, 120, 232, 284, 300, 301; LC 363, 365;
WHS 91; SPC 8, 10, 415; CS 73, 74; TS 63, 135.

WEBSTER, EBENEZER

see index to Webster.

WEBSTER, EZEKIEL

quoted, JQA 204; AJ 105;

see index to Webster.

WEDDERBURN, ALEXANDER

attacks Franklin before Privy Council, BF 188, 189; SA 200.

WEED, THURLOW

advocates rotation in office MVB 67;

an active Anti-Mason, MVB 245; HC 1 345; WHS 11, 120;

becomes leader of New York Whigs, MVB 363; HC II 198; SPC 125;

prevents nomination of Clay in 1840, MVB 378; HC II 177-79, 181;

in order to secure an office for Curtis, causes break between Harrison
and Clay, HC II 193-97;

laments Clay's letters in campaign of 1844, HC II 265; LC 221, 222;

secures nomination of Taylor in 1848, HC II 294, LC 247, 248;

at Republican convention of 1856, WHS 143, 144;

in 1860 urges compromise, AL I 193; WHS 211, 213; SPC 201; CS 179,
190;

disgusted with Lincoln's Cabinet, WHS 213-15; SPC 205, 302;

goes on unofficial mission to England, WHS 322; CFA 233, 238, 354;

his relations with Greeley, WHS 198, 199; SPC 219;

other references to, JH I 129, 132, 222, 252, 253, 254, 272, 454;

judgments on, THB 164; SPC 184-87.

WEEMS, MASON L.

see index to Washington.

WELLES, GIDEON

secretary of navy under Lincoln, AL I 234; WHS 213, 214, 230; CFA
143;

opposed to relief of Sumter, AL I 245-47; WHS 233, 235; SPC 210;

wishes Southern ports closed by proclamation, AL I 284;

approves Wilkes's course in Trent affair, WHS 300, 301, 308; CFA 232,
237; CS 209;

opposes issue of letters of marque, CS 241;

disapproves Lincoln's amnesty plan, AL II 310;

judgment on, WHS 230;

his diary, USG 233, 255, 265; JH II 21, 22.

WELLESLEY, RICHARD COLLEY, MARQUESS

compliments American peace commissioners at Ghent, JQA 96, 98; HC I 119.

WELLINGTON, ARTHUR WELLESLEY, DUKE OF

opposes continuation of War of 1812, AG 322, 355; HC I 108, 124; his position in English society, MVB 227; THB 67.

WEYLER, GENERAL

governor-general of Cuba, JS 397, WM I 390-92, 395; recalled, WM II 397; imaginary petition of, to Congress, TBR 264.

WHEATON, HENRY

his diplomatic career, AG 381; LC 182, 184.

WHEELER, JOSEPH

major-general of volunteers in Spanish War, WM II 264.

WHEELOCK, JOHN

see index to Webster.

WHITE, HENRY

see index to Hay.

WHITE, HORACE

see index to Grant.

WHITE, HUGH L.

quarrels with Jackson, AJ 212, 441; opposes Jackson in Senate, AJ 365; MVB 277; HC II 69, 102; leads Tennessee against Van Buren, AJ 441; MVB 256-60; candidate of Southwest for President in 1836, AJ 444, 448; MVB 256, 257, 279, 280; HC II 98; AL I 50.

WHITFIELD, J. W.

pro-slavery delegate to Congress from Kansas, JS 40-42.

WHITNEY, REUBEN M.

see index to Jackson.

WHITTIER, JOHN GREENLEAF

see index to Sumner.

WIGFALL, LOUIS T.

expects Confederate success in 1861, AL I 196; CS 181.

WILDMAN, ROUNSEVILLE

see index to McKinley.

WILKES, CAPTAIN CHARLES

in Trent affair, AL I 380-82; WHS 298-317; CFA 210-33; CS 208-15.

WILKINS, WILLIAM

receives electoral votes for vice-president in 1832, AJ 321; MVB 248.

WILKINSON, JAMES

serves in War of Revolution, GW I 180, 220; JMon 10;

WILKINSON, JAMES (*continued*)

connected with Conway cabal, GW i 223, 226;
leads expedition against Indians, GW ii 45;
takes possession of Louisiana, TJ 221;
his relations with Burr, JMar 204, 205; JR 156;
betrays Burr, JMar 206;
seizes Burr's accomplices, JMar 206; LC 49;
his testimony in Burr's trial, JMar 210, 222; JR 218, 219, 222;
challenges Randolph to a duel, JR 259;
quarrels with Jackson, AJ 26, 35;
serves in War of 1812, AJ 42; HC i 105, 106.

WILLIAM II, GERMAN EMPEROR

see index to Hay;
his instructions to troops sent to China under Waldersee, JH ii 244;
WM ii 253, 254.

WILLIAMS, JOHN

member of Senate, AJ 95; JCC 43.

WILLIAMS, JOHN SHARP

quoted, on Reed as a debater, TBR 251.

WILMOT, DAVID

offers anti-slavery proviso to three-million bill, MVB 416, 417; HC ii 285, 286; DW 283; JCC 278; LC 232; CS 56;
leader of Free-Soilers, MVB 419; AL i 74; SPC 114; TS 69;
in Senate in 1861, AL i 296;
estimate of, THB 262.

WILSON, HENRY

"Conscience Whig" leader in Massachusetts, CFA 50, 51; CS 44;
leads Whig bolt from Taylor in 1848, HC ii 306; LC 250; CFA 89; CS 58;
Free-Soil leader, CS 74, 76;
becomes a Know-Nothing, SPC 176; CFA 100; CS 118, 123;
wishes Republicans to welcome Douglas in 1858, AL i 116;
member of Senate, AL i 296; WHS 177; CS 124, 148, 166, 205, 264, 295,
305, 316;
leads anti-slavery Republicans, AL ii 11, 17, 121, 287;
his attitude in Sumner-Grant quarrel, CS 386, 395;
nominated for vice-president, CFA 392; USG 421.

WILSON, JAMES

visits Washington, GW i 115;
conservative member of Continental Congress, SA 308; PH 172, 174;
JMad 36;
in Congress of Confederation, AH 35;
member of Federal Convention, JMad 96;
judge of Supreme Court, GW ii 72.

WILSON, JAMES (II)

secretary of agriculture under McKinley, WM I 339; II 62.

WILSON, WILLIAM L.

tariff bill of 1894, JS 391, 392; TBR 198 *f.*, 206 *f.*; WM I 297.

WINCHESTER, JAMES

defeated in War of 1812, HC I 98; LC 85.

WINDOM, WILLIAM

secretary of the treasury, JS 314, 337, 366.

WINTHROP, ROBERT C.

votes for Mexican War, CFA 63; CS 43, 46;

denounced by "Conscience Whigs," CFA 71, 78; CS 46, 48;

elected speaker of House, AL I 74; CFA 86; CS 55;

bitterly attacked by "Conscience Whigs" in Massachusetts, CFA 79, 81, 83, 84-88; CS 52, 54;

defeated for speaker by Free-Soilers, TS 69-71;

in Senate, CS 73;

defeated for Senate and for Governor by Free-Soil and Democratic coalition, CS 74, 85;

refuses to join Republicans, CS 128, 129;

in 1861, favors compromise, CFA 141.

WIRT, WILLIAM

see index to Henry;

his legal career, JMar 170, 189-92;

counsel for Jefferson in Burr case, JMar 209;

in Dartmouth College case, JMar 189, 190; DW 81, 82, 89, 93, 94;

attorney-general, JMon 129; JQA 177; AJ 169;

his relations with Monroe, JMon 213, 214, 226;

nominated for President by Anti-Masons, AJ 294, 295, 321; MVB 167, 245, 248; HC I 344, 345, 382; WHS 13; TJ 30;

estimates of, JMon 134, 135; SPC 7, 11.

WISE, HENRY A.

opponent of Adams in House, JQA 258, 263, 283-85, 294, 297, 300;

describes Weed's management of Whig convention of 1839, HC II 178, 181, 182, 187, 200;

confidential adviser of Tyler, HC II 200-02, 210, 215, 218; JCC 226;

urges annexation of Texas, JCC 226;

secures appointment of Calhoun as secretary of state, JCC 226;

as Governor of Virginia threatens to pursue Brown raiders into Ohio, SPC 175;

secessionist in 1861, CFA 125.

WITHERSPOON, DR. JOHN

President of Princeton College, at Continental Congress, SA 280; PH 106, 190.

WOLCOTT, EDWARD O.

see index to McKinley.

WOLCOTT, OLIVER

member of Continental Congress, SA 309;
secretary of treasury, GW II 195, 246; JA 270; AG 97, 125, 126, 154,
176, 178, 190, 191;
opposes Adams's foreign policy and follows Hamilton, JA 271, 273, 279,
286, 306, 310, 314; AH 207.

WOOD, FERNANDO

proposes secession of New York City, AL I 187; CFA 150;
and the alleged attempt to corrupt McClellan, JH I 130-32;
tariff bill of 1878, WM I 131, 132;
opposes Bland free-coinage bill, JS 262.

WOOD, LEONARD

military governor of Cuba, WM II 207, 208.

WOODBURY, LEVI

member of Senate, AJ 146, 274; MVB 131;
opponent of Bank, AJ 271-73, 346; HC I 355;
secretary of navy, AJ 212; MVB 199; HC I 348; LC 137;
secretary of treasury, AG 270, 271; AJ 358, 374, 391; MVB 283; HC II
44; CFA 26;
foresees panic of 1837, AG 272;
begins sub-treasury system, AG 273;
aids resumption of specie payments, AG 275.

WOODFORD, STEWART L.

U.S. minister to Spain, JS 412; WM II 5, 13, 14, 17, 23, 24, 35.

WOODFORD, WILLIAM

commands Virginia militia, PH 179-85; JMar 4, 15-17.

WRIGHT, SILAS

member of Albany Regency, MVB 111; THB 73;
member of Senate, AJ 243; MVB 277, 361; HC II 69, 86; THB 96, 151;
leads Jacksonian Senators, MVB 341; HC II 43, 192;
announces "pet bank" policy, AJ 357;
declines nomination for vice-president, MVB 411; HC II 252;
accepts nomination for Governor of New York, MVB 412, 413; HC II
259; LC 241, 244;
opposes Texas treaty, MVB 413;
leads Barnburners, MVB 415, 417;
declines Treasury Department, MVB 416.

WU TING FANG

Chinese minister to United States, JH II 236, 238; WM II 240, 241.

WYTHE, GEORGE

his career at bar in Virginia, PH 23, 93; JMar 23; TJ 67; JMon 13-15;
HC 1 6-8;
leader of conservative Whigs, PH 66, 67, 71, 89, 95, 190; TJ 37;
favors ratification of Constitution, PH 320; JMon 28;
condemns Jay treaty, JMar 97;
his anti-slavery views, TJ 44; HC 1 30.

YANCEY, B. C.

quoted, CFA 160, 262, 299, 302.

YANCEY, WILLIAM L.

accuses Webster of being in pay of manufacturers, DW 348;
offers resolution on slavery in Territories at Democratic convention of
1848, HC 11 305; LC 244; WHS 189;
his career as Confederate envoy in England, CFA 159-70, 198, 199;
tells Russell the tariff is real cause of war, WHS 284.

YATES, ROBERT

member of New York Revolutionary convention, JJ 58;
delegate to Federal Convention, AH 56;
opposes ratification of Constitution, AH 70;
candidate for Governor of New York, JJ 244.

YOUNG, JOHN RUSSELL

see index to Grant.

YRUJO, MARQUIS OF CASA

Spanish minister, JR 114, 116.

TOPICAL INDEX

ABOLITIONISTS

their origin, AJ 410; HC I 306; II 71-73; JCC 121, 122; WHS 57, 58; SPC 36; CFA 29, 30; CS 37;
their growth in numbers, HC II 153; JCC 166; CFA 34; CS 37, 38;
send anti-slavery documents South, AJ 411; MVB 275-77; HC II 82,
83; THB 145, 146; CFA 38; CS 38;
petition Congress against slavery, JQA 243, 248; MVB 211, 273-75;
HC II 79-81, 153; DW 273; THB 145; CS 40;
persecuted in the North, HC II 75, 76; JCC 121; THB 147, 148; LC 178;
SPC 38; CS 39; TS 48-51;
denounce Whigs more than Democrats, HC II 164; SPC 94;
denounced by legislatures and party conventions, JCC 191-93; MVB
379, 382; LC 222; AL I 55;
divide into factions, HC II 254; LC 178; SPC 36, 37, 56, 57;
lose influence after 1840, HC II 153; SPC 103; CFA 57-59, 75;
advocate disunion, GM 312; HC II 333, 380; THB 142, 259; AL I 231;
SPC 85, 199; CFA 57, 75;
their radicalism, JQA 254; MVB 269, 270; HC II 73, 152; THB 142, 143,
259-61; LC 178; AL II 119, 120; SPC 85; CS 91, 92; TS 133;
oppose gradual or compensated emancipation, HC II 318; AL I 80;
their effect on the South, HC II 73-75, 83, 84; THB 146;
their results in the North, MVB 403, 437; HC II 75, 78, 79; LC 198, 199;
AL I 115; TS 133, 134;
part played by, JQA 244, 245; MVB 270; HC II 78; THB 142, 259-62,
292; SPC 103; CFA 55-57; TS 133;
favorable views of, MVB 438; HC II 76-78; DW 307;
unfavorable view of, GM 312; THB 140-143, 259-62;
their action during Civil War, AL I 98, 99, 102, 119-21;
opinions of contemporaries upon, JMar 251; MVB 382, 403; HC II 84,
87, 161, 165-70, 232, 380, 381, 387; DW 318; JCC 122, 128-31, 143,
165-68, 219, 297; THB 142; AL II 53, 137, 138, 255-57; SPC 54, 55.

AIX-LA-CHAPELLE

for congress of, see *Slave Trade*.

ALABAMA

opposes congressional nominating caucus, AJ 109;
resents expulsion of intruders from Cherokee lands, AJ 228;
denounces tariff, AJ 256, 257, 335;

ALABAMA (*continued*)

opposed to nullification, AJ 335;
nominates White in 1836, AJ 444;
demands annexation of Texas, JCC 237;
removal of Cherokees from, THB 152, 153;
not ready to secede in 1860, AL I 182, 183; CS 180;
proposes a Southern convention, AL I 183;
secedes in 1861, AL I 186;
after war, passes contract labor laws against negroes, TS 252;
under carpet-bag government, TS 301;
election of 1874 in, USG 461.

ALABAMA

her career as Confederate privateer, AL II 172, 301; WHS 347, 348;
CFA 317;
see *Diplomatic History*.

ALAMO

see *Texas*.

ALASKA

purchase of, WHS 393; CS 338-40;
controversy concerning boundary of, JH II 203-13, 235.

ALBANY CONGRESS

see index to Franklin.

ALBANY REGENCY

develops spoils system in New York, THB 73;
membership and character of, AJ 111; MVB 111, 112; WHS 16;
its struggles for control of New York, AJ 111; WHS 8.

ALIEN AND SEDITION ACTS

discussed, JA 283; AH 219, 220; TJ 172, 202; JMad 231, 232; JR 27;
AJ 32;
approved by Federalist leaders, GW II 296, 297; JA 283;
agitation against, GM 280; JMar 146; JMad 240; AG 152-57; HC I
31-33.

ALIEN CONTRACT LABOR LAW

discussed, JS 330.

AMERICAN CHARACTER

general views concerning, GW I 193, 234, 250-52; GM 116, 117, 298;
AJ 10, 19, 20, 177, 178, 428-31.

AMERICAN CONTINENTAL SYSTEM

Blaine's plans for, JGB 243 *ff.*

AMERICAN PARTY

see *Know-Nothing Party*.

AMERICAN SYSTEM

see *Tariff*.

AMISTAD CASE

see index to J. Q. Adams.

AMNESTY

see *Congress, Forty-Second, Forty-Third, Forty-Fourth*.

AMNESTY PROCLAMATIONS

see *Reconstruction*.

ANNAPOLIS CONVENTION

events leading to, AH 53; JMad 52-59;
its proceedings, AH 54; JMad 59-61; JMon 22, 23.

ANTIETAM

see *Military History*.

ANTI-IMPERIALISTS

opposed to policy of embarking on colonial possessions, JH II 198, 199;
lack of harmony among in campaign of 1900, JH II 256, 257;

ANTI-MASONS

their origin, AJ 289-93; MVB 167; HC I 341, 342; WHS 115; TS 29;
help Jackson against Adams, JQA 208, 209; HC I 342;
their career in various States, JQA 226, 301; CS 4, 7; MVB 166, 245;
HC I 343; TS 29-34, 46;
their organization and spread, AJ 292, 293; HC I 343, 344; WHS 12, 13;
in campaign of 1832, AJ 294, 295; MVB 245, 246; HC I 343, 344; DW
202; THB 89; WHS 13;
coalesce with Whigs, AJ 443, 444; MVB 245; WHS 14, 15.

ANTI-SLAVERY

see *Abolitionists*, and *Slavery*.

ANTI-TRUST LEGISLATION

Sherman law of 1890 debated and passed, JS 355-64.

ARBITRATION

see *Diplomatic History*.

ARBITRATION TREATIES

negotiated by Hay, and amended by Senate, JH II 391-93.

ARKANSAS

settlement of, THB 13;

admitted to Union, AJ 446-47; THB 152;

refuses to furnish troops in 1861, AL I 255;

secession of, AL I 269;

campaign of Curtis in, AL I 351;

reconstructed by Lincoln, AL II 295; CS 269;

its electoral vote rejected in 1864, AL II 295; CS 269;

ARKANSAS (*continued*)

later reconstruction of, by Congress, WHS 367, 368, 370; election of 1874 in, USG 461-63.

ARMY

see *Congress*, and *Military History*.

ASHBURTON, TREATY

see *Diplomatic History*.

AUSTRIA

its attitude on the slave trade, JQA 130; LC 179; controversy with, over Hülsemann and Kossuth, DW 324-26; signs treaty of Paris, CFA 201; conditions, social and other, in, in 1867, JH 1 286 *f.*, 313; conflict between Church and State in, JH 1 301, 305.

BANK OF NORTH AMERICA

its origin and history, GM 89, 90; AG 172, 248-50.

BANK OF UNITED STATES**The First Bank, 1791-1811**

suggested by Hamilton, AH 28, 29, 98-102; AG 175, 250, 251; its political influence, AH 102, 103; controversy over its constitutionality, AH 103, 129; TJ 107-09; JMad 162, 163; AG 251; attacked by Jefferson and Madison, TJ 107-09; JMad 163, 177, 178; AG 251, 296; defended by Hamilton, AH 103; JMad 163; its operations, AG 251-55, 259; HC 1 63; favored by Gallatin, AG 252-55; HC 1 63; opposed by Clay, HC 1 64-66; fails to get a recharter, AG 231, 254, 259-63, 296; AJ 265; HC 1 63-66.

The Second Bank, 1816-1836

failure of first attempt to charter, AG 265; AJ 265; on a second attempt secures charter, JMad 319; AJ 265-67; HC 1 132-36; JCC 30-32; DW 63, 64; THB 103; aids in resumption of specie payments, AG 266, 267; AJ 268; causes crisis of 1819, AJ 268; its action toward state banks makes people regard it with fear and dislike, AJ 155-70, 264, 265, 269; its career under Cheves and Biddle, AJ 269-71; HC 1 352; DW 203; THB 104, 109, 110; disliked by Jackson's Kitchen Cabinet, AJ 271-78; MVB 145; HC 1 354; attacked in 1829 and later by Jackson, AJ 280, 281, 285, 288; MVB 203; HC 1 347, 353, 354; DW 220; THB 104, 105; LC 153;

BANK OF UNITED STATES (*continued*)

defended in Congress and Cabinet, AJ 284-88; HC I 355, 356;
dragged into politics by Clay, AJ 297, 298; HC I 356-58; THB 111; ✓
petitions for a recharter, AJ 300; HC I 358; DW 203;
controversy over, in Congress, AJ 301-11; HC I 373, 374; DW 221-
24; THB 112, 113;
its soundness discussed, AJ 312-15; HC II 49-52; ✓
bill for a recharter vetoed by Jackson, AJ 319, 320; HC I 375, 376; DW
204; THB 113;
its situation during and after election of 1832, AJ 320, 339-48; HC I
379-84;
declared safe by the House, AJ 341, 343; HC II 26; THB 116;
enters controversy with Treasury, AJ 344, 345; THB 117;
deposits removed from it, AG 269; AJ 345-59; MVB 249-51; HC II
26-29; JCC 109, 110; DW 220; THB 116; LC 153, 154;
further accusations of Jackson against, AJ 360, 371-75; HC I 375, 376;
II 30, 31, 40; THB 119;
again investigated by Congress, AJ 368, 369, 376; HC II 32, 48; THB
117-22;
final dealings with Treasury, AJ 375;
accepts a charter from Pennsylvania, AG 271; AJ 395, 396; MVB 370;
HC II 143; TS 47;
effects of its defeat, MVB 296, 297; HC II 116, 117;
begins to speculate, AG 271; AJ 397-400; MVB 348, 349;
fails in 1839 and 1841, AG 276; AJ 400; MVB 371, 393; HC II 143, 144;
THB 123, 179, 184.

Later attempts to revive

recharter recommended by Ewing, HC II 203-06;
Tyler's opinions on, HC II 202; THB 225;
bill to recharter vetoed by Tyler, MVB 402; HC II 205, 206; DW 244;
THB 226;
second bill to recharter vetoed by Tyler, HC II 209-211; THB 227;
abandoned by Whigs as a political issue, AJ 401; HC II 256, 300.

BANKS, STATE

see *Financial History*.

BANKRUPTCY LAW

of 1841, its passage and repeal, HC II 212, 221; THB 218, 219, 221;
of 1867, JS 220.

BARBARY STATES

dealings with, JMad 252; JR 117.

BARNBURNERS

their origin and leaders, MVB 415; HC II 304; LC 240, 241;
control New York Democratic party, MVB 416;

BARNBURNERS (*continued*)

at first friendly, later hostile to Polk, MVB 415-17;
support Wilmot Proviso, MVB 417, 419; HC II 305; LC 242, 243;
cause a division in Democratic party, MVB 418, 419, 422-24; LC 242;
secede from Democratic convention, MVB 424; HC II 311; LC 243;
SPC 96; CFA 91;
nominate Van Buren for President, MVB 425, 427; HC II 311; LC 251;
join Free-Soil party at Buffalo Convention, MVB 427; HC II 312; LC
252; SPC 100; CFA 91;
in state campaign, MVB 429; LC 261;
rejoin Democratic party, MVB 435; HC II 315, 342; LC 291; CFA 98.

BAYONNE DECREE

see *Diplomatic History*.

BERING SEA SEAL FISHERY

see *Diplomatic History*.

BERLIN DECREE

see *Diplomatic History*.

BIMETALLISM

see *Financial History*.

BLACK HAWK WAR

see *Indians, and Military History*.

BLACK LAWS

repealed in Northern States, HC II 154; SPC 30, 31, 107.

BLOCKADE

Cass's doctrine of, LC 337;
its employment in War of 1861, WHS 268-70.

"BLOODY SHIRT, THE"

term first applied to debate on general amnesty bill in Forty-Fourth
Congress, JGB 141;
in the campaign of 1876, USG 500.

BORDER STATES

favor emancipation in 1850, CS 68;
policy of Adams toward, in 1861, CFA 131, 134, 139, 142;
policy of Lincoln to retain if possible, AL I 255, 265-68, 292; CFA 120,
121; CS 185, 197;
their hesitating attitude, AL II 3; CFA 120; CS 202;
refuse to adopt Lincoln's plan of gradual emancipation, AL II 3, 5, 11-
15, 21, 22, 24-27;
carried by Unionists in 1862, AL II 125; SPC 270; CS 235; TS 221.

BOSTON

typical New England town, SA 3-11;
its course of opposition to British measures, SA 32-294;

BOSTON (*continued*)

protests against presence of troops, SA 109, 152, 153; GW I 120;
appeals to colonies against British measures, SA 273; GW I 124; JJ 37;
siege of, GW I 139-54;
Tories sent to, during war, JJ 61;
prejudice in, against French, SA 342, 348; AG 13;
protests against Jay treaty, GW II 186; AG 103;
Federalist and Whig society in, DW 28, 29; WHS 135; CS 14-16, 18.

BOSTON MASSACRE

arrival of troops, SA 111-14; JA 33;
difficulties between troops and citizens, SA 114, 115, 144, 145;
the "Massacre" in King Street, SA 116-48; JA 34, 35;
arrest and trial of soldiers, SA 149, 165, 166; JA 36-38;
departure of troops forced by action of town, SA 150-62;
anniversary celebrations, SA 194, 237, 291-96, 347.

BOUNDARIES

see *Diplomatic History*.

BRANDYWINE

see *Military History*.

BRISCOE vs. BANK OF COMMONWEALTH

see index to Jackson.

BUCKTAILS

see *Republican Party*.

BULL RUN

see *Military History*.

BUNKER HILL

see *Military History*.

CABINET

its relation to President, AG 283, 284; JQA 204, 205; AJ 181, 353, 362.

CALIFORNIA

its capture the real object of Mexican War, AJ 413, 420; HC II 276-78; JCC 277; THB 154; USG 27, 28;

its conquest, HC II 285; JCC 277; AL I 86;

gold fever in, and settlement of, AG 353, 354; HC II 320; LC 262, 263; AL I 87; WHS 62; CS 65, 69; TS 72, 73; USG 32;

proposals in Congress to organize, HC II 320; JCC 312; LC 265, 267;

protests against introduction of slavery, HC II 320, 321; JCC 315;

forms a state constitution, HC II 321, 322; DW 290; JCC 334; LC 268; AL I 87; WHS 63, 67; SPC 120; TS 73;

controversy over its admission, HC II 326, 327, 331, 332, 347, 348; DW 291; JCC 335; THB 293; LC 272; AL I 88; WHS 68, 77, 83, 84, 92;

SPC 126;

CALIFORNIA (*continued*)

admitted by compromise of 1850, HC II 362, 363; THB 294, 300; LC 283; AL I 91; WHS 97; CS 70, 71; JS 24;
carried by Democrats in 1856, LC 323.

CANADA

conquered by English in Seven Years' War, BF 78; GW I 94;
question of its retention, BF 79-82;
efforts to induce it to enter Union in 1776, BF 208, 210, 211; JJ 36, 40;
invaded in Revolutionary War, GW I 143, 144, 222, 253, 254; JJ 88, 151;
GM 39;
its conquest opposed by French, GW I 256; GM 77, 78;
referred to in peace negotiations, JJ 133, 151;
its conquest attempted in War of 1812, GM 305; TJ 287, 289; JMad
293, 294, 310; JR 224; HC I 79, 86, 89, 97; DW 45, 51; JCC 25; LC
59-84;
proposal of Adams to suggest its cession in 1814, JQA 85, 130;
its government by England, MVB 350-52;
insurrection in, MVB 352-54; HC II 151; DW 241; THB 234; LC 175;
WHS 26, 27;

cautious attitude of Van Buren's administration toward, MVB 355;
later government of, MVB 355, 356;
the refuge of fugitive slaves, HC I 300; SPC 31;
boundary troubles with, THB 230; LC 175; see also *Diplomatic History*;
Confederate raids from, during Civil War, WHS 354, 355; CS 279;
its cession suggested as indemnity for Alabama claims, CS 370, 372;
USG 297, 298;
fisheries question, JS 331, 332; JGB 201, 202;
relations with, JS 332-34;
see *Alaska*.

CAPITAL

relations of Labor and, treated in *The Breadwinners*, JH I 13-15.

CAROLINE AFFAIR

see *Diplomatic History*.

CARPET-BAG GOVERNMENTS

see *South*.

CAUCUS

see *Party Organization*.

CHANCELLORSVILLE

see *Military History*.

CHATTANOOGA

see *Military History*.

CHEROKEES

see *Georgia*, and *Indians*.

CHESAPEAKE

attacked by H.M.S. Leopard, TJ 264-67; JMad 264, 266, 274; AG 224; JQA 45, 50, 51; JR 220; HC 1 71.

CHILE,

revolution in, 1891, JGB 318-20.

CHINA

honors Washington, GW 1 6;

mission to, established by Webster, DW 254;

prospects of trade with, dwelt upon by Benton, THB 47, 48;

competition among European powers for concessions and territory in, WM II 221-23;

Boxer uprising in 1900, JH II 236-39, 244; WM II 224-61;

Hay's attempt to persuade the Powers to maintain the policy of the Open Door, JH II 240 *f.*; WM II 223, 224;

Hay's part in saving the Empire alive, JH II 247, 248.

CHINESE EXCLUSION

Blaine's views on, JGB 211;

Burlingame treaty, JS 346;

treaty of 1880, JS 327;

bill of 1882, vetoed, JS 329; TBR 102.

CHISHOLM vs. GEORGIA

see *Constitution*.

CHOCTAWS

see *Indians*.

CIPHER TELEGRAMS

in election of 1876, TBR 64-72.

CIVIL RIGHTS ACTS

see *Congress*, and *Reconstruction*.

CIVIL SERVICE

Under Federalists, 1789-1801

Washington's opinion as to appointments to office, GW II 247;

power of removal debated in Congress, JMad 137, 138;

refusal of Washington to appoint Republicans, GW II 260; MVB 46;

the judiciary filled with Federalists by Adams, JA 317; GM 289; JMar 154-58; TJ 194; JR 61, 62.

Under Republicans, 1801-1824.

non-partisanship proposed vainly by Gallatin, AG 281;

Jefferson's plan to share offices equally, TJ 183, 194, 195; AG 282; HC I, 334;

removal of all Federalists appointed since the election of 1800, TJ 195, 196; JMar 180;

Jefferson's practice as to removals and appointments discussed, TJ 198, 199; AG 282; HC I, 334;

CIVIL SERVICE (*continued*)

quarrels over appointments begin, TJ 202; AG 282;
 four years' term introduced by Crawford, AJ 107; MVB 139; THB 72, 73;
 misuse of treasury offices by Crawford, JQA 180;
 Monroe urged by Jackson and others not to proscribe Federalists, JMon
 137; AJ 63.

Development of Spoils System in New York, 1789-1824
 general view, MVB 46-58; THB 73;
 Federalist offices used against Clinton by Hamilton, MVB 46;
 removals under Jay, JJ 287, 299, 300; MVB 47;
 struggle of Jay with council of appointment, JJ 291, 297-99; MVB 49;
 beginning of ring management by council of appointment, JJ 299; AJ
 131, 132; MVB 47-51;
 proscription employed by different Republican factions, AJ 131; MVB
 51, 52, 63, 65, 67;
 becomes part of unwritten law, MVB 52; WHS 24, 25;
 does not damage public service at this time, MVB 54, 57;
 defended as part of democratic movement, MVB 55-57, 67, 68; LC 140;
 offices made elective by Constitution of 1821; MVB 81, 82.

Under John Quincy Adams, 1825-1829
 absence of office seeking, JQA 178, 179;
 refusal of Adams to remove for political reasons, JQA 179, 180, 205,
 206; AJ 141-43; HC 1 259-61, 281, 282;
 refusal of Adams to appoint supporters only, JQA 197-99; AJ 142;
 HC 1 261;
 Adams's administration accused of corruption, JQA 209; AJ 146; MVB
 209; HC 1 281;
 proposition to limit executive control over offices, MVB 187-40.

Introduction of Spoils System in Federal Politics, by Jackson, 1829-1837
 general view, HC 1 289, 290; THB 74;
 the question of responsibility, AJ 189; MVB 207, 214, 215; THB 72;
 LC 139;
 the rush for office, AJ 187; MVB 208, 210; HC 1 335, 336; LC 139; SPC 9;
 proscription under Jackson, AJ 188-92; MVB 207-11; HC 1 335; THB
 74, 75;
 introduction of New York methods, AJ 189, 190, 193; MVB 213; HC 1
 333; THB 72, 164;
 character of Jackson's appointees, AJ 191; HC 1 338;
 reluctance of Senate to confirm Jackson's nominations, AJ 191, 192;
 the removals defended, MVB 211-13, 232, 261, 262; HC 1 368;
 the decay of the post-office under the spoils system, AJ 409; HC 1 338;
 II 184, 185; THB 204, 205;

CIVIL SERVICE (*continued*)

the Swartwout case, AJ 453, 454; MVB 208;
Van Buren and the spoils system attacked in Congress, MVB 232; HC 1 368; JCC 113-16;
proposal of Clay and Calhoun to limit power of removal by the President, HC II 61-63; JCC 201; CFA 23;
debate on the power of removal, HC II 62-65; DW 167; CFA 24-28;
proposal to repeal four years' term, HC II 62, 68; THB 76;
proposal to require reasons for dismissal, HC II 68; THB 76;
discussion of remedies, HC II 67; JCC 201;
use of "spoils" by Whigs as a campaign cry, MVB 246, 261, 387.

During Whig and Democratic Rivalry, 1837-1861

participation of Congress in appointments, HC II 65, 66;
proposal to prevent participation of office holders in politics, JCC 199;
popular indifference to evils of spoils, MVB 387; HC I 337;
office-seeking under Harrison, HC II 193-95, 198; DW 237;
Whig quarrels over offices, HC II 193, 194, 197;
Webster's circular against electioneering by officials, HC II 197, 198;
use of patronage by Polk against Barnburners, MVB 420;
rivalry of Fillmore and Seward for New York patronage under Taylor,
WHS 96, 97.

Under Republicans, 1861-1873

the clean sweep under Lincoln, MVB 215; SPC 216-19, 304-06, 315,
316; CFA 120, 146, 182; USG 398; JH I 185;
attempt of Sumner to introduce merit system, CS 55, 237, 267;
regulation of higher offices by Tenure-of-Office Act, CS 329, 330;
use of spoils under Johnson, CS 329;
degradation of civil service under Grant, CS 386, 410; USG 390-92;
a contrary view of Grant's relation to, USG 398.

CIVIL-SERVICE REFORM

Grant's service in the cause, USG 398 *ff.*;
first bill looking to, passed under Grant, USG 400;
its execution blocked by Congress, USG 400, 401;
Pendleton act, creating Civil-Service Commission (1883), JS 320-22;
in Cleveland's first term, TBR 137, 138;
in Cleveland's second term, WM I 362;
changes and modifications under McKinley, WM I 363-66.

CLAYTON-BULWER TREATY

see *Diplomatic History*.

CLINTONIANS

see *New York, and Republican Party*.

COHEN'S vs. VIRGINIA

see *Constitution*.

COINAGE

history of, AJ 389-92;
 Morris's report on, GM 91-94; AG 172;
 Jefferson's suggestions concerning, GM 93; TJ 68; AG 172;
 Hamilton's report on, AH 105;
 debate over device on, AH 127;
 in relation to foreign coins, AG 140.

COLOMBIA, UNITED STATES OF

negotiations with U.S. concerning canal, JII II 303 *f.*;
 characteristics of government of, JH II 304, 305, 308, 309, 312, 328, 329;
 the Hay-Herran treaty, JH II 305;
 the treaty rejected by Colombian Senate, JH II 309;
 attempts to secure better terms, JH II 309, 310, 314;
 the revolution in Panama, JH II 317;
 attempts to recover lost ground, JH II 318, 319, 320.

COLONIZATION

proposed for free negroes, its purpose, HC I 303;
 favored by various statesmen, JMar 252, 257, 264; HC I 303, 304;
 urged by Lincoln in connection with emancipation, AL I 139; II 11, 126;
 SPC 261.

COMET CASE

see *Diplomatic History*, and *Slavery*.

COMMITTEES OF CORRESPONDENCE

their origin in different colonies, SA 176-81, 195, 197, 198; PH 96;
 JJ 23; TJ 17;
 their action in Massachusetts, SA 215, 221, 227, 230, 232, 233, 241, 243,
 244, 269, 272.

COMPROMISE OF 1820

see *Missouri Compromise*.

COMPROMISE OF 1850

planned by Clay, HC II 329-31; DW 291; LC 276; WHS 76-78;
 introduced, HC II 332-34; DW 292; THB 294; AL I 89; TS 74, 75;
 debated, HC II 334-48, 353, 357-59; DW 292; LC 276-83; AL I 89, 90;
 WHS 79-92; SPC 121-29;
 opposition to, HC II 350-52; THB 294-98; CFA 102;
 defeated in form of omnibus bill, HC II 359, 360; AL I 90; WHS 93; TS
 85;
 carried in separate bills, HC II 362-65; LC 283; AL I 91; WHS 93, 94;
 SPC 129; TS 85, 86;
 its effect on North, MVB 435, 439, 440; HC II 373-76; DW 301, 302,
 315; WHS 98, 99; TS 86;
 upheld by both parties, HC II 402, 403; LC 289, 290; WHS 112; CS 87;
 JS 21;

COMPROMISE OF 1850 (*continued*)

agitation in favor of its finality, HC II 377-87, 398; DW 318; WHS 102, 105;
collapses, HC II 404; DW 315, 316; WHS 125;
discussion of its statesmanship, MVB 435; HC II 367-73; DW 302-
06; JCC 342; LC 281, 284; AL I 92; WHS 94.

CONFEDERACY

see *South*.

CONFEDERATION, ARTICLES OF

origin and ratification, SA 313, 344-46;
government under them, GW I 297, 298; AH 28; JMar 56-58; JMad
37, 38, 51, 52, 73; AG 33, 34; JMon 22, 23;
attempt to aid by impost scheme, JMon 20, 21;
proposals to revise, GW II 17; SA 352; PH 305, 306; AH 28, 44; JJ 219-
22; JMar 49, 54; JMad 36, 38, 79, 80; JMon 20;
break-down in 1787, AH 49-52; JJ 219; GM 109.

CONGRESS**Stamp Act Congress, 1765**

convened at suggestion of Massachusetts, SA 56, 212; PH 80, 81;
debates resistance to Stamp Act, SA 65;
petitions the king, SA 65.

First Continental Congress, 1774

suggested by various leaders, SA 213, 214, 245; JJ 26, 27;
called by Virginia, PH 98; GW I 123; TJ 18;
election of delegates, SA 264-67; PH 99; JA 51; AH 79; JJ 29, 30;
its membership and social character, SA 282; PH 101-07; JA 68, 77;
JJ 32;
organizes, and decides to vote by colonies, PH 107-13, 119-22; JJ 34;
its conservative sentiment, SA 282, 283; PH 124; JJ 33;
opening debate, SA 283; PH 100-13;
appoints committees, SA 285; PH 113, 114, 117, 118;
adopts an address to the king, PH 117, 118; GW I 129;
debates and rejects Galloway's plan of union, SA 287; PH 115; JJ 35;
adopts a Declaration of Rights, SA 287; GW I 129; JA 70; JJ 33;
adopts a non-consumption agreement, SA 287; PH 117; JA 69; JJ 34;
other documents adopted, SA 288; JJ 36.

Second Continental Congress, 1775-1781

assembles in Philadelphia, SA 300; PH 168; GM 40;
does not desire independence, SA 300; GW I 133; JA 85;
meagreness of its reports, PH 168, 171, 172; JA 73;
sends Dickinson's petition to the king, BF 206; GW I 133; JA 87; JJ 41;
appoints Washington commander-in-chief, SA 302, 303; PH 153, 154;
GW I 134-36; JA 92-98;

CONGRESS (*continued*)

discards Franklin's plan for a confederation, BF 208;
issues manifesto after Bunker Hill, TJ 24, 25;
repudiates independence, BF 211; SA 307, 308; JA 103; JJ 42, 43;
organizes departments of government, BF 208, 209; PH 170; JA 108,
143;
appoints committees to deal with Indians, PH 172-74; GW 11 88;
movement in, for foreign alliances, JA 110, 111; GM 82, 83;
appoints committee to correspond with friends abroad, JA 111; JJ 44;
issues paper money, BF 305, 306, 350; GM 32, 33, 87; JJ 100, 101; JMar
57; JMad 21, 22;
abolishes custom-houses, SA 311;
feels increasing sentiment of independence, SA 309; GW 1 160; JA 115;
TJ 28;
urged by Virginia to declare independence, PH 197; TJ 28;
recommends that colonies form governments, SA 312; JA 91, 109, 119-
22; JJ 43, 48;
appoints foreign ministers, BF 219, 221, 232; JJ 113;
debates Lee's resolution of independence, SA 312; JA 122, 123; TJ 31;
appoints committee to draft a declaration of independence, BF 212; SA
313; JA 123-25; TJ 29;
debates form of declaration, SA 314; JA 126; GM 50; TJ 32-34;
appoints commissioners to treat with Howe, BF 214-16; GW 1 167;
discusses government of confederation, BF 212, 213; SA 313, 344; JA
141;
unable to settle Vermont question, GM 83, 84; JJ 95, 103;
its incompetence in diplomacy, BF 295, 343;
drafts instructions for foreign ministers, BF 224, 283; GM 77; JJ 97;
sends back adventurers sent by Deane, BF 243; SA 146;
decay in its character after 1776, SA 338, 345; GW 1 257, 259, 266; GM
86;
its management of military affairs discussed, PH 181, 260-66; GW 1
149, 167, 171, 172, 174, 189-92, 200, 208, 210, 231, 244, 268, 278,
295, 313, 323; JA 90, 108, 142, 143; AH 28; GM 51, 62, 63, 66, 69, 70;
driven from Philadelphia, PH 230;
appoints foreigners to command, GW 1 190-92, 248, 249;
opposition in, to Washington, SA 339; GW 1 187, 189, 212-15; JA 134;
controlled by Conway cabal, PH 242-50; GW 1 221, 223; JA 134;
treats Deane unjustly, BF 239; GM 81; JJ 99;
corruption among its members, JJ 139-45;
sends news of Burgoyne's defeat, BF 270;
ratifies French alliance, GW 1 241; GM 76;
rejects Lord North's conciliatory bills, BF 282; GW 1 233; GM 75, 76;
receives Gérard, SA 341; GM 77;

CONGRESS (*continued*)

breaks up French mission, BF 298; JA 150;
appoints Adams peace commissioner, BF 362; JA 158; TJ 144;
unable to raise money, BF 305; JMar 53; JMad 20;
draws bills on foreign ministers, BF 306-36; JJ 118, 119; JMad 28;
treats Franklin unjustly, BF 349, 397, 417, 418.

Congress of Confederation, 1781-1789

its powers, SA 345, 346; GW II 8; JMad 29; JMon 19;
organizes departments, SA 343; GM 89; JJ 205, 207;
investigates finances, AG 171, 173;
calls for report on coinage, GM 89, 90;
incorporates Bank of North America, GM 89; AG 248, 249;
at French instigation appoints peace commissioners, BF 349, 363; JA
205; JJ 147; TJ 66;
reduces terms of ultimatum in instructions, and directs reliance on
France, BF 378; JA 160, 161, 170, 204-07; AH 37; GM 82, 104;
JJ 141-45;
condemns separate action of peace commissioners, BF 388; JA 221,
222; AH 36;
neglects the army, GW I 333, 335, 336, 342; II 6; AH 35, 40, 41;
receives Washington's commission, GW I 347-49; TJ 67;
urges impost scheme, GW II 22; AH 38; JMad 33; JMon 20, 22;
appoints foreign ministers, JA 227; TJ 70;
arbitrates boundary dispute, JMon 27;
asks for grants from States, AH 39;
recommends a permanent revenue, AH 55; JMad 33-37;
suggests three-fifths ratio, JMad 37-41;
organizes Northwest Territory, JJ 217; TJ 68, 69; JMad 91, 92; JMon
23, 25;
authorizes Jay to surrender Mississippi navigation for a term of years,
PH 307; GW II 15; JJ 210, 211, 219; JMad 31-33, 78-80; JMon 26,
27;
alarmed by Shays's rebellion, JMad 73;
fixes date for operation of Constitution, AH 79; JMad 116, 122.

First Congress of United States, 1789-1791

slow to assemble, AH 81; JMad 122;
opened by Washington and Adams, GW II 78, 79; JA 244-46;
first recommendations of Washington to, GW II 81-83;
establishes protective tariff, GW II 113; JMad 126-36; JS 66; WM I
88-90;
debates proposal to tax importation of slaves, JMad 129-33;
debates presidential titles, JA 249; JMad 123-26;
organizes executive departments, GW II 64; JMad 137; AH 83;

CONGRESS (*continued*)

debates power of removal from office, JMad 137, 138;
 proposes amendments to Constitution, PH 334, 355; JMad 139; AG 40;
 asks Hamilton to report financial schemes, GW II 107; AH 84; JMad
 144, 180, 181;
 debates anti-slavery petitions, JMad 153-61;
 appoints commission to deal with Indians, GW II 90;
 debates proposal to fund debt, GW II 107, 108; AH 115-25; TJ 88-90;
 JMad 144-50; AG 174;
 fixes place of federal capital and passes act to assume state debt, GW
 II 108; AH 125, 127; JMad 139-42, 151, 152;
 increases army, GW II 94, 99;
 charters National Bank, GW II 108; AH 129; JMad 161, 163; AG 175,
 251;
 debates device on coinage, AH 127, 128;
 establishes excise tax, GW II 123, 124; AH 127, 179; AG 49, 52, 175.

Second Congress, 1791-1793

arranges presidential succession, JMad 176, 177;
 rejects Hamilton's request for more revenue, AH 146;
 Republicans attack Hamilton's management of Treasury, GW II 234;
 AH 147; JMad 189-93;
 confirms Morris's nomination as minister to France, GM 219; JMon 34.

Third Congress, 1793-1795

Senate declares Gallatin ineligible, AG 58-65;
 investigates Hamilton's conduct of Treasury, AH 184;
 prepares for retaliation on Great Britain, GW II 176; AH 173, 174;
 JJ 263-66; TJ 149; JMon 42-47;
 Senate confirms Jay as minister to England, AH 176; JJ 266; JMon 34;
 debates Jefferson's report on commerce, TJ 149;
 debates Washington's attack on political societies, AH 183; TJ 150.

Fourth Congress, 1795-1797

party divisions in, AG 98;
 Senate ratifies Jay treaty, GW II 184; AH 186; GM 284; JJ 282; TJ
 152; JMad 216; AG 102;
 House debates reply to President's message, AG 104-06;
 House demands papers of Jay treaty, GW II, 207; TJ 152; JMad 216;
 AG 109-14;
 debates in House over appropriations to carry out Jay treaty, GW II
 - 210; AH 190; GM 284; JJ 282; TJ 152; JMad 217, 222; AG 115-21;
 Republican attacks on Treasury Department, AG 106-09, 125, 126;
 passage of act to regulate sales of public lands, AG 238;
 House refuses to adjourn on Washington's birthday, GW II 247; AG 126;
 debate on President's message in 1796, AG 128, 129; AJ 14;

CONGRESS (*continued*)

renewed attacks led by Gallatin on Treasury, AG 129, 130, 179;
receives a tricolor, AG 130, 132;
votes measures of defense, AG 130; AJ 14.

Fifth Congress, 1797-1799

meets in extra session, JA 273, 275;
debates Adams's message on relations with France, AG 134-37;
debates foreign relations, AG 133-36;
passes various acts for defense, AG 137;
impeaches Blount, AG 138; AJ 13;
in November, 1797, debates relations with France, JA 280; AG 148;
Lyon-Griswold affair, AG 141;
calls for XYZ correspondence, JA 280; AH 201; JMar 124; TJ 168;
AG 148;
becomes Federalist in sentiment, AH 202; TJ 168;
suspends commercial intercourse with France, AG 151, 159, 160, 161;
passes Alien and Sedition acts, GW II 296; JA 283; AH 219; TJ 172;
JMad 231; AG 152;
prepares for war with France, GW II 285; AH 202, 206; JMar 103; TJ
160, 168; AG 137, 149, 153, 155, 156;
establishes Navy Department, AG 244;
abrogates treaty with France, AG 154;
reorganizes Treasury Department, AG 244;
Adams's message of 1798 to, AG 155;
passes bill to punish traitorous correspondence, AG 155, 156;
passes other bills for defense, AG 156, 157;
refuses to repeal Alien and Sedition acts, AG 157;
Senate confirms Adams's peace commission, JA 298; AH 217.

Sixth Congress, 1799-1801

carried by Federalists in election, AH 221; AG 158; JR 40;
takes action on death of Washington, JMar 137-40; AG 158;
debates Adams's course in Nash case, JMar 140-46;
debates motion to reduce army, JR 40, 41;
censures Randolph, JR 43;
passes act requiring Treasury reports, AG 161;
Senate ratifies French treaty, AG 162;
refuses to amend Sedition act, JMar 146; AG 159, 162;
investigates Treasury Department, AG 177;
passes judiciary act, GM 288; TJ 196;
struggle in House over election of Jefferson, AH 232, 233; JMar 151;
TJ 178-83; AG 164-67; JR 48-52.

Seventh Congress, 1801-1803

controlled by Republicans, TJ 193; JR 54, 55;

CONGRESS (*continued*)

how directed by Jefferson, TJ 235, 236, 274; JR 75;
 repeals internal taxes, AG 221;
 repeals Judiciary Act, GM 290; TJ 197; JR 64, 67-71;
 debates apportionment of Representatives, JR 66;
 summary of reforms made by, JR 73;
 Randolph leads House to empower Jefferson to buy New Orleans, TJ
 214; GM 293; JMon 79; JR 75, 76;
 rejects resolution to abolish Mint, JR 80;
 passes act to regulate sale of public lands, AG 238; JR 80;
 passes bill to prevent entrance of negroes from San Domingo, JR 79,
 80;
 impeaches Judge Pickering, JR 80.

Eighth Congress, 1803-1805

Senate ratifies Louisiana treaty, TJ 222; JQA 35;
 passes act organizing Louisiana, TJ 222; JR 84, 92, 93;
 prevents importation of slaves into Louisiana, JMad 250;
 authorizes Jefferson to occupy West Florida, JR 86;
 debates Yazoo grants, JR 105-09;
 House presents articles of impeachment against Chase, TJ 233; JR 97-
 101;
 again debates Yazoo compromises, JR 125-29;
 Senate refuses to impeach Chase, TJ 234; JQA 36; JR 130-52.

Ninth Congress, 1805-1807

struggle in, over Jefferson's two-million bill to purchase Florida, TJ
 216, 247; JR 164-70, 181, 182;
 restricts trade with San Domingo, JR 186-88;
 fails to pass bill taxing imported slaves, JMad 133;
 Senate passes resolution condemning British seizures of vessels, JQA 38,
 39;
 House debates resolution to prohibit English imports, JR 172-78;
 passage of non-importation act, TJ 257; JMad 260; JQA 40; HC 1 71;
 bill for Yazoo compromise rejected, JR 184;
 suspends non-importation act, TJ 262;
 passes act prohibiting slave trade, JMad 133, 134; JR 209;
 other minor legislative acts, HC 1 39, 40.

Tenth Congress, 1807-1809

special session after Chesapeake affair, TJ 265; JMad 267; JQA 52;
 debates and passes embargo, TJ 268; JMad 268; AG 220, 225; JQA 52,
 53; JR 224; HC 1 71;
 passes act extending credit on revenue bonds, AG 226;
 legislates concerning treason, TJ 254;
 resolves in 1808 to continue embargo, TJ 278; JMad 270;

CONGRESS (*continued*)

orders out naval force, AG 294;
passes act to enforce embargo, AG 293;
repeals embargo and substitutes non-intercourse, TJ 279, 280; JMad 271; AG 292, 294; HC 1 71.

Eleventh Congress, 1809-1811

Senate first rejects, then confirms J. Q. Adams's nomination, JQA 69, 70;
discusses protection, HC 1 52, 53;
debates and passes Macon Bill No. 2, JMad 280; AG 230; HC 1 74;
debates claim to West Florida, HC 1 59-62;
refuses to recharter Bank, AG 231, 252-54; HC 1 64-66;
renews non-intercourse with England, JMad 288; HC 1 75.

Twelfth Congress, 1811-1813

controlled by War Republicans, JMad 292-94; JMon 106; HC 1 78-82; JCC 13-15;
House elects Clay Speaker, HC 1 68;
adopts resolutions for resistance to England, JCC 15-19;
passes embargo, JMad 295; HC 1 82; JCC 20, 21;
declares war on England, JMad 295, 298; AG 234; JMon 108; HC 1 84, 85; JCC 21, 22;
continues non-importation, JCC 23;
authorizes war loan, AG 209, 212;
imposes war taxes, AG 234;
debates conduct of war, HC 1 89-98;
votes to increase army, HC 1 98.

Thirteenth Congress, 1813-1815

membership of, DW 47, 48;
Senate refuses to ratify Gallatin's nomination as peace commissioner, AG 310; JQA 75;
debates resolutions on relations with France, DW 48, 49;
debates bill to encourage enlistments, DW 50;
repeals embargo, DW 52-54;
adopts Yazoo compromise, JR 252;
imposes war taxes, AG 235, 236; DW 57;
rejects conscription bill, DW 59, 60;
passes Bank bill, vetoed by Madison, AJ 265; DW 60-62.

Fourteenth Congress, 1815-1817

membership, DW 62;
parties in it, HC 1 126;
votes to increase pay of members, HC 1 139, 140;
passes bill to charter Bank of United States, JMad 319; AG 265; AJ 266; HC 1 133; DW 63, 64; JCC 30;

CONGRESS (*continued*)

adopts a protective tariff, JMad 319; HC 1 131; JCC 33; WM 1 97, 98;
 passes bill for internal improvements, vetoed by Madison, HC 1 138;
 DW 66; JCC 35;
 passes neutrality bill, HC 1 147.

Fifteenth Congress, 1817-1819

House asks Calhoun to report on internal improvements, JCC 38;
 House passes resolutions asserting power of United States over internal
 improvements, HC 1 145;
 debates resolution to recognize South American republics, HC 1 148-
 50;
 House refuses to censure Jackson for Florida campaign, JMon 144; AJ
 80-82; HC 1 153-59;
 Senate committee censures Jackson, AJ 84,
 organizes Arkansas without excluding slavery, HC 1 177;
 bill to admit Missouri fails, owing to disagreement between houses,
 HC 1 172, 175-77.

Sixteenth Congress, 1819-1821

fails to pass general tariff bill, HC 1 214; WM 1 99, 100;
 rejects appropriation for ministers to South America, HC 1 167;
 debates Florida treaty, HC 1 163-65;
 passes four years' term act, AJ 107;
 struggle in, over Missouri Compromise, JMon 147; HC 1 177-81;
 House debates Oregon question, JQA 140;
 Senate ratifies Spanish Florida treaty, JQA 124; HC 1 165; THB 38;
 struggle in, over Missouri constitution, HC 1 183-89, 191, 192;
 has difficulty in counting Missouri's electoral vote HC 1 189-91.

Seventeenth Congress, 1821-1823

membership of, MVB 94;
 organizes Florida with prohibition of slave trade, MVB 93;
 passes Cumberland Road Bill, vetoed by Monroe, JMon 152; MVB
 95, HC 1 206.

Eighteenth Congress, 1823-1825

debates recognition of Greece, HC 1 209-11; DW 128-30;
 Senate debates method of nominating President, MVB 105, 106;
 House exonerates Crawford on charge of corruption, AJ 107; DW 132,
 142, 143;
 debates internal improvements, JR 272; HC 1 206-08;
 debates and passes tariff of 1824, JR 277; AJ 236; MVB 99-103; HC 1
 214-19; DW 131; JCC 65; WM 1 100, 101;
 passes Crimes Act, DW 133;
 debates bill to occupy Oregon, MVB 117; THB 47;
 debates internal improvements, MVB 117; DW 132, 133;

CONGRESS (*continued*)

House elects Adams President, JQA 169-74; JR 281; AJ 115-21;
MVB 115, 116; HC 1 236-48; DW 132, 143, 144; JCC 61; THB 54;
House attempts to investigate bargain story, JQA 181; AJ 121; HC 1
244.

Nineteenth Congress, 1825-1827

membership of, MVB 148-50; JQA 211;
Senate confirms Clay's nomination, JQA 188; AJ 122, 135; MVB 123;
HC 1 254, 255;
Senate rejects treaty with Colombia, AJ 135;
passes bill to organize judiciary, DW 134, 135;
debates Panama congress, JMon 176; JQA 190; JR 285-87; AJ 137;
MVB 126-31; HC 1 271-73; DW 136, 137;
debates Monroe Doctrine, JMon 171; AJ 137; DW 136;
debates internal improvements, MVB 132, 133;
debates Benton's bill on executive patronage, MVB 137-40; HC 1 275;
defeats Mallary's woollens bill, AJ 238, 239;
debates Indian question relating to Georgia, DW 137, 138;
fails to pass bankruptcy bill, MVB 141.

Twentieth Congress, 1827-1829

both houses controlled by opposition, JQA 192, 193; AJ 143; HC 1 286;
Senate debates internal improvements, MVB 96-98, 172;
passes bill to relieve Revolutionary officers, DW 152;
passes bill to regulate procedure of courts, AJ 218; DW 131;
debates retrenchment and reform, AJ 144;
rejects resolution to sell Bank stock held by United States, AJ 271;
HC 1 355;
abolishes imprisonment for debt, MVB 142;
House asks Clay to secure return of fugitive slaves from Canada, HC 1
300;
debates and passes tariff of 1828, AJ 242-47, 250, 251; MVB 142-44;
HC 1 286; DW 152, 161-63; JS 67; WM 1 103, 104;
postpones Adams's nominations, AJ 190.

Twenty-First Congress, 1829-1831

Senate rejects some of Jackson's appointments, AJ 191, 192;
authorizes Jackson to repeal retaliatory laws against England, AJ 215;
passes act to encourage removal of Indians, AJ 225;
Webster's reply to Hayne, in debate upon public lands, AJ 233, 257;
DW 168-77; THB 70, 71;
rejects bill to limit jurisdiction of Supreme Court, AJ 219;
reduces revenue duties in tariff, AJ 258;
rejects resolutions against Bank, AJ 284-87; HC 1 355;
House impeaches Judge Peck, AJ 220;

CONGRESS (*continued*)

passes Maysville Road Bill, vetoed by Jackson, AJ 234, 235; HC 1 347; Senate fails to convict Judge Peck, AJ 220; passes internal improvement bills, AJ 235; limits power of courts to punish for contempt, AJ 220.

Twenty-Second Congress, 1831-1833

Senate rejects Van Buren's nomination, AJ 210, 316; MVB 230-34; HC 1 367-69; DW 205; THB 265; presentation of abolitionist petitions in, JQA 243; Senate debates Clay's land bill, HC 1 369-73; debates and passes tariff of 1832, AJ 262-64; HC 1 358-66; DW 208; WM 1 105; receives petition of Bank for recharter, AJ 300; HC 1 373; investigates Bank, AJ 301-02; HC 1 373, 374; THB 112; recharters Bank, AJ 319; HC 1 375; DW 203; THB 112, 113; fails to pass recharter bill over Jackson's veto, AJ 320; HC 1 377-79; DW 204; debates tariff bills in second session, AJ 332; HC II 8, 9, 19; rejects bill to sell Bank stock, AJ 341, 343; House votes deposits safe, HC II 26; debates nullification, AJ 332-34; THB 92; debates and passes compromise tariff, JQA 235; AJ 335-37; HC II 10-17, 19, 20; DW 208-13; JCC 104, 105; JS 67; WM 1 106; debates and passes Force Bill, AJ 334, 336, 337; HC II 9, 17, 20; DW 209, 211; THB 94.

Twenty-Third Congress, 1833-1835

receives and debates memorial of Bank against removal of deposits, AJ 361; DW 221, 222; JCC 110; THB 116; debates "distress" petitions, MVB 253; HC II 37, 38; CS 11, 12; Senate refuses confirmation of government directors, AJ 361, 362; HC II 43, 44; THB 117; Senate rejects Taney's nomination to Treasury Department, AJ 362; HC II 44; THB 117; House rejects bill to restore deposits, HC II 37; THB 117; House condemns Bank, AJ 368; HC II 48; censure of Jackson and his protest, AJ 362-65; HC II 31-43; DW 222-24; JCC 112-15; THB 117-19; committees appointed to investigate Bank, AJ 368; Senate rejects expunging resolution, AJ 366; DW 226; THB 124, 125; fails to act on Bank, AJ 374, 375; investigates Post-Office Department, AJ 409; Senate declines to support Jackson against France, AJ 405; HC II 54-57; DW 229; THB 130, 131;

CONGRESS (*continued*)

House insists on execution of French treaty, JQA 239; AJ 405;
receives abolition petitions, JQA 248; HC II 82;
debates Calhoun's bill to restrain executive patronage, HC II 62-68;
DW 225; JCC 115; CFA 21-25.

Twenty-Fourth Congress, 1835-1837

struggle in House over contested election, AJ 445;
struggle in House over gag rule, JQA 248-50; CFA 30-33; CS 40;
debate in Senate on Calhoun's resolutions not to receive anti-slavery
petitions, HC II 80-82; DW 273; JCC 123-27;
debate in, over bill to exclude anti-slavery matter from mails, MVB
276-78; HC II 85, 86; DW 274; JCC 133-38; THB 150, 151;
prohibits postmasters to interfere with mails, JCC 148;
defeats Clay's land bill, HC II 70; THB 134;
debates and passes bill to distribute surplus, AJ 381; MVB 300; HC II
70, 121; THB 135;
Senate debates and passes expunging resolutions, AJ 367; HC II 101-
06; DW 228; THB 125, 126;
admits Michigan, AJ 447; JCC 62, 156-60;
abolition petitions presented in House, JQA 256, 257; MVB 274;
House attempts to censure Adams for presenting a petition from slaves,
JQA 269-79; CFA 32;
Senate votes to recognize independence of Texas, AJ 419, 421; MVB
358; HC II 93, 95;
Senate elects Johnson vice-president, AJ 449;
passes bill to repeal specie circular, AJ 394; HC II 126; DW 227.

Twenty-Fifth Congress, 1837-1839

Van Buren calls extra session to deal with panic, MVB 326; HC II 131;
refusal of House to consider Texas question, JQA 266;
denunciation of Van Buren's administration by Whigs, MVB 336, 337;
rejects sub-treasury bill, MVB 337, 338; HC II 137, 138; DW 230;
postpones fourth deposit of surplus, MVB 338; HC I 136;
passes other financial acts, MVB 338, 339, 391; HC II 137;
rejects bill to revive Bank, MVB 340;
in regular session rejects sub-treasury bill, MVB 346; HC II 138;
personal debate of Clay and Calhoun, MVB 346;
House adopts gag rule over Adams's protest, JQA 251, 252, 257;
passes preëmption bill, MVB 357;
debate in Senate on right of petitions and on slavery, HC II 154-63;
DW 276, 277; JCC 189-93;
attempt of Adams to override gag rule in 1838, JQA 259;
authorizes Van Buren to use force to maintain northeast boundary,
MVB 367;
House investigates civil service, HC II 184.

CONGRESS (*continued*)**Twenty-Sixth Congress, 1839-1841**

disputed organization of House, JQA 290-95; MVB 374-77;
House makes gag rule more rigid, JQA 260;
Senate debates Calhoun's resolutions on Enterprise case, HC II 170;
JCC 203, 204, 208;
passes sub-treasury bill, MVB 347, 348, 377; HC II 183; THB 178;
fails to repeal Sub-Treasury Act in 1840-1841; HC II 192.

Twenty-Seventh Congress, 1841-1843

in special session repeals Sub-Treasury Act, HC II 205;
passes fiscal bank bill, vetoed by Tyler, HC II 206; DW 244;
passes fiscal corporation bill, vetoed by Tyler, MVB 402; HC II 209, 210;
DW 244;
authorizes a loan, HC II 221;
passes Clay's land bill, HC II 211-13;
attempt of Clay to limit debate in Senate, HC II 219; THB 221-24;
debates veto power, HC II 222-24;
Senate adjourns after Clay's farewell address, HC II 225, 226;
House attempts to censure Adams for presenting disunion petition,
JQA 280-88; HC II 233, 234;
debates power of Congress over slavery in war time, JQA 263;
passes provisional tariff bills, HC II 224, 226;
passes tariff of 1842, HC II 227, 228; JS 67;
censures Giddings for his "Creole" resolutions, HC II 234, 235.

Twenty-Eighth Congress, 1843-1845

attempts to pass bill to settle Oregon, THB 251;
House repeals gag rule, JQA 305, 306; HC II 233;
Senate confirms Calhoun as secretary of state, JCC 228;
Senate rejects Texas treaty of annexation, MVB 413; HC II 260; JCC
244; THB 274;
passes joint resolution annexing Texas, HC II 272, 273; JCC 245-53;
THB 278; WHS 61.

Twenty-Ninth Congress, 1845-1847

admits Texas as a State, DW 283;
debates Oregon, HC II 281; DW 258; LC 227, 228;
attack in House on Webster's financial integrity, DW 260, 261;
gives notice of termination of joint occupancy of Oregon, HC II 282;
JCC 262-67; LC 30;
Senate advises Polk as to Oregon treaty, HC II 282, 283; THB 255;
LC 230;
receives Polk's message and declares war begun by act of Mexico, HC
II 284; JCC 276, 277; CFA 73; CS 45;
passes war measures, DW 263, 283; LC 231;

CONGRESS (*continued*)

passes sub-treasury bill, HC II 283;
passes Walker tariff act, HC II 283; JS 67; WM I 108;
rejects two-million bill with Wilmot Proviso, MVB 417; HC II 286;
JCC 278; LC 232;
again rejects Wilmot Proviso, MVB 417, 418; HC II 286; DW 283, 284;
LC 233; AL I 79;
debates Calhoun's resolutions on slavery in Territories, HC II 302; JCC
291; THB 287;
rejects bill to organize Oregon without slavery, HC II 303; JCC 306.

Thirtieth Congress, 1847-1849

Lincoln's "spot" resolutions, AL I 75;
rejects Ashmun's amendment condemning Mexican War, AL I 177;
defeats Clayton's compromise, JCC 313;
finally organizes Oregon excluding slavery, HC II 313; DW 286, 287;
JCC 306; THB 290;
in 1848, debates slavery in Territories, HC II 320, 321;
attempts vainly to organize new Territories, DW 289; LC 264; CS 67;
debates question of extension of Constitution over new Territories, DW
290; JCC 321; THB 291;
debates motions for abolition in District of Columbia, JCC 315; AL
79;
ends session with debate on appropriation bill, LC 267.

Thirty-First Congress, 1849-1851

its membership, HC II 330; SPC 113, 114; TS 69;
speakership contest in House, HC II 326; DW 291; LC 272; WHS 68;
TS 67, 71; CS 69;
Senate debates proposed compliment to Father Matthew, HC II 328;
WHS 76;
unable to agree on compromises, HC II 329; DW 305; LC 272; WHS 76;
debates Clay's compromise, HC II 330-50; DW 291-94; THB 294-99;
LC 276-83; WHS 77-98; SPC 124-29; TS 75-85;
defeats omnibus bill, HC II 359, 360; WHS 93; TS 85;
passes compromise measures, HC II 362-65; THB 299-300; LC 283;
WHS 97; TS 85;
House debates fugitive slave law, HC II 378;
Senate debates slave trade, HC II 379;
debates tariff, TS 86, 87;
authorizes Fillmore to bring Kossuth to United States, HC II 393;
debates Shadrach case, HC II 380; CS 81-88;
unable to pass river and harbor bill, HC II 384.

Thirty-Second Congress, 1851-1853

debates intervention, WHS 107-11;

CONGRESS (*continued*)

debates proposed Pacific railroad, THB 307; WHS 103;
debates Fugitive Slave Law, CS 88-95.

Thirty-Third Congress, 1853-1855

debates and passes Kansas-Nebraska bill, MVB 440; THB 309-12; LC 293-98; WHS 117-32; SPC 142-45; CS 102-16; JS 27, 28.

Thirty-Fourth Congress, 1855-1857

House unable to organize for eight weeks, WHS 158; JS 35;
House demands restoration of Missouri Compromise, WHS 158;
appoints committees to investigate Kansas, WHS 159, 166; CS 157;
JS 39;
Senate debates Kansas troubles, LC 317-20; WHS 158-63; CS 136-45;
JS 43;
does not punish Brooks's assault on Sumner, LC 321; WHS 163; CS
145-50;
unable to pass bill for new organization of Kansas, WHS 165-67; JS 47;
passes tariff of 1857, TS 104; CS 156; JS 67.

Thirty-Fifth Congress, 1857-1859

Senate and House differ over Lecompton constitution, LC 325; WHS
177-83; CS 167-69;
passes English bill to settle Kansas question, AL 1 109; WHS 184; CS
169;
calls for information on slave trade, LC 331.

Thirty-Sixth Congress, 1859-1861

contested organization of House, WHS 188; TS 96-104; CFA 110, 111;
JS 61, 62, 64;
Senate debates Davis's non-intervention resolutions, WHS 189, 190;
CS 171;
under Lecompton constitution, WHS 190-92; SPC 174; CS 169;
passes act increasing tariff, TS 104-06; JS 65-71, 91;
considers compromise proposals in 1860-1861, SPC 200-02; CFA 132-
42; CS 186-99;
rejects resolution calling upon Buchanan to defend Fort Sumter, TS
119, 120;
organizes Territories without excluding slavery, MVB 438; WHS 220,
221;
rejects Crittenden Compromise, AL 1 202; WHS 215, 216; CS 187, 188;
Senate committee fails to agree on a compromise, AL 1 292; WHS 217,
218;
rejects plan of peace conference, AL 1 203;
counts electoral votes, AL 1 207, 208;
proposes a constitutional amendment to protect slavery, AL 1 201, 202;
TS 120-23, 129; CS 194.

CONGRESS (*continued*)**Thirty-Seventh Congress, 1861-1863**

meets in extra session, its membership, AL I 254, 296-98; TS 138;
passes war measures, AL I 298; TS 144-48; SPC 221, 222; JS 118;
passes Crittenden resolution on object of war, AL II 4; TS 148; SPC
254; CS 200;
passes confiscation bill freeing negroes used in war, AL II 5; SPC 224,
225; CS 226, 227; TS 150;
passes loan acts, TS 174, 175; JS 93;
in second session refuses to reaffirm Crittenden resolution, AL II 11; TS
149, 230;
creates committee on conduct of war, AL I 321, 322;
thanks Wilkes for his conduct in Trent affair, AL I 381; WHS 300; CFA
232;
resolves to send representatives to Hayti and Liberia, CS 222;
issues legal tender notes, TS 160-67; SPC 246; CS 209, 213-15; JS
97-110, 111-13;
prohibits return of fugitive slaves, AL II 12; CS 201-05;
passes resolution to coöperate in emancipation, AL II 21-23; CS 237;
TS 216;
debates battle of Shiloh, AL I 362;
emancipates slaves in District of Columbia, AL II 11; SPC 257, 258;
CS 205, 206; TS 217;
passes act to arm negroes, AL II 15-17; SPC 263; TS 223;
frees slaves of rebels, AL II 14; TS 199;
abolishes slavery in Territories, AL II 13, 14; SPC 257, 258; TS 217;
passes comprehensive tax laws, SPC 239; TS 176-78; JS 117, 119-22;
approves Emancipation Proclamation, AL II 120;
admits West Virginia, AL II 180, 181; CS 227; TS 189;
passes Pacific Railroad bill, TS 203;
Senate passes resolutions against permitting mediation, CS 241;
accepts members from Louisiana, AL II 270;
authorizes suspension of habeas corpus, SPC 327; TS 194, 195;
fails to pass bill to aid emancipation in Missouri, AL II 129;
passes conscription act, TS 195, 198;
authorizes issue of letters of marque, CS 239-41;
passes first National Bank act, JS 131-38.

Thirty-Eighth Congress, 1863-1865

its membership, AL II 212, 213;
excludes members from seceded States, TS 233, 234; CS 269;
passes act creating lieutenant-general, AL II 276;
House resolves not to recognize monarchy in Mexico, WHS 360;
passes National Bank act, SPC 281; JS 138;
passes act to prevent gold speculation, SPC 286; TS 208;

CONGRESS (*continued*)

Senate debates resolution disapproving Lincoln's amnesty proclamation, WHS 368;
 passes reconstruction act, vetoed by Lincoln, SPC 332; AL II 230-32; TS 234, 237; WHS 368; USG 209, 210;
 fails to pass thirteenth amendment, AL II 318; TS 225;
 passes acts to aid negroes, CS 221, 224, 260, 262;
 resolves to retaliate on Southern prisoners, CS 279-81;
 refuses to recognize presidential electors from South, AL II 295, 296;
 passes thirteenth amendment, AL II 325-27; TS 226;
 imposes ten per cent tax on bank notes, SPC 282; JS 140.

Thirty-Ninth Congress, 1865-1867

excludes members from reconstructed States, TS 256-58; USG 234; JS 153;
 appoints joint committee on reconstruction, TS 258, 259; JS 153, 154;
 debates reconstruction, CS 304-07; JS 261-70;
 fails to pass Freedman's Bureau bill over veto, TS 270; SPC 336, 340;
 CS 266; USG 235;
 passes fourteenth amendment, SPC 340, 341; CS 310-14; TS 271, 272;
 JS 157, 160; USG 236;
 passes act authorizing sale of bonds to retire paper money, SPC 390,
 391; JS 178, 179;
 reduces number of Supreme Court judges, SPC 342;
 passes various bills over Johnson's veto, TS 271; JS 156, 157; USG 236,
 237;
 votes on negro suffrage, CS 263, 264, 315, 326, 327;
 passes Tenure-of-Office act, CS 330, 331; TS 328; JS 164; USG 249; JH
 I 260, 261;
 debates treason, JS 287;
 debates reconstruction act, and passes it over Johnson's veto, SPC
 341, 342; CS 327-29; TS 273-77, 285, 287; USG 248, 249; JS 161,
 162; JGB 80;
 passes act providing that next Congress meet March 4, TS 323, 324;
 USG 251; JGB 85.

Fortieth Congress, 1867-1869

state of parties in, USG 240;
 debates confiscation bill, TS 324, 325;
 reduces jurisdiction of Supreme Court, SPC 354, 355;
 ratifies Alaska treaty, CS 338-40;
 rejects resolution to impeach Johnson, TS 327, 328; USG 259; JGB 87,
 88;
 directs reissue of legal tender notes, SPC 391;
 suspends authority to withdraw greenbacks, JS 180-85;

CONGRESS (*continued*)

Senate refuses to ratify removal of Stanton, CS 347; TS 331; USG 259; attempts and fails to convict Johnson on impeachment, SPC 357-61; CS 347-51; TS 332-45; USG 259, 269, 270; JS 164, 165; debates bill to sanction reprisals on foreigners, CS 353-55; adopts fifteenth amendment, CS 358; SPC 371, 372; USG 273; admits members from South, TS 298; JS 166, 167; passes first eight-hour law, JS 220; condemns Johnson's recommendation to repudiate interest on the public debt, JS 219.

Forty-First Congress, 1869-1871

passes act to strengthen public credit, USG 341; JS 185; JGB 98; Senate rejects treaty to purchase St. Thomas, CS 361; Senate rejects Johnson-Clarendon Convention, WHS 392; CFA 380; CS 364-68; USG 295; rejects bill to change qualifications for secretary of the treasury, CS 364; USG 276; passes various acts to benefit negroes, CS 375, 376; JS 167; passes bills to admit Texas, Virginia, Mississippi, and Georgia, on conditions, CS 374, 375; USG 365; JS 167; passes "Enforcement acts," USG 370-72; rejects treaty annexing San Domingo, CS 384-86; USG 320-23; again declines to annex San Domingo, CS 388-91, 397-99; refunding act of 1870, JS 203-07; passes special amnesty bills, USG 375; ratifies treaty of Washington, CS 400.

Forty-Second Congress, 1871-1873

passes third "Enforcement act," USG 372, 373; debates Sumner's Civil Rights bill, CS 402-06, 420; USG 377; debates and passes general amnesty bill, CS 403, 405, 406; USG 376-78; Sumner's attack on Grant in, CS 389, 390, 413-15; USG 391, 392; membership of Ways and Means Committee of House, JGB 121, 122; investigates Credit Mobilier, USG 433-35; JGB 123-26; passes increase of salary bill ("salary grab"), USG 435, 436; JGB 121, 122.

Forty-Third Congress, 1873-1875

debates and finally passes Civil Rights act, CS 426-28; USG 463; investigates Sanborn contracts, USG 439-41; bill for permanent increase of greenbacks ("inflation bill"), vetoed by Grant, USG 448-51; JS 185, 186, 242, 243; TBR 47; WM 1 194; passes act providing for resumption of specie payments, USG 452-55; JS 186, 187, 244-48; WM 1 194, 195;

CONGRESS (*continued*)

investigates charges against Belknap and impeaches him, USG 489; Senate fails to convict Belknap, USG 490; passes bill increasing tariff rates, WM 1 109.

Forty-Fourth Congress, 1875-1877

House Democratic for first time since 1861, USG 452; JS 244; JGB 128, 129; Blaine minority leader, JGB 130 *ff.*; Randall's general amnesty bill discussed, JGB 135-41; House investigates Blaine's connection with Little Rock and Fort Smith R.R., JGB 145-76; passes bill constituting Electoral Commission, USG 510, 511; JS 256; JGB 188; WM 1 210.

Forty-Fifth Congress, 1877-1879

passes act forbidding cancellation or retirement of legal tenders, JS 188, 189; bills introduced for repeal of resumption act, JS 261; passes Bland-Allison free-coinage bill, JS 261, 262, 266-69; JGB 196; TBR 52, 77; committee of House investigates frauds in presidential election, TBR 59-75; seeks to repeal federal election laws by "riders" on appropriation bills, WM 1 216; fails to pass army appropriation bill, TBR 49; WM 1 216.

Forty-Sixth Congress, 1879-1881

extra session of, WM 1 216-18.

Forty-Seventh Congress, 1881-1883

organization of, TBR 93, 94; Republican House, and evenly divided Senate, JS 299; TBR 89, 93; passes bill to extend national bank charters, JS 311, 312; TBR 107; tariff and revenue questions discussed in, JS 315 *ff.*; passes bill for tariff commission, JS 316; TBR 102; WM 1 139; passes tariff bill of 1883, JS 317, 318; WM 1 140, 141; passes Pendleton Civil-Service bill, JS 320, 321; passes bill to provide for distribution of Geneva award, TBR 102-06; struggle in, over right of Senate to amend any tax bill by provisions revising whole system of taxation, TBR 107-10.

Forty-Eighth Congress, 1883-1885

Morrison tariff bill debated and defeated in House, TBR 154; WM 1 142-45.

Forty-Ninth Congress, 1885-1887

organization of, TBR 138, 139; passes Sherman Interstate Commerce act, JS 341-43;

CONGRESS (*continued*)

discussion of House rules, TBR 152;
changes law governing succession to the presidency, WM I 232-34.

Fiftieth Congress, 1887-1889

attempts at anti-trust legislation, JS 353-55;
Mills tariff bill passes House, but fails in Senate, JS 320, 347; TBR 155-
61; WM I 149, 150;

Fifty-First Congress, 1889-1891

Reed chosen Speaker, TBR 152, 163;
practice of counting a quorum first adopted by Reed, TBR 164-71;
WM I 235-39;

"Force bill" passes House, TBR 175, 176;
McKinley chairman of Ways and Means, WM I 154;
Sherman Anti-Trust act debated and passed, JS 355-64;
passes Customs Administration act, WM I 159, 160;
Silver-Purchase act debated and passed, JS 369-75; TBR 174, 175;
WM I 207-09;
McKinley Tariff act debated and passed, JS 376-81; TBR 175; WM I
161-80;
summary of work of, WM I 239, 240.

Fifty-Second Congress, 1891-1893

divided control of House and Senate in, TBR 184.

Fifty-Third Congress, 1893-1895

repeals Silver-Purchase law of 1890, JS 387-91; TBR 191-96;
passes Wilson Tariff bill as amended by Senate, JS 391, 392; TBR 198-
210; WM I 297;
repeals national election law, TBR 197, 198.

Fifty-Fourth Congress, 1895-1897

organization of, TBR 217;
Senate refuses to ratify arbitration treaty with Gt. Britain, JS 405, 406;
passes joint resolution of annexation of Hawaiian Islands, JS 410;
Committee of Ways and Means prepares Dingley Tariff bill for submis-
sion to next Congress, WM I 350;
provides for international conference on bimetallism, WM I 355.

Fifty-Fifth Congress 1897-1899

debates and passes Dingley Tariff act, TBR 231, 232; WM I 350-52;
Senate passes and House rejects Teller resolution concerning payment
of bonds in silver, WM I 358, 359;
annexes Hawaiian Islands by joint resolution, WM I 378, 379.

Fifty-Sixth Congress, 1899-1901

Senate amends first Hay-Pauncefote treaty, JH II 224-26; WM I 372.

Fifty-Seventh Congress, 1901-1903

Senate ratifies second Hay-Pauncefote treaty, JH II 261; WM I 374.

CONNECTICUT

prepares for resistance in 1775, PH 181, 183; JJ 56;
 quarrels with Pennsylvania, JJ 45;
 mob from, attacks Rivington's press, JJ 46; AH 10, 11; GM 38, 39;
 fails to appoint delegates to Annapolis convention, JMad 59;
 favors assumption of state Revolutionary debt, JMad 151;
 requests extradition of criminals from New York, JJ 284;
 disunion movement in, during War of 1812, GM 311;
 a stronghold of Anti-Masonry, AJ 293;
 denounces nullification, AJ 335;
 repeals black laws, HC II 154.

CONSCRIPTION

proposed and defeated in War of 1812, DW 59;
 employed in War of Rebellion; its results, AL II 194-98; TS 195-98.

CONSTITUTION OF UNITED STATES

The Federal Convention, 1787
 first suggestions, GW II 17, 18, 23, 24; AH 28, 31, 52; JJ 222, 223;
 federal convention called by Annapolis convention, GW II 29; AH 54;
 JMad 60;
 opposition to convention from states' rights men, SA 352; PH 309-11;
 AH 59; JMad 81-83;
 membership and parties in convention, BF 407, 408; PH 310-12; GW
 II 30; GM 115-17, 122; JMad 85-90;
 plans of constitutions submitted, AH 58-62; JMad 84;
 settlement of various features of the Constitution;
 supremacy of federal government, GM 124-26;
 representation, BF 409; GM 121-23; JMad 94;
 the presidency, BF 408, 410; GM 133;
 the legislature, BF 410; GM 123, 131, 135;
 suffrage, BF 410; GM 129;
 naturalization, BF 410; GM 136;
 judiciary, GM 134;
 proposal of Morris to keep West subordinate to East, GM 126-28;
 discussion of slavery compromises, GM 141-43; JMad 90-97, 109; AL
 I 82;
 question of slave representation, GM 136-41; JMad 94-97;
 question of slave trade, GM 137-40; JMad 101-06;
 fugitive slave clause, JMad 107;
 part played in formation of Constitution by various statesmen, BF 408,
 411; GW II 31-36; AH 56-62; GM 120, 121; JMad 84, 85.

Ratification Struggle, 1787-1789

the writing of the *Federalist*, AH 65-69; JJ 225-27; JMad 111, 112;
 attitude of Jefferson on ratification, TJ 84-86;

CONSTITUTION OF UNITED STATES (*continued*)

the Pennsylvania convention, GM 144; AG 35, 36;
action of Franklin, BF 411;
movement in Pennsylvania to demand amendments, AG 37-40;
the Massachusetts convention, SA 353-62;
action of S. Adams, SA 352, 354-56, 360;
the Virginia convention, PH 313-56; JMar 55-85; JMad 112-16;
JMon 28, 33;
action of Washington, GW II 36-41;
members and parties in Virginia convention, PH 313-19; GW II 38-
41; JMar 55-65; JMad 112; JR 17;
opposition of Henry to ratification, PH 322-30; JMar 64;
part played by Marshall, Madison, and Monroe, JMar 68-85; JMad
113-15; JMon 29, 30;
the Constitution ratified with amendments, PH 331, 332; JMar 86;
JMad 115;
movement in Virginia for amendments and a second convention, PH
339-56; AG 36;
the New York convention, AH 64-79;
the opposition party in New York, AH 64, 65; JJ 229;
part played by Hamilton, AH 70-74;
part played by Jay, JJ 229-33;
the Constitution ratified by three majority, AH 72; JJ 233.

Period of Federalist Development, 1789-1801

ten amendments proposed by the First Congress, PH 354-56; AG 40;
JMad 139;
power of removal from office debated in Congress, JMad 137, 138;
implied powers explained in Hamilton's Bank argument, AH 103, 104,
130; JMar 174; TJ 107, 113;
strict construction advocated in Jefferson's Bank argument, AH 129;
JMar 174; TJ 125, 205;
relation of Congress to slavery and petitions, JMad 153, 156, 159;
Constitution expounded by Federalist Supreme Court in *Hylton vs.
Ware's Executor*, JJ 255; PH 359-63;
Hayburn's case, JJ 240;
Chisholm vs. Georgia, JJ 252-55; JMar 83;
power of President to issue neutrality proclamation, JMad 196;
relation of House of Representatives to treaty power debated in con-
nection with Jay treaty, JMad 216, 217; AG 109-15;
question of constitutionality of Alien and Sedition laws, TJ 172;
constitutional relation between Executive and Congress debated, AG
142-47, 161;
States' rights asserted by Virginia and Kentucky resolutions, JMad 234-
240; TJ 172.

CONSTITUTION OF UNITED STATES (*continued*)

Period of Republican Development, 1801-1829
 Jeffersonian theory of Constitution, JR 33-36, 122, 123;
 constitutionality of repeal of Judiciary act questioned, JR 70; GM 290;
 power of Government to annex Louisiana by treaty, TJ 218, 223, 227,
 228; JMad 247, 248; JQA 35; JR 87-92; AG 285;
 power of Congress to establish despotic government in a colony, JR 93;
 debate over constitutional cause for impeachment, JR 150;
 question of the embargo, JR 225, 226; DW 43; TJ 273;
 Bank called unconstitutional in 1811, HC 1 64-66, 133-35;
 conscription called unconstitutional, DW 59;
 Clay's doctrine as to cession of territory, HC 1 164;
 inability of United States to submit to mixed tribunals for punishing
 slave trade, JQA 138;
 Calhoun's early doctrines, JCC 29-37, 66, 78;
 constitutional questions raised by Missouri Compromise, TJ 293; JMon
 148-51; HC 1 180, 184;
 constitutionality of internal improvements debated, TJ 294; JMon 152,
 182, 191-202; JR 124, 272-75; AJ 235; MVB 96-98, 132, 201; HC 1
 44-47, 142-44, 206-08, 266, 267; THB 53, 54;
 the Constitution and a protective tariff, MVB 101; DW 155, 156, 166;
 Benton's "Demos Krateo" principle and the Constitution, JQA 172;
 JCC 61, 62; AJ 125-28; HC 1 240; THB 54, 55;
 proposal to amend election of President, MVB 104-06, 134;
 query as to Calhoun's right to refuse to act as vice-president until
 exonerated, JCC 50, 51.

Constitutional Law developed by Marshall

the problem of interpreting the Constitution in law, JMar 159-61, 175;
 Marshall's principles of construction, JMar 170-75, 176-78.

Cases tried by Marshall:

Marbury *vs.* Madison, JMar 182-84;
 Burr's trial, JMar 211-22;
 Fletcher *vs.* Peck, JMar 184-88; JR 104, 107-08;
 Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessee, AJ 168;
 Dartmouth College Case, JMar 188-91; AJ 168; DW 78-80, 93;
 McCulloch *vs.* Maryland, JJ 254; JMar 191-95; AJ 166; JS 189;
 Sturges *vs.* Crowninshield, AJ 166;
 Cohens *vs.* Virginia, JMar 196, 198; AJ 169;
 Gibbons *vs.* Ogden, JMar 170-72; AJ 168; DW 96;
 Osborn *vs.* Bank, AJ 166;
 Ogden *vs.* Saunders, JMar 173; DW 97;
 Bank *vs.* Halsted, AJ 166;
 Green *vs.* Biddle, AJ 167;
 Craig *vs.* Missouri, AJ 175.

CONSTITUTION OF UNITED STATES (*continued*)**Democratic Development, 1829-1849**

Calhoun's theory of States' rights, HC II 3; JCC 78, 79, 97-99, 144-46; arguments for and against nullification, AJ 333, 334; DW 170-75; THB 85, 86;

the relation of spoils system to Constitution debated, HC II 62-65; DW 225, 226; CFA 21-29;

Jacksonian theory of presidency, AJ 324, 325, 349, 353, 354, 363; HC I 377; II 109, 110;

question of constitutionality of Bank revived, MVB 145, 203; DW 203; THB 105;

the censure of Jackson called unconstitutional, HC II 40, 41;

question of admission of Michigan, JCC 157-62;

debates on constitutionality of expunging resolutions, HC II 102;

question of constitutionality of distribution of surplus, MVB 265; THB 129;

Marshall's precedents reversed in case of *Briscoe vs. Bank of Kentucky*, AJ 422-28;

case of rival governments in Rhode Island, DW 101;

proposals to abolish veto power, HC II 222, 223; JCC 119;

question of the annexation of Texas, AG 351; JQA 266; HC II 240-42, 272; DW 282; JCC 245, 248, 253;

volunteers bill held unconstitutional by Webster, DW 263.

The Constitution and Slavery, 1836-1860

general discussion of slavery under the Constitution, DW 268, 287; SPC 63, 65-67;

proposal to exclude abolitionist literature from mails, HC II 84-86; JCC 134-37;

the gag rule and right of petition, JQA 250, 256, 258;

Calhoun's resolutions on slavery and petitions, HC II 156, 157; JCC 125; debate as to powers of Congress over slavery in District of Columbia, MVB 272, 273; HC II 73; JCC 126, 127; THB 146, 149;

the interpretation of fugitive slave clause, SPC 78; CS 94, 95, 120-22; TS 20, 74;

debate as to whether Constitution extends over Territories, DW 290; JCC 321, 322; THB 291;

query as to power of Congress over slavery in the States, JQA 249, 250, 261-63; AL I 132, 133; TS 76;

Calhoun's doctrine regarding slavery in Territories, HC II 302; JCC 194, 195, 291-95, 310; AL I 88; WHS 70, 71;

Van Buren on power of Congress over slavery in Territories, MVB 426, 444;

Chase's theory of slavery under the Constitution, SPC 68, 89;

Sumner's theory of slavery and the Constitution, CS 94, 95;

CONSTITUTION OF UNITED STATES (*continued*)

the doctrine of squatter sovereignty, MVB 422; HC II 303; JCC 309; THB 310, 311; LC 235-39, 272-76, 294-96, 322; AL I 91-95, 103, 107; WHS 64; SPC 136;

Seward's statement of "higher law," WHS 87-89;

proposal of Calhoun to amend in 1850, JCC 344-46; WHS 85; HC II 339; the Dred Scott Decision, MVB 441; THB 315, 317; LC 327; AL I 102, 103, 107, 126-30, 141-43, 153; WHS 168-72, 179-81, 189; CS 165, 263, 278; TS 102; JS 49;

the Lincoln-Douglas joint debates, AL I 116-49;

personal liberty laws seek to nullify Fugitive Slave law, CS 121, 172.

The Constitution during Civil War and Reconstruction, 1861-1874

Buchanan's view of secession, AL I 188-90; TS 117;

Lincoln's doctrine of secession, AL I 214, 221, 293;

amendment proposed in 1861 to guarantee slavery, CS 194; TS 121-23;

the constitutional object of the war, AL II 101, 102, 107, 108;

the blockade upheld as legal, AL I 284, 285; WHS 270; SPC 326;

war powers of the President, AL I 285, 286, 318; TS 193;

suspension of habeas corpus, AL I 286-91; SPC 300, 301, 326, 327;

TS 194, 195;

. Stevens's theory of the status of the Constitution during war, TS 188, 196, 200-02, 229;

slavery abolished in Territories, AL II 14;

doubtful constitutionality of the origin of West Virginia, AL II 180, 181; TS 188, 191;

constitutionality of the Emancipation Proclamation, JQA 261-65;

JR 273-75; 278; AL II 111, 113, 315; SPC 271; CS 202, 226, 260;

constitutionality of draft act debated, TS 196;

the debate on issue of legal tender, SPC 247; TS 163-65;

power of Congress over electoral count, AL II 297;

military governors appointed by Lincoln, AL II 217, 218;

general views of relation of Constitution to reconstruction, AL II 216, 217, 232; WHS 366, 367, 378-80, 388; CS 217-19, 257-59, 287, 323, 351; TS 229-40, 261, 262, 266, 297, 298;

passage of thirteenth amendment, AL II 317, 318, 324-27; CS 259-61; TS 226;

debate and passage of fourteenth amendment, CS 304, 310-14, 316, 317; TS 260, 271, 272, 295; USG 236, 373; JS 157, 160, 165; JGB 75; the Tenure-of-Office act, CS 330; TS 328, 331, 332, 340-42; USG 249, 250, 252, 259, 261 *f.*; JS 157, 164;

the impeachment of Johnson, TS 334, 339, 345; SPC 358-60; CS 347-51; USG 269, 270; JS 164, 165;

passage of fifteenth amendment, SPC 371, 372; CS 358; USG 273, 335, 368; JS 66.

CONSTITUTION OF UNITED STATES (*continued*)

Cases tried before Supreme Court on questions of war powers and reconstruction
Vallandigham Case, SPC 327;
ex parte Milligan, SPC 344;
Cummings vs. Missouri, SPC 347;
ex parte Garland, SPC 347;
Mississippi vs. Johnson, SPC 348;
Georgia vs. Stanton, SPC 349;
the McCordle Case, SPC 350, 355;
White vs. Hart, SPC 373, 380;
Osborn vs. Nicholson, SPC 373;
United States vs. Anderson, SPC 374, 376;
the Protector, SPC 374;
Thorington vs. Smith, SPC 375;
United States vs. Keehler, SPC 375;
Hickman vs. Jones, SPC 375;
Miller vs. United States, SPC 376;
Corbett vs. Nutt, SPC 376;
Tarbell's Case, SPC 377;
Texas vs. White, SPC 378-80;
Slaughter-House Cases, SPC 381-83;
License Tax Cases, SPC 385;
Veazie Bank vs. Fenno, SPC 386;
Collector *vs.* Day, SPC 388;
Hepburn vs. Griswold, SPC 392-97; USG 352-54; JS 188;
Legal Tender Cases, SPC 399-412; USG 354, 355, 356;
Juilliard vs. Greenman, JS 189, 190;
Sumner's Civil Rights act, CS 404;
effect of Civil War on Constitution, AL I 285; II 208; TS 187.

CONSTITUTIONAL UNION PARTY

its origin and character, LC 339; AL I 165, 166; WHS 193; JS 73;
nominates Bell for President, LC 339; AL I 178.

CONVENTION, FEDERAL

see *Constitution*.

CONWAY CABAL

origin and character, GW I 214, 215, 217; PH 242;
uses anonymous letters against Washington, PH 244, 250;
discovered by Washington, GW I 220; PH 248-50;
gains control of Congress and Board of War, GW I 221; GM 72;
fails to invade Canada, GW I 222, 223;
fails to make Washington resign, GW I 222, 224;
breaks down, GW I 223, 226.

"COPPERHEADS"

see *Democratic Party*

COWPENS

see *Military History*.

CREDIT MOBILIER SCANDAL

history of, USG 431-35; JGB 123-26.

CREEKS

see *Georgia and Indians*.

CREOLE CASE

see *Diplomatic History*.

CUBA

its annexation predicted by Jefferson, TJ 287;

Gallatin avows intention of United States to prevent its seizure by England, AG 346;

its annexation expected by Adams, JQA 130;

plans of Panama Congress to invade, HC I 270;

independence of, dreaded by slaveholders, HC I 270;

invaded by Lopez, DW 327;

desired by South for slave territory, LC 313; WHS 188;

its necessity to United States proclaimed in Ostend Manifesto, LC 313;

attempts to purchase, in 1858, WHS 187, 188;

recognition refused by United States during insurrection of 1868, CS 369, 371; USG 336-39; JH I 323, 324;

historical review of the Cuban question, WM I 381-89;

effect in Cuba of abolition of slavery in U.S., WM I 384, 385;

advent of Weyler as captain-general, WM I 390, 391;

aspect of the question at accession of McKinley, WM I 395-400; II 1-3;

intervention of U.S. in affairs of, urged by Sherman in 1896, JS 396, 397;

recognition of belligerency demanded in U.S., JS 412; WM I 392, 398;

policy of concentration, JS 412;

American capital invested in, WM II 2;

success of the insurgents, WM II 7, 8;

destruction of U.S.S. Maine, JS 412, 413; WM I 390-92; II 11, 12;

Spain relinquishes claim of sovereignty over, WM II 122;

military government of U.S. in, WM II 211-14;

U.S. relinquishes sovereignty to new Republic, WM II 214;

U.S. sets up provisional government in (1906), WM II 215;

see *Diplomatic History*.

CUMBERLAND ROAD

proposed, AG 290;

begun with consent of States, HC I 43, 45;

bill to improve vetoed by Monroe, JMon 152, 191-202; MVB 95, 96,

132; HC I 206; THB 53.

DARTMOUTH COLLEGE

its history, DW 73-77; TS 13, 15;
studies of various statesmen at, DW 12-23; SPC 5; TS 15, 16;
see *Constitution, Dartmouth College Case.*

DEBT, FEDERAL

see *Financial History.*

DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE

see *Congress, and Independence.*

DELAWARE

sends delegates to Annapolis convention, JMad 55, 59;
only Federalist State outside New England, JMad 243;
votes for Adams in 1828, AJ 148;
opposes nullification, AJ 335;
votes for Clay, in 1832, HC 1 383.

DEMOCRATIC PARTY

see *Republican Party, Jeffersonian.*

Jacksonian Democracy, 1825-1844

begins as opposition to Adams's administration, JQA 192; AJ 130; HC 1 265; DW 135; JCC 62; THB 57;
its leaders, especially Van Buren, JQA 192, 193, 199; JR 285; AJ 131-35; MVB 118, 119; HC 1 280, 281; JCC 109; THB 78;
its methods of opposing Adams, and upholding Jackson, JQA 208-10, 237; AJ 137, 144; HC 1 225, 275-80, 286;
discussion as to basis of its opposition, JQA 196; AJ 139; MVB 119-23, 145, 153-55, 159-61; HC 1 313-18; LC 152, 162;
opposes Panama mission, AJ 137; MVB 130, 131; HC 1 263; DW 136;
opposes internal improvements, MVB 131, 132, 142;
asserts States' rights, AJ 139;
uncertain about the tariff, AJ 250, 251; MVB 240;
carries New York in 1828, MVB 166; WHS 21, 22;
contains incongruous elements, MVB 157; HC 1 320;
wins in election of 1828, causes for its success, AJ 176-79; MVB 152;
HC 1 290-92; THB 63-68; LC 156-58;
its members demand places in public service, MVB 177, 178, 208-12;
HC 1 335-38; THB 72, 75;
how controlled by Jackson, HC 1 322-25; THB 104;
divided by quarrel between Calhoun and Jackson, AJ 201-06, 209;
MVB 191; THB 87, 88, 92, 96;
forced by Jackson to oppose Bank, AJ 285; HC 1 355, 378-81; THB 105, 115;
becomes more fully organized, AJ 296, 299, 317;
nominates Van Buren at Jackson's dictation, AJ 318; MVB 237-41;
HC 1 378, 379;

DEMOCRATIC PARTY (*continued*)

wins in election of 1832, MVB 247, 248; HC I 380; THB 120, 121;
its career in Pennsylvania, TS 36-54;
influenced by Loco-Focos in New York, MVB 342-45; AJ 433-38;
makes expunging resolutions its platform, HC II 101-05; THB 120;
denounces Senate as aristocratic, AJ 364;
controls country with complete organization, AJ 439, 440; HC II 47,
48; THB 163, 164;
secession of H. L. White's faction, AJ 441; MVB 256, 257, 260;
nominates Van Buren in 1835, AJ 442; MVB 257-59; HC II 96; JCC
115-18;
succeeds in election of 1836, AJ 448, 449; MVB 279, 280; HC II 98;
upholds specie circular, MVB 322, 323; THB 183;
favors literary men, MVB 361, 362;
breaks away from Van Buren's control during panic of 1837, AJ 451;
MVB 338, 347; HC I 129, 130, 145;
loses ground in local elections, MVB 337, 342; HC I 131, 183; THB 172-
74, 205;
rejoined by Calhoun, MVB 340, 341; JCC 183, 184;
regains ground in elections of 1838, MVB 362, 363;
renomimates Van Buren in 1840, MVB 379, 380; HC II 183;
defeated in election, MVB 390, 391, 399; HC II 184-89; DW 233;
CFA 42;
applauds Tyler's Bank vetoes, HC II 207; THB 213, 227, 228;
regains ground in local elections, HC II 220, 237;
continues to be led by Van Buren, MVB 402-04; HC II 251;
rise in its Southern wing of opposition to Van Buren, AJ 458; LC 205;
divides on question of Texas annexation, MVB 405; HC II 251; THB
257; WHS 44;
struggle in its convention of 1844 between Northern and Southern dele-
gates, MVB 408-10; HC II 252; JCC 213, 214, 243; LC 201, 202,
217;
demands "all" of Oregon, HC II 252, 260; DW 258-60; THB 253,
254; LC 226;
nominates Polk, the first "dark horse," MVB 410, 411; JCC 243, 244;
LC 218, 219;
aided by action of Van Buren and Wright in New York, MVB 412-14;
HC II 259, 260;
carries Pennsylvania as a protectionist party, HC II 257, 258; LC 220;
successful in election of 1844, MVB 412, 413; HC II 256, 265, 266; DW
256; JCC 250; THB 257, 275; LC 223, 224; SPC 93.
The Democratic party controlled by Slaveholders, 1844-1861
controlled by South, HC II 301; DW 307; THB 166, 167, 207, 208, 281-
84; SPC 93;

DEMOCRATIC PARTY (*continued*)

looked upon by Chase as likely to become anti-slavery, SPC 94, 95, 104, 115;
in New York divides into Hunkers and Barnburners, MVB 415-25; LC 240;
movement in, to nominate Cass, LC 235, 240;
its national convention, platform, and candidates in 1848, MVB 424; HC II 305; THB 291; LC 243, 244; WHS 49; SPC 96; CFA 90; CS 57; Free-Soil members secede, MVB 429, 430; HC II 313; THB 292; LC 252, 254; CFA 91;
Southern members vote for Taylor, LC 261;
carries Northwest, LC 259, 260;
defeated in election, MVB 432; HC II 314; THB 291, 292; LC 261;
its condition after 1848, LC 265; WHS 64, 68;
in 1849 reunites in New York, MVB 435;
joins with Free-Soilers in Ohio and Massachusetts, SPC 107-11; CS 63, 75-84, 106;
nominates Pierce at National Convention of 1852, MVB 439; HC II 396, 402; DW 331; THB 305; LC 287, 288; WHS 112;
succeeds in election, LC 291-93; AL I 93; WHS 113, 114; TS 88; JS 29;
in Missouri divides into Southern and Northern factions, THB 302-05;
loses some Northern members after passage of Kansas-Nebraska bill, LC 300; AL I 101; WHS 133; CFA 107; CS 167, 170;
officially favors filibustering, LC 316;
in convention of 1856, nominates Buchanan, MVB 441; LC 321; WHS 149; LC 322;
wins in election, LC 323; AL I 101, 102; CS 157;
splits on Douglas's position regarding Lecompton Constitution, AL I 114; JS 51, 52;
breaks in two in 1860, and nominates two tickets, LC 338, 339; AL I 116, 163-65; WHS 189, 193; TS 110, 111; JS 73;
defeated in 1860, AL I 174, 175.

The Democratic party in opposition to Republican rule, 1861-1872
"War" Democrats support Lincoln, AL I 226; II 97; SPC 254, 255;
attempts of Lincoln to placate in 1861, AL I 235;
feeble in Congress after 1861, TS 138;
"Copperheads" appear in, during second year of war, AL II 95-97, 192; TS 196, 197; CS 181;
makes congressional campaign on issue of opposition to emancipation, AL II 121-25, 219; TS 218-20;
demands peace, AL II 152;
denounces military rule in North, AL II 186, 188;
"Copperheads" organize to oppose the war, AL II 181-84;
party loses ground in election of 1863, AL II 201;

DEMOCRATIC PARTY (*continued*)

hopes success in 1864, AL II 264, 270; TS 224;
 nominates McClellan on peace platform, AL II 264, 265; JH I 212;
 divided over "peace plank," AL II 274, 275;
 damaged by Southern approval, AL II 286, 287;
 defeated in election, AL II 291; TS 226; CS 272; JH I 214-16;
 after war demands readmission of Southern members, TS 256, 257;
 supports Johnson against Republicans, TS 268;
 reorganizes in 1868, SPC 365-68;
 nominates Seymour for President, CFA 377; SPC 368;
 beaten in election, CS 410; TS 284;
 nominates Greeley in 1872, SPC 413; CFA 391, 392; CS 411;
 loses Jeffersonian ideals, MVB 12;

The Democratic Party since 1872

obtains majority in House in 1874, USG 452; JS 248; JGB 128, 129;
 and in Senate in 1879, JGB 205;
 makes the tariff an issue in 1876, WM I 109, 110;
 in the disputed election of 1876, USG 500 *f.*; JS 253-56; JGB 189,
 190; WM I 210-12;
 attitude of, toward abridgment of right of suffrage in Southern States,
 JGB 205-11; WM 214, 215, 216;
 wins presidency in 1884, JS 351; JGB 290-92; WM I 147;
 beaten in 1888, WM I 151, 152;
 in 52d Congress adopts Reed's method of counting a quorum, TBR 171;
 recovers control of House in 1890, TBR 180-84; JH II 82, 133; WM I
 181;
 wins in election of 1892, TBR 189, 191; JH II 91, 92; WM II 133;
 beginning of split on money question, JS 394, 395; TBR 184, 185, 193-
 96; JH II 140, 145, 147, 148, 149;
 loses control of House in 54th Congress, TBR 210;
 and the Wilson Tariff bill, TBR 198-210;
 Bryan's remarkable canvass, JH II 149-151; WM I 323-24;
 beaten on sound money issue in 1896, JS 401-03; TBR 229; WM I 325;
 again nominates Bryan on free-silver platform in 1900, and is again
 beaten, JH II 251, 253, 254, 256, 257; WM II 284, 285;
 nominates Alton B. Parker in 1904, JH II 357, 358, 377, 378, 379;
 is again beaten, JH II 359.

DIPLOMATIC HISTORY**The Beginnings of Diplomacy, 1758-1775**

career of Franklin as agent for Pennsylvania, BF 59-84;
 agency of Bollan in England, BF 155, 185; SA 127;
 career of Franklin as representative of several colonies, BF 100-203.
 Arthur Lee's agency for Massachusetts, BF 141, 194, 203, 226.

DIPLOMATIC HISTORY (*continued*)

Diplomacy of the Revolution, 1775-1782
first proposals for foreign alliances, PH 194-99;
appointment of committee to correspond with friends abroad, JA 110,
111; JJ 44;
general character of diplomacy of Revolution, BF 220, 221; JA 165-67;
secret mission of Bonvouloir to United States, JJ 44, 133;
mission of Silas Deane to France, BF 222-31; GW 1 190; JA 146; JJ
96-98, 133, 134;
negotiations of Lord Howe with Congress, BF 213-16;
Beaumarchais's intrigue, BF 225-31, 237-42; JJ 96-98, 133, 134;
mission of Franklin to France, BF 232-401; JJ 134;
difficulties over status of foreign emissaries, BF 222;
first mission of Adams to France, JA 147-51;
mission of Arthur Lee to France, BF 232-399; JA 160;
futile mission of Lee to Spain, JA 150; JJ 114; BF 298, 299, 317;
difficulties over American privateers in French ports, BF 248-52;
negotiations with England about exchanges of prisoners, BF 252-64;
steps leading to treaty of alliance with France, BF 236, 237, 269, 273-
79; JJ 107; GM 76;
settlement of terms of treaty, BF 276-78; JJ 135, 136;
rejection of conciliatory proposition from England, GW 1 233; GM 75;
mission of Gérard to United States, BF 285, 298; SA 341; JA 158, 161,
204; JJ 111-15, 137-41; GM 77-79;
discussion of western boundaries, JJ 111-13;
mission of Jay to Spain, BF 307; JA 162; JJ 113-27; GM 97;
second mission of Adams to Europe as peace commissioner, JA 167-223;
difficulties between Vergennes and Adams, BF 350-55; JA 173-77,
180-86;
methods of raising money in Europe, BF 306-36;
mission of Adams to Holland, BF 407; JA 187-94, 226;
attempt of United States to enter armed neutrality, BF 288;
mission of Luzerne to United States, BF 351, 363, 387; SA 343; JA 205-
07; JJ 138-48.

The Treaty of Peace, 1783-1783

the instructions of American commissioners, how framed, BF 378; JJ
110, 112, 138-47; JA 204-07; GM 104; AH 37;
first English proposals to treat, BF 357-61, 363, 364; JA 199, 209;
opening of negotiations between Franklin and Oswald, BF 365, 366;
JA 210; JJ 149;
rivalry of Fox and Shelburne for conduct of negotiations, BF 366-70,
372; JA 210, 211; JJ 154;
difficulty over Oswald's commission, BF 371, 373-77; JA 211-13; JJ
157-78;

DIPLOMATIC HISTORY (*continued*)

Rayneval's journey to London and Jay's appeal to Shelburne, BF 375-77; JJ 171-78;
 attitude of Vergennes toward American claims, BF 393-96; JA 213-15; GM 105; JJ 150, 151, 166-71, 190;
 influence of Spain in causing France to oppose American interests, BF 370, 380; JA 214; GM 97, 98, 105, 106; JJ 161, 165, 168, 171, 179, 191;
 debate between American commissioners over point of negotiating without consulting France, BF 365, 369, 377-79; JA 215, 216; GM 104; JJ 150, 151, 179, 184-88;
 suspicions entertained by Jay and Adams of French sincerity, BF 374-76, 379, 391, 393, 396; JA 215; JJ 160, 165, 182-86;
 American and English claims and counter propositions, BF 377; JA 213, 214; GM 106; JJ 155, 180-82;
 settlement of boundaries, BF 380; JA 216; JJ 188, 189;
 settlement of fisheries question, BF 380; JA 217, 218; JJ 188, 193, 194;
 debate over British debts and Tory indemnification, BF 380-82; JA 216; JJ 189, 191-94;
 signature of provisional treaty, BF 383; JA 218; JJ 194, 195;
 dissatisfaction of French, BF 384-87; JA 218, 219; JJ 195-97;
 the commissioners censured by Congress, BF 388; JA 220, 222; AH 37;
 attempt of British government to reopen negotiations, JJ 197-99;
 comments on the whole negotiation, BF 384; GM 102, 107; JJ 199, 200.

Diplomacy of Confederation, 1783-1789

treaties of commerce with Prussia and other countries, BF 397; JA 227;
 mission of Adams to England, JA 227-36; AH 155; JJ 214; TJ 72; CFA 7-10;
 difficulties with England over execution of treaty of peace, AH 47, 50;
 GM 197, 198; JJ 214, 215;
 unfriendly commercial policy of England, JA 235; AH 50;
 mission of Jefferson to France, JJ 213; TJ 70-80;
 attempts to get commercial treaty with France, JJ 212, 213; TJ 71;
 dealings with Algerines, JJ 214;
 Jay, dealing with Gardoqui, proposes to surrender Mississippi navigation for a term of years in return for a Spanish commercial treaty, PH 307, 308; JJ 208-11; GM 115; AH 209; JMad 32, 33, 76-82; JMon 26, 27.

The Establishment of Neutrality, 1789-1795

questions to be solved, GW II 132-36; AH 153;
 special privileges refused by Washington to Moustier, French minister,
 GW II 59-61;
 unofficial mission of Morris to sound English feeling, GW II 137; AH 155; GM 197-205;

DIPLOMATIC HISTORY (*continued*)

complications caused by French revolution, JA 266, 267; JMar 92; TJ 130, 131;
question of binding nature of treaty with France, GW II 169-71; AH 159-62; JJ 256; TJ 132; JMad 195, 199, 200;
issue of neutrality proclamation, GW II 147, 148; AH 161; JJ 256, 257; JMar 95; TJ 133, 143; JMad 196;
mission of Genêt to United States, PH 397; GW II 148-62; AH 164-77; GM 254; JJ 257-59; JMar 93-95; TJ 132-42; JMad 199-202; AG 57, 102;
Genêt violates neutrality, GW II 151; JA 252; AH 165, 167; JJ 258; JMar 93-95; TJ 135, 139, 141;
the Little Sarah episode, GW II 154-57; AH 166; JJ 258;
the recall of Genêt demanded, GW II 158; AH 170; JMar 95; TJ 142;
mission of Fauchet as Genêt's successor, GW II 195, 196, 202; AH 177;
mission of Carmichael and Short to Spain, GW II 161-68; TJ 206, 208;
Pinckney treaty of 1795 with Spain, GW II 166-68; TJ 208; AG 117; AJ 22;
mission of Short to Holland, GM 244;
mission of J. Q. Adams to Holland, JQA 19-21;
mission of J. Q. Adams to Prussia, JQA 21;
summary of Federalist foreign policy, GW II 216-19; JMad 210, 211.

The Jay Treaty, 1794-1795

difficulties with England, GW II 172, 173; AH 173-75; JJ 262, 269;
mission of Hammond to United States, GW II 173; AH 156;
the "Grange" episode, GW II 173; TJ 138;
the English provision order excludes American grain from French West Indies, GW II 174, 176, 185; AH 174; JJ 263;
Jay's special mission to England, GW II 177-84; AH 176; GM 262, 263; JJ 265-81; JMad 211; JMon 40-46;
the negotiations, GW II 180-82; AH 185; JJ 270, 271;
attempts of Monroe to interfere, JMad 220, 221; JMon 51, 64;
terms of treaty, GW II 182, 183; JJ 271-79;
ratification, GW II 184, 201; AH 186, 190; GM 284; JJ 282; TJ 152; JMad 216; AG 102; JQA 21;
connection of Randolph's Fauchet letter with ratification of treaty, GW II 195; AG 103;
public opinion on the treaty, SA 367; PH 405; GW II 183-95; AH 186, 187; JJ 279, 281-83; JMar 97; JMad 212; AG 103;
discussion of merits of treaty, GW II 205-07; AH 176; GM 263; JMad 211, 213-18;
the Nash case arises out of treaty, JMar 140-42;
mission of King to England, JMar 150, 151.

DIPLOMATIC HISTORY (*continued*)**Difficulties with France, 1793-1800**

grounds for friction with France, JMar 101; TJ 160; JMad 219;
 Morris's mission to France during Reign of Terror, GW II 211; JA 269;
 GM 219-56; JMon 68;
 Morris's recall demanded, GW II 214; GM 254; JMon 68;
 Monroe's mission to France, his conduct as French sympathizer, GW
 II 211-14; JA 269, 270; AH 198; GM 261; JMar 102; JMad 218, 219;
 JMon 40-70;
 Monroe recalled, GW II 214; JA 270; AH 198; JMar 102; TJ 160; JMad
 219; JMon 65;
 Pinckney refused a reception by France as Monroe's successor, GW II
 214, 284; JA 270; AH 198; JMar 102; TJ 160; AG 132; JMon 65, 66;
 special mission of Pinckney, Marshall and Gerry, GW II 284; JA 272-
 77; AH 200; JMar 104-28; TJ 161, 162; AG 139;
 the XYZ affair, GW II 285; JA 277-81; AH 201; JMar 105-20; TJ
 167; AG 149; JJ 292;
 attempts made by Talleyrand to reopen intercourse, JA 287-89, 294,
 299; AH 213; TJ 171;
 special mission of Murray, Ellsworth and Davie, PH 412; GW II 292,
 293; JA 295, 298, 301; AH 213-18; TJ 171;
 treaty of Morfontaine made and ratified, AG 162;
 attempts of United States to save Lafayette, GM 238.

The Louisiana Purchase, 1800-1803

Louisiana sold to France by Spain, TJ 209-11; JMon 78;
 right of deposit terminated by Spain, TJ 212; JMon 78; JR 74; AJ 23;
 plan of Jefferson to purchase New Orleans, TJ 214-16; JMon 79-81;
 offer of Louisiana from Napoleon, TJ 215; JMon 81-83, 91-93;
 special mission of Monroe to France, TJ 215-18; JMon 80-89;
 purchase of Louisiana, GM 294; TJ 218; JMad 217; JMon 84-86; JQA
 35; JR 83; AJ 23;
 ratification of treaty, TJ 222; JQA 35;

Peace Diplomacy of Jefferson and Madison, 1804-1811

situation of United States in Napoleonic wars, TJ 255; JMad 254-57;
 JMon 96; HC I 68, 70;
 Charles Pinckney's mission to Spain, JA 161;
 Monroe's attempt to adjust Florida claims with Spain, JMon 98, 99;
 JR 161;
 the Berlin and Milan decrees, TJ 263; JMad 266, 267; JQA 41, 42; HC I 69;
 the Orders in Council, TJ 263, 266; JMad 267; JMon 105; JQA 40-42;
 HC I 69;
 non-importation act of 1806, TJ 256, 262; JMad 260; JQA 40; HC I 71;
 the Leander affair, TJ 257;

DIPLOMATIC HISTORY (*continued*)

Pinkney's mission to England, JMad 261; JMon 99;
the Monroe-Pinkney treaty negotiated, JMon 96-106; JMad 262;
the Monroe treaty rejected by Jefferson, TJ 262, 263; JMad 263;
JMon 106; JR 210; HC 1 71;
futile renewed negotiations, JMad 263;
Leopard-Chesapeake affair, TJ 264, 265; JMad 264-66; JMon 104;
JQA 45, 46; HC 1 71;
passage of embargo, TJ 266-68; JMad 268; HC 1 71;
England's attitude on embargo, TJ 277, 278; JMad 269;
Napoleon's Bayonne decree, TJ 278; JMad 270;
repeal of embargo and substitution of non-intercourse, TJ 280; JMad
271; HC 1 73, 74;
mission of J. Q. Adams to Russia, JQA 70-74;
Erskine's mission to United States, JMad 272-75; HC 1 73;
Erskine's treaty repudiated by Canning, JMad 275; AG 295; HC 1 73;
renewal of non-intercourse with England, JMad 277; HC 1 73;
Jackson's mission to United States, JMad 278; AG 295; HC 1 73;
Macon bill No. 2 passed, JMad 280, 282; AG 296;
Napoleon announces conditional revocation of decrees, JMad 282;
the Rambouillet decree, JMad 284; HC 1 74;
Madison accepts Napoleon's statement of revocation of decrees, JMad
284-87, 292; JMon 110; HC 1 74-76;
mission of Barlow to France, JMon 110;
England refuses to recognize Napoleon's revocation of decrees, JMad
288; HC 1 75.

The War of 1812

affair of the President and Little Belt, JMad 290;
steps leading to declaration of war, JMad 295, 296; JMon 107-10;
HC 1 77, 84;
actual revocation of French decrees, JMad 304, 305; HC 1 87;
England revokes Orders in Council, JMad 307; HC 1 87;
attempt of Foster, English minister to United States, to prevent war,
JMad 307, 308;
continuance of war upon impressment issue, JMad 308; HC 1 88.

Peace of Ghent, 1813-1815

offer of Russia to mediate, AG 299, 308; JQA 74, 75; HC 1 99, 100;
appointment of Gallatin, Bayard, and Adams as commissioners, AG
300-12; HC 1 100;
refusal of England to accept Russian mediation, AG 304-06, 311;
JQA 75; HC 1 100;
efforts of Gallatin and others to secure further aid from Russia, AG 307,
309, 312, 315, 316;

DIPLOMATIC HISTORY (*continued*)

England offers to treat directly, AG 311; JQA 76; HC 1 100;
appointment of a new commission, AG 312; JQA 76; HC 1 101;
discussion over place of negotiations, AG 313; JQA 76; HC 1 102;
negotiations at Ghent, AG 316-25; JQA 77-93; HC 1 105-23;
English claims cause interruption of negotiations, AG 317, 318; JQA
78, 79, 86; HC 1 107;
renewed negotiations upon modified English claims, AG 319, 321; JQA
88-93; HC 1 108;
American counter propositions, AG 322, 323; HC 1 109; JQA 85;
settlement of boundaries, AG 322, 323; HC 1 109;
omission of fisheries and Mississippi navigation from treaty, AG 323;
JQA 88-90, 92; HC 1 110, 111, 115;
impressment article rejected, AG 322; JQA 92; HC 1 109, 115;
signing of treaty, AG 324; JQA 93; HC 1 111;
terms of treaty, JQA 94; HC 1 116;
discussion of merits of treaty, JQA 93, 95, 96; HC 1 112, 117, 119;
commercial convention of 1815, AG 326; JQA 98; HC 1 124.

Diplomatic Withdrawal from Europe, 1815-1829

mission of J. Q. Adams to England, JQA 98-100;
mission of Gallatin to France, AG 328-41; JMon 172;
discussion of indemnity for seizures under Napoleon's decrees, AG 332,
333, 337;
failure to negotiate commercial treaty with Holland, AG 334;
mission of Rush to England, AG 334; JMon 146, 147, 170;
commercial convention of 1818 with England, AG 334, 335;
difficulties with France, Spain, and England over Jackson's invasion of
Florida, AG 336; JQA 110, 162; AJ 78, 80;
question of Louisiana and Texas boundary, JQA 112, 116, 125; HC 1
163-65;
negotiations of Adams and Onis relative to purchase of Florida, JMon
146; JQA 110-18, 123-25;
mediation of England declined, JQA 114;
aid of French minister in negotiations, JQA 114;
conclusion of treaty, JQA 115; HC 1 162;
refusal of Spain to ratify, JQA 117; HC 1 163;
renewed negotiations, JQA 123-25;
the Apollon case, AG 338;
final ratification of treaty, JQA 124; HC 1 165;
Stratford Canning's mission to United States, JQA 135-47, 162;
dealings of Canning and Adams with reference to slave trade, JQA 135-
40;
difficulties between Canning and Adams over Oregon question, JQA
140-47; HC 1 299;

DIPLOMATIC HISTORY (*continued*)

attitude of United States toward Spain's revolted colonies, AG 336; JMon 170, 172; JQA 108, 132; HC 1 147;
dealings with England relative to Spanish-American republics, JMon 170, 173, 174;
statement of Monroe Doctrine, JMon 177-79; JQA 130-33; HC 1 210;
dealings of Adams with Tuyl about Russian boundaries, JQA 131;
proposal to recognize Greece, JQA 134;
failure of Panama Congress, AG 342; JQA 189; HC 1 267-71, 293;
mission of Gallatin to England, AG 342-48; MVB 219; HC 1 297, 298;
negotiations over boundaries and West India trade, AG 344-47; AJ 214, 215;
convention of 1827 with England, AG 347;
commercial treaties during Adams's administration, JQA 194; HC 1 299;
attempt of Poinsett to purchase Texas, HC 1 296; II 88;
negotiations with England about fugitive slaves, HC 1 300, 301.

Jacksonian Diplomacy, 1829-1841

Van Buren's instructions to McLane, AJ 210; MVB 220; HC II 367; DW 205;
settlement of West India trade controversy, AJ 214-16; MVB 217-22;
mission of Rives to France, AJ 217, 404; MVB 217;
negotiations over payment of French spoliation claims, AJ 217, 218, 402-08; MVB 216; HC II 53; LC 167; CFA 21;
reprisals recommended by Jackson, JQA 238; AJ 403, 404; HC II 53, 54; THB 131; LC 167;
France refuses to pay, AJ 406, 407;
Livingston breaks diplomatic relations with France, JQA 238; AJ 407; HC II 55; JCC 182; THB 131; LC 167;
England's mediation accepted, AJ 408; HC II 58;
final accommodation reached, AJ 408; MVB 216; HC II 56-59; THB 133; LC 168;
commercial treaties with minor states, MVB 217;
Van Buren's mission to England, MVB 222-28;
Cass's mission to France, LC 168-96;
Randolph's mission to Russia, JR 294, 300;
attempt of Poinsett to purchase Texas, HC II 90;
question of recognizing Texas, JQA 243, 266; HC II 92-95; MVB 258;
dealings with Mexico, AJ 415, 416; HC II 91-95;
settlement of claim against Mexico, AJ 421; HC II 94; MVB 359, 360;
refusal of United States to annex Texas, MVB 358;
maintenance of neutrality during Canadian insurrection, MVB 353, 356;
the Caroline affair, DW 241; MVB 354; THB 239; LC 175; WHS 27, 33;
Van Buren prevents violence over Maine boundary question, MVB 367.

DIPLOMATIC HISTORY (*continued*)**The Ashburton Treaty, 1840-1843**

the northeastern boundary question, AG 349; MVB 367; DW 240; THB 230;
failure of arbitration by King of Netherlands, AG 349;
the McLeod case, DW 241-46; THB 239, 240; LC 176, 178; WHS 27-33;
controversy of England and United States with New York authorities,
DW 242, 243, 245;
mission of Stephenson to England, DW 242, 246;
mission of Everett to England, DW 246;
negotiations of Ashburton with Webster, AG 350; HC II 218, 237;
DW 246-49; WHS 33; CFA 48;
settlement of Maine boundary, DW 247, 248;
settlement of Creole case, DW 248;
settlement of Caroline case, DW 249;
ratification of treaty, LC 187;
Webster's letter on impressment, DW 249; THB 242; LC 190, 191;
attacks on the treaty, DW 252, 253; THB 241-46; LC 188-93;
discussion of merits of treaty, DW 249, 250; THB 238, 239; LC 190;
minor negotiations of Webster, DW 253, 254.

Annexation of Texas, 1843-1845

Texas offers annexation, HC II 237;
negotiations of Upshur and Nelson with Texas relative to annexation,
HC II 238-41; JCC 224, 225, 229, 233; LC 211;
negotiation of Calhoun relative to protecting Texas, HC II 241, 242;
JCC 229, 230, 247, 248; THB 271; CS 82;
Calhoun's correspondence with English ministry concerning Texas,
HC II 249; JCC 230-241; THB 266; LC 211;
rejection of Texas treaty, MVB 413; HC II 260; JCC 244; THB 267-74;
joint resolution of annexation passed by Congress and accepted by
Texas, HC II 272, 273; JCC 245-54; THB 276-79.

The Oregon Treaty, 1845-1846

summary of dealings about Oregon to 1845, HC II 278, 279; THB 246,
249, 250; LC 229;
negotiations of Calhoun and Pakenham, HC II 280; JCC 260-63;
Calhoun declines arbitration, HC II 280;
Polk in messages to Congress claims all of Oregon, HC II 281; JCC 264;
LC 226;
under Polk, Buchanan offers to compromise on forty-ninth parallel,
HC II 281; LC 227;
arbitration again declined by United States, HC II 281; JCC 264;
notice of termination of joint occupancy given by United States, HC I
282; JCC 265; LC 230;

DIPLOMATIC HISTORY (*continued*)

England proposes forty-ninth parallel, HC II 282; THB 254;
Polk, advised by Senate to accede, submits treaty to Senate in advance,
HC II 283; THB 255; LC 230;
ratification of treaty, HC II 283; THB 255; LC 230;
discussion of merits of treaty, JCC 267-71; THB 255, 256.

Slavery Questions, 1830-1850

question of recognition of Hayti, JQA 259;
the Encomium case, JCC 202, 203;
the Comet case, MVB 229; JCC 202, 203;
the Creole affair, JQA 279; HC II 234, 235; DW 247, 249; JCC 209;
CS 30, 31;
the Enterprise case, HC II 170; DW 278, 279; JCC 203, 209;
Cass as minister to France opposes quintuple treaty for suppression of
slave trade, LC 180-84;
“cruising convention” adopted to prevent slave trade, DW 248; LC 188.

Mexican War, 1846-1848

causes of war, JCC 273; LC 231; USG 27, 28;
boundary claims of Texas taken up by United States, HC II 275; JCC 274;
mission of Slidell to Mexico as envoy extraordinary, HC II 276-78;
difficulties over Slidell’s credentials, HC II 277, 278, 283;
declaration of state of war, HC II 284; JCC 276;
treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo, HC II 301; DW 285; LC 239, 240; CS 56.

Minor Diplomatic Events, 1850-1860

Clayton-Bulwer treaty, DW 327; LC 316; WM I 368;
sending of special agent to Hungary, HC II 392;
Webster’s “Hülsemann letter,” DW 325, 326;
protest of Austrian minister against Kossuth’s reception, DW 326;
negotiations with England over Nicaragua, DW 327, 328; LC 316, 329;
dealings with Mexico, DW 327; LC 336;
negotiations with Spain after Lopez’s invasion of Cuba, and the New

Orleans mob, DW 327;

purchase of Mexican land by Gadsden treaty, THB 312;
attitude of United States toward Cuba, LC 313, 315;
issue of Ostend manifesto concerning Cuba, LC 313, 314;
refusal of United States to accede to Declaration of Paris, WHS 288;

CFA 200-02;

negotiations of Cass over English right of search, LC 329-36;
Cass’s argument, LC 331-33;

Lord Malmesbury, in interview with Dallas, abandons right of search
for England, LC 334-37;

Cass’s statement of doctrine of blockade, LC 337;

San Juan boundary arbitration, CS 195.

DIPLOMATIC HISTORY (*continued*)**Diplomacy of Civil War, 1861-1865**

the situation in 1861, AL I 369-71; WHS 271-76; CFA 147-57;

Seward's first dispatch to counteract effect of Buchanan's message on secession, WHS 265-67;

foreign war proposed by Seward to prevent disunion, AL I 276-78; WHS 255-57; CFA 179-95;

proposal for joint English and French action, WHS 278; CFA 169;

refusal of Seward to recognize joint action, WHS 278; CFA 205;

instructions of Seward to Adams, AL I 373-76;

Adams's mission to England, WHS 278-82; CFA 147-76;

mission of Yancey to England, CFA 170, 190, 197, 198;

England and France recognize Confederate belligerency, AL I 371, 372; WHS 278-87; CFA 148-71;

Seward protests against England's action, WHS 279;

attempt of Seward and Adams to secure accession of United States to Treaty of Paris, WHS 289-91; CFA 203-07;

the Trent affair, LC 353-55; AL I 380-87; WHS 297-319; CFA 211-38; CS 208-14;

England demands surrender of prisoners and an apology, WHS 299, 303-05, 318, 319; CFA 233-35; CS 210;

caution of Adams, Lincoln, and Seward, AL I 382; WHS 301-04; CFA 217;

Seward's reply to England, WHS 305-17; CFA 227, 238; CS 214;

difficulties with England over suspension of habeas corpus, WHS 293; the case of Bunch, WHS 292;

questions arising from blockade, WHS 340-42;

difficulties over Confederate privateers built in England, AL I 376; WHS 343-45, 353, 354;

Lincoln's message on foreign relations, AL I 377, 378;

the Oreto affair, AL II 171; WHS 346;

escape of Alabama, AL II 172; WHS 347-50; CFA 309, 312-14;

slave trade treaty, WHS 327; CS 223;

mission of Mason and Slidell to England and France, CFA 324-50;

seizure of Florida by Wachusett, CS 277, 278;

Palmerston's protest against Butler's New Orleans order, WHS 342, 343; CFA 248-60;

danger of intervention 1862-1863; WHS 323-26; CFA 281-90; CS 241;

French mediation offered and declined, WHS 325, 326;

affair of the Laird rams, CFA 317-23, 341-43; CS 242, 243;

dealings with Canada over Confederate raids, WHS 354, 355.

French Intervention in Mexico, 1863-1867

attitude of United States toward French schemes in Mexico, WHS 356-62; CS 220, 221;

DIPLOMATIC HISTORY (*continued*)

Congress protests against establishment of a monarchy in Mexico, WHS 358, 359; avoidance of war, WHS 360, 361; French troops withdrawn upon demand of United States, WHS 391.

The Alabama Question — Dealings with England, 1865-1872
recall of Motley from Vienna, JH 1 248-50; England repudiates all liability for Alabama depredations, WHS 352; USG 293; refusal of England to arbitrate, CFA 357; CS 341-43; arbitration agreed upon, WHS 352; CS 342; USG 294; Reverdy Johnson's mission to England, CS 357, 364; USG 294; Johnson-Clarendon treaty rejected by Senate, WHS 392; CFA 380; CS 364-68; USG 294, 295, 304; Motley's mission to England, CFA 380; USG 291, 292, 295-301; appointment of joint high commission, CS 368; USG 302, 308, 309; treaty of Washington, CFA 381, 382; CS 368, 369, 400; USG 309; Geneva arbitration proceedings, CFA 382-97; CS 368, 369; USG 310; question of claims for indirect damages, CFA 383-95; CS 365-67; USG 310; decision of arbitral tribunal, on law and damages, WHS 352, 353; CFA 382-97; CS 368, 369; USG 310; bill providing for distribution of award passed by 47th Congress, TBR 102-06.

Various Diplomatic Questions, 1865-1898

difficulties over Fenians, CFA 357; purchase of Alaska, WHS 393; CS 338, 339; Burlingame treaty with China, JS 326, 327, 329; proposed cession of Canada, CS 370; USG 297, 307; attempt to purchase St. Thomas fails, WHS 393-95; CS 361; treaties made guaranteeing rights of American naturalized citizen, CS 355, 356; question of recognizing Cuban belligerency, CS 370; JH 1 323, 324; treaties to annex San Domingo made and rejected, CS 379-81, 397; USG 312-32; commercial treaty with Mexico, USG 554; the Virginius incident, USG 523-25; question of exclusion of Chinese laborers, JS 327-30; JGB 211; Canadian fisheries question, JS 331, 332; JGB 201, 202; relations with Canada, JS 332-34; the Samoan Islands, JS 335, 336; diplomatic policy of United States previous to 1881, USG 335, 336; JGB 241, 242;

DIPLOMATIC HISTORY (*continued*)

policy of non-intervention abandoned by Blaine, JGB 243 *ff.*;
 Pan-American conference, 1889, JGB 315-17, 320;
 revolution in Chile, JGB 318-20;
 Bering Sea seal-fishery, JGB 321-27;
 the Great Britain-Venezuela dispute over boundary line of British
 Guiana, and Cleveland's warlike message, JS 395, 396; TBR 218-
 20; JH I 141 *ff.*;
 proposed arbitration treaty with Great Britain fails of ratification,
 JS 405, 406;
 imprisonment of Julio Sanguily, JS 408;
 see *Cuba*, and *Hawaiian Islands*.

The War with Spain, 1898

McKinley offers Spain good offices of United States, WM II 5, 6;
 events and conditions leading to the war, JS 395, 396, 412; TBR 218-
 20; JH II 164; WM II 5, 6, 8-11;
 diplomatic correspondence during crisis, WM II 16-24;
 note of European powers, WM II 24-26;
 diplomatic relations with Spain broken off, WM II 35;
 war declared against Spain, JS 413; TBR 234; WM II 57-74;
 correspondence leading to cessation of hostilities, WM II 57-74;
 peace negotiations at Paris, WM II 93-136;
 the treaty of Paris, TBR 237; JH II 197-99; WM II 136-39;
 the treaty ratified by U.S. Senate, WM II 136-39.

Diplomatic Questions, 1898-1904

relations with Cuba after the war, WM II 194-215;
 the Joint High Commission to adjust controversies with Canada, JH II
 203-05;
 the special commission on Alaskan boundary, JH II 208-11;
 negotiations for abrogation of Clayton-Bulwer treaty, JS 407; HG II
 213 *ff.*;
 the first Hay-Pauncefote treaty, JH II 223-30, 339, 340; WM I 372,
 373;
 the policy of the Open Door in China urged by Hay, JH II 240 *ff.*; WM
 II 223, 224;
 the American note of Sept. 6, 1899, to the European powers, JH II 242,
 243;
 second Hay-Pauncefote treaty, JH II 258-61; WM I 374;
 the German threat against Venezuela, and the Monroe Doctrine, JH II
 280-84, 411 *ff.*;
 negotiation with Nicaragua and Costa Rica concerning Isthmian Canal,
 JH II 298-302;
 negotiations with Colombia concerning Canal at Panama, JH II 303 *ff.*;

DIPLOMATIC HISTORY (*continued*)

the Hay-Herran treaty played with and finally rejected by Colombia, 305-09;
the treaty with the new Republic of Panama, JH II 317, 318;
negotiations with Russia concerning Manchuria, JH II 367-69;
Roosevelt seeks to avert Russo-Japanese war, JH II 372-74;
further steps concerning the Open Door in China — correspondence with Germany, JH II 384-86;
the self-denying circular, JH II 387, 388.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, SLAVERY IN

petitions for its abolition presented in Congress, MVB 272, 273; HC II 73, 79; DW 273; JCC 123; THB 145, 146; WHS 70; SPC 46, 47; CFA 32;
question of, regarded with indifference at first, MVB 273, 274; JCC 122, 127;
resolutions on in Senate, HC II 81, 82, 156, 160, 161; DW 273-77; JCC 123-32, 315; THB 146, 149;
Lincoln's bill for its abolition, AL I 80, 81;
slave trade in, abolished by compromise of 1850, HC II 333; THB 294;
AL I 91; WHS 78, 92, 98; CS 71;
proposal to protect in 1861 by Crittenden Compromise, WHS 215;
abolished in 1862, AL II 11, 12; SPC 257; CS 205-07;
attempts of Sumner to secure negro equality in, CS 229, 264, 325, 344;
attitude of various statesmen on, MVB 274, 275; HC II 130; JCC 125-27; AL I 133; SPC 126.

DISTRIBUTION OF SURPLUS

see *Financial History*.

DISUNION

Period of frequent threats, 1775-1820
proposed separate New England confederation in 1775, BF 211, 212; SA 306;
action of South Carolina in proposing neutrality in 1779, CS 113, 114;
feared by Madison in 1783 as result of financial breakdown of confederation, JMad 35, 36;
threatened by South in connection with proposal to relinquish Mississippi navigation, PH 307, 308, 310, 311, 317; JJ 209; JMad 74, 81;
its danger freely asserted in Federal Convention, GM 140, 142; JMad 99-104, 109; GW II 36;
threatened by Virginia Republicans in 1795, AG 116; JMad 187;
in whiskey insurrection, AH 180; AG 74, 79;
threatened by Virginia and the South in 1799, PH 408, 409, 413; AH 222; TJ 172, 173; JMad 235; JR 27;
agitated in Southwest in 1802, AJ 22, 25;

DISUNION (*continued*)

plotted in New England after 1804, AH 243; JMad 299;
 not planned by Burr, JMar 199; AJ 25, 26; GM 314;
 rise of feeling for in New England during War of 1812, JMad 298, 300,
 301, 312; JQA 216-19; HC I 82, 99, 106; THB 28; GM 308-11; AG
 213;
 connected with Hartford convention, GM 308, 311; AG 63; HC I 121;
 THB 28;
 not connected with slavery in this period, THB 44-46; GM 312.

Disunion used by South as threat to compel concessions, 1820-1859
 threatened by South at time of Missouri struggle, JMar 148, 151; JQA
 119-22; HC I 176, 186, 195-99; JCC 74;
 North not prepared to prevent in 1820, HC I 198, 199;
 becomes a means of defending slavery, THB 144; HC II 75;
 threats of, in connection with tariff, AJ 256; JCC 82;
 threatened in case of conflict, by South Carolina in 1832, AJ 260, 261;
 THB 90; JQA 235; HC II 5, 22;
 question as to Calhoun's desire for, JCC 303, 318, 326, 341; THB 149,
 151;
 advocated by Garrisonian abolitionists, GM 312; JQA 280, 288;
 threatened by Southern extremists in case Texas is not annexed, THB
 264, 267; HC II 252; JCC 249;
 threatened during Wilmot Proviso struggle, MVB 437; HC II 321, 328,
 329, 358-61, 374, 389-91; JCC 335, 336; THB 291, 300; WHS 76, 89,
 90; CS 70; 88; TS 74;
 danger of, denied by North, WHS 9, 89; MVB 437; SPC 128;
 resistance to, planned by Taylor, WHS 94, 95; HC II 351, 352;
 would have failed if tried in 1850, WHS 95;
 mention of, avoided by Douglas and Lincoln, AL I 157.

Secession attempted, 1859-1865

growth of feeling for, in South, LC 268; WHS 203, 205;
 threatened in case Lincoln is elected, LC 323; SPC 198;
 question of its justification, AL I 158-60; GM 312;
 not feared by North at first, CS 178, 179; CFA 118;
 impossibility of its peaceful conclusion, WHS 211;
 carried out in 1860-1861, AL I 182-87, 262-69; SPC 198, 199; CS 179-
 82;
 Buchanan's message upon, AL I 188-90; LC 341, 342; WHS 206-09,
 265, 266; TS 116-18;
 right of, admitted in North, AL I 192, 193, 231;
 advocated for New York city, AL I 197;
 Southern theory of, AL I 224, 225;
 Stevens's argument on, TS 125, 126;

DISUNION (*continued*)

Lincoln's theory of, AL 1 221, 293, 294; SPC 205;
its success makes Union and not slavery the cause of war, AL 1 226-28;
II 2, 107, 108;
different movements for, compared, GM 312-14;
views of American statesmen on, PH 323, 409, 413, 418; GW II 22, 267;
AH 243-66; JJ 209; TJ 173, 225; JMad 234, 324; HC 1 197; II 22, 160,
337, 358-61, 389; JCC 74, 218, 303, 317, 318, 326, 338, 340, 341, 347;
THB 267-70; LC 341; WHS 9, 89, 192, 219-25.

DORR REBELLION

see *Rhode Island*.

DRAFT RIOTS

see *New York*.

DRED SCOTT

see *Constitution*.

EAST INDIA COMPANY

its share in events leading to American Revolution, BF 175; SA 212, 219.

ELECTIONS**Colonial Period, 1760-1775**

in Massachusetts, elections under charter, SA 20;
elections to Massachusetts General Court, SA 49, 83, 121, 196, 243;
JA 39;
election of Massachusetts convention of towns, SA 110;
choice of delegates to Continental Congress, SA 263-68; JA 51;
in New York, elections to Assembly, GM 18;
defeat of Franklin in Pennsylvania election of 1764, BF 96, 97;
elections to Virginia Assembly, PH 61, 62; TJ 16; GW I 102.

State Elections, 1775-1788

election to Revolutionary conventions, SA 289; JA 81; GM 29, 30, 40,
51; JJ 30, 37, 39, 48; PH 190; TJ 18; JMad 15; JA 81;
choice of delegates to Continental Congress, BF 206; SA 309; PH 271;
GW I 127; AH 34; GM 66, 85; JJ 30, 96, 206; TJ 21, 37, 67; JMad 19;
election of governors, BF 403, 404; PH 211, 238, 256, 268, 285, 298;
GM 89; TJ 51;
elections of state constitutional conventions, JA 154;
elections to state legislatures, PH 275, 303; AH 53, 54; JMar 55; TJ 62;
JMad 17, 18, 45;
choice of delegates to Annapolis convention, AH 55; JMad 56-59;
choice of delegates to Federal convention, BF 407; PH 309; GW II 30;
AH 56; JJ 225; JMon 28;
election of delegates to ratifying conventions, PH 316-18; AH 70; JJ
228; JMar 56; JMad 112-14; JMon 32.

ELECTIONS (*continued*)**Washington's First Term, 1788-1793**

election of Washington, BF 412; GW II 42; JA 240-42; AH 81; AG 40;
elections to first Congress, SA 360, 361; PH 350-53; GW II 41; JMar
118-21; AH 80, 81; JMon 33;

Clinton carries New York in 1789, AH 79; JJ 244; MVB 40;
elections to Pennsylvania Legislature in 1790 and 1791, AG 44, 93, 94;
Jay defeated for Governor of New York by a technicality, GM 284;
JJ 244-52; MVB 40;

Washington reelected in 1792, GW II 234, 235; JA 251;
election of Gallatin to Senate, 1793, AG 58.

Washington's Second Term, 1793-1797

elections to Congress in 1794, AG 93;

elections of Samuel Adams as Governor of Massachusetts, 1793-1796,
SA 366;

Gallatin elected to Pennsylvania Legislature, AG 93, 94;

Jay elected Governor of New York in 1795, GM 284; JJ 284; MVB 41;
election of Adams as President, SA 367; JA 253-60; AH 191-94; JJ 294;

TJ 154-56;

congressional elections of 1796, AG 127; AJ 14;

Henry elected Governor of Virginia, PH 406.

Adams's Administration 1797-1801

election of Jackson to Senate, AJ 14;

Jay reelected Governor of New York, JJ 292; GM 285;

congressional elections of 1798 carried by Federalists, PH 408-20; AH
202; JMar 131-36; AG 158; JR 27-31, 38;

Monroe elected Governor of Virginia, JMon 35;

election of Morris to Senate, GM 285;

Federalists lose New York in election of 1800; JA 319; AH 223; GM 286;
JJ 295;

presidential election of 1800, JA 311-16; AH 222-32; GM 285, 286;
TJ 173-78; AG 163;

choice of Jefferson over Burr by House of Representatives, AH 232,
233; GM 286; JMar 151-53; TJ 178-85; AG 164-67; JR 49.

Jefferson's First Term, 1801-1805

Clinton carries New York in 1801, MVB 41-48;

Clay elected to Legislature in Kentucky, HC I 33, 49;

J. Q. Adams elected to Senate, JQA 30;

Burr defeated in 1804 for Governor of New York, AH 243; MVB 43, 44;
presidential election of 1804, TJ 239-41.

Jefferson's Second Term, 1805-1809

elections in Ohio, LC 47;

congressional election of 1806, MVB 43;

ELECTIONS (*continued*)

Clintonians carry New York, MVB 52;

J. Q. Adams defeated for reelection to Senate, JQA 57;

Madison elected President in 1808, TJ 282, 283; JMad 272; JR 233.

Madison's First Term, 1809-1813

Federalist and Democratic alternations in New York, MVB 39, 52, 53; elections to Congress in 1811, HC 1 67; JCC 11;

Madison reelected over DeWitt Clinton, JMad 296-301; MVB 59; HC 1 84;

elections for Congress, JR 246; DW 47.

Madison's Second Term, 1813-1817

Republicans regain control of New York in 1814, MVB 61, 64, 65; elections to Congress in 1814, HC 1 125, 126;

Republicans gain New York and New Hampshire, MVB 65; DW 76; election of Monroe, JMon 128; MVB 74; HC 1 140;

congressional election, HC 1 139, 140.

Monroe's First Term, 1817-1821

Clinton elected Governor of New York in 1817, MVB 66;

elections to Massachusetts constitutional convention, JA 324;

King elected to Senate from New York, MVB 68-72;

Clintonians defeated in New York in 1820, MVB 73;

second election of Monroe, JA 324; AJ 92; MVB 72, 75; JMon 128.

Monroe's Second Term, 1821-1825

elections in connection with New York constitutional convention of 1821, MVB 77, 86;

election of Van Buren to Senate, MVB 76;

congressional elections of 1822, HC 1 204; DW 125;

election of Jackson to Senate, AJ 95;

Kentucky election of 1824, AJ 164;

Clinton again chosen Governor of New York, MVB 110;

presidential election of 1824, AG 355-58; JMon 158; JQA 148-69; AJ 102-15, 127; MVB 105-15; HC 1 223-33; DW 140-43; JCC 53-60; THB 54-56;

election of Adams by House of Representatives, JQA 169-74; JR 281; AJ 115-17; MVB 118; HC 1 236-48; DW 143, 144; JCC 61, 62.

J. Q. Adams's Administration 1825-1829

Randolph elected to Senate, JR 284;

Kentucky election of 1826, AJ 172;

Clinton again elected Governor of New York in 1826, MVB 147;

congressional elections of 1826, AJ 143; HC 1 276;

Webster elected to Senate, DW 140;

Van Buren elected Governor of New York, MVB 166; HC 1 342, 343;

WHS 14; TS 29;

ELECTIONS (continued)

election of Jackson as President in 1828; JQA 212; AJ 144-50, 174; MVB 152, 161-66; HC 1 287-89; JCC 64; WHS 10, 18; THB 63, 64.

Jackson's First Term, 1829-1833

Randolph defeated for Senate, JR 299;

J. Q. Adams elected to House, JQA 225;

election of Seward to New York Senate, WHS 15;

Lincoln's first candidacy in 1832, AL 1 38, 39;

reëlection of Jackson to presidency, AJ 294-300, 320, 321; MVB 237-48; HC 1 351, 356, 357, 380-84; THB 89; WHS 13, 18; TS 30.

Jackson's Second Term, 1833-1837

Stevens's career in Pennsylvania elections, TS 31, 33, 46, 50, 56;

Lincoln elected to Illinois Legislature, AL 1 42, 50, 59;

Seward defeated for Governor of New York, WHS 19;

election of Van Buren, AJ 440-45; MVB 256-81; HC II 97, 98; DW 218-20, 229; THB 163-67; SPC 86.

Van Buren's Administration, 1837-1841

Democrats lose in elections of 1847, MVB 342;

congressional elections of 1838, MVB 362, 363;

contested election of 1838 in Pennsylvania, TS 51;

Seward elected Governor of New York, MVB 362; WHS 20, 21;

Democrats regain ground in elections of 1839, MVB 369;

presidential election of 1840, MVB 377-91; HC II 173-90; DW 231-33; THB 205-07; LC 155-57; AL 60, 61; WHS 20; SPC 87; CFA 42; CS 8; TS 57.

Harrison's and Tyler's Administration, 1841-1845

Democratic gains in elections of 1841, HC II 220;

congressional elections of 1842-43, HC II 237; TS 61;

New York carried by Democrats, WHS 24, 38;

Whigs gain in elections of 1843, HC II 248;

presidential election of 1844, AJ 460; MVB 404-14; HC II 219-68;

DW 251-55; JCC 214-16, 243, 250; THB 257-59, 275; LC 202-24;

AL 1 71; WHS 43-48; SPC 92, 93; CFA 57, 58; CS 33; TS 62;

Webster elected to Senate, DW 256.

Polk's Administration, 1845-1849

New York election of 1845, MVB 416;

congressional elections of 1846, HC II 287; AL 1 72, 73; CFA 81; CS 52;

New York election of 1846, MVB 417;

Ohio election of 1846, SPC 94;

Whigs carry New York in 1847, MVB 422;

presidential election of 1848, MVB 423-32; HC II 299-315; DW 265-

67; THB 291, 292; LC 235-61; AL 1 78; WHS 48-55; SPC 102; CFA 92; CS 56-61;

ELECTIONS (*continued*)

election of Stevens to House, TS 65;
election of Cass to Senate, LC 266, 269;
election of Seward to Senate, WHS 55;
election of Chase to Senate, SPC 105-12.

Taylor's and Fillmore's Administration, 1849-1853

ratification of California constitution in 1849, HC II 322; AL I 87;
election of 1850 in Massachusetts, CS 80;
congressional elections of 1850-51, WHS 81, 101; TS 86;
Mississippi election of 1851, WHS 105;
Massachusetts election of 1851, CS 85;
election of Sumner to Senate, CS 80-85;
presidential election of 1852, MVB 439, 440; HC II 397-405; DW 329-
33; THB 304, 305; LC 287-92; WHS 112-14; SPC 132; CS 96, 97;
congressional elections, THB 304; CFA 104.

Pierce's Administration, 1853-1857

Ohio election of 1853, SPC 149;
Massachusetts election of 1853, CS 100;
congressional elections of 1854, THB 313; LC 300-12; WHS 133-37;
SPC 150, 151;
Massachusetts election of 1854, CS 123;
senatorial election of 1855 in Illinois, AL I 96-98;
Republicans lose in elections of 1855, WHS 137, 138;
Chase elected Governor of Ohio, SPC 154;
Massachusetts election of 1855, CS 128;
elections in Kansas, LC 317; WHS 153-56; CS 133, 135; JS 39, 40, 41, 45;
presidential election of 1856, MVB 441; LC 321-23; AL I 100-02, 111-
13; WHS 140-50; SPC 161; CS 155-57; TS 94; JS 44-46;
Benton defeated for Governor of Missouri, THB 313, 314;
Cass defeated for Senate, LC 324;
Massachusetts reelects Sumner Senator, CS 157.

Buchanan's Administration, 1857-1861

elections in Kansas in 1857-58, LC 325; AL I 104, 105; WHS 172, 175,
176;
Ohio reelects Chase Governor in 1857, SPC 162;
the Lincoln-Douglas campaign in Illinois, AL I 108-10, 119-50; WHS
186; JH I 78;
congressional elections of 1858, AL I 151; SPC 180; CFA 102; TS 94;
Chase elected Senator in Ohio, SPC 181;
presidential election of 1860, MVB 445; LC 338-40; AL I 161-79; WHS
193-202; SPC 196; CS 176, 177;
votes on disunion in Southern States, AL I 184, 186, 187;
elections of 1861 in Confederate States, AL I 205.

ELECTIONS (*continued*)**Lincoln's First Term, 1861-1865**

votes on secession in Southern States, AL i 262-70;
 elections in West Virginia, AL ii 180; TS 188, 190;
 congressional elections of 1862, AL ii 104-26; WHS 331; SPC 270;
 CS 234; TS 219-21; JGB 57, 58;
 votes on secession in Southern States, AL i 262-70;
 elections in West Virginia, AL ii 170; TS 188, 190;
 congressional elections of 1862, AL ii 104-26; WHS 331; SPC 270; CS
 234; TS 219-21; JGB 57, 68;
 Sumner reelected to Senate, CS 234;
 Maine election in 1863, JGB 59, 60;
 "Copperhead elections in Ohio and Indiana," in 1863, AL ii 163, 188-92;
 Republican gains in 1863, AL ii 201;
 elections in reconstructed States in 1862-63, AL i 219-22; TS 231;
 presidential election of 1864, AL ii 245-97; CS 271-77; TS 226, 256;
 JGB 65; JH i 214-16;
 congressional elections of 1864, JGB 65; JH i 214.

Lincoln's and Johnson's Administration, 1865-1869

elections in reconstructed States in 1865, WHS 387; TS 248, 249, 304;
 USG 230;
 congressional elections of 1866, WHS 386; CS 324; TS 277-84; USG
 240; JGB 81; JH i 250, 251;
 presidential election of 1868, SPC 363-69; CFA 378; CS 356, 357; USG
 270, 271; JS 222;
 Sumner reelected to Senate, CS 356.

Grant's First Term, 1869-1873

presidential election of 1872, CFA 389-92; CS 410-17; USG 425-27;
 Louisiana election of 1872, USG 467-69.

Grant's Second Term, 1873-1877

Louisiana election of 1874, USG 169 *ff.*; JGB 132-34;
 election of Democratic House in 1874, USG 452; JS 243; JGB 128, 129;
 Ohio election of 1875, JS 252, 253; JH i 425-27; WM i 77, 78;
 Maine election of 1876, TBR 41-44;
 Ohio congressional election of 1876, WM i 81, 82;
 presidential election of 1876, USG 497 *ff.*, 516, 517; JS 253-56; JGB
 186, 190; TBR 45; JH i 427, 428;
 electoral commission of 1877, USG 511, 513-16; JS 256; JGB 188-90;
 WM i 210-12.

Hayes's Administration, 1877-1881

Sherman elected to Senate, JS 300, 301;
 Maine elections of 1878 and 1879, JGB 217-23; TBR 86-89;
 Ohio election of 1879, JH i 433, 434;

ELECTIONS (*continued*)

presidential election of 1880, USG 546, 547; JS 299, 301-04; JGB 223-32; TBR 89; JH I 441, 442; WM I 248.

Garfield's and Arthur's Administration, 1881-1885

Ohio election of 1882, WM I 229;

New York election of 1882, TBR 118;

Maine and Ohio elections of 1884, JGB 286, 287;

presidential election of 1884, JS 351; JGB 290-92; TBR 129, 130; JH II 129; WM I 147, 249, 251-58.

Cleveland's First Term, 1885-1889

senatorial election in Ohio, JS 325;

presidential election of 1888, JGB 310; TBR 161; WM I 260-64.

Harrison's Administration, 1889-1893

senatorial election in Ohio, JS 384; WM I 272;

state election in Ohio in 1889, WM I 265, 266;

congressional elections of 1890, TBR 277-80; JH II 81, 82, 133; WM I 85, 181, 266;

McKinley chosen Governor of Ohio in 1891, WM I 270-72;

presidential election of 1892, JS 385; TBR 189, 191; JH II 91, 92, 133; WM I 283-87, 293.

Cleveland's Second Term, 1893-1897

congressional elections of 1894, JS 394; TBR 210; JH II 120; WM I 297, 298;

presidential campaign and election of 1896, JS 400-03; TBR 225-29; JH II 137-42, 145, 148, 149-53; WM I 318-26.

McKinley's First Term, 1897-1901

presidential campaign and election of 1900, JH II 251-58, 342, 343; WM II 287-94.

McKinley's and Roosevelt's Administration, 1901-1905

presidential campaign and election of 1904, JH II 357-59, 375-83.

ELECTORAL COMMISSION OF 1877

see *Elections*.

EMANCIPATION PROCLAMATION

see *Slavery*.

EMBARGO

recommended by Jefferson and adopted by Congress, TJ 266-68, 274, 275; JMad 268; AG 225; JQA 52; HC I 71;

behavior of Randolph toward, JR 180, 223-25;

at first upheld by all Republicans, TJ 268, 269;

opposed by New England, JQA 53;

its effects upon commerce, TJ 271; JMad 269; AG 201, 202; JQA 55;

HC I 72; THB 84; JS 67;

EMBARGO (*continued*)

ignored in Europe, TJ 211, 272, 277, 278; JMad 269;
 meets increasing opposition, TJ 276, 279; AG 228, 229; JQA 55, 56; DW
 43, 52, 53;
 proposal of Gallatin to enforce, AG 292;
 repealed, TJ 280; JMad 271; AG 294; HC 1 73;
 its failure, TJ 280, 281; JMad 278, 279.

ENCOMIUM CASE

see *Diplomatic History*.

ENGLAND

Period of American Revolution, 1760-1783
 see also *Revolution, Causes of*;
 general views of its policy, SA 23, 24; GM 4;
 its constitution in eighteenth century, SA 61, 77, 78; MVB 33, 34, 55;
 feels contempt for colonies and colonists, GW 1 80-82; SA 22, 25; BF
 134, 135, 137, 149; GM 5-7;
 adopts new policy toward colonies, SA 35;
 debate as to the English constitution during discussion of Stamp Act,
 SA 72-75;
 tries to crush Boston, GW 1 120-26;
 despises colonists in War of Revolution, GW 1 148, 155;
 sends incompetent officers, GW 1 155, 201, 202, 233;
 adopts stupid plans of war, GW 1 203-06, 265; GM 71; TJ 61;
 uses Indians, LC 32, 33;
 its ruin predicted, JA 151, 196; GM 108;
 aided by Germans in war, GM 103;
 wins successes in last year of war, GM 100, 101;
 reluctant to admit defeat, SA 198; JJ 149;
 sincerity of its desire for peace at first doubted, GW 1 324, 325; JJ 181;
 see also *Diplomatic History*.

Period of Commercial Struggle with United States, 1783-1815

hates United States and tries to hurt them commercially, GW II 24, 25,
 171-73; JA 235; AH 50, 53, 172; GM 198-204; JJ 198, 263; TJ 73-
 76; JMad 78;
 loses chance to have United States as ally, GM II 171;
 refuses to deliver Northwestern posts, AH 47, 50; GM 197, 198; JJ 219,
 263; LC 32, 33;
 stirs up Northwestern Indians, GW II 92, 94, 101, 102, 175, 176; LC 33,
 56, 58, 99, 100, 109, 112;
 sends Hammond as first minister, GW II 169; AH 156;
 begins war with France, GW II 146; AH 159; JMad 117; AG 134;
 issues provision order about French West Indies, GW II 174, 185; AH
 174, 189; AG 103;

ENGLAND (*continued*)

its policy in Jay treaty, GW II 180, 181, 205; GM 201, 202, 263; JJ 265–81; JMad 211;

favored by Federalists, GW II 252, 254, 344; AH 215, 257; JJ 322; JMad 194, 197–205, 215; JMon 43, 47, 66; LC 53, 54;

abhorred by Republicans, TJ 136, 161, 211, 243–45; JMad 135, 214; AG 103, 195; HC I 49, 51; JCC 14, 15; LC 56;

society in, satirized by Morris, GM 199, 206;

issues Orders in Council in 1798, AH 215;

renews war with France in 1803, JMon 85;

loses carrying trade to United States, JMad 254, 255;

decides not to permit commercial neutrality, TJ 245, 255, 263; JMad 256, 257; AG 224, 225, 295; JQA 37, 38; AJ 31; HC I 70;

seizes American vessels, TJ 255–57; JMon 94; JR 115; LC 101;

its overbearing attitude, JMad 214, 215;

ready for war in 1807, TJ 258;

impresses seamen from American vessels, JMad 258, 262; JQA 43, 44; HC I 70;

issues Orders in Council to prevent neutral trade with Europe, TJ 267; JMad 268; AG 201, 225; JMon 105; JQA 41, 42; JR 162; HC I 89; WM I 95;

benefited by Embargo, TJ 271–73, 277, 278; JMad 269; JQA 51–55;

refuses to modify Orders in Council, TJ 278, 290; JMad 280, 281, 286, 305; HC II 75, 76;

on eve of War of 1812 repeals Orders, JMad 307; AJ 34; HC I 87;

alleged to have plotted with New England Federalists, JMad 298, 301;

for its action in War of 1812, see *Military History*;

opinions as to its diplomacy, AG 304; JQA 145; THB 252;

its policy in Treaty of Ghent, AG 304–11, 313–19, 321, 322; JQA 75–94; HC I 100–11;

dissatisfied with treaty, JQA 97; HC I 118;

makes commercial convention with United States, AG 334, 335; JQA 98; HC I 124.

Period of Boundary and Navigation difficulties with United States, 1815–1861

commercial convention of 1818 with, AG 345–47;

suspected by Jackson of stirring up Florida Indians, AJ 72;

danger of war with, over Arbuthnot affair, JMon 144, 147;

offers to mediate between Spain and United States in 1819, JQA 114, 118;

its claim to Oregon, JQA 140–45; HC II 278; THB 231, 232;

favors independence of Spanish colonies, HC I 166;

its aid expected by South in case of disruption in 1821, HC II 337; JCC 74;

ENGLAND (*continued*)

tries to induce United States to join in suppression of slave trade, JQA 135-39;
begins tariff reforms, AJ 236;
negotiates with United States concerning West India trade, AJ 214-16; MVB 217-22; HC I 297-99; THB 165;
social life in, described, JQA 99, 100; MVB 226-28; CS 20-33;
abolishes slavery in West Indies, AJ 410;
mediates in 1834 between France and United States, AJ 408; HC II 58;
action of English capitalists toward United States in panic years, MVB 371; HC II 127;
drives Canada into insurrection by its policy, MVB 350-56; DW 241;
wishes United States to assume state debt in 1839, THB 195;
angered over McLeod case, DW 241, 242; LC 176, 177; WHS 28, 29;
refuses to return slaves, HC I 301; JCC 202-06;
accepts Ashburton treaty, see *Diplomatic History*;
makes treaties with European powers and United States for suppression
of slave trade, JCC 209, 210; LC 179;
annoyed at rejection of treaty by France, LC 182;
alleged to wish to annex Texas, HC I 238, 248, 249; JCC 225-36; THB
263, 271; LC 212, 213;
danger of war with, over Oregon question, HC II 281; DW 258; JCC
262-65; LC 227, 228, 230; CS 34;
war with, dreaded by South, JCC 269, 270;
argument that United States should have gone to war with, THB 237,
238, 246;
its attitude on Cuba, LC 313;
agrees to Declaration of Paris, CFA 200, 201;
abandons right of search, LC 330-36.

Its policy during Civil War in United States, 1861-1872

its political condition under Palmerston, CFA 152-54;
its aid hoped for by South, AL I 369; WHS 276, 277; CFA 161-64; CS
180;
expected to sympathize with North, AL I 369; WHS 272;
its upper classes hate the United States, AL I 370, 371; WHS 275; CFA
279-89, 305, 335, 336;
middle classes favor the North, CFA 263-65;
proposal of Seward to attack in 1861, AL I 277; WHS 255, 257; CFA
168, 180-95;
agrees to act in concert with France, WHS 277; CFA 164;
recognizes belligerency of Confederate States, AL I 372; WHS 279-87;
CFA 171-74; CS 208;
refuses to allow United States to accede to Treaty of Paris, WHS 289,
290; CFA 204-07;

acquiesces in blockade of South, AL I 376; WHS 340-42;
considers Seward hostile, CFA 165-67, 231; CS 208;

ENGLAND (continued)

threatens war in Trent case, LC 354; AL I 382; WHS 298, 304; CFA 233-37; CS 209, 210; JS 96;
complains of martial law in America, WHS 293, 294; CFA 243-48;
execrated by North, AL I 385, 386;
subscribes to Confederate loans, AL II 172, 173;
suffers from cotton famine, CFA 265-71, 276, 277;
fails to detain Confederate privateers, AL II 172, 173; WHS 345-53;
CFA 306-08, 311, 312; CS 236;
makes treaty to abolish slave trade, WHS 327; CS 223;
joins with France and Spain in Mexico, WHS 356, 357; CS 220;
upper classes denounce, lower classes applaud, the Emancipation Proclamation, AL II 132; CFA 291-302;
considers joint intervention with France, WHS 320-23; CFA 281-89;
CS 241;
forced to detain Laird rams, CFA 323, 324, 343, 344;
political conditions in, in 1867, JH I 280-82, 285, 286;
first refuses, then agrees, to arbitrate Alabama claims, WHS 392; CFA 357, 381; CS 341, 342;
the Johnson-Clarendon convention, CFA 380; CS 360, 364; USG 294, 295;
the treaty of Washington, CFA 381, 382; USG 309;
enraged at claims for indirect damages, CFA 386; CS 368; USG 310;
accepts Geneva award, CFA 395, 396; CS 369; USG 310.

Relations with United States since 1872

see *Canada*, and *Diplomatic History*:

Cleveland's message concerning dispute with Venezuela over boundary line of British Guiana, JS 395, 396; TBR 218-20; JH II 141, 142, 143, 144, 146, 147;
failure of proposed arbitration treaty, JS 405, 406;
relations with United States during Hay's ambassadorship, JH II 162 *f.*, 182;
feeling in, concerning break between Spain and United States, JH II 165, 166, 168, 169, 171; WM II 128-32, 135;
McKinley administration charged with undue friendliness to, JH II 218, 219, 220, 221, 231, 233, 234, 253, 294;
accedes to policy of the Open Door in China, JH II 242;
negotiates concerning Isthmian Canal, JH II 213 *f.*, 223-30, 258-61;
her fleet supports Dewey in Manila Bay, JH II 280;
the Venezuelan difficulty (1901), JH II 285, 286, 289.

ENTERPRISE CASE

see *Diplomatic History*.

EPISCOPAL CHURCH

dreaded in New England, SA 24, 93, 94;
 its status in New York, GM 11, 14, 15;
 its condition in Virginia, PH 37, 43, 57;
 members of, become Tories, GM 16;
 disestablished in Virginia, PH 209, 294; TJ 40; JMad 17, 62-65.

ERA OF GOOD FEELING

its characteristics, JQA 104-07; HC 1 140, 221, 222, 312; DW 126, 135, 141.

ERIE CANAL

planned, GM 295;
 its origin and construction, MVB 65, 67; HC 1 44;
 becomes a political issue, WHS 7, 23.

EXCISE

see *Financial History*, and *Whiskey Insurrection*.

EXPANSION OF THE UNITED STATES

Control of the Mississippi Valley, 1776-1795
 early plans for border colonies, BF 57, 160-63;
 George Rogers Clarke's conquest of the Northwest, PH 258-60, 263;
 opposition of Spain and France to western expansion of the United States, BF 375, 380; JA 208, 215; GM 97; JJ 109, 113, 142, 166, 179, 191; JMad 37;
 western boundaries and Mississippi navigation in the treaty of peace of 1783, BF 380; JA 213, 216; JJ 109-11, 142, 166-68, 179-81, 188;
 vacillating attitude of Congress as to western boundaries, JJ 114, 123; JMad 31, 32;
 general lack of appreciation of western expansion, GW II 117; GM 79; JMad 140;
 proposal of Jay to trade Mississippi navigation for a commercial treaty with Spain, PH 307; GW II 15; JJ 208-11; GM 97; JMad 77-82; JMon 27;
 views of leading statesmen on Mississippi navigation, PH 310-12; GW II 15, 16; JJ 209, 210; TJ 206-08; JMad 31, 32, 81; JMon 27;
 demand of the South for right of Mississippi navigation, PH 307-09; GW II 15, 163, 164; AH 209; GM 292; JJ 123, 209; TJ 207, 213, 214; JMad 32, 76, 77, 81; JMon 26, 78; JR 76; AJ 13, 22, 25;
 indifference of Northeast to Mississippi navigation, PH 307; GW II 19; GM 79; TJ 208; JMad 77, 78;
 Jay's proposal renders South afraid of a closer union with North in 1788, PH 310, 311; JJ 211; JMad 81, 82;
 Pinckney's treaty with Spain opens the navigation of the Mississippi, GW II 165-68; TJ 208; AG 117; AJ 22;

EXPANSION OF THE UNITED STATES (*continued*)

conquest of western Indians, GW II 83-105; AG 117;
settlement of Northwest, LC I-33, 95-132; AL I 117;
settlement of Southwest, AJ 6-9; THB 1-20.

Acquisition of Louisiana, 1798-1804

Genêt's plan to invade, GW II 161-64;
Miranda's plans of conquest, AH 211-13;
conquest of Louisiana and Florida, planned by Hamilton in 1798, AH
210, 257, 279;
France's acquisition of Louisiana recognized as a danger, GM 293, 294;
TJ 209-12; JMad 247;
seizure of Louisiana proposed by Morris in 1802, GM 293, 294;
Spain withdraws right of deposit at New Orleans, TJ 212; JMon 78;
JR 74; AJ 23;
purchase of Louisiana by Monroe and Livingston, GM 294; TJ 214-
26; JMad 246-50; AG 285, 286; JMon 79-96; JR 74, 83, 84; AJ 23;
question of the constitutionality of the purchase, TJ 219, 222, 223, 227;
JMad 247, 248; AG 285; JQA 35; JR 87-92;
opposition of New England to the annexation, GM 300; TJ 221, 222,
225; JMad 140; JQA 35; JR 85; THB 237.

Expansion in the War of 1812

conquest of Canada one of the main reasons for the war, TJ 287, 289;
JMad 293, 294, 310; JQA 85, 130; HC I 76, 87; LC 59, 60.

Acquisition of Florida, 1800-1821

vagueness of Louisiana boundaries, TJ 219; JQA 110-16; AJ 23;
early plans for acquisition of Florida, TJ 220, 246, 287; JMon 88, 98,
99; JR 76, 83; HC I 58;
controversy over West Florida boundary, JMon 88; JQA 110, 111; JR
85, 86, 114, 161; AJ 24;
annexation of Florida by treaty of 1819, JMon 146, 184-86; JQA 110-
26, 151; AJ 23, 84, 85; MVB 88; HC I 162-65; THB 38.

Annexation of Texas, 1819-1845

Burr's plot against Texas, TJ 249; AJ 22, 25; HC I 34; LC 47-50;
claim to Texas from the Louisiana purchase, JMon 184; JQA 114-25;
AJ 84, 85, 412; HC I 162-64; THB 156;
attempts to buy Texas, AJ 413, 415; HC II 88;
origin of State of Texas, AJ 413, 416, 421; MVB 358; HC II 88-91; DW
226; THB 156-60; LC 210;
desire of South for slave territory leads to the demand for annexation of
Texas, AJ 412, 414, 415, 418; MVB 404; HC II 89, 90, 92, 251, 260;
JCC 232, 236-39; THB 36, 263, 264; LC 211; AL I 85, 86;
attitude of West on Texas, THB 36, 154-56, 264, 267; LC 211;
history of annexation of Texas under Tyler, AG 351; JQA 265; AJ 457,

EXPANSION OF THE UNITED STATES (*continued*)

459; MVB 358, 359, 402-13; HC II 236-60, 272-74; DW 256, 281, 282; JCC 221-54; THB 257, 263-78; LC 211-24; WHS 43, 44-47, 61; CS 42;

question of the constitutionality of annexation by joint resolution, AG 351; JQA 266; HC II 240-42, 272; DW 282; JCC 245, 248, 253.

Oregon Question, 1818-1846

settlement of Oregon, AG 288;

joint occupation, AG 343; JQA 140-47; HC I 299, 300; II 278; THB 46, 59, 249, 250;

"Fifty-four forty or fight," and the demand for the whole of Oregon, HC II 252, 280; DW 258; JCC 260-63; THB 59, 237, 246-93; LC 236; division of Oregon by treaty of 1846, HC II 278-83; DW 258, 259; THB 254, 255; LC 227-30;

criticism of the United States for not going to war for possession of Oregon, THB 235-37.

Conquest of California and New Mexico, 1847-1849

causes of the Mexican War, AJ 422; MVB 421; HC II 273, 284; JCC 273-77; LC 231; AL I 85; WHS 67; SPC 120;

part played by desire for California in causing war, AJ 413, 420; HC II 276-82; JCC 277, 278; AL I 86; WHS 67;

opinions on the war, MVB 421; HC II 290, 292; DW 263, 283; JCC 273, 274, 277, 279, 284, 287; THB 279, 280, 291; LC 231; AL I 75, 77;

question of annexations after the war, HC II 290; DW 263, 264; JCC 305;

treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo, HC I 301; AL I 86; LC 240; CS 56;

settlement of California after discovery of gold, AG 353, 354; HC II 320; LC 262-68; WHS 62, 63; TS 72, 73; SPC 120; CS 65, 69.

Attitude of United States toward Cuba and the West Indies, 1800-1869

annexation of Cuba wished by Jefferson, TJ 287; by J. Q. Adams, JQA 130;

the United States announces its intention to prevent by force any European intervention in Cuba, AG 324; HC I 270;

South desires Cuba for slave territory, LC 313, 315;

invasion of Cuba by Lopez, DW 327;

Ostend Manifesto on Cuba, LC 314; CFA 202;

movement to purchase Cuba in 1858, WHS 187, 188;

attempt to purchase St. Thomas, WHS 393, 395; CS 361;

attitude on Cuban belligerency, CS 369, 371; USG 336-39;

attempt to purchase San Domingo, CS 379-81; USG 312-32.

The Cuban rebellion 1896-1898, and its results, JS 396, 397, 412; TBR 232, 233; WM I 390-400;

EXPANSION OF THE UNITED STATES (*continued*)**In the Pacific Ocean**

purchase of Alaska, WHS 393; CS 338, 339;
acquisition of Philippines, etc., as result of war with Spain, JS 416;
TBR 237, 264, 266; WM II 180-90.

General Views of Expansion

results of western expansion, AG 354; JMon 95; THB 36, 45, 50, 232,
233;
criticism of United States for failing to annex all of North America,
THB 235-37, 253.

Opinions of Leading Statesmen on Expansion and Manifest Destiny
BF 57, 83, 84, 162; GW II 7-9, 15, 16, 163, 165, 218, 321, 322; AH 209-
13, 279; GM 97, 98; JJ 112, 122, 211; TJ 287; JMad 249; AG 352,
353; JQA 130, 131; HC I 207, 208; THB 233; CS 339, 340, 384-99;
TBR 237, 257, 264, 266;

see *Philippine Islands*, and *Porto Rico*.

"FEDERALIST"

its composition, AH 65, 66; JJ 225-27; JMad 111, 112; GW II 40;
its character discussed, AH 66-69.

FEDERALIST PARTY**Period of Control, 1789-1801**

its elements, AH 124, 128, 134; TJ 155;
holds aristocratic principles, TJ 323-25; JMad 165, 166; MVB 38; DW
41, 42;
first appears in elections to First Congress, SA 361; GM 121, 122;
takes form in support of Hamilton's financial measures, JA 245; AH
118; TJ 101;
becomes a distinct party as result of Hamilton-Jefferson controversy,
GW II 230, 236; JMad 172, 173;
arranges presidential succession to shut out Jefferson, JMad 176, 177;
supports Washington for reëlection, GW II 235;
forms in New York as opposition to Clinton, JJ 244-52;
forces a vote on Giles's resolutions of censure on Hamilton, AH 148;
its foreign policy discussed, AH 161; AG 100, 101;
abhors French Revolution, GW II 294, 295;
aided by reaction against Genêt, JMad 202, 203; AG 57;
in New York, elects Jay in 1795, JJ 284;
disappointed over Jay treaty, AH 187; TJ 151; AG 118, 133;
opposes admission of Tennessee, AJ 13;
discord in, over election of Adams, AH 191-94; TJ 155;
threatened by French government, JMar 116;
in New York reëlects Jay, AJ 292;

FEDERALIST PARTY (*continued*)

strengthened by excitement over XYZ affair, GW II 285; AH 202; JMar 126; TJ 160; AG 149;
 wishes war with France, JA 293; AH 199; TJ 169, 213;
 passes Alien and Sedition acts, PH 408; AH 218, 219; JMar 146; TJ 172; JMad 231, 233; AG 151, 152, 158, 159; HC I 31, 32;
 dissensions among its leaders over army appointments, GW II 286-90, 298; AH 204; JA 284-87;
 divides upon question of French mission, JA 293, 296; AH 214;
 quarrel in, between Hamilton and Adams factions, JA 296-301, 312, 313; AH 194, 195, 217-219, 222; GM 281; JMad 180, 240; AG 177; JQA 26, 27;
 defeated in election of 1800, JA 315, 316; AH 222-32; GM 285, 286; JJ 294-96; JQA 25, 26; TJ 174-78; JMad 240-43; AG 163;
 intrigues to elect Burr over Jefferson, AH 232, 233; GM 286, 287; JMar 151; TJ 178-83; AG 164-67; JR 50; LC 53;
 passes Judiciary Act, GM 288; JR 61, 62;
 causes for its downfall, AH 228, 242; GM 279, 280.

Period of Opposition, 1801-1815

regards Republicans as enemies of country, AH 220; GM 290; JJ 296; TJ 126, 127, 164, 165, 203, 204; JMad 174-76;
 unpopularity of Adams in, JA 34;
 its conduct in opposition, TJ 203; AG 237; JQA 40; JR 71, 72, 215; HC I 59; LC 53, 54;
 controls federal courts, TJ 230;
 opposed repeal of Judiciary Act, GM 290; JR 64;
 hopes of Jefferson to win it over, TJ 190-92;
 opposes admission of Ohio, LC 44;
 plans for its revival suggested by Hamilton, AH 253-65;
 opposes acquisition of Louisiana as unconstitutional, GM 293; TJ 219, 222; JQA 35; JR 83-85, 90;
 supports Burr against Jefferson, JMar 201; TJ 250, 251; MVB 43;
 dwindle in election of 1804, TJ 239, 241; HC I 41;
 supports Chase in impeachment trial, TJ 230-234; JR 141;
 opposes embargo, TJ 267, 268, 273, 275, 280; JQA 53, 55;
 discards J. Q. Adams for supporting embargo, JQA 28-30, 57;
 becomes a British party, GW II 255; GM 291, 310; TJ 264; JQA 38-40;
 begins spoils system in New York, MVB 47;
 struggles for control of New York, MVB 44, 51, 52;
 opposes War of 1812, GM 306; MVB 61; HC I 83, 89, 90; DW 45, 57, 59; JCC 28; THB 28;
 coalesces with Clintonian Democrats in election of 1812, JMad 296-301; MVB 59; HC I 84;

FEDERALIST PARTY (*continued*)

plots secession, GM 308, 310; TJ 279; JQA 216-219; THB 28;
celebrates fall of Bonaparte, JJ 312;
favors Bank in 1814, DW 62.

Period of Decline, 1815-1828

collapses after peace of Ghent, GM 315; JMad 319; THB 43; AG 358;
JQA 104, 105; MVB 64, 65; HC 1 126;
opposes tariff of 1816, HC 1 130; DW 153;
opposes Bank in 1816, HC 1 133;
makes poor showing in election of 1816, HC 1 140;
not friendly to Monroe, JMon 129;
members of, not appointed to office by Monroe, AJ 62, 63;
attempts of Monroe to conciliate, JMon 139; MVB 89;
supports Dartmouth College against New Hampshire in Dartmouth
College case, DW 73, 74;
its relations with Jackson, AJ 99, 112; HC 1 225, 226;
disappears from elections after 1820, MVB 72, 88; HC 1 221; DW 125,
126;
its support sought by candidates in 1824, DW 127, 143; JCC 60;
its members continue to dislike J. Q. Adams, AJ 125; HC 1 259, 317;
DW 141;
joins Whig party, HC 1 317;
its influence in historical writing, TJ 305;
opinions of, PH 397-99; GW II 244-47, 259-61, 269-74; JA 246; JMar
59, 60; TJ 101-09, 111, 123, 135, 153, 157, 162, 163; JMad 186,
194, 197-206, 215; AG 103; JMon 30-32, 68-70; JQA 59-62; JR
58, 112, 113; MVB 5, 39.

FILIBUSTERING IN CONGRESS

see index to *Reed*.

FILIPINOS

see *Philippine Islands*.

FINANCIAL HISTORY**Colonial Period, 1740-1775**

Massachusetts Land Bank, SA 31, 32;

Hutchinson leads Massachusetts to redeem paper money, SA 252;
paper money plan in New York, GM 20, 21.

Finances of Revolution, 1775-1782

difficulties in raising money owing to lack of power in Congress, BF 304,
305; GW 1 259; AG 171;

methods adopted, BF 305, 306; AG 171; JJ 118;

description of foreign loans, BF 306, 307, 311, 317, 319, 327, 334, 337;

JMad 28;

part played by foreign ministers in securing aid, BF 307-36;

FINANCIAL HISTORY (*continued*)

proposals to repay loans in American produce, BF 311;
attempts to raise credit in Europe, BF 311; GM 79, 80, 86-88; JJ 100,
101;
difficulties of France in raising money, BF 319;
bad faith on part of Congress, BF 322, 326, 332;
failure of Congress to advise ministers of bills drawn on them, BF 312-
14, 318, 320, 326, 332; JMad 28; JJ 118, 119;
failure to gain help from Spain, BF 307, 321, 322, 332; JJ 119, 120;
failure to gain loan from Holland, BF 328, 331, 332;
status of loans at treaty of peace, BF 335, 336;
issues of paper money during war, GW i 258; JMad 21; GM 20, 21, 32;
AG 171;
effects of paper money, GW i 258, 262; AH 26, 27; JMad 21; JJ 100;
AG 171;
difficulties in paying army, GW i 258;
efforts of Robert Morris and Gouverneur Morris at reform, GW i 259,
264, 312; AH 34; GM 89-94; AG 172-74;
partial repudiation by Congress in 1780, JA 172, 173;
proposals to collect supplies and pay in certificates, JMad 22;
suggestions of Hamilton and Madison for reform, AH 26-29; JMad 21;
collapse of finances at end of war, GW i 280, 290, 312; AH 38; JMad 20;
AG 171.

Finances of Confederation 1783-1789

status of debt, JMad 28; AG 172;
establishment of Bank of North America, GM 89; AG 172, 248-50;
failure of import scheme, AH 38, 39; JMad 33;
failure to get grants from States, AH 39;
resignation of Morris, AG 173;
Gouverneur Morris's report on coinage, GM 90-93; AG 172;
failure of five per cent. scheme, JMad 38-38;
paper money craze in the States, JMad 67; AH 47; AG 257;
mismanagement by Treasury Board, AG 173, 174;
bankruptcy in 1787, GM 109, 110; GW ii 105, 106.

Federalist Organization, 1789-1801

enactment of first tariff, GW ii 112-15; JS 66;
organization of Treasury Department, AH 85, 86; TJ 88; AG 243, 244;
Hamilton's report on public credit, GW ii 107; AH 87-95; AG 74;
funding of federal and state debt, GW ii 107, 108; AH 115-27; TJ 88-
91; AG 174, 175; JMad 144-52;
establishment of National Bank, GW ii 109; AH 98-102, 129; TJ 106,
107; AG 175, 250-52;
passage of excise law, GW ii 123; AH 95, 96, 127; AG 175;

FINANCIAL HISTORY (*continued*)

establishment of sinking fund, AH 92, 93; AG 176;
report on Mint, AH 105, 127, 128; AG 175;
report on public lands, AG 237;
speculation and crisis in 1791-1792, AH 131; TJ 105, 106, 108, 112;
new taxes rejected in 1792, AH 145, 146;
general survey of Hamilton's career in Treasury Department, AH 94,
131-33; AG 176;
administration of Hamilton's successors, AG 176-78;
attacks by Gallatin on Federalist management, AG 69, 106, 107, 184, 185;
new loans in 1798, AG 178;
receipts from public lands, AG 238;
status of finances in 1800, AG 178.

Jeffersonian Finances, 1801-1812

Republican financial policy, TJ 237, 288; AG 186-215, 278;
Gallatin's financial principles, AG 188, 191, 198;
the situation in 1801, AG 186, 187, 190;
reduction of taxes, TJ 237, 238; AG 204, 205, 218-21;
abolition of excise, AG 221;
effect of European peace on American revenue, AG 219;
reduction of debt, TJ 237, 238; AG 191-93, 198, 202-06;
Louisiana payment, AG 193-95;
Mediterranean fund, AG 222;
conversion of debt, AG 198;
summary of revenues, AG 221-23;
summary of Gallatin's administration for Jefferson's first term, AG 197;
receipts from public lands, AG 238, 239;
Gallatin's departmental administration, AG 243-46;
growth of a surplus, AG 226, 227;
effects of embargo on Treasury, AG 204, 227-30;
Gallatin's estimates of war revenues, AG 199-202, 206-09, 225, 229;
necessity for new revenue after embargo, AG 228, 229;
enmity of private banks to United States Bank, AG 259;
refusal of Congress to recharter Bank, AG 231, 252-55;
effect of the expiration of United States Bank upon Treasury, AG 259,
260;
opinion on Gallatin's administration, AG 215.

Finances of the New Republicans, 1812-1829

estimates of war finances in 1812, AG 210, 211, 231, 232, 235;
issue of Treasury notes, AG 207, 210;
loan of 1812, AG 209, 211;
war loan of 1813 fails in New England and the South, AG 212-14, 261;
HC 199;

FINANCIAL HISTORY (*continued*)

increase of debt, AG 215, 218;
war taxation, AG 232-35;
renewal of internal taxes in 1813, AG 235-37;
growth of state banks, AG 257-63; AJ 265;
suspension of banks and distresss of Treasury in 1814, AG 262, 263;
AJ 48, 49, 154; MVB 287, 288; HC I 131, 132;
paper money proposed by Jefferson, AG 264;
Bank bill of 1815 vetoed by Madison, AG 265; AJ 265;
charter of second Bank of United States in 1816, AG 265; AJ 266-68;
unwise management of Bank, AG 266; AJ 268;
resumption of specie payments in 1817, AG 267; AJ 268;
establishment of state banks in Southwest, AJ 156, 160-62; HC I 203;
panic of 1819, AJ 93, 94, 155, 156, 258; HC I 212, 213;
public demand for inflation, AJ 94; HC I 213;
conduct of Treasury by Crawford during panic, AJ 106;
rage of Western banks against United States Bank, AJ 160; THB 116;
the Kentucky "relief movement," AJ 156-75;
debtor's relief and stay laws, AJ 161;
establishment of inflation by Bank of Commonwealth of Kentucky,
AJ 161-65, 173, 174;
end of "relief" system in victory of sound money, AJ 173;
successful administration of Bank by Cheeves, AJ 269;
Biddle's presidency of Bank, AJ 269-71; THB 104;
beginning of use of branch drafts, AJ 270;
decisions of Supreme Court uphold national Bank and annul state
banks, AJ 166-69, 174, 175;
disappearance of Republican theories, AG 265, 266.

Jacksonian Finances — the Bank Struggle, 1829-1843

good condition of currency in 1829, AJ 281; THB 104;
report of Gallatin on value of gold and silver, AG 268;
Jackson's attack on the Bank, AJ 277-81, 285, 288; THB 104-09;
refusal of protectionists to allow reduction of duties, MVB 297-99; HC
II 119, 120;
extinction of public debt, AG 241, 269-71;
Bank petitions for a recharter, AJ 300;
discussion of Jacksonian charges against Bank, AJ 302, 311; THB 109-11;
criticism of Biddle's defense of Bank, AJ 311-16; THB 110;
dealings of Bank with Barings, AJ 339-41;
critical situation in West arising from use of branch drafts, AJ 342, 343;
removal of deposits from Bank, AG 269, 270; AJ 345-56, 361; MVB
249-51; THB 116;
financial distress resulting from attack on Bank, AJ 352, 355, 360, 369-
71; MVB 252-54; HC II 29, 30, 37, 40;

FINANCIAL HISTORY (*continued*)

choice of deposit banks, AJ 356-60, 385, 386; MVB 254, 295; HC II 51, 52, 116, 120; THB 167, 168;
Supreme Court allows state "banks" by its decision in case of "Briscoe *vs.* Bank of Commonwealth of Kentucky," AJ 426, 427;
career of United States Bank under Pennsylvania charter, AG 271, 272; AJ 395-401; THB 123;
state bank development to 1837, AG 271; AJ 372-74, 393; HC II 52, 117, 118;
land speculation mania, MVB 291-94; HC II 117-19; THB 137, 138, 163;
inflation in 1836, AG 272; AJ 377-80; MVB 308-12; HC II 115; THB 168;
distribution of surplus, AG 271; AJ 382-87; MVB 300-02; HC II 121, 123, 127; THB 129, 134-37, 171; JCC 150, 151;
hard-money proposals of Jackson, AJ 371, 388-92; THB 122, 123;
specie circular, AJ 392-94; MVB 304; HC II 125, 126; THB 139; DW 227;
panic of 1837, AG 272, 273; AJ 450; MVB 305, 309, 311, 316-23; HC II 127, 128; THB 171-73;
Van Buren's recommendations, MVB 327-33; THB 175;
remedies proposed by Whigs, MVB 333-37;
postponement of fourth deposit of surplus, MVB 338; HC II 136; THB 175, 177;
issue of Treasury notes, MVB 338, 339; HC II 137; THB 176;
financial legislation, MVB 337-39, 341;
practical existence of Independent Treasury after panic, MVB 346;
resumption of specie payments begun by New York banks under lead of Gallatin, AG 273-76; MVB 342, 348, 349; THB 179, 180; HC II 143, 144;
resumption opposed by United States Bank, AG 274, 276; THB 179;
revival of business, MVB 348, 370, 371;
panic of 1839, AG 276; MVB 371; THB 184;
passage of Sub-Treasury Act, MVB 347, 348; THB 184;
passage of bankruptcy bill, THB 218;
issue of Treasury notes, THB 228;
discussion of results of Tyler's bank vetoes, HC II 211;
continued financial depression, HC II 221;
increase of public debt, HC II 221;
state indebtedness and repudiation, HC II 212; THB 194, 195, 220;
bill to distribute proceeds of public lands, HC II 211, 212; THB 219-21.

Finances during Slavery Struggle, 1844-1860

passage of Independent Treasury Act in 1846, MVB 377;
panic of 1857, TS 104;

FINANCIAL HISTORY (*continued*)

bad condition of Treasury under Cobb in 1860, SPC 216, 220; tariff of 1860, TS 105, 106.

Finances of Civil War, 1861-1865

Chase's conduct as secretary of treasury, AL 11 170, 171; SPC 206, 207, 216-20; TS 143, 144, 180, 181; JS 88 *ff.*, 95; war estimates of Lincoln and Chase in 1861, SPC 221; TS 139-41; JS 91, 92, 93; difficulties in way of securing revenue, TS 141-43; SPC 222, 223; no adequate conception of magnitude of struggle, JS 93; loan bills of 1861, TS 144, 153, 155; taxation of 1861, TS 145-48; decline of credit, TS 153; SPC 230; refusal of Chase to permit banks to guard coin reserves, TS 155-57; SPC 231; early issues of Treasury notes, SPC 240, 241; JS 93, 94; suspension of specie payments by banks in December, 1861, SPC 231-33; TS 156; JS 96, 97; failure of revenue expedients of 1861, TS 158; SPC 233, 234; JS 92, 93; estimates for second year of war, SPC 235-37; TS 158, 159; JS 95, 96; issue of legal tender notes, SPC 245-47; CS 220; TS 160-67; JS 97, 99 *ff.*, 106-10, 111, 112, 113; discussion of wisdom of issue of legal tender notes, SPC 248-50; TS 168-78; JS 98 *ff.*, 204; summary of war loans, SPC 241-43; TS 174; JS 125, 129, 176; war taxation of 1862 and following years, SPC 238-40; TS 178-81; JS 117, 119 *ff.*; first comprehensive internal revenue act, JS 123, 124; reluctance of Chase to request heavy taxes, TS 175, 176; SPC 249; JS 129; Chase's loan policy discussed, SPC 288, 289; TS 176, 177; JS 126, 127, 130; establishment of national banking system, SPC 276-83; CS 267, 268; TS 174, 175; JS 131-38; JGB 62; criticisms of war expenses as excessive, TS 186; JS 114, 217; depreciation of legal tender notes, SPC 283-85; attempt to force equality between gold and paper, JGB 63, 64; proposal to pay interest of debt in paper, TS 204-06; theory that 5-20 bonds were redeemable in paper money, JGB 94-98; attempt to restrict gold speculation by law, SPC 252, 285-88; TS 208.

Recent Financial History, 1865-1904

proposals after war to repudiate debt, CS 352, 353; USG 341; JS 218-20; JGB 93;

FINANCIAL HISTORY (*continued*)

plans for resumption of specie payment, CS 356, 376, 377; JS 172 *ff.*, 235;
greenbacks and resumption, JS 173-76;
resumption provided for by act of January, 1875, USG 452-55; JS 186, 187; WM 1 194, 195;
see *Resumption of Specie Payments*;
abolition of income taxes urged by Sumner, CS 377;
act to strengthen public credit, USG 341; JS 185; JGB 98;
fluctuation in circulation after the war, JS 187;
constitutionality of legal tender act, SPC 407-12; USG 354, 355; JS 187, 188;
the Gold Conspiracy and "Black Friday," USG 342-49;
panic of 1873, USG 443 *ff.*; JS 235, 236; JGB 131; WM 1 109;
reduction of internal revenue taxation after 1866, JS 195 *ff.*;
discussion of income tax, JS 199-201;
reduction of national debt, 1865-1872, USG 350, 351; JS 202;
inflation bill of 1874, vetoed by Grant, USG 448-51; JS 185, 186, 242, 243; TBR 47; WM 1 194, 195;
refunding of national debt, USG 530; JS 203-07, 257-60;
payment of bonds in coin or currency, JS 208-15, 260;
taxation of government bonds, JS 216, 217;
post-bellum tendency to increase expenditure, JS 221, 222;
sale of bonds directly to the people inaugurated by Sherman, JS 257-59;
Bland free-coinage bill, passed over Hayes's veto, JS 266-69; JGB 196, 197; TBR 77; WM 1 196, 197;
silver agitation discussed, JS 261 *ff.*; JGB 196 *ff.*; WM 1 196-98, 200 *ff.*;
arguments for and against bimetallism, JS 264-66; JGB 197-200; WM 1 203-06;
Matthews resolution as to meaning of term "coin," JS 268, 269;
foreign trade balances, JS 276, 277;
resumption of specie payments accomplished, and its effect, JS 278, 279, 280-84;
Arthur's message of 1881, TBR 96;
reduction of public debt, 1879-1890, JS 284, 285, 314, 315;
maintenance of parity between gold and paper, JS 285 *ff.*;
reserve fund of \$100,000,000 in gold recommended by Sherman, JS 285, 287;
national bank charters extended, JS 311, 312;
continued agitation for larger use of silver, JS 312, 313, 365-67, 368-70, 398;
depreciation of silver, JS 367;
increase in circulation, JS 368;

FINANCIAL HISTORY (*continued*)

silver-purchase act of 1890, JS 369-75; TBR 173-75; WM I 207-09;
effect of purchase clause of the act, JS 387; TBR 192; WM I 295, 296;
financial conditions in 1893, WM I 295 *ff.*;
repeal of the purchase clause, JS 389-91; TBR 191-96;
cause of the deficit of 1894, WM I 193;
Cleveland's efforts to maintain reserve for specie payments, JS 391,
399; TBR 214, 215; WM I 343-45;
hard-money issue predominant in campaign of 1896, JS 401, 402; TBR
225, 226, 228, 229; WM I 310-14;
financial conditions in spring of 1897, WM I 343-46;
depletion of the gold reserve, WM I 343, 344;
meaning of election of 1896 with regard to bimetallism, WM I 353, 354;
McKinley appoints commission on international bimetallism, WM I
355, 356;
the commission's efforts come to naught, WM I 356, 357;
the Teller resolution concerning payment of bonds in silver, defeated
in House, WM I 358, 359;
free silver issue again raised by Bryan in 1900, JH II 251; WM II 284, 285.

FISHERIES

debated in treaty of peace in 1783, BF 380, 399; JA 213, 214, 217, 218;
JJ 109, 138, 143, 169, 173, 174, 182, 188, 189, 192, 193, 194;
discussed in treaty of Ghent in 1814, AG 322; JQA 80, 88-90, 92, 94;
HC I 110, 111;
settled in convention of 1818, AG 335; JQA 99;
later disputes with Canada concerning, JS 331, 332; JGB 201, 202.

FLETCHER vs. PECK

see *Constitution*.

FLORIDA

suggested by Franklin in 1775 as member of confederation, BF 208;
its disposition in peace of 1783, JJ 168, 198;
its seizure urged by Hamilton in event of war with France and Spain,
AH 209, 279;
western part of, claimed by United States under Louisiana treaty, JR
85; AJ 23; HC I 58;
its acquisition expected by Jefferson, TJ 287;
plan to buy in 1807, AG 285; JMon 88, 98, 99; JR 76, 83, 161; HC I
58-62;
its occupation authorized by Congress, JR 86; AJ 24;
used as base by English in War of 1812, AJ 42, 43, 65;
invaded by Jackson in War of 1812, AJ 43, 44;
entered by Jackson in Indian campaign of 1818, JMon 143, 144; JQA
159; AJ 66-76; HC I 151, 152; JCC 87, 92; LC 133;

FLORIDA (continued)

ceded by Spain in treaty of 1819, JMon 146; JQA 110-15, 151; AJ 84;
MVB 88; HC I 162; THB 37;
dispute over land grants in, JQA 116, 117, 124;
its seizure, during lapse of negotiations, urged by Adams, JQA 111, 123;
HC I 163;
Jackson's career in, as Governor, AJ 85-90;
controversies over land grants in, AJ 87, 88;
attempts to prohibit slave trade with, MVB 93, 94; HC II 161, 162;
LC 330;
governorship of Eaton in, LC 138;
Seminole War in, THB 185-90;
proposal of Benton to encourage settlement in, THB 190, 194;
admitted by South as a State to balance Iowa, WHS 61;
secedes in 1861, AL I 183, 186; CS 180;
passes vagrant and labor contract laws after the war, to regulate ne-
groes, TS 252, 253;
refusal of Congress to recognize its reconstructed government, CS 309,
310;
carpet-bag government in, TS 300;
in the disputed election of 1876, USG 505.

FORCE BILL

(of 1833), asked for by Jackson, AJ 332; HC II 9; DW 208; LC 150;
introduced and debated in Congress, AJ 334; DW 209-13; JCC 106-
08; THB 94;
passed together with compromise tariff, AJ 336, 337; HC II 17, 20;
DW 213; JCC 105; THB 94, 96;
nullified by South Carolina, AJ 337, 338;
motion of Calhoun to repeal, JCC 106;
its effect, LC 150, 151;
(of 1875), debated in House, JGB 117-20.

FRANCE

Period of American Colonization, 1754-1763
its colonial policy, LC 15;
causes exploration of West, LC 3, 4;
its relations with Indians, LC 4-11;
life of its colonists in Northwest, LC 11-29;
takes possession of Ohio valley, GW I 65;
defeated in Seven Years' War, GW I 71-94.

Alliance with United States, 1763-1789

takes interest in American taxation controversy, BF 137;
looked upon as probable ally of colonies, BF 222; PH 194, 198, 199;
GW I 191;

FRANCE (*continued*)

its intervention suggested by Beaumarchais and Vergennes, BF 226-28;
popular sentiment in, favors colonies, JJ 130, 131;
recognizes Washington's generalship, GW 1 200;
shows popular enthusiasm over Franklin, BF 233-35;
gives secret assistance, BF 251; JJ 134;
its policy due to self-interest, BF 252, 285, 368, 375, 380, 391, 396; JA 156, 159; AH 50; GM 105-07; JJ 129-46; AG 131;
makes treaty of alliance in 1778, BF 273-79; GW 1 241; GM 76; JJ 107, 135;
its family alliance with Spain, JJ 107, 113, 125, 129, 130, 150, 151;
involved in war with England, BF 285; GM 100, 101;
gives colonies financial assistance, BF 307-36;
declines to attack Canada, GW 1 256; GM 77;
sends army and fleet to America, GW 1 274, 277;
view of part played by it in War of Revolution, GW 1 318, 319; AH 20;
GM 42;
ready for peace in 1782, JJ 149;
wishes to prevent United States from gaining too much in treaty of peace, BF 375, 376, 380, 391, 394; JA 200, 209; GM 105, 106; JJ 137, 138, 159, 160, 166-74, 182, 190, 191;
surprised at conclusion of treaty, JJ 196, 197;
its policy toward United States after war, AH 153; TJ 71;
declines to make commercial treaty, JJ 218; TJ 71;
society in, before the Revolution, GM 152-59, 162, 171-87, 213-15, 235.

Revolutionary Period, 1789-1799

liberal movement in, GM 153-57, 160, 161;
revolution in, begun, TJ 76, 78;
Anglomania in, GM 159;
judgments of Morris on nobles, GM 149, 150, 181, 228;
people considered unfit for self-government, GM 147, 148, 160-63, 166;
opinions on States General, GM 115, 154, 164, 209, 212;
abolishes pensions, GM 179;
urged by Morris to attack England to stop Revolution, GM 210;
friendliness of United States toward, JR 156, 157; AH 153; JMad 209;
revolution in, applauded in America, GW II 138-42; AG 131; GM 165, 166; TJ 130, 131;
has success in war with Empire, GM 246-48;
declares war against England, TJ 132, 133; JMad 195;
question of its relations to United States under treaty of 1778, GW II 143-47, 169-71; AH 155, 162; JMar 92-95; JMad 193, 199;
tries to drive United States into active alliance, GW II 149; AG 131, 132;

FRANCE (*continued*)

commits excesses in Europe, GW II 294; JMon 40;
society in, during Reign of Terror, GM 235;
demands recall of Morris, GW II 211; JA 269; GM 254;
Convention receives Monroe, JMon 49-52;
receives American flag, JMon 54, 55;
sends tricolor to Congress, AG 130; JMon 66;
dealings of Monroe with, JMon 46, 61;
abrogates treaty of 1778, GW II 171; AH 163, 164; JMon 64;
angry at Jay treaty, JMar 101; JMad 220; JMon 62;
conquers Holland, JQA 20;
abhorred by Federalists, PH 393; GW II 253; AH 169, 170, 225; JMar
126-28; JMon 42-47;
sympathized with by Republicans, GM 292; TJ 142, 148, 149, 171;
JMad 136, 192-94, 197, 203; AG 116; LC 54;
commits aggressions on United States commerce, JMar 101, 102; JMad
219;
gives ovation to Monroe on his departure, JA 270; GM 261; JMon 66;
refuses to receive Pinckney, AH 178; JMar 102; AG 132; JMon 65;
encouraged by military successes of 1797, AG 139;
tries to corrupt American ministers in XYZ affair, GW II 84; JA 274,
278; AH 201; JJ 292; JMar 104-15; TJ 160, 168; JMad 230; AJ 31;
quasi war with, in 1798, GW II 291-93; AH 213; JMar 103; TJ 171;
AG 147-51.

Napoleonic Period, 1799-1815

honors Washington, GW I 3, 6;
makes commercial treaty with United States, AG 162;
acquires Louisiana from Spain, TJ 209, 210; JMon 78;
war with, threatened by Jefferson, GM 293, 294; JMon 76; JR 74, 82;
TJ 211, 217;
sells Louisiana to United States, TJ 218; JMon 79, 80, 85; JR 83;
governed despotically by Napoleon, JMon 95, 96;
its attitude in Florida negotiations, JMon 88; JR 161-64;
orders United States to stop trade with San Domingo, JR 185, 186;
its commercial policy toward United States, TJ 255, 263; JMad 282-
84; AG 229; JMon 110; JQA 41, 42, 46; HC I 69;
decline of Republican friendliness toward, TJ 243; JMad 242, 267, 291-
93;
indifferent to embargo, TJ 272;
deceives United States, by false assertions about revocation of com-
mercial decrees, HC I 74-76, 87;
partiality of Madison for, JMad 287, 288; HC I 77;
confiscates United States vessels, TJ 278; JMad 266, 267, 285, 286;
HC I 74, 76;

FRANCE (*continued*)

war with, threatened, JMad 294;
 revokes decrees in 1812, JMad 304-07;
 invades Russia, JQA 74;
 the Hundred Days in, AG 326, JQA 98.

Period of Peaceful Commercial Relations, 1815-1861

refuses to pay for all seizures under Berlin and Milan decrees, AG 333;
 opposes war between Spain and United States in 1818, AG 336; JQA 118;
 objects to right of search at congress of Aix-le-Chapelle, AG 337; JQA
 138;
 complains of seizure of Apollon, AG 338;
 makes commercial convention with United States, AG 340; AJ 216-
 18; HC II 53;
 fails to pay spoliation claims, AG 340, 341; AJ 314, 402; HC II 53, 54;
 DW 224; LC 167;
 complained of by Jackson, AJ 402-04; HC II 54; THB 131, 132; LC 167;
 revolution of 1830 in, AG 370-72;
 has diplomatic rupture with United States, JQA 238; AJ 405; HC II
 55-58; LC 167;
 refuses to pay claims until Jackson explains, AJ 405, 406; HC II 58;
 retaliation against, proposed by Jackson, AJ 407, 408; DW 224; JCC 182;
 accepts English mediation, AJ 408; HC II 58;
 pays indemnity, AJ 408; MVB 216; LC 167, 168;
 Cass's life in, LC 168, 169;
 Cass's opinion of July monarchy, LC 169-75;
 mediates between Mexico and Texas, HC II 239; JCC 225;
 agrees to treaty to suppress slave trade, LC 179;
 at Cass's suggestion, retracts its consent, LC 181, 182;
 revolution of 1848 in, CS 61;
 Napoleon's *coup d'état* in, HC II 395;
 suggests that United States join it in guaranteeing Cuba, LC 313;
 agrees to Declaration of Paris against privateering, CFA 200, 201.

Period of Sympathy with South, 1861-1870

its sympathy expected by North, CFA 152, 172;
 attack upon, proposed by Seward in 1861, WHS 255-57;
 Bigelow's service in preventing Napoleon III from openly supporting
 the South, JH I 222;
 proposes to act in concert with England and Russia as regards the
 Confederacy, WHS 277; CFA 164, 169;
 recognizes belligerency of South, AL I 371; WHS 282; CS 208;
 declines to withdraw recognition of belligerency, WHS 323;
 ready to join England in case of war over Trent affair, AL I 385; WHS
 322;

FRANCE (*continued*)

suffers from cotton famine, CFA 271;
considers joint intervention, WHS 320, 321; CFA 249, 261;
suggests joint mediation, WHS 325; CFA 278, 290;
offers mediation, AL II 173; WHS 325; CS 241;
influenced by Slidell's intrigues, as Confederate agent, CFA 326, 327,
334;
joins with England and Spain to intervene in Mexico, WHS 356; CS
220; JH I 223;
the Emperor's plans in Mexico, JH I 223, 224;
aids monarchical party in Mexico, WHS 357; JH I 243;
denounced by Congress, CS 238, 239, 250;
asks Seward whether United States wishes peace or war, WHS 360, 361;
seizes Confederate cruisers, CFA 351;
withdraws troops from Mexico, WHS 362;
conditions in, in 1866 and 1867, JH I 226 *ff.*, 232-43;
buys arms, illegally, from United States during war with Prussia, CS
407, 408.

FREDERICKSBURG

see *Military History*.

FREEDMAN'S BUREAU

see *Reconstruction*.

"FREE SHIPS"

policy of, JGB 203-05; TBR 110, 111.

FREE-SOIL PARTY

Whig and Democratic elements, MVB 418-24; HC II 306, 310; LC 251;
CFA 90-92; CS 58;
called for by Ohio Free Territory Convention, LC 251; SPC 96, 97;
organized at Buffalo Convention, MVB 427; HC II 312; LC 253-54;
AL I 86; SPC 98-101; CFA 91, 92; CS 59;
its platform, MVB 428; HC II 312; LC 253;
nominates Van Buren and Adams, MVB 428; HC II 312; LC 253, 254;
WHS 49, 50;
fails to attract anti-slavery Whigs, HC II 313; DW 266, 287; CFA 96,
97;
joined by Liberty party, HC II 311;
denounced by old parties, HC II 314; DW 318;
its vote in election of 1848, MVB 431, 432; HC II 314; THB 292; LC
256-60; SPC 102; CFA 92, 93;
elects members of Congress, WHS 68; TS 70-72;
relations of Van Buren with, after election, MVB 435;
makes coalitions with Democrats, SPC 102, 104; CS 63, 75-77, 85;
damaged by Webster's Seventh of March speech, DW 315; CS 73, 74;

FREE-SOIL PARTY (*continued*)

disrupted in Ohio, SPC 110;
denounced for not supporting compromises, DW 318; LC 285;
supports Hale for President in 1852, MVB 439; LC 290; SPC 132; CFA
102; CS 96, 97;
gains ground in Ohio in 1853, SPC 150; CS 99, 100;
denounces Kansas-Nebraska bill, LC 301; CS 100;
ready to join a new party, WHS 135, 136; CS 122;
judgments upon its career, DW 307; LC 252; THB 292; SPC 102; CFA
96-99.

FREE TRADE

opinions of statesmen concerning, PH 291, 292; AH 110, 112; AG 240-
43; DW 155, 160, 162, 164; THB 60, 61, 79.

FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR

see *Military History*.

FRENCH REVOLUTION

general discussion, GM 147-50, 161, 164, 165; AG 327, 328;
events of, GM 174, 191, 194-96, 208, 209, 216, 217, 222, 226, 228, 232-
40, 246-60;
its effect upon United States, PH 398; AH 157, 158, 199, 215; GM 260;
JJ 252; TJ 131; JMad 207; AG 57, 100, 102; JCC 14;
compared with American Revolution, AH 253; GM 115-17; JJ 33;
Morris's judgments concerning, GM 168, 174, 187-94, 212, 213, 220,
224, 228-30, 243;
favorable opinions of, BF 415; GW II 139; AH 168, 253, 254; GM 254;
JJ 256, 263; TJ 77-80, 87, 181, 187; JMad 193, 194; AG 56, 57;
unfavorable views of, PH 398, 409; GW II 140, 144; JA 251; AH 158,
258-69; GM 256-60; JJ 256, 289; TJ 130; JMad 195.

FUGITIVE SLAVE LAW

first law of 1793, SPC 32, 33;
its constitutional status, SPC 71, 77;
necessity for a new one, HC II 332; WHS 70; TS 74;
proposed in Compromise of 1850, HC II 332, 333; WHS 78, 92; CS 71;
debated and passed, HC II 368; THB 300; LC 283; AL I 91; WHS
85, 86, 92; SPC 126, 130; TS 75, 86;
denounced in Northern States, HC II 376; DW 294-98; LC 283, 284,
286, 287; WHS 98-102, 105, 204; SPC 130; CS 74;
upheld by Clay and others, HC II 388; LC 284; JS 21;
its enforcement demanded by South, HC II 402; WHS 102;
blocked by Personal Liberty Laws, SPC 163-70; CS 121, 122;
revision proposed in 1861, WHS 215, 216;
views of Lincoln and others respecting, JS 81, 82;
repealed, CS 261.

GADSDEN TREATY

see *Diplomatic History*.

GAG RULE

struggle of J. Q. Adams against, JQA 250-52, 256, 258, 260, 305;
repealed, JQA 306;
approved by Van Buren, MVB 380, 381.

GASPEE

burned in Rhode Island, SA 184; TJ 16.

GENEVA AWARD

bill to provide for distribution of, passed by 47th Congress, TBR 102-06;

see *Diplomatic History*.

GEORGIA

appoints Franklin its agent in England, BF 138;
willing for sake of Spanish alliance to abandon Mississippi navigation,

JMad 32;

stronghold of Loyalists during Revolution, GM 7;

fails to appoint delegates to Annapolis convention, JMad 59;

makes free slave trade the condition of coming into Union, GM 139;

JMad 109;

quarrels with Creek Indians and asks aid of United States, GW II 90, 91;
dissatisfied with Indian treaty, disregards it, GW II 91, 103;

defendant in case of Chisholm *vs.* Georgia, JJ 252-55;

authorizes corrupt Yazoo land grants and then annuls them, JR 23;

incorporates repeal in its constitution, JR 102;

cedes western territory to United States, JR 103;

not involved in case of Fletcher *vs* Peck, JR 104;

becomes leader in States' rights struggles, JR 253;

not consciously influenced by slavery, THB 44, 45;

nominates Van Buren for vice-president in 1824, AJ 107; MVB 108;

urges United States to buy Indian lands, AJ 220, 221, 223;

begins to survey Creek lands, AJ 222; DW 137;

has controversy with Adams on subject, AJ 222, 224; DW 137, 138;

passes law seizing Cherokee lands, AJ 224;

refuses to obey Supreme Court in case of Worcester *vs.* Georgia, AJ 225-

28; MVB 203; HC I 347; THB 44, 45; LC 161;

sympathized with by Jackson, AJ 226; MVB 203, 204; THB 100, 101;

LC 161;

declares tariff and internal improvements unconstitutional, AJ 255, 335; THB 84;

threatens secession and nullification, AJ 256, 257;

later turned by Crawford and others against nullification, AJ 256, 335;

nominates Clay in 1842, HC II 230;

GEORGIA (*continued*)

approves compromise of 1850, HC II 374, 375;
carried by secessionists in 1861, after a struggle, AL I 182-87; TS 115;
CS 180;
carpet-bag government in, TS 301; USG 364, 365;
brings suit against Stanton, SPC 349;
twice "reconstructed," USG 363-66.

GERMANTOWN

see *Military History*.

GERMANY

sends punitive expedition to China after Boxer trouble, JH II 244, 245;
WM II 245-50;
the "German conspiracy against the United States," JH II 275 *ff.*, 279,
280;
the German Navy League organized, JH II 277;
organization of German-Americans, JH II 278, 279;
favors Spain as against the U.S. in 1898, JH II 279;
her attitude during Spanish War, WM II 133, 134, 135, 136;
tactics of Admiral Diederich in Manila Bay, JH II 280;
relations with U.S. concerning Samoa, JH II 280-83;
redoubles her efforts to gain footing on Western Hemisphere, JH II 284;
the question of collecting Venezuelan debts to German subjects, JH II
284-90, 411 *ff.*;
visit of Prince Henry to the United States, JH II 290, 291;
the progress of Pan-Germanism under Bülow, JH II 292, 293;
peculiarities of German diplomacy, JH II 293, 294;
correspondence with U.S. concerning the Open Door in China, JH II 384,
386, 388;
her motive discussed, JH II 388, 389.

GERRYMANDER

used by Henry in Virginia against Madison, PH 351, 352; JMad 120,
121;
used by Democrats in Ohio against McKinley, WM I 82-85.

GETTYSBURG

dedication of Soldiers' Cemetery, JH I 203-07.

GETTYSBURG, BATTLE OF

see *Military History*.

GHENT, PEACE OF

see *Diplomatic History*.

GIBBONS vs. OGDEN

see *Constitution*.

GOLD DEMOCRATS

nominate Palmer in 1876, JH II, 149.

GREAT BRITAIN

see *England*.

GREECE

revolts from Turkey, HC i 208; DW 128;
sympathy for, in United States, HC i 208, 209; JMon 203, 204;
proposal to recognize, DW 128-30;
attitude of Adams's administration toward, JQA 134; DW 131.

GREENBACK PARTY

rise and fall of, JS 274, 275; JGB 216; TBR 79;
unites with Democrats in Maine in 1878, JGB 217, 218;
in Maine in 1880, TBR 85-88.

GUAM, ISLAND OF

ceded by Spain to United States, WM ii 123.

GUILFORD COURT HOUSE

see *Military History*.

HABEAS CORPUS

suspended during Civil War, AL i 286-91; WHS 293-95;
suspended in South Carolina in 1871, USG 374.

HARTFORD CONVENTION

its purpose, JMad 311;
dreaded by Republicans as plotting secession, GM 308; JMad 312;
controlled by moderate Federalists, GM 309;
its resolution and results, GM 311; JMad 312; THB 28;
commented upon, DW 56, 57, 170, 172.

HARVARD COLLEGE

its condition in eighteenth century, SA 6, 126; JA 3;
studies of various statesmen at, JA 2; JQA 17; CS 5-10; CFA 11;
gives degrees to eminent Americans, BF 43; JJ 238; JQA 241, 242; AJ
350; MVB 255; LC 153;
connection of Gallatin with, AG 17, 18;
offers presidency to C. F. Adams, CFA 379.

HAWAIIAN ISLANDS

annexation of, defeated by Cleveland, JS 393, 408, 409; WM i 377;
republic proclaimed, JS 410; WM i 377;
annexed to U.S. by joint resolution, JS 410; TBR 236; WM i 378, 379;
Reed's opposition to annexation of, TBR 234-36.

HAYTI

represented at Panama Congress, JQA 191; HC i 269, 270; THB 58, 59;
lamentable results of emancipation in, THB 140, 141;
question of its recognition by United States, JQA 259; HC i 302; AL ii
18; CS 221, 222;
connected with San Domingo annexation scheme, CS 380, 381.

HEPBURN vs. GRISWOLD

see *Constitution*.

HIGHER LAW

discussion of meaning of phrase as used by Seward, HC II 344, 345, 387; AL I 90; WHS 86-89.

HOLLAND

reluctantly agrees to aid United States during Revolution, JA 187-94, 226, 227;

driven into alliance with France against England, JA 188, 192; GM 100, 101;

mission of J. Q. Adams to, JQA 20;

conquered by France, becomes Batavian Republic, JQA 20;

fails to make commercial treaty with United States, AG 334;

arbitrates Maine boundary question unsuccessfully, AG 347, 349;

agrees to treaty to suppress slave trade, JQA 138.

HOLY ALLIANCE

fear of its attempting to reconquer Spanish colonies, JQA 132, 134, 136; HC I 209, 211; DW 129; THB 58.

HOMESTEAD ACTS

of 1862 and 1866, JS 220.

HUNGARY

revolts from Austria, HC II 392; WHS 105, 106;

agent sent to by Taylor, DW 324;

sympathy for its cause in United States, HC II 392; DW 325, 326; WHS 106-09;

Kossuth's appeal in its behalf, HC II 393-96; WHS 106.

HUNKERS

their origin and leaders, MVB 315; HC II 304; LC 241;

aided by Polk in struggle with Barnburners, MVB 417;

gain control of Democratic party in New York, MVB 418; LC 242;

at Democratic convention of 1848, HC II 304, 305; LC 243;

defeated by Barnburners in election of 1848. HC II 314; MVB 431.

HUTCHINSON LETTERS

their contents, BF 177; SA 200, 201;

sent by Franklin to Boston, BF 177, 178, 180; SA 199;

published under a subterfuge, BF 179; SA 202-04;

scandal over them in England, BF 181-83;

public humiliation of Franklin for his share in episode, BF 185-93;

discussion of conduct of Franklin and Adams, BF 184; SA 206-10

ILLINOIS

Southern immigration into, THB 9;

settlement of, LC 2, 29; AL I 17-30;

ILLINOIS (*continued*)

Indian troubles in, LC 128, 141; AL I 35, 36;
frontier legal practice in, AL I 67, 68;
its early Democratic politics, LC 156-58; AL I 37-39, 50, 55, 60;
career of Lincoln in its legislature, AL I 43-60;
land speculation in, AL I 41, 42, 53;
demands public lands within its limits, AJ 232, 233;
nominates White for President, AJ 444;
internal improvement craze in, AL I 53, 54;
suffers from panic of 1837, AL I 59, 60;
condemns abolitionists, AL I 55;
carried by Harrison in 1840, AL I 61;
carried by Polk in 1844, AL I 71;
upholds Mexican War, AL I 77;
denounces Kansas-Nebraska Act, AL I 95;
carried by Republicans in 1854, LC 308, 309;
elects Trumbull Senator, AL I 96-98;
votes for Buchanan in 1856, LC 323; AL I 112;
hold of Douglas upon, AL I 108;
senatorial campaign of 1858 in, AL I 113-50; SPC 180; CS 169;
votes for Lincoln in 1860, LC 339;
carried by Democrats in 1862, AL II 124; TS 220.

IMMIGRATION

evils of, JH I 421.

IMPEACHMENT

successful against Judge Pickering, TJ 230, 231; JR 80;
fails against Judge Chase, JR 231-34; JR 81, 82, 95-101, 130-52;
fails against Andrew Johnson, TS 323-48; SPC 358-60; CS 332, 347-
51; USG 269, 270; JS 164, 165; JGB 88-91;
fails against Secretary Belknap, USG 489, 490;
political and legal theories concerning, JR 131-38;
impracticable as a punishment for corrupt removals, HC II 64, 65.

IMPERIALISM

policy of, the inevitable result of Spanish war, JH II 199, 200;
the logical issue in the election of 1900, but pushed aside by the bogey
of free silver, JH II 250, 251; WM II 185, 186;
McKinley's attitude on, WM II 286-92.

IMPRESSMENT

maintained as a right by England, GW II 181; JMad 258; JQA 43-46;
HC I 70;
not worth fighting over in 1794, GW II 181;
negotiations by Morris concerning, GM 202;
not mentioned in Monroe treaty, JMad 262; AG 305;

IMPRESSMENT (*continued*)

English right to, upheld by Federalists, GM 306; pretext for War of 1812, JMad 308; HC 1 88; not mentioned in Peace of Ghent, JMad 308; AG 322, 327; JQA 92, 95; HC 1 109, 117; later negotiations over, AG 334, 335, 347; JQA 99; Webster's letter upon in 1842, DW 249.

INCOME TAX

see *Financial History*.

INDEPENDENCE OF COLONIES

danger of, predicted in England, BF 79, 83; its possibility denied by Franklin, BF 81-83, 107; foreseen by Choiseul and Vergennes, BF 83; early desired by S. Adams, SA 107, 120, 334-36; its possibility recognized by Franklin, BF 171; openly advocated by the Adamses, SA 214, 243; JA 105, 116; repudiated in Continental Congress, SA 283, 300, 307; BF 211; abhorred in Middle and Southern States, SA 283; GW 1 131, 156; JA 67, 114; GM 24, 28, 33-40; JJ 21, 28, 48, 50; disclaimed by Jefferson, TJ 25-27; growth of sentiment in its favor, SA 311; PH 190-94; JA 114; in New York urged by Morris, GM 46-48; feeling in Virginia for, PH 193; JMad 15, 16; debated in Congress, SA 312, 314; JA 122-26; declared, BF 212; SA 314; GW 1 160; JA 127; TJ 29-35; importance of delay in declaring, JJ 52.

INDIANA

its settlement, LC 2, 29; petitions Congress to allow slavery, THB 9, 298; admitted as a State, LC 115; demands public lands within its boundaries, AJ 233; opposes nullification, AJ 335; journey of Clay in, HC 11 230; supports Cass for President, LC 201; carried by Republicans in 1854, LC 308; carried by Buchanan in 1856, LC 323; votes for Lincoln in 1860, LC 339; carried by Democrats in 1862, AL 11 124; TS 220; centre of Copperhead secret societies, AL 11 183, 184.

INDIANS

Period of Colonial Dealings, 1754-1783
their early wars in Virginia, GW 1 37, 38;
early wars in New England, DW 2, 3;

INDIANS (*continued*)

status of Six Nations in New York, GM 3; LC 4;
early treaties in Pennsylvania, BF 40;
commercial and religious dealings of the French with Indians, LC 4-10;
Washington's negotiations with Indians in 1754, GW I 67, 68, 76;
Albany conference with Iroquois in 1754, BF 44;
Indians' share in Braddock's defeat, GW I 85-88;
Paxton mob against Christian Indians in Pennsylvania, BF 88, 89;
French defeat regretted by Indians, LC 11;
Indian hostilities of 1774 in Virginia, PH 126, 131; GW I 122;
committees of Congress to negotiate with Indians, PH 171-74;
dealings of Virginia convention with Indians, PH 192;
George R. Clarke's expedition, PH 258-60, 263;
difficulties with Creeks and Cherokees, PH 262, 263;
warfare with Six Nations, GW I 266-70; GM 15;
proposal of Henry to encourage Indian intermarriage, PH 292;
treaties with Indians at close of war, GW II 88, 89.

Period of Frontier Warfare, 1783-1815

erroneous popular ideas of Indians, GW II 84-86;
their considerable military capacity, GW II 85, 86; THB 5, 6;
all territory west of Alleghany mountains occupied by them, GW II 87;
THB 5, 7;
danger of their use against United States by England and Spain, GW II
88, 101; AG 120, 121;
frontier hatreds, GW II 89;
difficulties with Creeks ended by treaty, GW II 89-91;
trading-posts established, AG 108;
Northwestern Indians incited by English, GW II 92, 94, 101, 102, 175,
178; LC 32, 33, 56-58;
warfare in Northwest Territory, GW II 92-103;
failures of Hardin and Harmar, GW II 93;
St. Clair's expedition and defeat, GW II 95-99;
Wayne's victory, GW II 100-103; LC 38;
treaty of Greenville with Northwestern Indians, GW II 103; AG 117,
118;
warfare with Cherokees in Southwest, GW II 103;
refusal of Georgia to observe Indian treaties, GW II 103;
success of Washington's Indian policy, GW II 104, 105;
Indians remain quiet during Adams's and Jefferson's terms, HC I 40;
growth of fur trade, AG 287, 288;
bill to regulate Indian trade, HC I 57;
during years after 1807, English instigate Tecumseh to rise, LC 57.
Harrison's Tippecanoe campaign, LC 57, 58;
Indian alliance not sought by United States, LC 58;

TOPICAL INDEX

INDIANS (*continued*)

share of Indians in War of 1812, THB 7; LC 86, 88, 91-93;
Indian part in Hull's invasion, LC 70, 76, 78, 81;
the massacre at Fort Dearborn, LC 81;
Creek War, instigated by Tecumseh, AJ 37, 41, 42; HC 1 106;
treaty of alliance with Northwestern Indians made by Cass, LC 92;
treaties with Creeks made by Jackson, AJ 60, 65;
attempt of English to secure a neutral Indian zone by treaty of Ghent,
AG 317, 319-21; JQA 78, 90, 94; HC 1 107.

Period of Western Removal, 1815-1850

Creek refugees in Florida attacked, AJ 65, 68;
Jackson's Seminole campaign in Florida, JMon 143-45; AJ 68-76; HC
1 151; JCC 87;

English continue to subsidize Northwestern Indians, LC 99-112;
Calhoun's Indian policy, JCC 45-49;
Calhoun considers Indians capable of civilization, JCC 46-48;
the actual culture of Southwestern Indians, AJ 223, 224; JCC 46, 48;
their removal urged, THB 50-52; LC 159-61;
discussion and justification of removal policy, THB 51, 52, 153, 154,
187; MVB 367;

attempt of Georgia to expel Cherokees, AJ 224-27;
attempt of Cherokees to get protection from Supreme Court, AJ 225,
226; LC 161;

refusal of Jackson to protect them, AJ 226, 227; HC 1 347;
removal of Cherokees, AJ 229; MVB 203; THB 152, 153; HC 11 59-61;
Indian Territory established, AJ 224, 225, 229;
Kickapoos and Osages sell their Missouri lands, THB 50;
Cass's Indian policy, LC 106-32;
difficulties between Creeks and Georgia regarding Indian lands, AJ 221,
222;

Creeks forced to move west, AJ 229; DW 137; LC 159, 162;
sale of Choctaw lands, AJ 228;
difficulties over removal of Seminoles, MVB 365; THB 186; LC 159;
Seminole War, MVB 366; THB 186-91; LC 162-64;
war with Winnebagoes prevented, LC 127, 128;
Black Hawk War, LC 141, 142; AL 1 35, 36;
corruption in Indian service attacked by Benton, THB 307, 308;
Grant's attitude toward, USG 404, 405.

INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS

suggested by Jefferson, TJ 261; AG 226, 227, 290; HC 1 44, 45;
planned by Gallatin, AG 224, 290; HC 1 46;
advocated by Calhoun, HC 1 137, 138; JCC 28, 39;
opposed by Madison in his veto message of 1816, HC 1 138; DW 66;

INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS (*continued*)

demanded in the West, AJ 235, 378; MVB 290; HC I 43; LC 260; AL I 53; WHS 22, 23;
denounced by Jefferson as unconstitutional, TJ 294; AG 227;
debated in Monroe's and Adams's administrations, JMon 152; JR 272-78; MVB 98, 117, 142; HC I 206-08;
Monroe's veto message upon, JMon 182; HC I 142;
advocated by J. Q. Adams as President, JQA 194, 201; MVB 121; HC I 265-67;
opposed by Jackson, AJ 234-36; MVB 201, 202; HC I 314;
upheld by Clay, HC I 39, 40, 46, 143-45, 384;
Polk's River and Harbor Bill veto, HC II 284;
Cass's position on, LC 260;
advocated by Seward, WHS 111, 112;
urged by Chase, SPC 116.

INTERNAL REVENUE

see *Financial History*.

INTERSTATE COMMERCE

first recognition of right of the Federal government to control, JS 336;
various tentative measures discussed, JS 336-41;
Sherman law, creating Interstate Commerce Commission, approved
Feb., 1887, JS 341-43.

IOWA

admitted as a State to balance Florida, WHS 61;
carried by Republicans in 1862, TS 221.

IRISH

settlers in colonial times, GM 9, 10, 29;
petition against Sedition Act, AG 157;
popularity of Calhoun with, JCC 213; LC 206;
belong to Democratic party, LC 207;

IRREPRESSIBLE CONFLICT

see Index to Seward.

ISTHMIAN CANAL

first proposals for government and in construction of, JS 381, 382;
question of choice of route, JS 383;
proposed abrogation of Clayton-Bulwer Treaty, JS 407;
the Hepburn bill (1900), JH II 223;
see *Nicaragua*, and *Panama Canal*.

JAPAN

enters into alliance with Great Britain, JH II 367;
war with Russia, JH 370-75.

JAY TREATY

see *Diplomatic History*.

JUDICIARY, FEDERAL

see *Constitution*;

Washington's judicial appointments, GW 1 72; JJ 236;
organization of the Supreme Court, JJ 235-38;
early cases before federal courts, JJ 240-62;
passage of the judiciary bill of 1801, GM 288, 289; JR 61;
appointments under Judiciary Act, JR 62;
judiciary controlled by Federalists, JR 60, 61; DW 89-91;
not the final arbiter on the Constitution according to States' rights
theory, JR 36; TJ 196, 229, 293;
its effect on development of Constitution, JR 64, 65;
repeal of Judiciary Act, GM 290; JR 64-67, 77;
failure of Republicans to influence judiciary, JR 62, 63;
Republican attack on judiciary through Chase impeachment, JR 81,
130; TJ 231-34;
independence secured for Supreme Court by failure of Chase impeach-
ment, JR 130, 131, 151; TJ 234;
Marshall's constitutional decisions, JMar 170-227; AJ 166-71, 174,
175; DW 82-89;
denounced in the West, AJ 171, 172;
attacks upon judiciary in Congress under Jackson, AJ 218, 219; MVB
135-37; DW 132-35;
refusal of Jackson to uphold Supreme Court in Georgia case, AJ 225-
27; MVB 203, 204; HC 1 347; LC 161;
failure of Supreme Court to pass on constitutionality of protection, AJ
333;
Supreme Court decisions ignored by Jackson in Bank struggle, HC 1
376, 377;
alteration of membership of Supreme Court under Jackson, AJ 423, 424;
SPC 324;
its altered policy in Briscoe case permits "state" banks, AJ 423-27;
Supreme Court becomes a political machine, AJ 427, 428;
fugitive slave case decisions, SPC 76;
proposal in 1848 to leave questions of territorial slavery to Supreme
Court, JCC 313; AL 1 91; WHS 69;
motives of Supreme Court in making Dred Scott decision, AJ 428;
MVB 440, 441; LC 327; AL 1 102, 103; WHS 168-72;
denunciation of judiciary by Republicans, WHS 172;
the Merryman case, AL 1 287-89;
the Blockade decision, WHS 270; SPC 326;
reorganization of Supreme Court under Lincoln, AL 11 30, 298, 299;
SPC 324, 325;

JUDICIARY, FEDERAL (*continued*)

Supreme Court under Chase continues conservative, SPC 324-88; attitude of courts upon military arrests, SPC 327, 328, 344-46, 356; attitude of court in Garland and Cummings cases, SPC 346-48; reconstruction cases, SPC 328, 348-56; USG 373, 374, 463; numbers and jurisdiction of Supreme Court reduced by Congress, SPC 342, 354, 355; refusal of courts to try Davis, SPC 351-53; decisions on financial questions, SPC 385-88; decisions under fourteenth amendment, SPC 381-83; legal tender decisions and their effect on prestige of court, SPC 393, 402-12; USG 352-56; JS 187, 188; reorganization of Supreme Court by Grant, SPC 399-401; USG 354, 355; Grant's appointment of a successor to Chase, USG 492-95; Supreme Court holds Foraker Act (Porto Rico tariff) constitutional, WM II 219.

KANSAS

uninhabited in 1853, CS 105; organized under Kansas-Nebraska Act, q. v.; governorship of Reeder, LC 317; JS 40; struggle for possession of Territory between North and South, LC 316-18; AL I 98-109; WHS 151-90; SPC 171, 172; TS 102; organized immigration into, WHS 152; CS 131; the Territory overrun by Missourians at first elections, LC 317; AL I 98; WHS 153-55; CS 132, 133; Free State men organize Topeka constitution and apply for admission into Union, LC 317; WHS 136; CS 133, 134; Sherman's report on conditions in, JS 41, 42; struggle over Kansas in Congress, LC 317-22; AL I 105, 106; WHS 158-62, 165-67, 178-83; CS 135, 136, 169; JS 42-45; governorship of Shannon, LC 317, 324; WHS 155-57; JS 45; governorship of Geary, LC 324, 325; WHS 157; JS 45; civil war breaks out, LC 324, 325; AL I 99; WHS 155, 164; CS 134, 137, 156; JS 39 *f.*; election of pro-slavery constitutional convention, LC 325; AL I 104; WHS 173; CS 165, 166; JS 51, 52; pacification by Governor Walker, LC 325; WHS 174; CS 166; legislature carried by Free State men, LC 325; WHS 174; CS 166; attempt in Congress to admit Kansas under Lecompton constitution, LC 325; AL I 104, 105; WHS 174, 175-79; CS 165-68; rejection of Lecompton constitution, LC 325; AL I 105, 109; WHS 176, 184; CS 168, 169; JS 52;

KANSAS (*continued*)

new convention draws up Wyandotte constitution, CS 170; admitted as a State in 1861, AL 1 109; WHS 190; JS 53; carried by Republicans in 1862, TS 221.

KANSAS-NEBRASKA ACT

origin of act, WHS 116, 117, 123-30; SPC 133; introduced by Douglas, LC 293; AL 1 93-95; WHS 118; SPC 134-36; CS 102-04; JS 27; struggle over in Congress, LC 294, 297; WHS 118, 119; SPC 133-46; CS 106-09; passed, LC 298; WHS 118, 130; SPC 145, 146; JS 27; its effect, MVB 440, 441; LC 300; SPC 147; JS 38, 39; opinions on, MVB 442-44; THB 309-11; SPC 147.

KENTUCKY

explored by Boone, HC 1 18; its early settlement, HC 1 14; THB 1 5, 6; breaks away from Virginia, AH 50; early frontier civilization of, HC 1 14-18; THB 9, 12; struggle in between judiciary and legislature over land legislation, AJ 153; discusses emancipation in constitutional convention, HC 1 27, 30; passes nullification resolutions in 1798-99, AH 222; GM 281, 311; AJ 31; DW 170; willing to go to war for sake of Mississippi navigation, JR 76; sympathy in, for Burr, HC 1 35; forbids English law reports since 1776 to be read in court, AJ 154; HC 1 50; adopts resolutions denouncing England, HC 1 51; repeals old age pensions for judges, AJ 154; enthusiastic for War of 1812, THB 8; LC 85; charters banks after war, AJ 155; HC 1 203; financial crisis in, AJ 155, 160; demands admission of Missouri with slavery, HC 1 177; "relief" movement in, AJ 152-74; HC 1 346; tries to tax United States Bank, AJ 160; passes replevin and other relief measures, AJ 161; charters new state bank, AJ 161, 162; its replevin law declared unconstitutional, AJ 162, 164; HC 1 203; fails to remove judges, AJ 163, 164; creates a new Court of Appeals, AJ 164, 165; favors tariff of 1824, THB 53; favors Jackson for President after Clay, AJ 115; HC 1 204, 228, 233, 238; struggle in, between "old" and "new court" parties, AJ 165, 172, 173, 174;

KENTUCKY (*continued*)

loses population, AJ 165, 173, 174;
angered by Marshall's Supreme Court decisions, AJ 167-69, 171, 172;
DW 132;
votes for Jackson in 1828, HC I 293;
its representatives in Congress attack federal judiciary, AJ 218, 219;
struggle in, over election of Clay to Senate, HC I 350;
votes for Clay in 1832, HC I 383;
early abolitionists in, SPC 45, 83;
feels enthusiasm for Clay but distrusts Webster, HC II 229; DW 219;
grows weary of Clay as candidate and supports Taylor in 1848, HC II
294, 295;
in constitutional convention discusses emancipation, HC II 316-19; CS
68;
elects Clay to Senate, HC II 319;
hopes of Lincoln to retain it in Union in 1861, AL I 255, 265-68;
refuses to furnish volunteers, AL I 255;
appealed to by Confederacy, AL I 265;
announces neutrality, AL I 266;
decides to remain in Union, AL I 267, 268;
its neutrality violated by South, AL I 352;
campaigns in, AL I 354, 355; II 154.

KENTUCKY RESOLUTIONS

discussed, PH 408; GW II 266-68; AH 222; GM 281, 311; TJ 172, 173;
JMad 234, 235; JR 34, 35; AJ 252, 253; DW 170; JCC 79.

KING'S COLLEGE

controlled by Episcopalians, GM 16; JJ 9, 11, 12;
studies of various statesmen at, AH 4; GM 3, 19; JJ 8-12; JR 13, 15, 16;
its fate in the Revolution, AH 10, 11.

KITCHEN CABINET

its composition, AJ 181, 183-87, 347, 348; MVB 193; HC I 346, 348;
its control over Jackson, AJ 187; MVB 193; HC I 354; II 26.

KNIGHTS OF THE GOLDEN CIRCLE

aims and activities of, JH I 167-70.

KNOW-NOTHING PARTY

its origin and composition, LC 309, 310; WHS 137, 138; SPC 152; CS
123;
its early successes, LC 310; AL I 100, 101; WHS 139, 142; SPC 152;
CFA 104, 105; CS 123; TS 96;
supplants Whigs in South, THB 313; LC 310;
its relations to Republican movement, WHS 142-45; SPC 153, 154;
CS 124;
in Missouri, causes defeat of Benton, THB 313;

KNOW-NOTHING PARTY (*continued*)

nominates Fillmore in 1856, LC 322, 323; WHS 149;
merges in Constitutional Union Party, WHS 193;
its influence in election of 1860, AL 1 175; WHS 200;
judgments upon, HC II 311, 312; WHS 138, 139; CS 124.

KU-KLUX-KLANS

operations of, USG 350, 361, 367;
Congress passes act to suppress, USG 371, 373;
the act declared unconstitutional USG 373, 374.

LABOR

first eight-hour law, 1868, JS 220;
strikes of railway men in 1877, JH II 1-6;
The Breadwinners, JH II 13-15;
arbitration of labor disputes in Ohio, WM I 275, 276;
strikes of coal-miners in 1894, WM I 278, 279.

LAIRD RAMS

see *Diplomatic History*.

LANDS, PUBLIC

general survey of government's policy toward, AJ 229-34;
sales of, under Hamilton, AG 122, 238;
organization of land offices, AG 287;
early plans for their cheap sale, AJ 229, 230, 233; HC II 152; THB 61,
62, 133, 192; LC 97, 98;
alternative plans to use for internal improvements or for revenue, AJ
230, 234;
Clay's proposals to distribute proceeds from its sale, AJ 234, 380, 381,
386; HC II 23, 70, 100, 211, 213, 226, 228; THB 137, 138, 219-21;
reports upon, HC I 370-72;
cession to States proposed, AJ 229; JCC 156;
proposal to allow States to tax, THB 193;
proposal to restrict sale of, to citizens, THB 192, 193;
speculation in, MVB 294, 308-12; HC II 117-19, 124; JCC 155;
collapse in value after panic of 1837, MVB 312, 313; HC II 127, 128;
regulated by preëmption system and homestead law, MVB 357; HC I
57; THB 61, 192; SPC 117;
granted to railways, SPC 117.

LEANDER

see index to Jefferson.

LEGAL PROFESSION

its rise in eighteenth century, AJ 3-5; MVB 19, 32-35;
eminence of, in New York and Virginia, JJ 13-18; PH 93, 360; JMar
33-38, 46, 47, 208, 209;

LEGAL PROFESSION (*continued*)

becomes the proper opening for political and social ambition, AJ 5; MVB 44; TS 26;

bar examinations in various States, PH 22-25; AJ 4, 5; TS 21-23;

LEGAL TENDER NOTES

see *Financial History*.

LEOPARD

see *Chesapeake*.

LIBERAL REPUBLICANS

their movement against Grant in 1872, SPC 413; CS 410-18; CFA 389-92; MVB 118; USG 409-25; JH 1 342-46.

LIBERTY PARTY

its origin in campaign of 1840, HC II 190, 254; LC 179, 208; SPC 85, 86; organized by Chase, SPC 87-92;

brought into prominence by Texas question, HC II 255;

its position in campaign of 1844, HC II 255, 262, 263; LC 221; WHS 44-46; SPC 91-93;

its vote said to have defeated Clay, MVB 412, 413; HC II 264-66; DW 255; JCC 250; LC 222;

its course discussed, THB 258-60; SPC 93, 94;

nominates Hale in 1847, MVB 431; HC II 310; LC 251; SPC 94-96;

joins Free-Soil party, HC II 311; LC 252, 254; SPC 96, 97.

LOCOFOCOS

see index to Jackson.

LONG ISLAND

see *Military History*.

LOUISIANA

its seizure urged by Hamilton in 1798, AH 209, 257, 279;

ceded by Spain to France, JMon 78; JR 74; AJ 22;

intended by Napoleon for a colony, TJ 217;

desire of Jefferson to purchase New Orleans from, TJ 214-17;

its seizure advocated by Morris, GM 293, 294;

purchased from France, GM 293, 294; TJ 206-29; JMad 246-48; JMon 79-89; JR 83; AJ 23;

justification of annexation, TJ 222-29; JMad 248;

opposition to its purchase, JQA 35; JR 85;

explored by Lewis and Clarke, HC I 42, 43;

question of its Florida boundary, TJ 246; JMon 88, 98; AJ 23; HC I 58;

governorship of Claiborne in, JR 115, 117, 118;

negotiations with Spain over its boundaries, JQA 110, 112, 114-16;

its western boundary settled in treaty of 1819, JQA 115, 125; AJ 84, 85;

favors tariff, THB 80;

its electoral vote taken from Clay in 1844 by a trick, HC II 233;

LOUISIANA (*continued*)

process of secession in, AL I 182, 183, 187; CS 180;
reconstructed, AL II 219, 220; WHS 367, 370; TS 233; CS 282-84;
USG 210, 359;
its Senators and Representatives excluded, TS 234; USG 210;
question of its status, TS 234;
state election of 1872, USG 467-69;
election of 1874, USG 169 *ff.*, JGB 132-34;
contested election of Senator, JGB 192, 193;
in election of 1876, USG 405, 506, 518; TBR 62, 63.

McCULLOCH vs. MARYLAND

see *Constitution*.

MAILS

question of excluding abolition documents from AJ 411, 412; JCC 134-37.

MAINE

set off from Massachusetts, DW 107;
its admission coupled with that of Missouri, HC I 177;
nominates Clay for President, HC II 230;
excitement in, over boundary question, MVB 367;
votes against Van Buren, MVB 367;
in Ashburton negotiations, hampers federal government by obstinacy,
DW 241, 247;
accepts an indemnity, DW 248, 249;
carried by Republicans in 1854, LC 308;
Democratic gains in, in 1862, AL II 124;
Greenback movement in, JGB 217, 218; TBR 79, 85-88.

MANIFEST DESTINY

see *Expansion*.

MANILA BAY, BATTLE OF

see *Military History*.

MARBURY vs. MADISON

see *Constitution*.

MARTIN vs. HUNTER'S LESSEE

see *Constitution*.

MARYLAND

part played by its Catholic leaders, GM 34;
recommends organization of militia in 1776, PH 132, 133;
passes law permitting emancipation, HC I 28;
has difficulties with Virginia over Potomac navigation, JMad 52-54;
AH 53;

MARYLAND (*continued*)

suggests Annapolis Convention but fails to send delegates, JMad 55, 59; position of its representatives in federal convention upon slave trade, GM 139; intrigues of Randolph in, against Madison, JR 231, 232; demands admission of Missouri with slavery, HC 1 177; tries to tax Bank, JJ 254; JMar 192; passes resolution against congressional nominating caucus, AJ 109; divides electoral vote in 1828, AJ 148; votes for Clay in 1832, HC 1 383; nominates Clay for President in 1844, HC II 230; carried by Know-Nothings, LC 323; furious at passage of troops through Baltimore, AL I 257, 258; JH 1 95, 96, 98, 99; apparently on point of seceding, AL I 258, 259; decides to be neutral, AL I 260, 261; furnishes troops to South, AL I 262; military arrests in, AL I 286; invaded by Lee, AL II 84-86.

MASSACHUSETTS

Colonial and Revolutionary History, 1620-1780
democratic society in, SA 5, 8, 9, 49-53; DW 28; its government under original charter, SA 19, 20; more liberal under province charter, SA 20-22; religious toleration in, SA 20; claims "rights of Englishmen," SA 27; repeatedly admits parliamentary supremacy, SA 28; its expenses in French War reimbursed by England, SA 30; has chronic disputes with governors, SA 31; its leaders and their influence in Revolution, SA 10, 11, 319, 333, 334; GM 14; denounces Stamp Act and refuses to execute it, SA 64; calls for Stamp Act Congress, PH 80, 81; SA 66; how affected by Stamp Act agitation, SA 67; JA 26; has controversies with Governor Bernard, SA 34, 45, 63-66, 122, 123, 127; refuses to elect Tories to Council, SA 85, 86; sends circular letter to other colonies, SA 95; adopts non-importation resolutions, SA 97; refuses to rescind circular letter, SA 99, 102; petitions for removal of Bernard, SA 103; elects convention of towns in absence of General Court, SA 110; three-quarters of its population oppose English policy, SA 113; approves Virginia Resolves, SA 123;

MASSACHUSETTS (*continued*)

has disputes with Governor Hutchinson, SA 124, 167, 168, 197, 262;
excited over Boston massacre, SA 145-66; JA 34-39;
appoints Franklin agent, BF 138, 139, 194; SA 169, 170, 236;
denounces Tea Act, SA 224-27;
has dispute with Hutchinson over parliamentary supremacy, BF 166;
SA 187-91;
denounces royal salaries for officials, SA 173, 174, 194, 210, 211, 235;
establishes committees of correspondence, SA 197, 198;
excited over Hutchinson letters, SA 203, 208;
petitions for removal of Hutchinson and Oliver, BF 183;
its charter altered by Parliament, SA 239, 272;
elects delegates to first Continental Congress, SA 265-67; JA 51;
elects Provincial Congress, SA 272-74;
regarded as radical by other colonies, SA 282;
sympathized with by other colonies, JA 75, 76;
seeks recognition from Continental Congress, SA 301;
celebrates anniversaries of Boston massacre, SA 194, 237, 291-96, 347;
elects a General Assembly, SA 305;
growing sentiment in, for independence, SA 316; PH 134;
asks advice from Congress about a government, JA 91;
its sacrifices in War of Revolution, JMad 150, 151; CS 113;
its interest in fisheries leads its representative to insist on their guarantee
in treaty of peace, JA 161-63; JJ 143, 145;
adopts a state constitution, SA 338; JA 154.

History as a State, 1780-1874

emigration from, DW 1, 2; LC 124;
quarrels with New York, AH 51;
calls for a convention to revise Articles of Confederation, AH 52;
Shays's rebellion in, SA 350-52; AH 51, 52; GM 110; JMad 73;
appoints delegates to Annapolis Convention, JMad 59;
ratifies federal Constitution, SA 353-59; AH 78;
origin of parties in, JQA 28;
elects S. Adams Governor, SA 366;
elects J. Q. Adams to Senate, JQA 30;
condemns embargo, JQA 57;
refuses to reëlect J. Q. Adams, JQA 57, 58;
its attitude toward War of 1812, JMad 81;
adopts states rights doctrine, JR 38, 90, 271;
disunion movement in, GM 310;
opposes Missouri Compromise, DW 267;
constitutional convention of 1820 in, DW 107-14;
slow to establish complete religious toleration, JMad 66;
elects Webster Senator, DW 139, 140;

MASSACHUSETTS (*continued*)

becomes protectionist, AJ 335; THB 53, 60, 80;
Anti-Masonic movement in, JQA 226, 301; AJ 293, 294; WHS 12, 13;
opposes nullification, AJ 335;
votes for Clay in 1832, HC 1 383;
upper classes in, disapprove of anti-slavery action, JQA 246;
farmers in, support J. Q. Adams, JQA 247, 255;
nominates Webster for President, AJ 444; MVB 260; DW 218;
denounces gag-rule, HC 11 153;
becomes centre of anti-slavery action, CFA 62;
sends Hoar to South Carolina, CS 40;
at first approves Webster's remaining in Tyler's cabinet, DW 245;
hampers Ashburton negotiations, DW 241, 247, 248;
Whigs in, declare Tyler out of party and try to force Webster out of
Cabinet, DW 251, 252;
opposes annexation of Texas, CS 43;
re-elects Webster to Senate, DW 256;
struggle in, between "Conscience" and "Cotton" Whigs, LC 249;
CFA 69-88; CS 46-55;
Free-Soil party in, CFA 92, 95, 104; CS 58-60;
carried by Free-Soil and Democratic coalitions, CS 75-85;
elects Sumner to Senate, CS 80-84;
regained by Whigs, CS 97, 98, 100;
rejects new constitution, CS 99, 100;
carried by Know-Nothings, CFA 104, 105; CS 123, 128-30;
passes Personal Liberty Laws, CS 119, 121;
denounces Brooks's assault on Sumner, CS 152;
carried by Republicans, CS 157, 176;
re-elects Sumner to Senate, CS 233-35, 356;
compromise movement in, during 1860-61, CS 191, 193;
prepared for war by Andrew, AL 1 256;
sends troops to Washington, AL 1 256;
Sumner's influence in, blocks Butler's campaign for Governor, CS 400;
censures Sumner's resolution on battle-flags, CS 421, 422;
rescinds resolutions of censure, CS 429;
Blaine's attack upon, JGB 195, 196.

MERRIMAC

see *Navy*, and *Military History*.

MEXICAN WAR

see *Military History*.

MEXICO

early overland trade with, THB 35, 36, 48, 49;
gains independence, THB 156;

MEXICO (*continued*)

makes land grants in Texas, HC II 86;
abolishes slavery except in Texas, AJ 413, 414; HC II 89; THB 156;
AL I 85;
forbids immigration into Texas, AJ 445; HC II 88, 90; THB 156;
undergoes revolutions, AJ 416; HC II 90; THB 157;
defeated by Texan insurgents, AJ 417; MVB 357; HC II 90; THB 160;
failure of Jackson's administration to pick a quarrel with, AJ 421; MVB
358-60; HC II 94, 95; THB 160;
settles claims of United States by treaty, AJ 421; HC II 153, 236; DW
253;
announces that annexation of Texas by United States means war, HC
II 239; CS 34;
negotiates peace with Texas, HC II 273; JCC 225, 247;
causes of war with United States, HC II 274-84; JCC 273-77; LC 211,
231; AL I 74-85; SPC 120; CFA 62; CS 45;
undergoes revolution during war, HC II 278; LC 336;
its annexation demanded in United States, HC II 290; DW 278, 305,
306;
cedes territory by treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo, HC II 301;
later dealings with, DW 327; LC 336;
intervention of England, France, and Spain in, WHS 256, 257, 356;
CS 220;
Napoleon III's invasion of, WHS 357-61; CS 239; USG 205-07;
fall of Maximilian in, WHS 362;
commercial treaty with, USG 554, 555.

MICHIGAN

early explorations in, LC 118-22;
settled by French and later Americans, LC 2-6, 97, 98, 158;
life of French in, LC 19-31;
education in, LC 27, 124, 125;
Hull's governorship of, LC 61;
raises militia in War of 1812, LC 63, 64;
ravaged by Indians, LC 86, 88;
governorship of Cass in, LC 30, 88-132;
land in, ceded by Indians, LC 116;
efforts of Cass to civilize, LC 95, 122-24;
adopts township system, LC 255;
applies for admission as a State, THB 152; LC 155;
has boundary dispute with Ohio, AJ 446;
frames constitution without consent of Congress, AJ 446, 447;
held by Calhoun to be a State before admission by Congress, JCC 157-
62;
debate on its admission, JCC 62, 156; THB 152;

MICHIGAN (*continued*)

admitted conditionally, AJ 447; JCC 156;
question of its vote in election of 1836, AJ 447;
in election of 1840, LC 155;
enthusiastic for Cass in 1842, LC 200, 201;
carried by Democrats in 1844, JCC 250; LC 222;
elects Cass to Senate, LC 225;
favors Wilmot Proviso, LC 233, 234, 266, 269;
influence of Cass on politics in, LC 256-59, 355, 356;
Free-Soil vote in, LC 359, 390;
struggle in, over Cass's reëlection in 1849, LC 266, 269;
rescinds Wilmot Proviso instructions and favors compromise, LC 278,
282, 283;
reëlects Cass without opposition in 1851, LC 286;
formation of Republican party in, LC 304, 305;
carried by Republicans in 1854, LC 306-08;
passes resolutions against Fugitive Slave Law, LC 312;
votes for Frémont in 1856, LC 324;
elects Chandler to succeed Cass, LC 324;
votes for Lincoln, LC 339;
Republican losses in 1862, AL II 125.

MILAN DECREE

see *Diplomatic History*.

MILITARY HISTORY**Colonial Wars, 1744-1763**

part played by New England in King George's War, SA 17, 18, 30;
inevitable struggle between French and English for control of interior,
BF 44, 50; GW I 65;
inequality of contestants, BF 50;
Washington's campaign of 1754, GW I 74, 76;
Braddock's expedition, BF 51-55; GW I 82-88;
Indian ravages, GW I 90; BF 56;
part played by New York in war, GW I 3;
end of war in conquest of Canada, BF 78; SA 35; GW I 93, 94.

Revolutionary War, 1775-1783

general views of events, PH 221, 235, 236, 240, 241, 257; GW I 134-320;
operations against Dunmore in Virginia, PH 178-81; JMar 12-17;
battles of Lexington, Concord, and Bunker Hill, SA 303; GW I 133, 136;
siege of Boston, GW I 137-54;
organization of army by Washington, GW I 139-42;
minor operations in New York, GW I 143;
invasion of Canada, GW I 143, 144;
battle of Long Island, GW I 161-67; AH 13;

MILITARY HISTORY (*continued*)

conflicts near New York, GW I 168-75; AH 14; GM 41; JMon 9, 10;
retreat across New Jersey, GW I 175-77;
campaign of Trenton and Princeton, GW I 180-83; AH 14; JMar 18;
JMon 10;
Howe's Philadelphia campaign, GW I 194-202;
battles of Brandywine and Germantown, GW I 196-201; JMar 10;
capture of Delaware forts, GW I 217;
Burgoyne's invasion, GW I 203-11; GM 59-65;
battle of Saratoga, GW I 211;
winter at Valley Forge, GW I 228-32; GM 66, 67; JMar 19-21;
battle of Monmouth, GW I 235-39; JMar 22; JMon 10;
operations of D'Estaing at Newport, GW I 243, 244;
defeat of French at Savannah, GW I 247, 248;
capture of Stony Point, GW I 268, 269; JMar 22;
Tory raids along coast and in interior, GW I 269;
reduction of operations to a deadlock in North, GW I 272;
last operations near Newport, GW I 277, 278;
capture of Charleston by English, GW I 273-76;
battle of Camden, GW I 281;
Arnold's treason, GW I 281-89; AH 20;
British raids in Virginia, PH 257, 264-67, 278-84; JMad 23, 24; TJ 54-
61; JMon 12;
battle of Cowpens, GW I 301;
Cornwallis's and Greene's campaign in Carolinas, GW I 302, 303; GM
98-100;
battle of Guilford Court House, GW I 302;
Cornwallis's campaign against Lafayette, GW I 307;
the Yorktown campaign, GW I 304-11, 318-20;
De Grasse's victory secures naval control of Chesapeake, GW I 310-12;
siege and capture of Yorktown, GW I 315-18; AH 23; GM 100;
closing events of the war between England and France, GM 100, 101;
battle of Bon Homme Richard and Serapis, BF 302;
organization of War Department by Adams, JA 142;
use of privateers, BF 248-52; GW II 150;
bad record of militia, GW I 167, 168, 175; GM 43, 60, 61;
lack of resolution shown by Americans, GM 42, 43, 67;
negotiations about exchange of prisoners, GW I 145-48; BF 252-64;
causes for English defeat, GW I 154, 155;
American success not due to French aid, GM 42;
estimate of generalship shown, GM 45, 101.

Difficulties with France, 1798-1800

the "quasi-war," GW II 291-93; AH 213; JMar 103; TJ 171; AG 147-
151.

MILITARY HISTORY (*continued*)**War of 1812-1815**

causes of war, AG 295, 305; AJ 33, 34; MVB 59; HC 1 78-84;
brought on by South and West, GM 128, 303; AJ 34; HC 1 83; JCC 25;
THB 7, 8; LC 54, 55;
general view of military events, GM 304; HC 1 116, 117; THB 7;
expectation of conquest of Canada, JMad 309; HC 1 86, 87;
English hope to regain New England, AG 313, 316;
Hull's campaign, LC 81-84;
Creek War, AJ 37-41;
campaign of Jackson in Florida, AJ 44;
Indian massacres, LC 81, 83, 92;
American defeats in 1813, HC 1 98, 106;
battle of Lake Erie, LC 86;
capture of Washington by Cockburn, JMad 316, 317; AG 320; JMon
119-26;
battle of Thames, LC 87;
defense of Mobile, AJ 43;
battle of New Orleans, AJ 45-47; HC 1 117;
inefficient conduct of war by Madison's administration, GM 304, 306;
JMad 315, 316; JMon 110-19; HC 1 89, 90; DW 50, 51, JCC 27, 28;
LC 62, 73, 82, 83;
uselessness of militia, GM 304;
futility of gunboats, TJ 259, 260; AG 288, 289; JQA 48;
insufficient use of navy, JMad 309, 310; HC 1 87;
conduct of Monroe as secretary of war, JMon 126, 127;
good results of the war, GM 305; AJ 50, 51; HC 1 120, 121; JCC 25;
the war a defeat for United States, JQA 76, 86; AJ 47-49.

Indian Wars, 1790-1840

military ability of Indians, GW II 84-88;
war with northwestern Indians, GW II 92-94;
St. Clair's defeat, GW II 95-97;
Wayne's expedition, GW II 100-103;
Tecumseh's defeat, at battle of Tippecanoe, THB 6; LC 58;
Jackson's Florida campaign, JQA 110, 111; HC 1 151-53; AJ 65-76;
Calhoun's management of War Department, JCC 41-53;
Cass's management of War Department, LC 141-66;
Black Hawk War, LC 141; AL 1 35-37;
Seminole War, LC 163, 164; THB 189, 190.

Mexican War, 1846-1848

Taylor's advance to Rio Grande, HC II 274-76; JCC 274;
beginning of hostilities, HC II 283, 284;
proposal to keep war strictly defensive, JCC 287, 288;

MILITARY HISTORY (*continued*)

Taylor's successful invasion, HC II 285-87;
 intrigues with Santa Anna, HC II 285;
 occupation of New Mexico and California, HC II 285;
 Scott's invasion from the sea-coast, HC II 286, 287;
 capture of Mexico, HC II 287;
 conduct of war, THB 279, 280; AL I 74, 75;
 results of war discussed, THB 256; LC 224, 232.

War of Rebellion, 1861-1865

military problems at beginning of the war, JS 82-84, 87, 88;
 Lincoln calls for volunteers, AL I 252-56, 291; SPC 211, 212; JH I 92;
 measures for the defense of Washington, AL I 255; II 31-35;
 passage of Massachusetts troops through Baltimore, AL I 256-58; JH
 I 95, 96, 98-100;
 the naval situation, and proclamation of blockade, AL I 283;
 minor early operations, AL I 298, 299;
 campaign and battle of Bull Run, AL I 300-02; CFA 210; JH I 113;
 organization of Northern army by McClellan, AL I 304-08; SPC 212-
 17; JH I 120-22;
 administration of War Department by Stanton, AL I 326-28;
 Lincoln's and McClellan's plans for the war, AL I 329, 332, 337-40; JH
 I 123, 124, 188, 189;
 McClellan's first advance, AL I 341-44;
 early Western operations, Paducah, Belmont, AL I 346-48, 351; CFA
 242, 243; USG 61-65;
 early successes along the coast, AL I 348; CFA 342, 343;
 Grant's campaign of Forts Henry and Donelson, AL I 354, 355; JS 83,
 84; USG 66, 68-75;
 career and defeat of Merrimac, AL I 356, 357; JH I 189;
 capture of New Orleans, AL I 358; JS 84; USG 104;
 Farragut's cruise on Mississippi, AL I 359;
 campaign and battle of Shiloh, AL I 360-64; CFA 310; CS 235, 236;
 USG 83-93;
 the Peninsular campaign, AL II 36-72;
 Lincoln's error in detaching McDowell from McClellan, AL II 52-56;
 Pope's campaign in Virginia, AL II 74-78; JH I 190, 191;
 McClellan reorganizes army, AL II 80-84; JH I 128, 129, 191;
 Lee's campaign in Maryland, battle of Antietam, AL I 84-91; JH I 129;
 WM I 34-37;
 Burnside and Fredericksburg, AL II 92, 136, 138;
 Hooker's defeat at Chancellorsville, AL II 138-44; USG 116; JH I 138;
 Lee's invasion of Pennsylvania, Gettysburg campaign, AL II 144-52;
 CFA 335; JH I 192-95;
 Bragg's invasion of Kentucky, AL II 154-57; USG 107, 108;

MILITARY HISTORY (*continued*)

Grant's Vicksburg campaign, AL II 157-62; USG 105-08, 115-22;
the Chickamauga campaign, AL II 163-65; USG 130, 131; JH I 200;
battle of Chattanooga, AL II 166, 167; USG 133-40;
employment of draft, AL II 193-96;
Grant made lieutenant-general, his plans, AL II 276, 277; USG 143,
154, 157 *f.*;
siege of Charleston, CFA 341, 342; JH I 149, 150, 158-61;
Grant's Virginia campaign, AL II 278-81; USG 161-71; JH I 210, 211;
WM I 39-42;
Early's raid against Washington, AL II 281-82; WM I 42-46;
Sherman's Atlanta campaign, AL II 283; JS 140; USG 172, 173, 177;
capture of Mobile, AL II 284; USG 177;
Sheridan's valley campaign, AL II 284, 285; USG 178-80; WM I 47-53;
the march to the sea, AL II 300; USG 181, 185, 186;
the battle of Nashville, AL II 300, 301; USG 182-85;
naval battles, AL II 301;
effect of blockade, TS 183-84;
difficulties in preventing trade with South, SPC 226-29;
military decline of Confederate States, AL II 330; JS 140;
siege of Petersburg, AL II 330-32; USG 171, 172;
Sherman's Carolina campaign, AL II 331; USG 187, 191;
last conflicts of Lee's army, AL II 331-39; USG 191, 192, 193, 194;
surrender of Confederate armies, AL II 339, 340; JS 141; USG 195-99,
201;
disbanding of the armies, JH I 418, 419;
summary of the results of the war, JH I 418-21.

Spanish War, 1898

unpreparedness of the U.S. for war in 1898, WM II 3, 4, 83-85, 86, 87;
military and naval forces during the war, WM II 36-38;
battle of Manila Bay, JH II 167; WM II 40, 41;
campaign of Santiago de Cuba, WM II 43-45;
battles of El Caney and San Juan, WM II 44;
battle of Santiago, WM II 45-47;
occupation of Porto Rico, WM II 57, 74, 75;
cessation of hostilities, WM II 74;
capitulation of Manila, WM II 75;
sanitary conditions, etc., during the war, WM II 76-80, 83, 86;
the "Round Robin," WM II 80-82;
military expedition to the Philippines, WM II 165-73;
the war against the Filipinos, WM II 183, 184.

The Boxer Rising in China, 1900

joint expedition for relief of embassies in Peking, WM II 233, 236-40,
244.

MILITIA

see *Military History*.

MINNESOTA

carried by Republicans in 1862, TS 221.

MINT

Hamilton's report on, AH 105-07;
attempt of Randolph to abolish, JR 80;
motion to Benton to establish branches in South, THB 129.

MISSISSIPPI

opposes tariff, THB 80;
demands annexation of Texas, JCC 232;
threatens secession, THB 291; CS 88;
calls Southern Convention at Nashville, JCC 323;
carried by Union party in 1851, WHS 105;
process of secession in, AL 1 182, 186; CS 180;
sends commissioners to persuade North Carolina to secede, AL 1 188;
passes apprentice and contract laws to regulate negroes, TS 250, 251;
completion of reconstruction in, CS 375; USG 363;
brings suit against President Johnson, SPC 349;
election of 1875 in, USG 463-66.

MISSISSIPPI NAVIGATION

see *Diplomatic History*.

MISSOURI

early frontier society in, THB 9, 12, 33;
carried as a Territory by pro-slavery party, THB 39;
petitions for admission to Union, HC 1 172;
struggle in Congress over its admission, HC 1 172, 177; THB 38, 39;
joined with Maine, HC 1 177;
compromise concerning, HC 1 177, 178; THB 39, 40;
adopts constitution prohibiting entrance of free negroes, HC 1 183;
debates over, in Congress, HC 1 184-89;
question of counting its electoral vote, HC 1 189-92;
favors Jackson after Clay in 1824, AJ 115, 125; HC 1 233;
litigation in, over French and Spanish land titles, THB 40, 41;
favors tariff of 1824, THB 53;
favors tariff of 1828 because of lead duty, THB 60;
opposes nullification, AJ 335;
its boundaries extended, THB 151, 152;
at first Unionist, gradually becomes pro-slavery, THB 284;
its legislature compliments Van Buren, MVB 399;
led to oppose secession in 1850 by Benton's influence, THB 287;
refuses to take part in Nashville convention, THB 289;
struggle in, between "Hards" and "Softs," THB 302, 303;

MISSOURI (*continued*)

instructs Senators to vote for slavery extension, THB 303; refuses to reelect Benton to Senate, THB 304; campaign of Benton in, for governorship, THB 313, 314; sends "Border ruffians" into Kansas, LC 317; WHS 153-55; CS 132; refuses to furnish volunteers in 1861, AL 1 263; civil war in, between Unionists and Secessionists, AL 1 269, 270; Frémont's career in, AL 1 349-51; saved by Curtis's campaign, AL 1 351; refuses compensated emancipation, AL II 129, 130; CS 237; Republican leaders of, declare against Lincoln, AL II 254, 255; action of Missouri Republicans in national convention, AL II 262, 263.

MISSOURI COMPROMISE

struggle over, in Congress, JMon 147-51; JQA 119; JR 272; MVB 73, 74, 90, 91; HC 1 172, 177, 178, 184-200; DW 267-69; JCC 73, 74; THB 39, 40, 48; WHS 9, 111, 116; JS 22; disapproved by Jefferson, TJ 291, 293; discussion of its statesmanship, HC 1 195-200; line of, extended through Texas, JCC 253; THB 276; violated in extension of Missouri, THB 151, 152; WHS 116; its extension proposed over new Territories, HC II 320, 334, 368; DW 286, 289; JCC 278; THB 295, 299; LC 239, 265; AL 1 86, 90; later denied to be binding on South, JCC 292, 308; AL 1 93, 94; repealed in Kansas-Nebraska Act, THB 309; LC 294; AL 1 94; WHS 117-27; TS 101; CS 103, 104; SPC 133-46; declared unconstitutional in Dred Scott case, WHS 169-71; its renewal proposed in Crittenden Compromise, WHS 215.

MONMOUTH

see Military History.

MONROE DOCTRINE

critical and historical study of, JMon 159-79; bibliography of, JMon 277-94; anticipated in principle by J. Adams, JA 111, 268; practically established by Hamilton and Washington, AH 161, 210, 211; anticipated by Jefferson, TJ 208; share of J. Q. Adams in establishing, JQA 129-48; attitude of Clay toward, HC 1 209, 210; denounced in Congress, AJ 137; its relation to Panama Congress, MVB 124; HC 1 268, 269; Seward's theory of, WHS 110; infringed by French conquest of Mexico, WHS 356, 358; Sherman's theory of, JS 396; Blaine's theory of, JGB 243 *ff.*

MONROE DOCTRINE (*continued*)

transformation of, in late 19th century, JH II 200, 201;
how tested by the German and British attempt to collect debts from
Venezuela by force, JH II 285.

"MUGWUMPS"

in election of 1884, JGB 279-84.

MULLIGAN LETTERS

story of, and effect of the episode on Blaine's career, JGB 145-76, 281.

NASHVILLE CONVENTION

originated by Calhoun, JCC 323, 324, 326;
called by Mississippi state convention, HC II 322; JCC 323;
its objects, HC II 322;
at first session denounces compromises, HC II 354;
at second session with small attendance disapproves of compromise
measures, HC II 374; JCC 327;
opinions concerning, HC II 378; DW 284.

NAVY

begun by Continental Congress, JA 109;
aided by Franklin, BF 300-03;
advocated by J. Adams, JA 275;
its exploits in Revolution, BF 300, 301;
upheld by Federalists under Washington and Adams, GM 253, 254;
DW 44;
denounced by Republicans as unnecessary, GM 254, 303; AG 123, 124,
130, 137, 157, 186, 188, 216; JR 120, 121, 179, 224; HC I 80; THB 241;
badly administered by Smith, JR 159, 209;
Jefferson's gunboat scheme, AG 288, 289;
its career in War of 1812, GM 304; JR 251; HC I 87, 98; DW 44, 45, 50,
51;
upheld by "War" Republicans, HC I 80-82; JCC 27;
alleged frauds in Brooklyn Navy Yard, JS 56-58;
in Civil War, WHS 338;
see *Military History*.

NEBRASKA

admitted as a State, CS 316, 326.

NEGROES

see *Congress, Fugitive Slave Law, Slavery, Slave Trade, and Reconstruction*.

NEUTRALITY PROCLAMATION

see *Diplomatic History*.

NEWBURGH ADDRESSES

their origin and control by Washington, GW II 335; AH 40, 41.

NEW ENGLAND**Colonial Period, 1750-1783**

character of its people, GW 1 138, 315; JA 17; JR 58; DW 124; THB 68;
democratic theories of government in, SA 49-57; LC 255;
influence of clergy in, JA 10, 11, 21;
disliked by Middle and Southern colonies, SA 306; JA 65-67, 86, 132,
133; JR 19;
effect of Virginia Resolves in, PH 80, 82, 88;
separate confederation planned for in 1775, SA 306; BF 211;
its attitude toward Washington, GW 1 138, 139, 214;
its troops at first disliked, later praised by Washington, GW 1 152, 317,
344;
excited by Burgoyne's invasion, GW 1 204; GM 60, 61;
distrusts Schuyler, GM 62;
demands appointment of Gates, GW 1 208; AH 18;
opposes half-pay scheme, GM 69;
demands rights to fisheries in treaty of peace, JJ 143, 149;
approves treaty of peace, JJ 199, 200.

Period of Sectionalism, 1783-1815

makes profit from slave trade, GM 139, 140;
sends emigrants to Ohio and the West, HC 1 13; THB 2; LC 19, 158;
GM 9, 10;
opposes molasses tax in first tariff, JMad 127;
welcomes Washington on tour as President, GW 1 74;
tour of Jefferson and Madison in, JMad 175;
angered at Orders in Council, JJ 263;
denounces Jay treaty, AH 187; JJ 218, 282;
wishes war with France, AH 199;
stronghold of Federalist party, GM 281; TJ 192; JMad 243; AG 163;
DW 41, 45;
hates Jefferson and Madison, AH 220; GM 302, 303; TJ 192, 193; JMad
311;
jealous of West, GM 300; THB 69;
Democratic gains in, TJ 193;
denounces embargo, TJ 276, 279; JMad 279; AG 293; JQA 52; AJ 32;
DW 43; THB 84; LC 54;
opposes war with England, JMad 296; JQA 47, 48;
intrigues of John Henry in, JMad 298-301; HC 1 82;
plots secession, AH 243; GM 310, 311; JMad 299-301; AG 213; HC 1
82, 85, 89, 99, 106; DW 46;
error of Madison's policy toward, JMad 310; JCC 27;
its part in War of 1812, JMad 311; THB 8;
tries to keep militia independent, GM 310;
condemns attack on Canada, JMad 310; HC 1 89;

NEW ENGLAND (*continued*)

refuses to subscribe to loans, AG 212, 213;
hopes of England to reunite, AG 313;
calls Hartford Convention, JMad 311;
ceases opposition after peace of Ghent, AJ 51.

Period of Industrialism, 1815-1870

opposes tariff of 1816, HC 1 130; DW 153, 157;
prominence of bar in, DW 34, 35;
opposes tariff of 1824, HC 1 219; DW 153, 157;
popularity of Calhoun in, AJ 104; DW 60;
votes for Adams in 1824, JQA 169; HC 1 226; DW 140, 144;
turns from free trade to protection, AJ 237, 244; HC 1 286; DW 162-
65; THB 60; LC 142;
supports Adams in 1828, AJ 148; HC 1 288;
denounced by Hayne, DW 168, 169, 176, 177;
acquiesces in compromise tariff, DW 218;
Jackson's tour in, AJ 350;
popularity of Van Buren in, MVB 280;
applauds J. Q. Adams's course in Congress, JQA 232;
becomes stronghold of Whig party, DW 146;
less given to speculation than the West, THB 113;
military inferiority of, THB 34, 50;
disapproves annexations, THB 50;
how affected by Webster's Seventh of March speech, HC II 341;
does not fear secession in 1859, THB 314;
speeches of Lincoln in, AL 1 155;
Republican stronghold in 1862, TS 221.

NEW HAMPSHIRE

character of its settlers, DW 4;
guards Tories during Revolution, JJ 62;
takes part in Vermont trouble, JJ 94;
suffers from paper money craze, LC 37;
appoints delegates to Annapolis convention, JMad 59;
ratifies federal Constitution, JMad 115; LC 36, 37;
its bar, DW 34-36;
importance of established church in, DW 73, 74;
a Federalist stronghold, DW 73;
kept out of Hartford Convention by Webster's influence, DW 56;
political excitement in, over Dartmouth College case, DW 74-76, 81;
carried by Republicans, DW 76;
popularity of Calhoun in, AJ 105;
Democratic party in, built up by Hill, AJ 186, 187;
bitterness of politics in, AJ 273, 274;

NEW HAMPSHIRE (*continued*)

proposes a convention to nominate Van Buren, AJ 317;
urges reduction of tariff, AJ 335;
calls for Wilmot Proviso, LC 233.

NEW JERSEY

appoints Franklin agent, BF 138;
its Assembly disapproves of Stamp Act Congress, PH 81;
ravages of British in, during War of Revolution, GW 1 185;
gives large powers to delegates to Annapolis convention, AH 54; JMad
59, 60;
votes for Adams in 1828, AJ 148;
opposes reduction of tariff, AJ 335;
disputed congressional election in, JQA 290-92;
passes Wilmot Proviso resolutions, LC 233;
carried by Democrats in 1856, LC 323;
divides electoral vote in 1860, LC 339;
carried by Democrats in 1862, AL 11 125.

NEW MEXICO

slavery prohibited in, JCC 310;
its conquest the object of Mexican War, JCC 277; AL 1 86;
conquered by Kearny, HC 11 285;
question of possibility of slavery in, JCC 310, 311; WHS 69, 92, 98;
SPC 120; HC 11 368, 369;
organization proposed by Polk and others, HC 11 320; JCC 312;
protests against introduction of slavery, HC 11 321; DW 290; JCC 315;
CS 66;
urged by Taylor to form a state constitution, HC 11 322, 326; THB 293;
AL 1 87;
its boundary dispute with Texas, HC 11 351;
organized by Compromise of 1850, HC 11 332, 363; LC 283; AL 1 91;
its admission as a slave State proposed in 1861, TS 126, 129;
peonage abolished in, CS 329.

NEW ORLEANS

its acquisition desired by Jefferson, TJ 207-11, 214, 216; JR 75, 76;
AJ 22, 23;
privilege of deposit at, cut off by Spain, TJ 212; JR 74;
Claiborne's career at, JR 115;
defense of by Jackson in 1815, JQA 96, 97; AJ 35, 44-50; MVB 63; HC
1 117, 118;
Jackson's attempt to keep it under martial law, AJ 53-56;
Butler's administration of, objected to by English, WHS 342; CFA 243-
48.

NEW YORK

Colonial and Revolutionary Period, to 1783
early society in, GW 1 99; GM 18, 23;
mixed nationalities, JJ 1, 2, 8; GM 8-12;
aristocracy in, GM 1, 2, 12, 13;
lower classes, GM 15; JJ 29, 30;
merchant classes, GM 13, 19; JJ 2;
religious sects in, GM 8, 11, 15-17;
case of Cosby *vs.* Van Dam in, JJ 75; AH 237;
part played by, in French and Indian wars, GM 3;
position of Iroquois in, LC 4;
demands rights of Englishmen, GM 6, 12;
opposes Stamp Act, JJ 4, 5;
composition of Whig party in, GM 17-19; JJ 30;
origin and strength of Tories in, GM 6, 16, 17, 33; AH 67;
bar of, before and after Revolution, TJ 15, 16; MVB 20-29;
opposition in, to non-importation, JJ 24-27, 37;
its Assembly controlled by Loyalists, AH 7; GM 18, 19, 28, 29; JJ 22,
39;
dislikes to pay taxes, GM 32;
sympathizes with Boston, GM 30;
establishes committees of correspondence, JJ 23;
proposes common action of colonies, JJ 27;
mobs in, against Tories, AH 10, 11; GM 26, 37, 39; JJ 46;
elects revolutionary committees and congresses, GM 29, 30; JJ 37, 39;
elects delegates to Congress, JJ 29, 30, 38, 39, 46;
considers plan to issue paper money, GM 20;
slow to support radical actions of Congress, GM 31, 37-39; JJ 48, 49;
requests Congress to issue paper money, GM 33;
begins to prepare for war, AH 12; GM 31; JJ 40;
proposes plans of reconciliation, GM 34, 36;
protests against Quebec Act, GM 35; JJ 77;
welcomes both Washington and Tryon, GM 37, 38;
opposes invasion of Canada, GM 39;
issues paper money, GM 40;
ratifies Declaration of Independence, GM 41, 51; JJ 53;
battles in, during Revolution, GW 1 159-69; JJ 55, 56;
occupation of part of, by British, GW 1 177, 264; GM 41, 46; JJ 54, 55;
anarchy in, during Revolution, GM 42; JJ 58, 59, 87, 88;
persecutes Loyalists, GM 33, 52; JJ 59-62, 89-91;
convention of, drafts constitution, GM 52-58; JJ 68;
organizes government, GM 58, 59; JJ 79;
elects Clinton governor, GM 59; JJ 82;
invaded by Burgoyne, GM 59, 60; JJ 83-86;

NEW YORK (*continued*)

elects Morris and Jay delegates to Congress, GM 66, 85; JJ 96, 103;
quarrels with Vermont, GM 83-85; JJ 94-96, 102, 103, 217;
evacuated by British, GW 1 345.

History as a State, 1783-1863

refuses to reform taxes, AH 34; JJ 47;
continues to persecute Tories, AH 45-47;
quarrels with neighboring States, AH 51-53;
recommends a closer union, AH 34;
rejects schemes for a federal revenue, AH 55; JMad 36, 37;
elects delegates to Annapolis convention, AH 54; JMad 59;
opposition in, to new constitution, AH 64, 65;
struggle in, over ratification, AH 69-75; GM 144; JJ 228-33;
ratifies with amendments, PH 345; AH 72, 78; JMad 115;
proposes a second convention, PH 345; AH 79;
prevented from choosing electors or congressmen, AH 79;
formation of two parties in, TJ 243; GM 283, 284;
partly carried by Federalists in 1789, AH 80, 81;
emigrants from, in West, THB 2; LC 124, 156;
election of 1792 in, GM 284, 285; JJ 240-52;
tour of Madison and Jefferson in, JMad 175, 176;
elects Jay governor, GM 284, 285; JJ 284;
rioting in, against Jay treaty, GW 11 187; AH 187; JJ 282; JMad 213;
AG 103;
yellow fever in, JJ 285-87;
rejects bills to abolish slavery, JJ 288, 291;
reelects Jay, JJ 292;
appropriates money for defense, AH 205; JJ 292, 293;
passes Emancipation Act, JJ 293;
elects Morris to Senate, GM 285;
carried by Burr for Republicans, AH 223; GM 286; JJ 295; AG 163;
proposal of Hamilton to retain part of its electoral vote for Federalists,
AH 224, 225; GM 286; JJ 295, 296;
difficulties in, between Jay and Council of Appointment, JJ 297, 298;
elects convention to settle question of appointing power, JJ 298; MVB
45, 46;
governorship of Clinton in, JR 230, 231;
development of spoils system in, AJ 131-33; MVB 46-57; HC 1 333;
THB 72, 73; LC 139; WHS 24-26;
refuses to reelect Morris to Senate, GM 295;
divisions of Republican party of, into Clintonian and Livingstonian
factions, MVB 40-45, 51, 52; WHS 7;
defeat of Burr for governor, AH 243;
votes for George Clinton for President in 1808, JR 233;

NEW YORK (*continued*)

votes for De Witt Clinton in 1812, MVB 58, 59;
takes war measures, MVB 61, 62; THB 8;
thanks Jackson after battle of New Orleans, MVB 63;
division of Republican party of, into Clintonians and Bucktails, MVB
65, 67;
building of Erie Canal in, GM 295; MVB 65;
popularity of Clinton in, MVB 66;
elects King senator, MVB 69;
carried by Bucktails in 1820, MVB 73;
elects Van Buren to Senate, MVB 76;
opposes admission of Missouri as a slave State, MVB 74;
holds constitutional convention, MVB 77-87;
animosity in, toward judiciary, MVB 84-86;
popularity of Calhoun in, AJ 104; LC 206, 207;
indignation in, over Clinton's removal from canal commissionership,
MVB 109, 110;
settles electoral vote of 1824 by a deal in Legislature, JQA 169, 173;
AJ 111, 113, 115; MVB 109-15;
elects Clinton governor, MVB 110, 113, 147, 148;
visited by Lafayette, WHS 6;
controlled by Albany Regency, AJ 111; MVB 111; THB 164;
reëlects Van Buren senator, MVB 147;
reorganization of parties in, AJ 292;
rise of Anti-Masons in, AJ 290-93; HC 1 342; WHS 11, 12; MVB 167;
instructs Van Buren to vote for tariff of 1828, AJ 251; MVB 144;
casts electoral vote of 1828 by districts, AJ 148; MVB 166-68; JCC 83;
governorship of Van Buren in, MVB 168-76;
incurs debt for internal improvements, WHS 22, 23;
asks Jackson to accept a second term, AJ 402;
passes resolutions against Bank, AJ 316;
opposes nullification, AJ 335;
election of 1832 in, WHS 13;
election of 1834 in, WHS 19;
rise and history of Locofoco party in, AJ 433-38;
bread riots in, during panic of 1837, MVB 314, 315;
sympathy in, for Canadian insurgents, MVB 353, 363, 369;
elects Seward governor, MVB 342; THB 174; WHS 21;
election of Clay delegates from, prevented by a trick, HC 11 176-79;
arrests and tries McLeod, DW 241; THB 239; LC 176, 178; WHS 28-
31;
refuses to release McLeod on request of United States, DW 242, 243;
THB 240; LC 176; WHS 30, 31;
Native American movement in, JCC 213;

NEW YORK (continued)

visited by Cass, LC 197;
 enthusiasm in, for Clay, HC II 230;
 carried by Polk in 1844, MVB 412, 413; HC II 265, 266; LC 222; WHS 39, 45, 47;
 struggle in, between Hunkers and Barnburners, HC II 304, 305; LC 240, 242;
 supports Wilmot Proviso, MVB 417, 418; LC 233;
 carried by Whigs in 1848; MVB 422, 431; HC II 314; LC 243, 261; WHS 50, 55;
 elects Seward senator, WHS 55;
 Seward and Fillmore contend for control of patronage in, WHS 96;
 Free-Soil movement in, collapses, LC 290, 291;
 campaign of 1854 in, WHS 138-40;
 carried by Know-Nothings in 1855, WHS 152;
 corruption in, under Weed's control, SPC 184-87;
 Lincoln's speech of 1859 in, AL I 153-55;
 election of 1860 in, MVB 445; SPC 180;
 threatens secession in 1861, AL I 197;
 carried by Democrats in 1862, AL II 124; TS 220;
 draft riots in, AL II 196, 197.

NEW YORK CUSTOM-HOUSE

political methods in management of, JS 290;
 report of commission on conditions in, JS 291, 292, 293;
 controversy over reappointment of officials, 1877, JS 291-96;
 the Garfield-Conkling quarrel in 1881, USG 550.

NEWSPAPERS**Colonial, to 1783**

New England Courant, published by Franklin, BF 5;
 importance of Boston press during taxation controversy, SA 9, 119;
Boston Gazette, organ of Whigs before Revolution, SA 48, 116, 119, 120;
 use of *Boston Gazette* by the Adamses, SA 119, 123, 125, 137, 172, 174,
 213, 214, 270, 326; JA 81;
Massachusetts Gazette, organ of Tories, SA 119;
Chronicle, Tory paper suppressed by mob in Boston, SA 139;
Pennsylvania Gazette, published by Franklin, its character and success,
 BF 12, 23, 44;
 use of English papers, *London Chronicle* and *Public Advertiser*, by
 Franklin, BF 47, 182;
 destruction of New York Tory press by mob, AH 11; GM 39; JJ 25, 37, 46.
Republican and Federalist Press, 1783-1815
Fenno's Gazette, used by Hamilton as Federalist organ, GW II 230; AH
 141; TJ 119;

NEWSPAPERS (*continued*)

National Gazette, established under Freneau as Republican organ, GW II 227, 228; AH 141; TJ 119-21; JMad 168-72;
 newspaper attack of Hamilton on Jefferson, AH 143, 145; TJ 121;
National Gazette, attacks Washington, GW II 238; JMad 205;
Aurora, under Bache attacks Washington and Federalists, GW II 256;
 AG 104;
 virulence of newspaper abuse in Adams's administration, GM 281;
Richmond Recorder, slanders Jefferson, TJ 202, 203;
Boston Patriot, used by Adams to attack Federalists;
Niles's Register, celebrates battle of New Orleans, JQA 96.

Party Newspapers, 1815-1840

value attached to party organ by politicians, MVB 191, 192;
Niles's Register, denounces banks, AJ 269;
Detroit Gazette, urges education, LC 27;
 Crawford's Georgia papers attack Calhoun, JCC 53;
Albany Argus, the organ of Albany Regency, MVB 191;
Columbia Telescope, wishes a Southern convention against the tariff in 1824, JCC 65;
 Clay publishes cards on election of 1824 in *National Intelligencer*, HC I 242, 243; . . .
North American Review, under Everett and Palfrey, CFA 17, 18; CS 14;
 newspaper controversy over Calhoun's presidency of Senate, AJ 141;
Telegraph, started as Jackson organ at Washington, AJ 134, 144, 185,
 191; HC II 280;
 party press organized to oppose Adams's administration, AJ 133, 134,
 186, 202;
Virginia Jackson Republican, denounces Tyler, HC I 279;
Niles's Register, advocates protection, AJ 245;
 its ignorance of English politics, AJ 178;
 newspaper excitement in campaign of 1828, HC I 278, 288;
Albany Evening Journal, becomes Anti-Masonic and Whig organ, WHS 12;
New York Courier and Enquirer, favors Van Buren for succession, AJ 201;
 papers subsidized by Bank, AJ 305;
Telegraph, supports Calhoun against Jackson, MVB 191; AJ 201, 206;
National Intelligencer, upholds Bank and becomes Whig organ, AJ 305;
Globe, started to be Jackson organ after defection of *Telegraph*, MVB 191, 194, 247; THB 222; AJ 206; HC I 350; LC 161;
Globe, becomes despotic head of party, AJ 207, 208, 325, 326;
 drives Democratic party into support of Van Buren, AJ 317, 318;
Liberator, started, JCC 121; CFA 65; CS 16;
Harrisburg Telegraph, praises Stevens's speech on free schools, TS 33;

NEWSPAPERS (continued)

Niles's Register, gives origin of name Whig, AJ 439; HC II 45;
Globe, accuses Poindexter of inciting attempt to murder Jackson, AJ 433;
New York Evening Post, acts as organ of Equal Rights party, AJ 436; MVB 344;
New York Post, opposes gag rule, MVB 271;
New York Post, read out of party by *Globe*, AJ 436;
Courier and Enquirer, nicknames Equal Rights party Locofocos, AJ 436;
Globe, deprived of House printing under Van Buren, MVB 338;
Philadelphia Gazette, gives reasons for panic of 1839, MVB 371;
behavior of newspapers in campaign of 1840, MVB 388, 393; HC II 193.
Rise of Modern Journalism, 1840-1872
New York Herald, begins sensational journalism, CFA 66, 67; LC 201, 202;
characteristics of newspapers in the middle of the century, CFA 64-66, 72, 73;
small circulation of leading papers, CFA 66;
Boston Daily Advertiser, acts as organ of Webster, CFA 65;
Globe's editor displaced by Polk, THB 281;
Richmond Enquirer, gives reason for Calhoun's nomination to State Department, JCC 260;
Liberty party newspapers, SPC 61, 62;
Democratic Review, criticises Calhoun's use of Pakenham's dispatches, JCC 241;
National Intelligencer, denounces Mexican War Bill, CFA 73;
career of *Boston Whig*, under C. F. Adams, CFA 50, 51, 63-69, 82, 87;
Albany Evening Journal, under Weed, supports Seward against Fillmore, WHS 97;
Detroit Tribune, demands a new party in 1854, LC 304;
Richmond Enquirer and *Charleston Mercury*, denounce Cass, LC 306, 349;
Evening Post and *New York Tribune*, applaud Lincoln's New York speech, AL I 155;
Central Illinois Gazette, proposes Lincoln for President, AL I 161;
South Carolina papers urge secession, AL I 185;
New York Tribune, condemns Lincoln and urges letting South separate, AL I 191, 192; II 270;
New York Herald, holds coercion impossible, AL I 193;
Springfield Republican, calls for "an hour of Jackson," LC 349;
Republican decries Lincoln, JH I 136;
Richmond Examiner, abuses Lincoln and the Republicans, AL I 209; attacks Jefferson Davis, JH I 210;

NEWSPAPERS (*continued*)

New York Times, advises resignation of Lincoln's cabinet, JH i 107; influence of *New York Tribune*, AL ii 106; it prints "Prayer of Twenty Millions," AL ii 105; *Tribune*, its status and character under Greeley, JH i 171-73; *Tribune*, attacks Lincoln's veto of reconstruction bill, AL ii 234; attitude of London *Times*, CFA 150, 231-33, 238, 243, 292, 303, 304, 395; comments of English press on Civil War, CFA 230, 239, 241-43, 292, 293, 300; the *Tribune* in 1870 and thereafter, JH i 333 ff., 398, 424, 430, 450 ff.; the press mainly responsible for Liberal Republican movement of 1872, USG 411, 412.

NICARAGUA

relations of England with, under Clayton-Bulwer treaty, DW 327; filibustering in, LC 315, 316; JS 54-56; treaty with, concerning canal, WHS 391; canal route through, considered and abandoned, JH ii 298, 299, 300, 301, 303; WM i 369-75.

NOMINATIONS

see *Party Organization*.

NON-IMPORTATION**In Revolutionary Struggle**

used against Stamp Act, BF 115, 116; SA 45, 66; its effects in England, BF 173, 175, 176; SA 67; urged later by Franklin, BF 173, 175; used against Townshend duties, SA 90, 97, 267; JJ 22; TJ 16; revived by "Solemn League and Covenant," SA 268, 270; renewed by Continental Congress, SA 287; JJ 29, 34, 35.

In Napoleonic Wars

proposed in 1794 against England, TJ 149; adopted in 1806, TJ 257; JMad 260, 261; JQA 40, 49; JR 172, 176; suspended, TJ 262, 263; JMad 261; renewed after repeal of embargo, JMad 271; AG 293; JQA 56; JR 226; HC i 71, 73; raised, then renewed by proclamation, JMad 274, 277; HC i 73, 75; maintained during War of 1812, JCC 23, 24.

NORTH**Elements of Sectionalism to 1820**

its attitude on slavery in eighteenth century, JCC 169, 170; ignores Southern interests in proposing surrender of Mississippi navigation in 1787, PH 307; JJ 208-11; JMad 77-80; in federal convention, shows jealousy of West, GM 126, 128; JMad 77; clashes with South over slavery compromises, GM 140; JMad 94-109;

NORTH (*continued*)

shows sectional feeling in opposing Louisiana purchase, JQA 35; opposes embargo, JQA 52, 53.

Beginnings of Sectional Feeling, 1820-1844

its attitude toward slavery in 1820, MVB 91, 92; HC 1 173; AL 1 84;

WHS 10; CS 38;

first acts against slavery extension in Missouri Compromise struggle,

JQA 122, 123; HC 1 174-78, 184-89; THB 38, 39;

reasons for its acquiescence in compromise, MVB 93; HC 1 178; CFA 54; its economic superiority to South becomes evident, MVB 91; HC II

154; AL 1 84; WHS 190, 191;

favors tariff, MVB 148;

denounces nullification, HC II 7; THB 94;

Jackson's and Clay's tours in, HC II 7, 25; LC 153; AJ 350;

humanitarian movement in, SPC 121; CFA 56;

causes for rise of abolitionism in, SPC 35, 36;

alarmed at abolitionists, HC II 73; THB 148;

persecutes abolitionists, HC II 75-78; JCC 121, 133; THB 146-48; LC 178; CS 39, 40;

how affected by abolitionists, HC II 78;

stirred up by anti-slavery petition struggle in Congress, HC II 153; JCC 124, 166; LC 198, 199;

considered socially inferior to South by Calhoun, JCC 175, 176;

protests against annexation of Texas, HC II 236;

adopts a new attitude of opposition to slavery after 1840, MVB 437; DW 237; JCC 133; CS 41;

shows cowardice in not wishing war on boundary question, THB 236, 237.

Sectional Action against Extension of Slavery, 1844-1861

denounces Calhoun's Pakenham letter, JCC 241-44;

attempts of Webster to rouse it against Texas annexation, DW 280, 281;

unpopularity of Mexican War in, HC II 289; JCC 281;

instructs Senators and Representatives to vote for Wilmot Proviso,

HC II 286, 302, 323; DW 289; JCC 282, 283, 290, 291; LC 233; AL 1 86;

possibility of its forming a sectional party foretold by Clay, HC II 325, 326;

opposes Texan boundary claims, HC II 331;

appealed to by Clay to compromise with South, HC II 325, 334, 337;

its Union sentiment undervalued by South, HC II 391;

does not appreciate earnestness of South, HC II 390;

its grievances according to Webster, DW 294, 296;

effect of the Seventh of March speech upon, DW 315, 316; LC 278, 279;

WHS 80;

NORTH (*continued*)

its feelings on slavery not understood by South, HC II 371; JCC 179; CFA 53; JS 23;

impossibility of its yielding to Calhoun's theory, JCC 295, 296, 311; WHS 71, 72;

reasons for its yielding to South, JCC 149, 298-303; TS 83, 84;

alarmed by disunion threats into favoring Compromise of 1850, HC II 341-43; JCC 342;

unable to satisfy South, JCC 207; HC I 159;

agitation in, to suppress anti-slavery agitation, HC II 377, 378, 386, 387; LC 285, 286, 290; WHS 114;

impossibility of its ceasing agitation, JCC 343; CS 128;

exasperated at Fugitive Slave Law, HC II 370-76; DW 297-99; LC 284; WHS 98-101; JS 28;

denounces Douglas for Kansas-Nebraska Act, LC 295, 300; AL I 95; WHS 121, 128; SPC 146; TS 102; JS 28;

disappearance of old parties in, LC 300; AL I 99, 100;

its interpretation of squatter sovereignty, WHS 64;

sends emigrants to settle Kansas, LC 300; WHS 152; CS 132;

enraged at Kansas troubles, WHS 163;

angered at assault on Sumner, WHS 164; CS 152, 153;

denounces Dred Scott decision, AL I 103;

passes Personal Liberty Laws, SPC 163, 164; CS 121, 122;

continues to dislike abolitionists, AL I 115; TS 133, 134;

effect of Lincoln's "House divided against itself" speech upon, AL I 120, 156, 157;

carried by Lincoln in election of 1860, LC 339; AL I 178; SPC 196;

guilty of causing secession, according to Buchanan, TS 116;

repudiates Buchanan's doctrine of secession, LC 342.

Contest with Southern Confederacy, 1861-1865

panic in, during winter of 1861, LC 350; AL I 181, 190-95, 231; TS 130; CFA 118-21; CS 181;

movement in, to allow peaceable secession, AL I 192, 193; SPC 199, 200; CFA 149-52;

demands compromises, AL I 194; WHS 209; CFA 133, 134; CS 184, 189-94;

rallied by Lincoln on issue of saving the Union, AL I 226-28; TS 134, 135;

war enthusiasm in, LC 350-53; AL I 251, 252, 255, 271, 272; II 1; SPC 211; TS 137, 138;

compared with South in fighting qualities, THB 34; AL I 253, 254; CFA 162;

doubts Lincoln's ability, AL I 273-75; CFA 124;

cries "on to Richmond," AL I 299, 300;

sobered after battle of Bull Run, AL I 302;

NORTH (*continued*)

impatient with unsuccessful generals, AL I 311-14; II 70, 71, 142, 148; USG 94, 173;
expects English sympathy, AL I 369; WHS 271; CFA 154; CS 208;
rejoices at capture of Mason and Slidell, AL I 281; CFA 211, 226; CS
209, 210;
grows to hate England during war, AL I 386; CFA 172, 233-35; CS 208,
248-53;
growth of anti-slavery feeling in, AL II 11-15, 131; TS 212;
opposition in, to war, AL II 95-97;
the masses in, trust Lincoln, AL II 105, 200, 201;
effect of Emancipation Proclamation in, AL II 121, 123; TS 223, 224;
sends food ships to England, CFA 276, 277;
discouraged by French offer of mediation, AL II 174, 175;
decay of war enthusiasm in, AL II 194-98; WHS 327; TS 195;
draft riots in, AL II 196, 197;
really under Lincoln's dictatorship, AL II 286;
rejoices at end of war, AL II 328, 340;
Johnson's reconstruction policy at first generally approved in, USG 230,
232, 233;
angered at anti-negro laws of South, TS 254, 255; CS 307; USG 456;
political effects of war upon, CFA 377.

NORTH CAROLINA

Western emigration from, HC I 14, 16; THB 2;
Greene's campaign in, GW I 301, 302;
appoints delegates to Annapolis convention, JMad 59;
its war debt, JMad 151;
postpones ratification of Constitution, AH 74; GM 143; JMad 115-18;
having ratified Constitution, sends Congressmen, who defeat assumption
of state debt, AH 121; JMad 141, 142;
opposition in, to excise law, AH 179, 180;
passes relief laws, AJ 152;
denounces tariff, AJ 256, 257, 335;
does not favor nullification, AJ 257, 261, 335; THB 88;
nominates Clay for presidency, HC II 230;
opposes both secession and coercion, AL I 182, 183;
urged by Mississippi to secede, AL I 188;
refuses to furnish troops, AL I 255;
secedes, AL I 269;
reconstruction of, WHS 377; TS 246, 247; CS 293; USG 230, 367, 368;
carpet-bag government in, TS 301; USG 367.

NORTHWEST

its early settlement by French, LC 3-14, 20-24;

NORTHWEST (*continued*)

claims of States over its territory, ceded to United States, JMon 23; ordinance of 1787 for government of, JMon 25, 26; HC 1 28, 29; DW 272; LC 222; AL 1 82; JS 13, 14; developed by American immigrants, LC 1-3, 158; Cass's governorship of, LC 30, 33, 88-132; Indians, in LC 100, 115, 126, 127, 141; national feeling in, LC 55, 56, 302; expansionist feeling in, LC 226, 227; anti-slavery feeling in, LC 234, 249, 254-60, 303; political character of, LC 156-58, 223, 255-58, 357; rise of Republican party in, LC 301, 302, 339.

NULLIFICATION

proposed in Kentucky resolutions, JMad 240; AJ 252-55; JCC 79-82; proposed by Calhoun and others in South Carolina, AJ 251, 260; DW 167; HC 1 347; II 2, 3; JCC 81, 82; WM 1 105; debated by Webster and Hayne, DW 169-75; THB 70, 71; MVB 188; carried out in 1832, AJ 327, 328; DW 207; JCC 103; THB 84, 85, 90; LC 145; WM 1 105; Jackson's proclamation against, AJ 328-30; DW 207; THB 90; LC 148; HC II 7; opinions of statesmen on, JMar 254; JMad 236-40; JQA 235, 236; JR 301, 302; AJ 330-35; DW 210; LC 147; MVB 198, 199, 248, 249; discussions of, HC II 3, 4; DW 210; JCC 80, 99, 100, 111, 144, 145; THB 85, 86; LC 144.

OGDEN vs. SAUNDERS

see *Constitution*.

OHIO

lateness of its discovery and settlement, LC 5; early settlement of, HC 1 13; LC 4, 5, 40, 43, 255; SPC 14, 15, 28; JS 12; public schools in, JS 15; first religious activities in, SPC 4; early education in, LC 26, 27; quality of her citizenship, JS 11-13; characteristics of Western Reserve in, LC 255-58; adopts a Democratic constitution, LC 43, 44; rivalry in between northern and southern sections, SPC 29; early legal practice in, LC 45-47; investigates Burr conspiracy, LC 49, 50; impeaches judges for declaring a law unconstitutional, LC 52; its part in War of 1812, LC 85; favors Jackson as second choice in 1824, AJ 115; HC 1 233;

OHIO (continued)

Anti-Masonry in, AJ 293;
journey of Clay in, HC I 340, 341;
early anti-slavery action in, SPC 33-39, 43, 44;
has boundary controversy with Michigan, AJ 446, 447;
nominates McLean for President, AJ 444;
fugitive slave cases in, SPC 73-75, 80, 81, 165-70;
abolitionists in, oppose Whigs, HC II 164;
strength of Whig party in, LC 156;
rise of Liberty party in, SPC 84, 86, 93, 94;
Whigs of, nominate Clay for President, HC II 230;
passes resolutions in favor of Wilmot Proviso, LC 233;
Free Territory convention in, LC 251; SPC 96, 97;
anti-slavery spirit of Western Reserve, LC 254-56;
carried by Cass in election of 1848, LC 259; WHS 51;
struggle in, over organization of Legislature, SPC 105-07;
elects Chase to Senate, LC 264; SPC 104-12;
repeals Black Laws, SPC 107;
career of Free-Soil party in, SPC 131, 132;
elects Wade to Senate, HC II 405;
declines to reelect Chase, SPC 133;
carried by Republicans in 1854, LC 308; SPC 151;
elects Chase governor, SPC 154-56;
Chase's administration of, SPC 156-58, 161, 162;
campaign of 1858 in, AL I 151;
reelects Chase governor, SPC 162, 163;
elects Chase to Senate, SPC 181;
carried by Democrats in election of 1862, AL II 124; TS 220;
career of Vallandigham in, AL II 184, 185;
carried by Union party in 1865, AL II 192;
renombrates Lincoln in 1864, AL II 251; SPC 314;
ratifies fifteenth amendment, SPC 372;
in Liberal Republican movement of 1872, JH I 344, 345.

ORDERS IN COUNCIL

see *Diplomatic History*, and *England*.

OREGON

exploration and settlement of, HC II 279;
joint occupation of, AG 335, 343, 347; HC II 278; JCC 261; THB 249,
250; LC 229;
bill to occupy, JCC 262; THB 251;
demand of West for, HC II 280; JCC 265; THB 254; LC 226;
its reoccupation demanded by Democrats in 1844, HC II 252; DW 258;
LC 226;

OREGON (*continued*)

its boundaries settled by compromise with England, HC II 282, 283; DW 259; JCC 273; THB 254; LC 230;
 bill to organize it without slavery fails in Senate, HC II 303; DW 286; JCC 306; THB 289, 290;
 votes against slavery, HC II 303; JCC 306;
 organized in 1848, HC II 313; DW 287; JCC 314; LC 262;
 carried by Republicans in 1862, AL II 125.

ORETO

see *Diplomatic History*.

OSBORN vs. BANK OF UNITED STATES

see *Constitution*.

OSTEND MANIFESTO

see *Diplomatic History*.

PANAMA, REPUBLIC OF

events leading to creation of, JH II 303-17;
 the revolution accomplished, JH II 317, 320, 321;
 through Bunan-Varilla, concludes canal treaty with United States, JH II 317, 318;
 responsibility for the part played by the U.S. in the revolution, JH II 297, 316, 317, 321;
 the subject discussed, JH II 321-31.

PANAMA CANAL

collapse of French company, JH II 213;
 negotiations to abrogate Clayton-Bulwer treaty, JH II 213 *ff.*;
 first Hay-Pauncefote treaty, amended by Senate, and withdrawn, JH II 223-30; WM I 372, 373;
 second Hay-Pauncefote treaty, ratified, JH II 258-61; WM I 374;
 Spooner amendment to Hepburn bill, JH II 299;
 negotiations with Colombia, JH II 299, 303.

PANAMA CONGRESS

participation in, recommended by Adams, JQA 189; JR 284, 285; MVB 122; HC I 267; DW 136; THB 57, 58;
 Clay's attitude in support of, MVB 124; HC I 268-71;
 debate over in Congress, JMon 176; JQA 189, 190; JR 285-87; AJ 137;
 MVB 126-31; HC I 293, 294; DW 136, 137;
 reasons why opposed by the South, JQA 191; MVB 127; HC I 271, 272;
 DW 136; THB 46;
 mission to, declined by Gallatin, AG 342;
 discussed, MVB 125.

PAN-GERMANISM

see *Germany*.

PANICS

see *Financial History*.

PAPACY

temporal power of, threatened, JH II 230, 231.

PAPER MONEY

see *Financial History*.

PARSON'S CAUSE

see Index to Henry.

PARTY ORGANIZATION

see *Civil Service* and references under names of parties;

early presidential nominations by congressional caucus, TJ 234; JMad 296; JR 228;

use of convention by Federalists in 1812, AJ 294;

movement against Congressional caucus in 1824, AJ 109, 110; HC I 222; MVB 237;

failure of Republican caucus in 1824, AG 357, 358; AJ 110; MVB 106, 107; HC I 223;

nomination by state legislatures, AJ 112, 113; HC I 226;

machine politics in New York, AJ 111, 132;

development of party management by Lewis and Jackson, AJ 95-97, 133-36;

theatrical aspects of party organization, AJ 97, 118, 136;

invention of national conventions by Anti-Masons, AJ 293-95; HC I 342, 344; WHS 12;

use of national conventions by National Republicans, AJ 298; HC I 357; MVB 246;

the convention system adopted by Democrats, AJ 318; MVB 237-41; HC I 378, 379;

two-thirds rule in Democratic convention, AJ 441, 442; MVB 238.

257-59, 408-10; HC II 252; JCC 213, 214, 243; LC 201, 202, 217, 338, 339; AL I 163-65; WHS 189, 193; TS 110, 111;

autocratic character of Democratic organization, AJ 439, 440; HC I 320; THB 164;

prominent part played by office-holders in party management, AJ 439, 441; HC II 197, 198; JCC 199, 200; THB 162;

party press under Jackson, MVB 191, 192; AJ 133, 134, 207, 208, 325, 326;

temporary return to nominations by legislatures, in 1836, AJ 443, 444.

PEACE CONFERENCE

called by Virginia, its failure, AL I 203; WHS 217; SPC 204; CFA 126; CS 182, 192, 194.

PENINSULAR CAMPAIGN

see *Military History*.

PENNSYLVANIA

Colonial and Revolutionary
settlers in, AG 45; THB 3;
shows reluctance to take measures of self-defense against Indians, BF 39, 49, 52; GW 1 72, 83;
has controversy with proprietors over taxation, BF 60-64, 69, 72, 73, 90-99;
wishes to be made a crown colony, BF 63, 64, 91-93;
labors of Franklin in behalf of, BF 66-72, 101, 102;
mob in, against Stamp Act, BF 109;
strongly opposes independence, SA 311; JA 67;
begins to prepare for war, PH 133;
adopts a state constitution, BF 211;
fails to help Washington, GW 1 225;
remonstrates with Washington for putting army into winter quarters, GW 1 229;
fails to protect Congress from mutineers, AH 41;
compromises with mutinous soldiers, GW 1 292.

History as a State, 1783-1865
education in, AG 45; TS 34-45;
early society in, GM 86, 94-96; AG 47, 48;
emigration from, into West, HC 1 13-16; LC 255;
grants, then revokes, and again grants charter to Bank of North America, AG 249, 250;
refuses its consent to five-per-cent scheme, JMad 37;
quarrels with Connecticut, AH 51; JJ 45;
sends delegates to Annapolis convention, JMad 55, 59;
elements of Anti-Federalist party in, GM 144;
ratifies federal Constitution, GM 144, AG 35;
demands a second federal Convention, AG 37-40;
constitutional convention in, AG 40-43;
career of Gallatin in its legislature, AG 45-47, 55, 60;
its debt after Revolution, JMad 151; AG 46;
proposal to have national capital in, JMad 141, 142;
elects Gallatin senator, AG 47, 58;
western counties of, resist excise and threaten secession, GW 11 123;
AH 179, 180; GM 311; AG 48-55;
whiskey rebellion in, suppressed, AH 180-82; GW 11 123-30; AG 67-96;
protests against Jay treaty, AG 103;
abolishes slavery, AG 140;
protests against war with France, AG 149;
petitions against Alien and Sedition Acts, AG 157;
carried by Republicans, in 1800, AH 223; AG 163;
spoils system used in, GM 281; HC 1 333; THB 72;

PENNSYLVANIA (*continued*)

wishes war in 1812, HC I 83, 85;
offers to take two millions of war loan, AG 214;
popularity of Calhoun in, AJ 104, 112; JCC 58, 59;
denounces congressional nominating caucus, AJ 110;
conventions in, nominate Jackson, AJ 112, 113; HC I 226;
adheres steadily to Jackson, AJ 115, 232, 244, 316; HC I 286; JCC 83;
its vote in 1828, AG 148; THB 116;
asks Jackson to accept a second term, AJ 202;
favors a high tariff, AJ 232, 244, 335;
career of Anti-Masonic party in, AJ 293; TS 29, 30, 32, 34, 46;
instructs senators to vote for Bank, THB 116;
free-school struggle in, TS 36;
carried by Anti-Masons, TS 46;
character of Democratic party in, THB 151;
conventions in, nominate Harrison, AJ 444;
charters Bank, AG 271; AJ 396; TS 47;
Anti-Abolition convention in, TS 49;
constitutional convention in, TS 47, 48;
" Buckshot war " in, over organization of House, TS 51-54;
Democrats of, favor Cass for President, LC 200-03;
carried by Democrats on Tariff platform in 1844, HC I 257, 258; JCC 216;
favors Wilmot Proviso, LC 233;
votes for Cass in 1848, LC 240;
carried by Democrats in 1856, LC 323;
carried by Democrats in 1862, AL II 124; TS 220;
regained by Republicans, AL II 201;
invaded by Lee, AL II 144-50.

PENSACOLA

its seizure by Jackson, AG 336; AJ 75; HC I 152.

PENSION SYSTEM

facts concerning, JH I 420;

PERSONAL LIBERTY ACTS

passed in Northern States to block Fugitive Slave Law, CFA 136-38;
CS 121, 122, 126.

PETITIONS, ANTI-SLAVERY

presented in House of Representatives by Adams, JQA 243, 248-60,
267, 269, 288;
debates over, in Senate, HC II 79-82, 154, 155, 163, 233;
views on, JR 40; JCC 123-26.

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS

battle of Manila Bay, JH II 167; WM II 40, 41;
capitulation of Manila, WM II 75;

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS (*continued*)

ceded by Spain to United States, WM II 123;
 summary account of their history and condition, and that of their inhabitants, WM II 145-58, 163, 164;
 the insurrection against Spanish rule, WM II 158-60;
 treaty of Biac-na-Bato, WM II 160, 161;
 military expedition to, WM II 165-73;
 the first Philippine Commission, WM II 173-74;
 the second Commission, WM II 175-79;
 opposition to annexation of, among Republicans, JS 416; TBR 237, 238, 264, 266; JH II 198, 199; WM II 180, 181, 185, 187;
 the subject discussed, WM II 187-90;
 Aguinaldo sets up independent government in, WM II 182-83;
 the insurrection put down by force, WM II 183, 184;
 McKinley's attitude in 1900 on method of dealing with, WM II 286-92.

POPULAR SOVEREIGNTY

doctrine of, in Territories, announced by Dickinson and Cass, MVB 422; HC II 303; LC 235, 237;
 defined by Cass, LC 272-75;
 Northern and Southern views of, contrasted, WHS 64; LC 294-96;
 condemned by Calhoun, HC II 303;
 ridiculed by Benton, THB 310;
 applied in Compromise of 1850, AL I 91-94;
 reasons for its popularity, SPC 136;
 its scope discussed, LC 275, 276;
 applied in Kansas-Nebraska bill, THB 309; AL I 94, 95;
 its actual working in Kansas, LC 326;
 advocated in Democratic platform of 1856, LC 322;
 destroyed by Dred Scott decision, AL I 103;
 abandoned by South, LC 326;
 attempts of Douglas to reconcile it with Dred Scott case, AL I 107.

POPULIST PARTY

its origin, JS 275; JH II 140;
 practically united with Democrats, JS 276.

PORTO RICO

General Miles's expedition to, WM II 74, 75;
 ceded by Spain to United States, WM II 122;
 government of, after the war, WM II 215-18.

PORTUGAL

diplomatic relations with, JQA 133, 134, 138; DW 253.

PRESIDENCY

Jackson's theory of its character as directly representing the people, AJ 282, 322-25, 349, 353, 354, 362; HC II 40, 42, 109, 110.

PRINCETON COLLEGE

studies of statesmen at, JMad 10-12; JR 13.

PRIVATEERS

their employment in War of Revolution, BF 248-52; GW II 150; offer of Davis to employ, in War of Rebellion, AL I 282; CFA 171; refusal of United States to use, CS 239-41.

PROTECTION

favored in first Congress, GW II 113-15; AH 130; JMad 126; WM I 89; origin of demand for, AJ 93, 94, 230-42; HC I 213; WHS 18; lack of a leader for cause of, WM I 96, 97; not a party question in 1816, JMad 319; attitude of South against, HC I 314, 315; JCC 71; not a constitutional question at first, AJ 332, 333; a forgotten issue by 1848, HC II 300; made the cornerstone of this creed of the Republican party after the war, JH I 420;

opinions of statesmen upon:—

Washington, GW II 116-22;
Hamilton, GW II 114, 115; AH 107-13;
Madison, JMad 126, 134, 135;
Gallatin, AG 240-43; HC I 55-57;
Jackson, AJ 96, 263; HC I 359, 360;
Clay, HC I 51-55, 131, 214-18, 361-64; II 173;
Webster, DW 53, 152-66; HC I 218, 219;
Calhoun, JCC 29, 33-35, 59;
Stevens, TS 105;
McKinley, WM I 114-28;
see *Tariff History*.

PRUSSIA

treaties with, BF 397; JQA 24; MVB 127, 128; HC I 299; WHS 391; mission of J. Q. Adams to, JQA 24; its policy during French Revolution condemned, GM 269; its attitude on slave-trade, JQA 138; LC 179; agrees to Declaration of Paris, CFA 201.

PURITANS

their social and political characteristics, JA 6, 19-21; GM 4; JQA 7, 30, 247; DW 4;
hated by Jefferson, TJ 193, 229.

QUAKERS

indifferent to political principles, SA 227;
urge submission in Revolution, SA 309; GM 25;
oppose public education, AG 45;

QUAKERS (*continued*)

petition against slavery, JMad 152-61; AG 140; HC II 71, 80, 232; THB 141;
judgments upon, SA 310; THB 33; LC 255.

QUEBEC

captured by British in 1759, SA 35;
failure of American attack upon in 1776, SA 307.

QUEBEC ACT

its character, SA 240;
protested against, by colonies, GM 35; JJ 77.

QUORUM OF THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

presence of, how determined, previous to 51st Congress, TBR 164, 165;
Speaker Reed's device of counting members present and not voting,
165-71; WM I 235-39;
the same method afterwards adopted by Democratic House, TBR 171,
212-14.

RAILWAY RATES

see *Interstate Commerce*.

RAMBOUILLET DECREE

see *Diplomatic History*.

RECONSTRUCTION

constitutional theories of, AL II 216, 217; TS 261, 262, 266-69; SPC 329,
330; CS 217-19;
begun by appointment of military governors, AL II 217, 218; SPC 330;
CS 227, 228; TS 231;
Lincoln's first plans for, AL II 219-22; CS 255; USG 208, 209;
refusal of Congress to receive representatives elected under, AL II 221;
USG 234;
method of, laid down in Lincoln's amnesty proclamation, AL II 222-
26; WHS 366-68, 371; SPC 330, 331; TS 231-33; JH I 155, 156;
difficulties in the way, AL II 228, 229; SPC 329; TS 233;
extreme proposals, AL II 229;
Congress passes reconstruction act in 1864, AL II 230-32; WHS 368,
369; CS 284; TS 234-37; USG 209;
Lincoln's veto and explanatory proclamation, AL II 236-38; WHS 369,
370; SPC 332; CS 285; TS 237; USG 209, 210;
process of reconstruction under Lincoln, SPC 332; CS 269, 283; USG 210;
possibilities of Lincoln's plan discussed, AL II 242-44, 329, 330; WHS
371-73; TS 238-43; USG 212;
promises made by Sherman in terms to Johnston's army, AL II 238, 239;
Johnson's plan announced in amnesty proclamation, WHS 374-77;
SPC 334; CS 293; TS 246-48; JS 149-53; USG 214, 215;

RECONSTRUCTION (*continued*)

working of Johnson's scheme, WHS 377, 387; SPC 336; CS 293, 300, 301; TS 249-55; USG 224, 227, 228, 238; JS 152, 153, 168; JGB 72, 73, 74;
congressional theories, WHS 380; SPC 338; TS 273-75, 294; JS 148; USG 211;
Grant's report on conditions in the South, USG 220, 221;
controversy between Johnson and Congress, WHS 384-388; USG 230 *ff.*; JS 156 *ff.*; JH 1 245, 246;
appointment of Joint Committee on Reconstruction, TS 258, 259, 273-75, 285; JS 153, 154, 155, 157; JGB 73;
passage of Freedman's Bureau act, WHS 385; CS 308, 309; TS 270, 271; USG 235, 236;
passage of Civil Rights Bill, WHS 385; SPC 340; TS 271; USG 236; JS 158;
passage of fourteenth amendment, WHS 386; CS 316, 317; TS 271-73; USG 236; JS 157; JGB 75, 76;
passage of Congressional Reconstruction act, WHS 386, 387; SPC 341, 342; CS 327-29; TS 288-94; USG 248, 249; JS 161-63; JGB 73, 84;
discussion of act, TS 294, 295; JS 163, 164; JGB 80-83; JH 1 262, 263;
place of negro suffrage in congressional plan, TS 276, 277, 286; JGB 75, 76, 79; USG 211, 219, 220, 222, 223;
completion of reconstruction under provisions of law, WHS 387, 388; SPC 357; CS 374, 375; TS 296-308; USG 248, 249, 250, 357 *ff.*;
carpet-bag government, TS 299-305;
further acts to control South, CS 351; TS 326; USG 251;
end of reconstruction in overthrow of negro rule, TS 304;
justification of congressional policy, TS 305-08; CS 335-37;
position of the Supreme Court, SPC 348-50, 357, 378, 380;
Seward's views on, WHS 388-90;
Grant's views on, USG 457-59;
Sumner's attitude on, CS 217-19, 255-59, 334; USG 219, 233.

REPUBLICAN-DEMOCRATIC PARTY, 1789-1824**Period of Rise, 1789-1801**

elements of, JA 243; AH 128, 135; TJ 97, 115; JMad 165;
Jefferson's theory of, TJ 116, 117;
its beginnings in New York, JJ 242, 243;
led by S. Adams in Massachusetts, SA 364, 370;
first appears in debates on financial measures of Hamilton, GW II 236; JA 244; AH 120, 136; JJ 243, 244; JMar 93, 94; JMad 165; AG 57;
Madison's reasons for joining, JMad 178-84;
enthusiastic over French Revolution, GW II 236; JJ 256; TJ 131; JMad 193, 194; AG 101, 102;
opposes appointment of Morris as minister to France, GM 214;

REPUBLICAN-DEMOCRATIC PARTY (*continued*)

attacks Hamilton for corruption, AH 142, 143, 146-48, 184; JMad 189-91;
organized by Jefferson, GW II 226, 227; AH 139, 141; TJ 129;
unwilling to oppose Washington's reëlection, GW II 235; JA 251;
carries New York state election by fraud, JJ 247-49;
becomes concentrated in opposition to Federalist foreign policy, GW
II 225; AH 172; AG 133-36;
opposes neutrality proclamation, JMad 198;
supports Genêt, GW II 238; AH 168, 169; JJ 258; JMar 95, 96; TJ 135;
JMad 200;
forms Democratic clubs, GW II 241; AH 182, 183; JMad 207; AG 102;
damaged by Genêt's excesses, JA 252; TJ 141-44; JMad 202;
denounces England in Congress, AH 174; JJ 263;
opposes war measures, AH 175;
discredited by collapse of whiskey rebellion, AH 182;
denounces Jay's mission to England, AH 185; JJ 268;
profits from anger over Jay treaty, TJ 151;
attempts to block Jay treaty in Congress, PH 405; AH 186; JJ 282;
TJ 152; AG 110-14, 118-21;
begins to attack Washington, GW II 238, 244, 245, 250-52, 257; JA 252;
GM 281; AG 104-06, 128;
led by Gallatin in House, AG 115, 128, 133, 159;
upholds Monroe's conduct in France, JMon 67, 71-73;
hopes success in election of 1796, JA 255; TJ 153;
attacks Federalists, TJ 246, 247, 289, 296; JMar 96, 97, 133-35, 229, 239;
exults over Washington's retirement, GW II 256, 257;
attempts to win over Adams, JA 262-64;
controlled by Jefferson, GM 280; TJ 155;
overwhelmed by XYZ revelations, JA 281; AH 202, 218; JMar 126;
TJ 160, 161, 168;
defeated in congressional election of 1798, JMar 132, 133;
how regarded by Federalists, PH 397, 409; GW II 239, 240, 258-61, 267,
268; AH 220, 221, 251, 252, 254, 258-60, 266, 267; JMad 166-68;
JR 134, 135;
attacks Alien and Sedition Laws, AG 159;
approves Virginia and Kentucky Resolutions, TJ 172; JMad 233;
opposes Adams's administration, JMar 140;
opposes Jay's administration in New York, JJ 287-90;
confident of success in 1800, TJ 176, 177; JMad 241; AG 163; JQA 25;
JR 46;
carries New York State, GM 285, 286; JJ 295, 296; AH 223;
reasons for success in federal election, JMad 210; AG 163, 167, 168;
MVB 5-9;

REPUBLICAN-DEMOCRATIC PARTY (*continued*)

plans violent interposition to defeat a Federalist *coup d'état* in 1801,
TJ 186; AG 166.

Period of Jeffersonian Control, 1801-1811

its principles in 1801, JR 33, 34; MVB 6, 7;
controlled in New York by Clintonians, MVB 45;
establishes spoils system in New York, MVB 47-53;
repeals Judiciary Act, GM 290; JQA 36; JR 61-64;
demands a share of federal offices, JMad 251; AG 281, 282;
claims to introduce new principles of administration, AG 279; JR 51,
57-59, 73; THB 64;
refuses to build a navy, GM 303;
does not fully carry out its principles, GM 290, 291; TJ 235;
continues federalist policy in most respects, GM 291; TJ 238; AG 169;
JR 206, 207;
rejoices over acquisition of Louisiana without concern as to its consti-
tutionality, TJ 222, 228; JR 89;
dominated by Jefferson, TJ 236; JR 58, 188, 190, 215;
discards Burr as vice-president, JMar 201; TJ 239;
defeats Burr for Governor of New York, MVB 44;
carries election of 1804, TJ 241;
attacks judiciary by impeachments, JR 81, 130;
factions in, TJ 241; AG 294, 295; JR 61, 183, 235-40;
ceases to be subservient to France, GM 292; JQA 38;
Randolph's secession from, TJ 247, 248; JR 126-28, 170, 180, 183, 205-
07, 211, 212, 228, 240;
continues to gain in elections, TJ 260, 265; JR 199-203;
enraged at Chesapeake affair, JQA 51;
supports embargo, TJ 274, 275;
elects Madison President, AG 272; JMon 105; MVB 59, 60;
repeals embargo, TJ 280; JCC 12;
refuses to recharter Bank, AG 231, 254; DW 60.

Period of Nationalist Development, 1812-1824

formation of war party in, JMad 291-93; AJ 33; HC 1 67, 68, 78; DW
47; JCC 12-14;
renombrates Madison, JMad 296; HC 1 84; JCC 20;
in New York, divides into Clintonians and Bucktails, MVB 67-69;
struggles with Federalists for control of New York, MVB 64, 65;
its conduct of War of 1812 considered, GM 304-06; JMad 310-18; AG
298; AJ 48, 49; MVB 61, 62; HC 1 90, 98;
defended by Clay, HC 1 91-98;
saved by battle of New Orleans, AJ 50; MVB 63;
rejoices at peace of Ghent, JMad 318;

REPUBLICAN-DEMOCRATIC PARTY (*continued*)

alterations in its principles, JR 251, 252, 266; HC 1 126-28, 136, 137;
 supports Bank, JMad 319; AG 265; HC 1 132, 133;
 votes for protective tariff, JMad 319;
 elects Monroe President, JMon 128; MVB 74, 75;
 its leaders under Monroe, JMon 129-38;
 factional struggles of, in New York, MVB 67-148;
 involved in Dartmouth College case, DW 76;
 its condition in 1824, AG 355, 356; JR 252; MVB 90-95; HC 1 223, 312;
 DW 126; WHS 7;
 its regular caucus to nominate Crawford proves a failure, AG 357, 358;
 MVB 106, 107;
 its connection with Democratic party, HC 1 318;

REPUBLICAN PARTY, 1854-1904**Period of its Rise, 1854-1861**

its principles, MVB 416; AL 1 221, 222; WHS 145, 146;
 not a successor of Liberty party, THB 260, 261;
 its supposed origin in Wisconsin, LC 303;
 why it originated in Northwest, LC 301-03; WHS 134;
 its beginnings, LC 304; AL 1 100; WHS 133; SPC 146, 151; CFA 102;
 CS 117; JGB 40, 41; JH 1 82;
 succeeds in campaign of 1854, LC 308; SPC 151; CS 118, 122;
 loses ground in 1855, WHS 141; TS 93; SPC 154-56;
 its relations with Know-Nothings, WHS 142, 143; SPC 153, 159; JGB
 40, 41;
 supports Frémont for President in campaign of 1856, MVB 441, 442;
 LC 322, 323; AL 1 101, 102, 111; WHS 143-45, 146-50; SPC 159-61;
 CFA 107, 108; CS 157; TS 94; JS 46; JGB 44;
 dreaded by older statesmen, MVB 441, 442, 445; THB 313; LC 358;
 embittered by Dred Scott decision, WHS 171;
 gains ground in elections of 1858, WHS 176, 177, 187; SPC 162; CFA
 102; CS 170;
 its programme announced by Lincoln, AL 1 150, 151, 156, 157;
 movement in, to support Douglas in 1858, AL 1 112, 113; SPC 174;
 nominates Lincoln in 1860, LC 328, 339; AL 1 161-71, 173; WHS 193-
 202; SPC 174-94; CFA 114; TS 112; JS 73; JGB 53; JH 1 86;
 in election of 1860, MVB 445; AL 1 173, 174, 178, 179; WHS 202; SPC
 196-98; CFA 115, 116; CS 176; TS 112, 113; JGB 53, 54;
 made up of incongruous elements on its accession to power, JS 80-82.

Period of its Supremacy, 1861-1874

panic-struck in 1861, SPC 198, 201; CFA 129, 130; CS 178, 179;
 factions of, recognized in Lincoln's cabinet, WHS 213-15, 226-29;
 SPC 253, 254; TS 136, 137;

REPUBLICAN PARTY (*continued*)

abandons anti-slavery ground in organizing Territories in 1861, MVB 438; CFA 122; JS 81;
not the cause of Civil War, JCC 299, 300;
its attitude the real cause of secession, AL I 222-24;
its leaders distrust Lincoln, AL I 233-36; SPC 302; JS 85;
slow to follow Lincoln's emancipation policy, AL II 22, 23;
factions in, AL II 97-99;
influence of Greeley upon, AL II 105-107;
opposition to Lincoln among its leaders, AL II 104, 105, 234, 235, 261,
266, 270; SPC 302, 310; CS 271-74; JH II 196, 201, 202;
upholds Emancipation Proclamation, AL II 120; TS 223;
loses ground in Congressional elections of 1862, AL II 124, 125; CS 233,
234; TS 220, 221; JGB 57, 58;
radical leaders of, demand dismissal of Seward and Blair, AL II 176,
177, 287, 288; WHS 328-33; SPC 310; CS 236;
movement in, to nominate Chase, AL II 245-52; SPC 308-14; JH I 201-
03;
movement in, to nominate Frémont, AL II 255-58;
popularity of Lincoln with, AL II 260, 261;
nominates Lincoln and Johnson, AL II 262-64; SPC 314; CS 272, 273;
TS 244; JH I 212;
damaged by draft, AL II 273, 274; JH I 212;
in campaign and election of 1864, AL II 291, 292; SPC 320; JH I 213-
16;
upholds thirteenth amendment, AL II 318, 319;
radicals in, rejoice at death of Lincoln, AL II 349; USG 213;
reluctant to quarrel with Johnson, CS 295; USG 222, 223;
decides on policy of "thorough," CS 309;
wins congressional elections of 1866, CS 324; TS 284; USG 238-40;
JGB 81;
nominates Grant in 1868, SPC 361-63; CS 352, 357; USG 271; JS 222;
loses ground in country, SPC 369;
Liberal revolt from, SPC 422; CFA 377, 378, 390, 391; CS 410; USG
409-25; JS 223; JH I 343-46, 424, 425;
causes of disaffection under Grant, CS 410; USG 385-93;
abandoned by Sumner, CS 411, 412; USG 421-23;
carries election of 1872, CFA 391; CS 411; USG 425;
its depraved character under Grant, CS 343, 424.

Since 1874

makes Protection the cornerstone of its creed, JH I 420;
the capitalists' organ, JH I 422, 424;
loses control of House in 44th Congress, USG 452; JS 243; JGB 128, 129;
campaign for presidential nomination in 1876, USG 498; JGB 177-85;

REPUBLICAN PARTY (*continued*)

makes the tariff an issue, WM I 109;
schism in, during Hayes's administration, JS 298; JGB 205; TBR 48;
campaign for presidential nomination in 1880, USG 539-46; JS 302-
04, JGB 223-31; WM I 248;
wins election of 1880, JS 299; JGB 232; TBR 89;
division in, in 1881 and 1882, TBR 118, 129; JH I 448, 449, 451;
campaign for nomination in 1884, JGB 268-76; WM I 251-57;
the party split by nomination of Blaine, JGB 279-84; TBR 129;
loses election of 1884, JS 351; JGB 290-92; TBR 130; JH II 129; WM I
147;
campaign for nomination in 1888, JS 304, 305; JGB 303-08; JH II 131;
WM I 260-64;
wins election of 1888, and controls both Houses and the presidency for
first time in 16 years, JGB 310; TBR 161; JH II 132, 133; WM I 151,
152;
passes McKinley tariff bill, JH II 133; WM I 156-86;
loses control of House in 1890, TBR 180, 184; JH II 82, 133; WM I 181;
renombrates Harrison in 1892 and is beaten, JS 385; JGB 344; TBR
187-89; JH II 91, 92, 133, 134; WM I 283-87, 293;
in Congress generally supports Cleveland in fight for repeal of silver-
purchase law, TBR 193-96;
the era of Mark Hanna, JH II 135-41; WM I 298 *ff.*;
recovers control of House in 1894, TBR 210; JH II 120; WM I 297, 298;
contest for presidential nomination in 1896, TBR 220-25; JH II 137-
42, 149-53; WM I 300-17;
bolt of Silver Republicans, JH II 149; WM I 322;
elects McKinley and controls both Houses, TBR 229; WM I 326, 327;
anti-imperialist sentiment in, JH II 198, 199;
nominates McKinley and Roosevelt in 1900, JH II 252, 342, 343; WM II
266, 267-83;
nominates and re-elects Roosevelt in 1904, JH II 359, 377-79.

REPUDIATION

see *Financial History*.

RESUMPTION OF SPECIE PAYMENTS

see index to *Sherman*;

urged by Sumner and by Grant, CS 356, 376, 377; USG 452;
panic of 1873, and its effect, JS 235-38; USG 445, 447;
provided for by act of January, 1875, USG 454, 455; JS 186, 187, 244-
48; WM I 77, 78, 194, 195, 203;
attempt to repeal that act, JS 261, 271;
accumulation of gold to provide for resumption, JS 272; TBR 76;
favored by trade conditions, JS 276, 277; TBR 77;
finally accomplished, JS 278, 279.

REVOLUTION, CAUSES OF

question of parliamentary supremacy in colonies, BF 46, 47, 64, 114, 117; SA 28, 86, 88;
use of Writs of Assistance, SA 37-40; JA 23;
question of internal and external taxes debated, BF 130;
virtual representation of colonies, BF 117, 129; SA 73-76;
proposals for real representation of colonies in Parliament, BF 48, 127, 128, 129; SA 57-62;
possible results of such action, SA 59, 60, 63;
Declaratory Resolutions of 1766, BF 118; SA 72-75, 82;
effect of trade restrictions on colonies, JJ 4, 5; SA 24, 40;
debate as to rights of Englishmen, SA 27, 187-90; GM 5, 6, 12;
Townshend duties, BF 150; SA 89;
Writs of Assistance legalized, SA 89;
effect of non-importation upon Townshend duties, BF 174-76;
the Tea Act, SA 119, 141;
Boston Port Bill and other measures, PH 97; JJ 23, 24, 26, 28, 37; SA 238-43.

RHODE ISLAND

Gaspee affair, SA 185;
refuses to grant Congress an impost, AH 38; JMad 33;
appoints delegates to Annapolis Convention, JMad 59;
refuses to call convention to ratify Constitution, AH 74; GM 143;
comments on its course, GM 109, 163; JMad 34;
its attitude toward slave trade, JMad 130;
carried by Republicans in 1802, JMad 243;
votes for Clay in 1832, HC 1 383;
opposes reduction of tariff, AJ 335;
“Dorr rebellion” in, DW 101, 254;
adopts resolutions favoring Wilmot Proviso, LC 233;
renomimates Lincoln, AL 11 251.

RUSSIA

mission of Dana to, JQA 13;
Adams's mission to, and life in, JQA 70-74;
invaded by Napoleon in 1812, JQA 74;
offers to mediate between England and United States, AG 299; JQA 74; HC 1 99, 100;
mission of Gallatin and Bayard to, AG 299-312;
its offer rejected by England, AG 306, 307; JQA 75;
renews offer in vain, AG 307, 308, 315; HC 1 106;
rejects English plan for suppression of slave trade, JQA 138;
asked by United States to urge Spain to abandon its colonies, HC 1 271;
displeased with American recognition of Spanish republics, AG 337;

RUSSIA (*continued*)

discussions over boundaries of its possessions in North America, JMon 160; JQA 130, 131; THB 248, 249;
arbitrates question of compensation for slaves, HC 1 300;
joins treaty against slave trade, LC 179;
aids Austria to crush Hungarian rebellion, WHS 106;
denounced by Seward, WHS 108;
agrees to Declaration of Paris, CFA 201;
proposal of Seward to seek explanations from, in 1861, WHS 255; CFA 180:
offers mediation between North and South, CS 241;
declines to act in concert with England and France against United States,
WHS 277, 325; CS 247;
cedes Alaska to United States, CS 338;
and the policy of the Open Door in China, JH II 243, 244;
negotiations with, concerning her status in Manchuria, JH II 367-69;
war with Japan, JH II 370-75.

ST. THOMAS

see *Diplomatic History*.

SAMOA

affairs in, JGB 312;
relations of U.S. and Germany concerning, JH II 280-83.

SAN DOMINGO

attacked by Napoleon, JR 74;
legislation against, by United States to aid Napoleon, JR 79, 80, 185-88;
revolution in, WHS 256;
struggle between Baez and Cabral for its control, CS 379; USG 312, 313;
attempt of Baez to sell it to United States, CS 379, 380; USG 313;
attempts of Grant to secure its annexation, CS 382-87, 391, 397-99;
USG 313 *ff.*

SAN JACINTO

see *Texas*.

SANBORN CONTRACTS

scandal arising from, USG 439-41.

SARATOGA

see *Military History*.

SCOTCH IRISH

early settlements of, in the colonies, GM 8, 10, 18; AJ 1; THB 3.

SEARCH, RIGHT OF

see *Diplomatic History*.

SECESSION

see *Disunion*.

SEMINOLE WAR

see *Indians, and Military History.*

SHAYS'S REBELLION

its causes, SA 350; JMad 73;
its history, SA 350, 352; AH 51, 52; JMad 73;
opinions on it, SA 351; GW II 26, 27; TJ 81; AG 101.

SHILOH

see *Military History.*

SILVER COINAGE

see *Financial History.*

SILVER REPUBLICANS

bolt the nomination of McKinley, JH II 149; WM I 322.

SLAUGHTER-HOUSE CASES

see *Constitution.*

SLAVERY**Colonial and Revolutionary Period to 1789**

slavery in Massachusetts, SA 6;
in Virginia, GW I 20;
its effects in Southern colonies, GW I 104; JMad 48-51;
early anti-slavery movement in North, JMad 91;
Virginian feeling against, PH 388, 389; GW I 105-08; JMad 91, 92;
HC I 27, 28; AL I 82;
attempts to abolish or restrict it in Virginia, TJ 44, 45, 49;
attempts of Jay and Morris to secure its abolition in New York, GM
58; JJ 80;
three-fifths compromise over, in Congress of Confederation, JMad 38-
41;
New York takes action for gradual manumission, JJ 217;
excluded from Northwest by Ordinance of 1787, JMon 25, 26; AL I 82;
debated in Federal Convention, GM 136-41; JMad 94-101;
determination of Southern delegates to maintain, GM 137-39; JMad
92, 93;
indifference of New England members toward, GM 138, 140; JMad 102;
attacks upon, in convention, JMad 98, 100-02; GM 137, 138;
necessity of compromises over, GM 141-43;
possible effects of a separate Southern confederacy upon, GM 142, 143;
JMad 39-41.

Slavery becomes necessary to South, 1789-1820

debated in first Congress, JMad 152-61;
folly of slaveholders in defending, JMad 155, 157, 158;
petitions against, from Pennsylvania Quakers and others, BF 415, 416;
JMad 152, 153, 161; AG 140;
resolutions against, in Pennsylvania Legislature, AG 47;

SLAVERY (*continued*)

failure of bills to abolish in New York, JJ 288, 291;
finally ended in New York, JJ 293;
attempt to abolish it in Kentucky, HC I 27;
strengthened by Louisiana purchase, JQA 35;
attempts to introduce it into Northwest, LC 40, 41;
becomes more valuable as result of cotton culture, HC I 172, 173;
its effect on South, JCC 66-71, 178, 330; THB 81, 144; AL I 84, 85;
SPC 121;
disappearance of feeling against, in South, HC I 172, 173; II 71; SPC
34, 35.

Period of Agitation for and against Slavery, 1820-1844
becomes a political question in Missouri struggle, JQA 119; MVB 91;
HC I 175; THB 8, 9, 38, 43; CS 41;
strengthened by Missouri Compromise, HC I 194;
general indifference of North toward, CS 36, 38;
devotion to it, begins to unify South against Adams's administration,
JQA 188-92; JR 272, 277, 278;
the real cause of Southern opposition to Panama Congress, DW 136,
271;
defended by South, HC I 17; II 74, 154; THB 243; LC 143;
abolished in Mexico, HC II 89;
its relation to western removal of Indians, LC 160;
petitions against, not noticed at first, JQA 242;
powers of Congress over, according to abolitionists, HC II 73;
attacks upon, considered insulting to South, JCC 125;
resolutions of Calhoun upon, HC II 156, 157, 169; JCC 123;
resolutions of Clay on, HC II 159-61;
question as to how much abolitionists effected against it, JCC 128, 129;
THB 262;
Adams's part in struggle over, JQA 244-48;
involved in Texas rebellion, JQA 243; MVB 359; HC II 88; THB 154;
AL I 85; JS 24;
the real cause of Seminole War, LC 162;
not in general politics, MVB 359, 403; HC II 71; THB 44-46, 207; AL I
84;
necessity for its extension felt in South, AL I 85; JS 25;
more important than Union to South, JCC 132, 147; JS 23.

Period of Struggle over Slavery in Territories, 1844-1861
enters politics with Texas question, MVB 403, 414; JCC 236, 237; THB
282; LC 178; WHS 58-60; CFA 53, 54;
liable to be endangered by war with England, JCC 270;
its fall foreseen by Calhoun, HC II 338-40; JCC 127-29; JS 23;

SLAVERY (*continued*)

impossibility of attempts to exclude from politics, MVB 422, 423; HC II 368; LC 234; JH I 81;
debated in connection with fugitive slaves, SPC 29-33, 73-83;
forced into politics by South, JCC 300;
for question of its extension into Territories, see *Compromise of 1850*, and
Wilmot Proviso;
differing views of right to adopt or exclude slavery in unorganized ter-
ritories, JS 25, 26;
doubts as to its possibility in Territories acquired from Mexico, LC 297,
298; WHS 66-70, 86; SPC 103, 120; CS 56, 57;
demand of South for its absolute security, WHS 218, 219; SPC 122, 123;
its doom sealed by election of 1852, JS 29;
status of, in 1853, JS 20, 21;
for debates upon, see *Congress*;
attitude of North toward, the real cause of secession, AL I 222-24; JS
23, 24;
misapprehension of Northern sentiment by slaveholders, JS 23;
passage of constitutional amendment to protect, TS 129;
denied by Lincoln to be cause of war, AL I 226-28; SPC 253, 254; CS
197, 198; TS 130, 131; JS 81;
its safety asserted by Crittenden resolution, AL II 4; CS 200; TS 148.

Period of Abolition, 1861-1865

Sumner's early efforts against, CS 198, 199, 201, 202, 218-29;
becomes real object of war, AL II 2, 3;
attempts of Frémont and Hunter to abolish, AL II 5-9; WHS 333, 334;
SPC 262, 263;
powers of Congress over, under war powers, JQA 250, 261-65; CS 225,
226, 269;
demand of North for its abolition, AL II 99, 103, 110; WHS 334; TS 212-
15;
abolished by act of Congress in District and in Territories, AL II 11-15;
SPC 257, 258; TS 217;
attacked by Lincoln's Emancipation Proclamation, AL II 110-19, 130;
WHS 336, 337; SPC 265-69; CS 229, 230; TS 217, 218, 222;
not touched as an institution by Proclamation, AL II 316;
desire of Copperheads to reëstablish, AL II 319, 320;
Lincoln's plans for abolishing in loyal slave States, with compensation,
AL I 133; II 10, 20-22, 24-30, 126-29, 309, 310; SPC 237; TS 216, 222;
necessity of a constitutional amendment to abolish, AL II 317; CS 259-
61; TS 225, 226;
ended by thirteenth amendment, AL II 325-27; CS 259-61; TS 225,
226;
opinions of statesmen on, PH 388, 389; GW I 105-07; JJ 293, 294, 309;

SLAVERY (*continued*)

JMar 251-53, 257; TJ 44-49, 293; JMad 157-59, 321; JQA 119-21; JR 21, 271, 280; HC II 167-69; DW 169-272; JCC 164, 171-76; LC 306; AL I 145, 146, 159; II 131-37; WHS 51-54; SPC 47-53, 72, 176, 291, 373, 429; CS 15, 16, 26, 31, 32, 51, 53, 62, 93, 114, 127, 172-75, 234, 275, 329; TS 21, 26, 60, 76-78, 80-82, 127, 149.

SLAVE TRADE

checked by Virginia, TJ 49;
 debated in Federal Convention, JMad 101-05; GM 138;
 compromise concerning, GM 139, 140; JMad 103-06;
 proposal to tax, in first Congress, JMad 128-33;
 prohibited with San Domingo, JR 79;
 stopped by law in 1808, JMad 133; JR 209; HC I 172;
 continues in spite of law, JMad 134;
 article against, in treaty of Ghent, AG 323;
 attempt of England to secure its prohibition at Congress of Aix la Chappelle, AG 337;
 refusal of United States to join England in its suppression, JQA 135-38;
 quintuple treaty of 1841 against, LC 179, 180;
 protest of United States against its suppression without renunciation by
 England of right of search, LC 180, 181;
 cruising convention against, in Ashburton treaty, DW 248; JCC 210;
 LC 188; CS 30;
 prohibited in District of Columbia, HC II 333; THB 294; AL I 91; WHS
 78, 92, 98; CS 71;
 movement in South to reopen, with Africa, LC 296, 330; CFA 135;
 attempts of England to prevent it in American waters, LC 330, 331;
 treaty of 1862 to extirpate, WHS 327.

SOUTH

Period of Slow Sectional Growth, 1789-1820
 see *Constitution*;
 opposes tonnage tax in first Congress, JMad 127, 128;
 demands that seat of federal government be on Potomac, JMad 140-
 42, 152;
 controlled by Republican party, AG 163; LC 53;
 supports bill to stop trade with San Domingo, JR 187;
 favors war in 1812, HC I 85; THB 27; LC 55;
 does not favor States' rights, JR 270, 271;
 superior military spirit in, THB 34;
 fails to support war loan, AG 213;
 denounces secession in 1814, THB 28;
 supports tariff of 1816 in interest of cotton, HC I 130, 131;
 sends emigrants into West, THB 2, 10;

SOUTH (*continued*)

reasons why it desires new territory, THB 36;
decay of anti-slavery feeling in, HC I 172, 173; SPC 35;
alarmed at superior growth of North, HC I 174; LC 143.

Period of Southern Consolidation in Support of Slavery, 1820-1843
determines to maintain equilibrium with North in Senate, HC I 174,
175; AL I 84; WHS 61; CS 41;
superior in unity of action to North, HC I 178;
demands admission of Missouri without restrictions, HC I 184, 189, 195;
THB 38, 89;
prepared to secede in 1820, HC I 196, 197; THB 44-46;
gains by Missouri Compromise, WHS 115;
opposes Adams for President, JQA 169, 188;
warned by Randolph of dangers to slavery from federal government,
JR 272-77, 280, 281;
efforts of Randolph and Van Buren to unite against Adams's adminis-
tration, JR 283-89; JQA 188, 189; JCC 65;
overcomes North by aid of "doughfaces," JR 279; HC I 195; JCC 149;
opposes Panama Congress on slavery grounds, JQA 191; DW 137; THB
58, 59;
dreads insurrection in Cuba, HC I 270;
aims to control foreign policy in favor of slavery, HC I 272;
denounces tariff as harmful, AJ 240, 244, 246, 255; MVB 143; HC I 219,
287, 366; II 154; JCC 65; THB 60, 80, 81;
effect of tariff upon, AJ 248-50; HC I 220; II 12, 154; JCC 71, 72; THB
80, 81, 196;
angered at Adams's desire to coerce Georgia, DW 137;
supports Jackson for election in 1828, HC I 288, 316; JCC 83; THB 63,
68;
advocates free public land, AJ 232;
its error in attacking tariff by nullification, AJ 256, 257;
alarmed by Turner's insurrection, HC II 43, 44; CS 38;
defied by Clay in passing tariff of 1832, AJ 263; HC I 383; THB 92;
does not support South Carolina in nullifying, HC II 5; THB 94;
denounces Jackson for his nullification proclamation, AJ 330; HC II 2, 7;
considers compromise tariff a victory, AJ 337; HC II 21;
condemns abolitionist petitions, MVB 271; JCC 121; THB 146;
demands that North silence abolitionists, HC II 74, 75, 79; DW 274;
JCC 133, 187; SPC 38; CS 40;
sensitive to any attack on slavery, JCC 125, 128, 206, 207; CFA 29, 57;
enraged at abolitionists' use of mails, AJ 411; MVB 275, 277; HC II 82,
84;
denounces J. Q. Adams and is defied by him, JQA 224, 246, 258, 259,
261, 273, 289-94;

SOUTH (*continued*)

tries to get him censured by Congress, JQA 269-79, 281-88; threatens Adams with assassination, JQA 287, 288; its motives for urging on Seminole War, LC 162; wishes to annex Texas, AJ 414, 415, 418; HC II 89, 94, 97; urges recognition of Texas, HC II 92; accuses Van Buren of abolitionism, MVB 271, 272; shows defection from Van Buren in election of 1836, MVB 278, 279; urged by Calhoun to build railways, JCC 151, 152; land speculation in, HC II 119; suffers in panic of 1837, HC II 127; distrusts Van Buren in 1840, MVB 380, 387, 403; refuses to let slavery rest without discussion, HC II 233; praises slavery as a moral good, HC I 74; JCC 131, 132, 169-71; "plantation manners" in, DW 237; LC 199; CS 113.

Period of Struggle with North over Slavery in Territories, 1844-1861

agitation in, for annexation of Texas, MVB 404; HC II 238, 251, 260; JCC 232, 249; THB 264-67; LC 211, 216, 217; gains control of Democratic party at convention of 1844, AJ 458; MVB 410; HC II 252; THB 167, 257, 281; LC 217; attempts of Clay to win over, HC II 246, 262; LC 221; effects of slavery on, during this period, MVB 423, HC II 154; JCC 66-70, 173, 178; THB 81, 143; AL I 84; SPC 121; opposes war with England over Oregon, HC II 282; JCC 267, 270; pushes on war with Mexico, MVB 417; HC II 286; JCC 280; enraged at Wilmot Proviso, HC II 286; JCC 280, 281, 291; LC 267; TS 72; applauds revolutions of 1848 in Europe, THB 243; opposes organization of Oregon with Wilmot Proviso, DW 286; JCC 307; THB 290; begins to adopt Calhoun's view as to slavery in Territories, HC II 302; WHS 70, 71, 88; CS 67; prefers Taylor to Cass in election of 1848, LC 260, 261; urged by Calhoun to cease to trade with North, JCC 301, 302; alarmed at action of California, HC II 322; JCC 335; LC 281; AL I 87, 88; WHS 65, 68; SPC 120; CS 70; JS 24; futile attempt of Calhoun to unite in 1849, JCC 316-20; CS 67; its domination in federal government, HC II 325; WHS 72; denounces Taylor's policy, HC II 327, 328; THB 292; WHS 94; threatens secession, HC II 321-323, 343; DW 291; JCC 296, 297, 325; THB 291; LC 268; AL I 88; CFA 61; considered a bully by Seward and Benton, MVB 437; HC II 390; WHS 9, 10, 85, 90; appealed to by Clay, HC II 337;

SOUTH (*continued*)

gratified by Webster's Seventh of March speech, DW 317; its grievances, DW 293-96; SPC 122; JS 24, 25; demands a fugitive slave law, AL 1 88; accepts compromise measures as a victory, HC II 375, 377, 378; DW 301; AL I 92; SPC 130; attitude of "doughfaces" toward, justified, MVB 437, 438; HC II 390, 391; does not understand feeling of North, HC II 371, 372; LC 284; JS 23; demands that North enforce Fugitive Slave Law, HC II 382; SPC 122; efforts of Clay to appease after Shadrach case, HC II 381, 382, 389; favors Kansas-Nebraska bill, MVB 440; WHS 116, 128; SPC 133; TS 102; its view of "popular sovereignty," LC 294-96; AL I 88; WHS 64; its part in Kansas struggle, WHS 151, 152; CS 134, 135; favors filibustering, LC 316; desires to annex Cuba, LC 313; WHS 187; applauds Brooks's assault on Sumner, LC 321; AL I 100; CS 150-52; forces North to form a sectional party, JCC 300, 301; recognizes failure of "popular sovereignty," LC 326; AL I 98; adopts, in full, Calhoun's dogma as to slavery in the Territories, LC 326; WHS 179; CS 171; enraged at Douglas's opposition to Lecompton Constitution, AL I 108, 116, 142; WHS 177, 188; advocates reopening of slave trade, LC 296, 330; opposes Homestead Bill, WHS 187, 188; effect of John Brown raid upon, CFA 109; relies on commercial interests to control North, LC 303; demands that North cease to call slavery wrong, AL I 154, 155, 222-24; WHS 217, 218; disrupts Democratic party, AL I 163, 165, 178; announces purpose to secede if Lincoln is elected, LC 340; WHS 203, 204; SPC 198; CFA 118; CS 178, 179; TS 113.

The Confederacy, 1860-1865

question of justification of its secession, GM 25, 145, 311, 312, 314; AL I 158, 159, 192, 193; WHS 204, 205; TS 131; its doctrine of secession, AL I 224, 225; process of secession in, AL I 182-87; WHS 205, 226; SPC 202, 203; CS 179-82; aided in secession by Buchanan's cabinet, LC 340; WHS 209, 210; TS 117; disunion agitation in, AL I 183, 225, 226; CFA 120; CS 181, 182; aided by state loyalty, AL I 184; threatens war, AL I 195, 196; CFA 121;

SOUTH (*continued*)

not sincere in considering compromises, CFA 137-39; CS 194;
repudiates Peace Conference, AL I 203, 204; TS 124, 129;
its leaders remain in Congress, AL I 204, 205; CFA 123;
forms Confederate States government, AL I 205, 206; WHS 206, 231;
CFA 186, 187, 195; CS 182;
wishes to seize Washington, AL I 207, 209;
hopes of Seward to win back, by plunging into foreign war, CFA 184-
89;
query as to possibility of preventing its secession by early action, CFA
128, 129;
irritated at failure of secession to produce immediate results, AL I 241;
CS 181;
purpose of Lincoln to put it in the wrong, AL I 242; CFA 127, 134;
makes futile attempts to negotiate, AL I 238-40; WHS 237-53;
plans to seize Fort Sumter, AL I 244;
enthusiasm in, over war, AL I 251, 255, 264; WHS 263;
compared with North in fighting qualities, THB 34; AL I 253, 254;
CFA 162;
elated over victory of Bull Run, AL I 302;
its European policy, CFA 161-64;
expects aid from England, AL I 369; CS 180, 208;
its belligerency recognized by England, AL I 371, 372; WHS 278-87;
CFA 170, 171; CS 201;
attempts to get recognition from England, CFA 148-71; 266-72, 275,
276;
tries to create cotton famine, CFA 163;
sells bonds in Europe, CFA 329, 345-47; AL II 173;
expects aid from Northern Democrats, AL I 367;
its strength overestimated by McClellan, AL I 315, 316;
confiscates enemies' property, TS 198, 199;
praised by Gladstone, CFA 280;
after Chancellorsville hopes to conquer a peace, AL II 143;
uses England as naval base, CFA 306, 315-20, 324-37; AL II 172;
unaffected by Emancipation Proclamation, SPC 270;
beginnings of reconstruction in, AL II 216-44; USG 230;
tries to get England to intervene, WHS 324; CFA 281-90, 324-37;
receives secret aid from England, CS 248, 250;
economically exhausted after 1863, AL II 199, 200, 300, 308;
ruined by blockade, WHS 270; CFA 261; TS 182, 183;
its treatment of prisoners, CS 279;
applauds McClellan's candidacy in 1864, AL II 286, 287;
makes futile attempts to negotiate, AL II 152, 268-70, 302-06; JH I 173-
82;

SOUTH (*continued*)

purpose of Lincoln to make its surrender easy, AL II 308, 309; collapses in 1865, AL II 333, 334; WHS 366.

Reconstruction Period, 1865-1870

its condition after war, SPC 333-35; CS 304-07; USG 239, 240, 456 *f.*; rapidly reconstructed under Johnson in 1865, SPC 341; CS 300; TS 249; passes laws to reduce negroes to servitude, CS 301; TS 250-55, 307;

JGB 81;

reopening of federal courts in, SPC 343, 344;

proposal of Stevens to rule through negro vote, TS 262, 263; rejects fourteenth amendment, TS 272, 285, 286; USG 241; JGB 77, 80, 81;

its turbulent condition, TS 289;

proposal of Stevens to punish by confiscation, TS 333-36;

reconstructed a second time under act of 1867, SPC 357; CS 334-37; TS 291-99; USG 248, 249, 250, 357 *f.*; JS 161-63; JGB 73;

carpet-bag government in, and its suppression, TS 299-305; SPC 381; USG 272, 273, 358 *f.*; TBR 46, 48, 49;

attitude of, on negro suffrage, USG 456, 457; JGB 78-80, 205-11;

Hayes's attitude toward supporting Republican state governments in, USG 518; JGB 191-94;

military rule in, USG 456 *f.*;

"solidity" of, due to predominance of negro question, USG 456, 457; discussion of Federal election laws as applied in the South, and of negro disfranchisement there, WM I 217-21;

proposed curtailment of representation in Congress, WM I 221-25;

the "grandfather clauses" in new State constitutions, WM I 225, 226; its part in the Spanish War, WM II 264, 265;

disabilities imposed by fourteenth amendment on persons engaged in Rebellion, removed by Congress, WM II 265;

McKinley's service in removing last traces of sectionalism, WM II 264, 300-02.

SOUTH CAROLINA

its characteristics, GM 283;

society in, JCC 85; GM 125;

its part in War of Revolution, JMad 151; CS 111, 114;

its delegates in Congress oppose half-pay scheme, GM 69;

fails to appoint delegates to Annapolis Convention, JMad 59;

its attitude on slavery in Federal Convention, JMad 91, 103, 104, 109;

makes slave trade a condition of joining Union, GM 139;

held to Federalist party by Pinckneys, GM 283;

at first favors protection, THB 79, 80;

reopens slave trade, JMad 250;

SOUTH CAROLINA (*continued*)

approves of internal improvements, JCC 40;
nominates Lowndes for President, AJ 102;
denounces congressional nominating caucus, AJ 109;
becomes leader of new States' rights school, JR 253; AJ 255; HC I 347,
366; THB 86;
passes negro seaman laws, AJ 169, 219;
protests against tariff, JQA 233; AJ 257; DW 167; THB 84; LC 142;
refusal of Adams to placate in 1828, JQA 201;
angry at Jackson's Union toast, AJ 259;
fails to call a convention, AJ 260;
denounces Jackson's letter against nullification, AJ 260;
grows increasingly angry over tariff of 1832, DW 206; JCC 97;
votes for Floyd in election of 1832, AJ 320; MVB 248; HC I 282; THB 89;
controlled by Nullifiers, AJ 327; LC 143, 144;
calls state convention which nullifies tariff law, AJ 327, 328; HC II 4;
DW 207; JCC 103; THB 90; LC 144, 145; JS 67;
Union convention in, AJ 328; HC II 4, 5; THB 86;
elects Hayne governor, JCC 103;
preparations of Jackson to use force against, LC 146-50;
defies Jackson's proclamation, AJ 328, 331, 337; HC II 4, 8; DW 207;
THB 86, 87, 91;
appealed to by Virginia, LC 150;
desire of Adams and others to punish it, JQA 234-37; HC II 6;
postpones and then repeals ordinance of nullification, AJ 337; HC II
9, 10; THB 92; LC 150;
really wins victory by forcing compromise tariff, JQA 236; HC II 15,
16, 21; DW 210, 213; JCC 105; THB 95, 98, 99; LC 151;
nullifies Force Bill, AJ 337, 338; HC II 20;
votes against Van Buren in 1836, MVB 260; THB 167;
expels Hoar by threat of violence, CFA 48; CS 40;
demands Texas or disunion, HC II 252;
nominates Calhoun for President, JCC 211, 212, 215;
denounces Polk as protectionist, JCC 216;
Democratic convention in, nominates Taylor, HC II 309;
complains of loss of population, JCC 331;
secession movement of 1850 in, THB 291; WHS 105; CS 48;
prepares to secede in 1860, LC 340; AL I 179, 182;
adopts ordinance of secession, LC 348; AL I 184, 185; WHS 205; CS 179,
182; TS 115;
has controversy with federal government over reinforcement of Fort
Sumter, LC 344-47; WHS 207, 208, 231-36;
sends commissioners to settle accounts with United States, AL I 185;
CS 183; TS 118;

SOUTH CAROLINA (*continued*)

refusal of Buchanan to recognize, AL 1 199, 200;
refuses to take part in Peace Conference, AL 1 204;
promised by Lincoln that Fort Sumter will not be relieved without warning, WHS 245-51;
besieges and takes Fort Sumter, AL 1 243; CFA 124-28; CS 184;
reorganized state government in, USG 230;
after war passes laws oppressive to negroes, TS 251, 252;
carpet-bag government in, TS 302-04; USG 360, 361;
habeas corpus suspended in, USG 374;
Chamberlain administration in, USG 472;
in the disputed election of 1876, USG 502, 503.

SPAIN

alliance with, urged in colonies, BF 274, 275, 279; PH 194; JJ 107, 108;
secretly aids Beaumarchais, BF 229;
reluctant to go to war with England, JJ 108;
makes treaty of Aranjuez with France, JJ 110;
gives slight financial aid, BF 307, 317, 321; JJ 118-20;
unsuccessful mission of Lee to, JJ 114;
attempt of Gérard to induce it to make treaty with United States, JJ
112, 113;
during Jay's residence at Madrid refuses to recognize United States,
JJ 117-20, 123, 124, 125, 129;
its interests in America threaten to prolong war, BF 369; JJ 149;
danger of its dividing France from United States, BF 370; GM 105, 106;
last attempt of Jay to negotiate with, JJ 178, 179;
in treaty of peace tries to prevent cession of western territory to United
States, BF 380; JA 208; GM 78, 79, 97; JJ 165, 179, 191; JMad 31-33;
after peace maintains a contemptuous attitude, AH 50;
offers commercial privileges in return for abandonment of Mississippi
navigation, PH 307; JJ 208-10; JMad 78-80;
instigates Southwestern Indians to hostilities, GW II 89, 94, 101;
blocks Mississippi trade, GW II 135; AH 153; TJ 206; JMon 26, 27;
Pinckney's treaty of 1795 with, GW II 167, 168; AH 192; TJ 208; AG
117; AJ 22;
displeased at Jay treaty, GW II 210;
attack upon, planned by Hamilton, AH 209;
Miranda's schemes against, AH 211-13;
cedes Louisiana to France, TJ 210; JMon 78, 79; JR 74; AJ 22;
closes Mississippi again, TJ 212; JR 74; AJ 23;
protests against French sale of Louisiana, JR 84, 114;
dealings with, over Florida, JMon 88, 89, 98, 99; JR 162-66; AJ 23;
strained relations with, over Louisiana and West Florida, JMar 202;
TJ 246, 259, 260; JR 114, 161; HC 1 58;

SPAIN (continued)

plan of Burr to invade its colonies, JMar 202, 205;
popular desire for war with, JR 162;
invaded by Napoleon, HC 1 58;
in 1812 allows England to use Florida as base, AJ 42, 43, 65;
continues to dispute Florida boundaries with United States, JQA 109,
110;
unable to govern Florida, AJ 67;
danger of war with, after Jackson's exploits, AG 336; JMon 114; JQA
108, 161; HC 1 152;
cedes Florida in treaty of 1819, JMon 146; JQA 111-16; AJ 23; HC 1 162;
rejects, then ratifies treaty, JMon 185, 186, 190; JQA 117, 124; HC 1
163; THB 37, 155, 248;
negotiations with, over revolted colonies, AG 336, 337; JQA 108, 109,
HC 1 147, 149, 271;
invaded by France, AG 341;
agrees to suppress slave trade, JQA 138;
defied by Panama Congress, MVB 124;
its retention of Cuba desired by slaveholders in 1826, HC 1 270;
negotiations of Webster with, DW 327;
attempts of United States to purchase Cuba from, LC 313;
threatened in Ostend Manifesto, LC 314, 315;
Seward's proposal to demand explanations from, in 1861, WHS 255,
256; CFA 180;
joins France in alliance against Mexico, and then withdraws, WHS 356,
357; CS 220;
political conditions in, in 1869, JH 1 317-22;
Hay's Castilian Days, JH 1 325, 326, 362-66;
its rule in Cuba causes insurrection, CS 371; JH 1 323;
the Virginius incident, USG 523-25;
conditions in Cuba, JS 396, 397, 411, 412; TBR 232;
in quest of a king in 1870, JH 1 328;
United States declares war against, JS 413; TBR 234;
unable to end rebellion in Cuba, WM II 2, 3;
hopeful change of government in, WM II 4, 5;
promises autonomy to Cuba, WM II 6, 7;
the De Lome incident, WM II 8-11;
see *Diplomatic History*, and *Military History*.

SPANISH-AMERICAN REPUBLICS

unfit for self-government, GM 113, 114; HC 1 295, 296;
sympathy for, at time of their revolt, JMon 188, 190, 206; JQA 108, 109;
question of their recognition, JQA 109, 132;
enthusiasm of Clay over, JQA 109, 152; HC 1 147-49, 166, 167, 294-
96; THB 57, 58;

SPANISH-AMERICAN REPUBLICS (*continued*)

protected by Monroe Doctrine, JMon 161-64; JQA 131-34;
Adams's opinion of, HC I 169, 170;
development of trade with, JGB 203;
Blaine's plan for closer union of U.S. with, JGB 243-47;
his plans abandoned by Arthur, JGB 248-50;
Pan-American conference, JGB 315-17;
see *Panama Congress*.

SPEAKER OF THE HOUSE

theory and powers of the office in the United States, JGB 109-14; TBR 98, 163.

SPECIE CIRCULAR

see *Financial History*.

SPOILS SYSTEM

see *Civil Service*.

SQUATTER SOVEREIGNTY

meaning of the term, JS 25, 26.

STAMP ACT

causes for its adoption, BF 102, 103; JA 70, 71; GM 4;
proposed by Grenville, BF 103, 104; SA 43;
protests against it, BF 106; SA 43; PH 65;
passed without opposition, BF 106; SA 46, 47; JA 25;
mobs against, in colonies, BF 109, 110; SA 47; JA 26-30;
attacked by opposition in Parliament, BF 114-17; SA 72, 73;
protested against by colonies, SA 63-65; PH 66-88; GW I 119, 120;
JJ 4; TJ 15; JMon 6;
opposed by Stamp Act Congress, SA 56, 65;
Franklin's examination concerning, BF 119-23;
repealed, BF 118, 132, 133, 142, 143; SA 82;
rejoicings over its repeal, BF 133, 134; SA 82; JJ 14.

STATES' RIGHTS

see *Constitution*.

SUB-TREASURY

proposed by Van Buren, MVB 330, 331;
struggle over bills creating it, HC II 137-42; MVB 337, 338, 346-48;
THB 177-84, 218;
opposed by Clay and Webster, HC II 139-42; DW 270;
upheld by Calhoun and Benton, JCC 186; THB 181;
repealed by Whigs in 1841, HC II 205; MVB 348; THB 218;
restored in 1846, MVB 348; HC II 284.

SUPREME COURT

see *Judiciary*.

TARIFF HISTORY

see *Free Trade*, and *Protection*;

summary of tariff conditions between 1783 and 1789, WM I 86-88; 1789, first protective tariff, GW II 114; AH 130; JMad 126-36; JS 66; WM I 88-90; Hamilton's "Report on Manufactures," GW II 112, 114, 116; TJ 113; DW 153; AH 107-13, 130; WM I 90-93, 101, 102; 1816, causes for tariff movement, AJ 93; HC I 129, 130; JCC 33-35; WM I 95-97; opposition to increased duties, HC I 130, 131; DW 153-56; WM I 97; failure of act of 1816 to secure complete protection, HC I 212; WM I 97, 98; 1820, attempt to raise tariff, AJ 94; HC I 212-14; DW 156; WM I 99, 100; 1824, passage of higher tariff act, AJ 94-96; MVB 99-104; HC I 214-19; DW 156-61; JCC 65; THB 53; WM I 100, 101; the name "American System," applied by Clay, MVB 99; DW 159; WM I 101; the tariff connected with public lands, AJ 230-32; 1827, tariff reform begun in England, AJ 236; 1828, passage of higher tariff, the "Tariff of Abominations," AJ 236-46, 249-51; MVB 142, 144; HC I 286; DW 161-66; THB 60; JS 67; WM I 103, 104; political aspect of tariff, AJ 239, 240; JS 67; WM I 103; effect of tariff on South, AJ 248-50; THB 61; WM I 105; opposition of South to tariff, AJ 246, 247, 255, 257; JCC 65, 75; THB 60, 61, 79, 80; WM I 105; the tariff not a party question, HC I 313; 1830, attempts to modify tariff, AJ 258; HC I 347; Free Trade and Protection conventions, AJ 261; HC I 359; Jackson's movement for reduction, HC I 358; WM I 105; 1832, passage of higher tariff law, AJ 262-64; MVB 240; HC I 360, 361, 366; DW 206, 207; JCC 97; THB 89; WM I 105; wish of Jackson to reduce, AJ 263; resolutions of States against, AJ 335; THB 91, 92; LC 143; tariff not a party issue in presidential campaign, MVB 247; debate over Verplanck bill to reduce duties, HC II 8, 9; 1833, passage of Compromise Tariff, JQA 235; AJ 332, 335-38; HC II 10-21; DW 208-13; JCC 104; THB 94, 96; LC 151, 203; JS 67; WM I 106; complaints as to its operation, THB 198, 202, 203; revisions suggested in 1841, HC II 221; 1842, passage of protective tariff act after two bills were vetoed by Tyler, HC II 226-28; JS 67;

TARIFF HISTORY (*continued*)

1844, the Democrats carry Pennsylvania on protectionist assertions, HC II 257, 258; JCC 249; LC 220;

1846, passage of Walker revenue tariff bill, HC II 283; JS 67; WM I 108; the tariff no longer a political issue, HC II 300, 383, 384; WM I 108;

1857, revenue tariff fails to produce revenue, TS 104; JS 67;

1860, passage of protective tariff, TS 105, 106, 142; JS 65-71, 91;

1862, first tariff bill of Civil War, JS 118, 119;

1864, the war tariff passed, SPC 238, 239; TS 146, 180; JS 119 123; effect of the high tariff, JH I 419, 420;

specific and *ad valorem* duties, JS 70, 72;

1866, 1867, tariff acts show protectionist leanings, JS 192, 193;

1870, 1872, sentiment in favor of reduction takes shape, USG 395, 397; JS 193, 194;

1875, protective duties restored, JS 195; WM I 109;

1876, the tariff made an issue in both party platforms, WM I 109, 110;

1878, Wood tariff bill defeated, WM I 131-34;

1882, tariff commission created, JS 316; TBR 102; WM I 139; report of tariff commission, JS 317; WM I 139, 140;

1883, tariff act making changes up and down, JS 317-19; WM I 141; Morrison bill, defeated by Democrats, TBR 154; WM I 142-45;

the tariff in the campaign of 1884, WM I 146;

Cleveland's message of 1887, JS 344; JGB 301-03; TBR 154; JH II 130; WM I 148, 149;

1888, Mills bill passes House, but fails in Senate, JS 320, 347; TBR 155-61; WM I 149, 150;

the tariff in the campaign of 1888, WM I 151, 152;

1890, McKinley tariff act, a logical embodiment of the policy of protection, JS 376-81; JGB 328-31, 332; JH I 133; WM I 161-80; immediate effect of the McKinley act, WM I 180-89;

customs administration act, JS 379, 380; WM I 159, 160;

1893, Wilson tariff act, reducing duties, amended by Senate and passed, JS 391, 392; TBR 198-210; WM I 297;

1897, Dingley protective tariff act passed, TBR 231, 232; WM I 350-52;

1898, war-revenue bill, WM II 36;

1900, Foraker act, relating to Porto Rico, WM II 218;

McKinley's Buffalo speech (Sept. 5, 1901), WM II 311, 312, 377-84.

TAXATION

see *Financial History*.

TENNESSEE

settlement of, THB 1;

frontier society in, AJ 6-9; THB 9;

early politics in, AJ 8, 9; THB 12, 30;

TENNESSEE (*continued*)

forms a constitution, AJ 13;
 wishes war with Spain for Florida, JR 76;
 votes for Jefferson in 1796, AJ 14;
 elects Jackson senator, HC 1 226; AJ 13;
 frontier finances in, AJ 19;
 sympathy in, for Burr, AJ 25;
 votes money against Creeks, AJ 37; THB 8;
 establishes State Bank and passes "relief acts," AJ 156-59;
 its courts declare relief acts unconstitutional, AJ 159;
 nominates Jackson for President, AJ 100; HC 1 226;
 denounces Congressional caucus, AJ 109;
 not decided as to tariff, THB 53;
 renominates Jackson in 1825, JQA 181; AJ 134; HC 1 263;
 passes resolutions on "corrupt bargain" story, JQA 183;
 its vote in 1828, AJ 148;
 opposes nullification, AJ 335;
 refuses to send delegates to Democratic Convention in 1835, AJ 441;
 appealed to by Jackson in behalf of Van Buren, MVB 262;
 votes for White, AJ 441, 444;
 demands annexation of Texas, JCC 232;
 presents Polk as candidate for vice-president, MVB 412;
 carried by Clay in 1844, AJ 466;
 refuses to furnish troops in 1861, AL 1 255;
 at first unwilling to secede, AL 1 268;
 Eastern counties of, remain Unionist, AL 1 268, 351; II 167;
 forced to secede, AL 1 269;
 seized by South, AL 1 353;
 plans of Halleck to invade, AL II 155;
 reconstructed under Lincoln, AL II 219; WHS 375;
 question of its electoral vote in 1864, AL II 295;
 attempt of Sumner to secure negro suffrage in, CS 316.

TENURE OF OFFICE ACT

passed by 39th Congress over Johnson's veto, SPC 358; CS 330, 331;
 TS 328; USG 249; JS 164;
 Stanton's relation to veto of, USG 258, 261;
 see *Impeachment*.

TERRITORIES

see *Constitution*.

TEXAS

claims of United States to, renounced in Florida Treaty, JMon 184;
 AJ 84, 85, 412; HC 1 162-64; THB 156;
 settlement of, AJ 413; THB 156-59; LC 210;

TEXAS (continued)

introduction of slavery into, HC II 88; THB 154, 155;
emigration into, AJ 418; MVB 370; HC II 88, 90;
demand of slaveholders for, AJ 412, 414; HC II 88, 89;
attempts of Adams and Jackson to buy, AJ 413, 415; HC II 88, 90;
resists abolition of slavery by Mexico, AJ 414; HC II 89; THB 156;
origins of its independence, AJ 416; HC II 90; THB 156-58;
revolts from Mexico, AJ 416, 417; MVB 358; HC II 91; DW 276; THB
160; AL I 85;
recognition refused at first, later granted, AJ 419, 421; MVB 358; HC
II 92; THB 160;
question of its boundaries, AJ 419, 420;
applies in vain for admission to United States, AJ 419, 421; MVB 358;
HC II 236, 237;
land speculation in, HC II 90; THB 265;
revival of movement to annex, AJ 459; MVB 402, 404, 409; HC II 237-
42, 245-48, 252, 259; DW 255, 281; JCC 223-54; THB 257, 263, 275;
LC 211-18, 220; WHS 43, 44; SPC 92-94; CS 41;
rumors of English designs on, HC II 238; JCC 231, 234; LC 212, 213;
asks for protection during negotiations, HC II 240; JCC 225, 229, 247;
rejects armistice with Mexico, HC II 240;
treaty of annexation rejected by United States, HC II 245, 260; JCC
244; THB 271, 274; WHS 44;
admitted to Union by joint resolution, MVB 413; HC II 272, 273; DW
256, 281, 282; JCC 253; THB 276-78; LC 224; WHS 61; CFA 62;
CS 41, 43, 45;
plans to divide, DW 286; JS 24;
its boundary claims bring on Mexican War, HC II 274; LC 231; CS 34;
claims part of New Mexico, HC II 331; DW 291; THB 293; AL I 88;
WHS 69, 70, 78, 92, 98; SPC 121; CS 69-71;
proposal to indemnify, in compromise of 1850, HC II 333, 349; LC 283;
threatens to occupy New Mexico by force, HC II 351, 352, 362;
opinions of statesmen on its annexation, AG 351; JQA 265, 266; AJ 459;
THB 266-74;
passage of bill to indemnify, HC II 262-65; AL I 91;
secedes, AL I 187;
reconstruction in, SPC 139;
readmitted to representation in Congress, USG 363.

TEXAS vs. WHITE

see *Constitution*.

THIRD PRESIDENTIAL TERM

question of, raised by Grant's candidacy in 1880, USG 538 *f.*; JGB 225,
226.

TIPPECANOE

see *Military History*.

TORIES

origin of party in Massachusetts and New York, SA 85, 96, 97; GM 7; their leaders in Massachusetts, SA 119, 132, 187, 260; mostly Episcopalian in New York, GM 16, 17; strong in Southern colonies, GW 1 267; GM 7; not to be judged harshly, SA 247; GM 25, 26; their high character, SA 247-49; cheered by arrival of troops in Boston, SA 114, 261; their efforts in legislature and town meetings against Adams, SA 173, 187, 220, 244, 263-68; their opinion of S. Adams, SA 328-31; at outbreak of war, seek refuge in Boston, SA 292; exiled from Massachusetts, SA 249; JJ 241; active in New York, GW 1 158, 159; AH 6, 8, 9; GM 10, 17, 30; JJ 38, 59, 60; oppose non-importation agreements, JJ 25; mobbed in New York, AH 10, 11; JJ 46; relations of Morris and Jay with, GM 58, 80; JJ 63; in Philadelphia, GW 1 196; take part in frontier and sea-coast raids, GW 1 266, 269; GM 38, 42, 43; JJ 65, 121; popular execration of, PH 289; AH 45; JJ 242; denounced by American leaders, SA 349; PH 274; GW 1 156, 157; JJ 63-65; legislation against in New York, AH 46, 47; GM 52, 145; JJ 44, 59-66, 79, 89, 90, 242; repeal of laws exiling, favored by Henry, PH 290, 291; question of their compensation in treaty of peace, BF 366, 380-82; JA 214, 217; JJ 155, 164, 180, 188-91, 193, 194.

TOWN MEETING

its supposed origin, SA 1; its constitution and operation in New England, SA 2, 3; its relation to state government, SA 23, 49-53; its effect on New England, SA 80, 116, 382, 383; JA 54-56; in Northwest, spread by New England settlers, SA 375; LC 255; its present status, SA 376-82, 385, 386.

TRENT

see *Diplomatic History*.

TRENTON

see *Military History*.

TRUSTS

McKinley's plan for regulation and control of, WM II 299, 300.

TURKEY

glimpses of, in 1867, JH I 306-09, 310.

UNDERGROUND RAILROAD

its activity before War of Rebellion, LC 303; SPC 32, 39, 75.

UNION OF COLONIES

suggested by Penn, BF 44;

suggested by Franklin at Albany Congress, BF 44, 45;

opposed in 1754 by colonies and board of trade, BF 45, 52;

suggested by S. Adams, SA 44;

proposed at time of Stamp Act, BF 110; SA 65;

advocated in Massachusetts circular letter, SA 95;

aided by committees of correspondence, SA 195, 196;

urged after Tea Act, SA 212, 214;

growth of sentiment in its favor, PH 191, 199, 304; SA 222, 232, 241;

aided in 1775 by Continental paper money, GM 32, 33;

Galloway's plan for, SA 287; PH 115, 116; JJ 35.

UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA

founded by Franklin, BF 37.

UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA

connection of Virginia statesmen with, TJ 302; JMad 322; JMon 16.

VEAZIE BANK vs. FENNO

see *Constitution*.

VENEZUELA

dispute with Great Britain over boundary line, and Cleveland's note, JS 395, 396; TBR 218-20; JH II 141, 142;

threatened by Germany with forcible collection of debts, and Roosevelt's intervention, JH II 284-90, 441 *ff.*

VERMONT

quarrels with New York over its independence, GM 83-85; JJ 94;

forms a constitution, JJ 94;

danger of its secession to England, GM 83;

wins independence, GM 85;

democratic society in, TS 5-7;

early education in, TS 9;

stronghold of Anti-Masonry, AJ 293; TS 30;

carried by Anti-Masons in 1832, HC I 383; WHS 13;

opposes reduction of tariff, AJ 335;

denounces gag rule and protests against annexation of Texas, HC II

153, 154;

VERMONT (*continued*)

advocates Wilmot Proviso, LC 233;
Confederate raid into, WHS 354, 355; CS 273.

VETO POWER

attacked by Whigs, HC II 222-24.

VICKSBURG

see *Military History*.

VIRGINIA**Colonial Period to 1774**

its population, GW I 17-19;
social classes in, GW I 15-29; PH 21; AG 24; JR 4, 259; HC 16;
aristocratic ideals of, GW I 28; II 315; TJ 1, 2, 5, 37; JR 8;
its local government, GW I 117;
early education in, PH 5, 13; GW I 23; JR 6-10;
economic conditions, GW I 19, 25, 26, 104, 105; II 116, 117; JMad 47-
49; TS 77, 78;
church government, PH 37-39; GW I 21; JMad 13;
slavery in, TJ 44-47;
reluctant to fight French in 1754, GW I 71;
quarrels with Governor Dinwiddie, GW I 71;
terrified after Braddock's defeat, GW I 88;
gives Washington a command, but fails to support him, GW I 89, 90,
93;
passes laws to prevent clergy benefiting from high price of tobacco, PH
40-44;
Parsons' cause in, PH 46-55;
enthusiasm in, for eloquence, PH 60, 88, 89;
elections in, PH 61; TJ 16; JMad 18;
corruption of speaker of House of Burgesses, PH 63;
protests against proposed Stamp Act, PH 65;
passes Henry's "Virginia Resolves" against Stamp Act, PH 68-76;
SA 122; GW I 119;
aristocratic and popular parties and leaders in, PH 66, 71, 88, 89; GM
14, 282; JMon 2;
unanimous against English policy, PH 95, 96;
suggests committees of correspondence, SA 195; TJ 17;
legislature deplores Boston Port Bill and is dissolved, PH 97; GW I 123;
TJ 17, 18;
calls for a Continental Congress, PH 98;
adopts a non-importation agreement, GW I 121; TJ 16.

Revolutionary Period, 1774-1783

elects a convention, PH 99, 134;
sends delegates to Congress, PH 99, 100; GW I 127; JMad 19;

VIRGINIA (*continued*)

prepares for resistance, PH 131-52, 177; GW 1 132; JMar 9-12;
raises force to compel Dunmore to pay for powder seized, PH 157-67;
JMar 12, 14;
appoints Henry commander, but denies him real power, PH 177;
campaign in, against Dunmore, PH 177-86; JMar 14-17;
convention divided between aristocratic and popular factions, PH 191;
adopts Jefferson's draft of reply to Lord North, TJ 21, 22;
instructs delegates to Congress to favor independence, PH 192-97;
TJ 28; JMad 15, 16;
growing feeling in, for independence, PH 199, 200;
draws up Constitution and Bill of Rights, PH 200-10; JMad 16;
struggle over its constitution, between Democratic and Conservative
parties, PH 207-11;
establishes religious liberty, PH 208; JMad 17, 18; TJ 40, 41;
rejects Jefferson's plan of emancipation, TJ 44;
its war measures, PH 221-23;
its services in War of Revolution, JMad 150, 151; JMon 11, 12;
elects Henry governor for successive terms, PH 211-19, 238, 239, 256,
298; TJ 51, 52;
efforts of Henry to raise men and supplies from, PH 237-41, 275-78;
JMar 23; TJ 52;
said to have planned making Henry a dictator, PH 223-26, 233-35,
285-87;
confers extraordinary powers on governors, PH 228, 231, 233, 256,
260;
prohibits importation of slaves, TJ 49; JMar 124; HC 1 28;
decline of fighting spirit in, PH 253, 254, 274; TJ 52;
governorship of Jefferson in, PH 268, 276; TJ 51-63;
sends Clarke's expedition to conquer Northwest, PH 258-60;
financial exhaustion in, JMar 53, 54;
cedes Western territory to United States, JMon 23;
English raids into, PH 264-67, 278-84; JMar 23, 24; TJ 54-57;
flight of Legislature before Tarleton, PH 280-84; TJ 59-61;
Cornwallis's campaign in, GW 1 307, 315-19; GM 99; TJ 62.

State History, 1783-1865

its condition after war, JMar 25-27;
its judicial system, JMar 30, 31;
emigration from, HC 1 13-16; THB 2;
passes bill to prevent speculation in veterans' land certificates, PH 295;
JMar 52;
offers Washington shares in canal company, PH 300; GW 11 11;
violates treaty concerning British debts, JMad 62;
establishes ports of entry, JMad 49-51, 55;

VIRGINIA (*continued*)

assents, and then withdraws consent to plans to give United States a revenue, AH 38; JMad 34, 46;

fails to pay requisitions, JMar 53, 54; JMad 46, 47;

incorporates Episcopal church, JMad 63-65;

confirms Northwest Ordinance, JMon 26;

paper money movement in, JMad 67;

calls Annapolis Convention, AH 53; JMad 52-58;

condemns proposed abandonment of Mississippi navigation, PH 308; JMad 32-34, 82, 83; JMon 26;

elects delegates to Federal Convention, PH 309; JMad 60;

resolves to call ratifying convention, PH 314, 316;

division of popular opinion over ratification, PH 319, 320; JMar 56-60; JMad 112;

struggle in, over elections to convention, PH 315-20; JMar 56, 60;

the great debate in ratifying convention, PH 320-38; GW 11 40; AH 74; JMar 62-86; JMad 112-16; JMon 26-33;

calls for a second Federal Convention, PH 346-50; AH 79; JMad 118; AG 24;

elects anti-Federalist senators, PH 350, 351; JMar 88; JMad 119; JMon 33;

gerrymandered to prevent election of Madison, PH 351; JMad 120, 121;

its States' rights school of politics, AH 117; JMar 253, 254; JMad 174; JR 56, 188;

opposition in, to excise, AH 179, 180;

opposes Washington's administration, JMar 80, 98;

Federalist revival in, after Genêt's actions, JMad 202;

denounces Jay treaty, JMar 97;

disunion threats in, AG 116;

its vote in election of 1796, SA 367;

elects Monroe governor, JMon 35, 77;

negro plot in, JMon 35, 36;

passes Madison's "Virginia Resolutions" against Alien and Sedition Laws, PH 408; GW 11 266; JMad 230, 235; JR 27, 35; AJ 253, 254; DW 170; JCC 79;

plans resistance to federal authority, PH 408; GM 311; AG 166; JMon 37, 38; JR 27, 28;

Henry's last appeal to, in behalf of Union, PH 414-18; JR 29;

decay of Federalist party in, GM 282;

its political school wrecked by Randolph's revolt, JR 188;

Burr trial in, JMar 208, 209; JR 218, 219;

intrigues of Randolph in, to get its support for Monroe, JR 194-202, 211, 212, 228;

declares for Madison for President, JMon 105; JR 228, 233;

VIRGINIA (*continued*)

demands admission of Missouri with slavery, HC i 177;
not leader in new States' rights movement, JR 253;
opposes protective tariff, THB 80;
elects Randolph to Senate, JR 284;
favors congressional caucus, AJ 109;
refusal of J. Q. Adams to placate in election of 1828, JQA 201;
replaces Randolph in Senate by Tyler, JR 299;
constitutional convention of 1829 in, JMar 238-49; JMon 231; JR 300;
Nat Turner's rising in, THB 144;
its attitude toward nullification, AJ 257;
attempt of Randolph to rouse it against Jackson in 1833, JR 301;
offers to mediate with South Carolina, AJ 335; HC ii 5; LC 149, 150;
condemns removal of deposits, AJ 365;
favors expunging resolutions, AJ 366; HC ii 100;
causes successive resignations of senators, AJ 366;
refuses to vote for Johnson as vice-president in 1836, AJ 442; MVB 259,
260;
has controversy with New York over extradition of "slave stealers,"
WHS 35-38;
defeat of Know-Nothing party in, WHS 138;
John Brown's raid in, WHS 188; CS 170;
opposes secession in 1860, AL i 262; CFA 125, 126;
calls Peace Conference, WHS 217; CFA 126; CS 182;
carried by secessionists, AL i 262, 263; CFA 190;
makes military league with Confederate States, AL i 264;
enters Southern Confederacy, AL i 264; JH i 105;
its northwestern counties secede, AL i 265;
nominal state government of, during and after war, AL ii 217; TS 189,
269, 270;
its recognition opposed by Sumner, CS 286, 287;
readmitted to representation in Congress, CS 374; USG 363.

WAR OF 1812

see *Military History*.

WASHINGTON CITY

descriptions of, GM 287; AG 161, 162; JQA 30, 101-03; DW 235-40;
SPC 7-9; CFA 106; JH i 116, 117;
sacked by British, AG 320; JMon 121;
defense of, during War of Rebellion, AL i 255-62, 330, 337, 339; ii 33-
36, 39-46, 52-59, 281-83; WHS 206-11, 263.

WEST

its expansion foreseen by various statesmen, BF 57, 83, 84; GW ii 7-16;
AH 209, 210, 279; TJ 246, 247; HC i 207, 208;

WEST (*continued*)

desire of New England and New York to prevent its gaining a preponderance, GM 79, 98, 126; JMad 77; HC 1 59;
desire of Washington to open up by canals, GW II 9-13, 218, 219, 321;
its settlement, THB 1, 4, 5; HC 1 80;
character of settlers, THB 2-4, 9;
character of its leaders, THB 11;
social characteristics, violence, and lawlessness, THB 13-26; AL 1 17-30;
its ignorance, THB 18; AL 1 36, 38;
its share in War of Revolution, THB 7;
demands Mississippi navigation in 1786, GW II 14-16, 164; AJ 22, 23;
its perpetual subordination to East suggested in Federal Convention,
GM 127, 300;
its attitude understood by Washington, GW II 163, 164;
projects of Genêt in, against Spanish colonies, GW II 162;
secession movements in, GW II 163; AJ 22, 25;
expulsion of Indians from; THB 6, 7;
Republican in polities, HC 1 31;
in 1802, demands war for Mississippi navigation, GM 292;
unfriendly to a navy, HC 1 80;
Burr's schemes in, LC 55;
its part in War of 1812, THB 7, 8, 28; HC 1 83, 86;
trades across plains to Mexico, THB 35, 36, 49;
demands free public land, AJ 232;
demands internal improvements, AJ 232; HC 1 48; DW 133;
not sectional, THB 8-10;
opposes Florida treaty, THB 38, 155;
its belief in manifest destiny, THB 36, 49, 50;
indifferent to slavery, THB 37, 49, 154, 155;
favors tariff of 1824, HC 1 219;
supports tariff of 1828, MVB 143; THB 66;
enthusiastic for Jackson, HC 1 288; THB 63;
jealous of East, THB 68, 69;
its development not due to protective tariff, THB 81, 82;
attempt of Hayne to prejudice it against New England, DW 168;
does not approve of nullification, THB 88;
sympathizes with Texan rebellion, THB 159, 161;
great development of, MVB 288-90; HC 1 114, 115; THB 232, 233;
opposes Van Buren in 1836, MVB 280;
failure of Webster to gain popularity in, DW 218, 219;
land speculation in, MVB 289, 294, 309;
adopts inflationist finances, THB 113, 114; AJ 151, 155;
ruined in panic of 1837, THB 172, 173; AJ 156;

WEST (*continued*)

recovers prosperity, AJ 176;
demands all of Oregon, HC II 280; THB 59, 247, 253, 255;
favors annexation of Texas, THB 253, 264;
see also *Northwest*, and *Southwest*.

WEST INDIES

see *Diplomatic History*, and *England*.

WEST VIRGINIA

campaign of McClellan in, AL I 304;
its origin, AL I 265;
forms a state constitution, AL II 180; TS 189;
gains Virginia's consent by legal fiction, TS 189-91, 269, 270;
question of constitutionality of its admission, AL II 180, 181; TS 189;
CS 227;
its electoral vote counted in 1864, AL II 297.

WHIG PARTY

Begins with National Republicans, 1825-1833
its relation to Federalist party, HC I 317-19;
social classes in, HC I 320, 321;
begins in defense of Adams's administration, JQA 193; MVB 153, 154;
HC I 281, 282, 287; DW 135, 146; THB 57;
chilled by Adams's coldness, JQA 199-204;
defames Jackson, HC I 287, 288;
defeated in New York election, MVB 166;
significance of its defeat in presidential election, MVB 162; HC I 290-92;
claims to continue Republican party, HC I 317;
not organized before 1830, AJ 289;
its leaders, HC I 319, 325, 341, 351; THB 78;
refuses to reduce taxation, MVB 290;
holds national convention in 1831, AJ 298, 299;
holds "Young Men's Convention," MVB 246;
inferior in party discipline to Democrats, HC I 321;
makes Bank the issue in campaign of 1832, HC I 357; DW 203, 204, 223;
THB 111;
Clay its inevitable candidate, HC I 351, 358;
denounces Bank veto in campaign, HC I 379, 383, 384; DW 202;
causes for its defeat in election, HC I 383, 384; THB 116;
follows Clay in Compromise of 1833, DW 216-18; THB 93.

Organizes as Opposition to Jackson and Van Buren, 1834-1840
begins to take the name "Whig," AJ 439; HC II 45; WHS 18, 19;
has varying success in elections of 1834, HC II 45; MVB 344; WHS 19;
coalesces with Anti-Masons, AJ 444; MVB 245;

WHIG PARTY (*continued*)

despondent during Jackson's second term, HC II 96; JCC 117, 118; THB 166;

opposes fortifications bill, THB 130;

opposes admission of Michigan and Arkansas, THB 152;

supports banks against metallic currency, AJ 389; THB 129, 138;

its relations with Calhoun, JCC 109, 183-86;

advocates distribution of surplus, MVB 300;

divides between Harrison, White, and Webster in 1836, AJ 444, 445; MVB 260, 264; HC II 96-98; DW 219, 224, 231;

in Illinois politics, AL I 38, 59-61, 71;

in Pennsylvania politics, TS 51-53, 57, 61;

attacks Van Buren as author of panic, MVB 321, 322, 333; THB 174, 175;

opposes administration measures, HC II 137, 138; THB 178;

demands a Bank, MVB 334-37;

demands deposit of fourth instalment of surplus, MVB 338; HC II 135; THB 177;

gains in local elections, MVB 337, 342; HC II 131;

attacked by abolitionists, HC II 164;

in contested election case of 1839, MVB 377;

aided by "conservative" Democrats, MVB 347; HC II 172;

feels personal animosity to Van Buren, MVB 368;

comprises all dissatisfied elements, HC II 183, 185;

nominates Harrison and Tyler, MVB 377, 378; HC II 176, 179-82; DW 221; THB 210;

wins election of 1840, MVB 382-91; HC II 186-89; DW 231-33; LC 155 156; SPC 86, 87; CFA 42; TS 57;

its program laid down by Clay, HC II 188, 189; THB 212, 213;

repeals Sub-Treasury Act, MVB 348; THB 217, 218;

has difficulties with Tyler over Bank, MVB 401, 402; HC II 207; THB 226, 277;

abandons Bank, AJ 401;

loses ground in elections, HC II 220, 237, 243;

repudiates Tyler, HC II 213-17; DW 244;

abandoned by "conservative" Democrats, HC II 216;

criticizes Webster for remaining in office, HC II 217, 218; DW 243, 251; LC 187;

damaged by McLeod case in New York, WHS 32, 34, 39;

defeated in New York election, WHS 39.

Breaks up over Slavery Question, 1844-1856

opposes annexation of Texas, HC II 247, 272; THB 257; CFA 47;

expects success in 1844, HC II 256, 266;

nominates Clay, HC II 250; DW 255; LC 208, 216; WHS 43, 44;

WHIG PARTY (*continued*)

despises Polk, HC II 256; LC 219; WHS 45-47; TS 62;
its dealings with Liberty party, HC II 262, 263; DW 255; JCC 250;
THB 257-59; SPC 93;
its Southern members urge Clay to favor annexation of Texas, HC II
260;
damaged by Clay's letters, HC II 264, 265; DW 255; LC 221;
defeated in election, MVB 412, 413; HC II 267; LC 223, 224; WHS 47;
vacillates in opposition to Mexican War, HC II 288; AL I 74;
gains ground in election of 1846, HC II 289; MVB 417;
supports Wilmot Proviso at the North, MVB 417, 418; HC II 365;
its attitude on slavery, HC II 300, 302; LC 245;
"Conscience" and "Cotton" factions of, in Massachusetts, CFA 59-
85; CS 43-55;
carries New York in 1847, LC 243; MVB 422;
movement in, to nominate Taylor, HC II 294-96, 299, 314; DW 265;
LC 246-48;
nominates Taylor in 1848, MVB 430; HC II 305, 306; DW 265; THB
291, 292; LC 248, 249; WHS 49, 50; SPC 96; CFA 88, 89; CS 57;
bolt of "Conscience" Whigs from, HC II 306-10; LC 249, 250; CFA
89; CS 58;
anti-slavery members of, prefer Taylor to Van Buren, MVB 431;
helped by Free-Soil party, HC II 313, 314; THB 292;
elects Taylor President, MVB 432; HC II 314; DW 267; THB 292; AL I
79;
elects Seward senator, WHS 55;
its action in Ohio senatorial election, SPC 104-12;
splits over slavery question, WHS 80, 81;
Southern members of, denounce Taylor, HC II 328; WHS 72, 73;
Southern wing of, declines to follow Calhoun into a new party, JCC
319, 320;
accepts compromise of 1850, MVB 435; HC II 397, 398; DW 329; WHS
112; TS 85;
regains Massachusetts after struggle with Free-Soilers and Democrats,
CS 75, 80, 85, 97, 100;
factional struggle in New York, WHS 97;
loses all its principles, HC II 397; DW 307; LC 264; WHS 73;
candidates for its nomination in 1852, HC II 339-401; DW 328;
nominates Scott, MVB 439; HC II 403; DW 329, 330; THB 305; LC
289, 290; WHS 112, 113;
defeated in election, HC II 405; DW 332, 333; LC 291; AL I 93; WHS
113; SPC 132; CS 90, 97; TS 88;
abandoned by Webster, DW 331;
defeats Benton for senator, THB 304;

WHIG PARTY (*continued*)

breaks up as result of Kansas-Nebraska Act, THB 313; WHS 113, 133-35, 191; TS 93; SPC 132, 147; JGB 39;
retains organization at first in East, LC 305; CS 122;
members of, become Know-Nothings in East, Republicans in West,
WHS 138, 199; SPC 155; CS 123-29; JGB 39;
supports Fillmore in 1856, MVB 445; LC 322; AL 1 100;
disappears, CFA 102; TS 96;
estimates of, THB 211, 257; CS 125; SPC 86-90, 97.

WHISKEY INSURRECTION

passage of excise law, GW II 123; AH 178, 179;
outbreaks in Pennsylvania and North Carolina, GW II 124; AG 48-53;
proclamation against rioting, GW II 125; AH 180; AG 54;
renewed outbreaks, GW II 125, 126; AH 180; AG 55, 67-76, 78-80, 86;
second proclamation, AG 77;
failure of commissioners to pacify Pennsylvania, AG 81-87;
militia called out, GW II 127; AG 87;
suppression of insurrection, GW II 128; AH 181; AG 88-93;
trial of prisoners, AG 96;
Jefferson's attitude toward, TJ 150;
Gallatin's share in, AG 69, 70, 75, 76, 84, 94, 119, 124;
laid by Washington to Democratic clubs, GW II 242;
its real importance and danger, GW II 129, 130; AH 182; AG 101.

WHISKEY RING SCANDAL

history of, USG 476-85.

WILLIAM AND MARY COLLEGE

relations of Virginia statesmen with, PH 22; GW II 339; TJ 5, 81; JMon 7, 8; HC 1 7;
bill to reimburse for buildings burned in Civil War, TBR 52-56.

WILMOT PROVISO

introduced and defeated in 1846, HC II 285, 286; DW 283; JCC 278;
LC 232; WHS 62, 64; CS 56;
becomes a political issue, MVB 417, 418;
demanded by Northern States, HC II 302; LC 233;
defeated in 1847, LC 233;
enters presidential campaign of 1848, HC II 304, 305; DW 284, 285;
WHS 80;
the origin of Republican party and cause of Civil War, MVB 416;
question as to its necessity in New Mexico, MVB 418; DW 309-12;
WHS 67;
abandoned in Compromise of 1850, HC II 332, 343;
continued adherence of Free-Soil party to, HC II 345;

WILMOT PROVISO (*continued*)

abandoned by Republicans in organizing Territories in 1861, MVB 438;
WHS 220, 221;
opinions of statesmen on, HC II 341; LC 233, 274, 277; THB 286, 298;
AL I 79.

WISCONSIN

its discovery and settlement, LC 4, 5, 12, 13;
governed by Cass, LC 115;
explorations in, LC 121, 127, 128;
Black Hawk War in, LC 141;
adopts township system, LC 255;
admitted as free State to balance Texas, AL I 88; WHS 61;
cases heavy Free-Soil vote, LC 260;
formation of Republican party in, LC 305;
Democratic gains in, AL II 125.

WOMAN SUFFRAGE

select committee of House reports in favor of amendment to Constitution, TBR 99-102.

WORLD'S FAIR OF 1893

impressions of, JH II 94-96.

X Y Z AFFAIR

JA 277-79; AH 201; JMar 104-28; TJ 168; AG 149.

YALE COLLEGE

gives Franklin honorary degree, BF 43;
studies of Calhoun at. JCC 9, 10.

YAZOO LAND GRANTS

see index to Randolph.

YORKTOWN

see *Military History*

**EPITOME OF
UNITED STATES HISTORY TO 1916**

EPITOME OF UNITED STATES HISTORY

I. DISCOVERY, 1492-1770

THE impulse which led to the discovery of America resulted from the *relations of Europe with Asia*. After the Crusades Asia Minor became a clearing-house for Oriental products.

c. 1260-1295. The visits of the *Polos* and others to the Mongol Empire spread *distorted knowledge of Eastern wealth*.

1300-1525. The *Turkish conquests* impeded direct trade; while the spirit of the Renaissance promoted efforts to reach *India by sea*, in which the Portuguese Prince Henry the Navigator led.

1488 (or 1487). Bartholomew Diaz rounded Cape of Good Hope.

1498. Vasco da Gama reached India.

CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS (c. 1451-1506), a Genoese, believing that the world was round, conceived the idea of reaching India by sailing westward.

1492. Under contract with the Spanish monarchs, he sailed from Palos (Aug. 3), and reached the **Bahamas** (Oct. 12, N.S. 21), probably at Watlings Island. Later he discovered Cuba and Haiti and returned to Spain the next March convinced that he had reached Asia.

1494-1504. Subsequent voyages by Columbus and others developed the northeastern coast of South America. From these and Gama's voyage to the real India arose the conviction that here was a *New World*, whether or not connected with Asia.

1497-1498. **JOHN CABOT** made two voyages to the coast of North America; the basis of the English claim to territory, but not followed up.

1507. The New World first called **America**, after *Americus Vespucius*, who had participated in some of the voy-

ages and written accounts about them. The name gradually spread to cover both continents.

1513. *Balboa* discovered the *Pacific Ocean* from the Isthmus of Panama.

1519-1522. *Magellan's* expedition circumnavigated the earth, confirming the isolation of the New World.

1512-1526. The *coast* of North America was *developed* as far as Maine through successive voyages.

1528-1536. *Cabeça de Vaca* wandered from the Gulf coast to the Pacific.

1539-1543. *Hernando de Soto's* great expedition spent four years in the wilds between Georgia and Arkansas, and discovered the Mississippi River (May 8, 1541).

1539-1542. *Coronado* found the pueblos of *New Mexico* and penetrated into Kansas.

1542. *Ferrelo* voyaged along the *western coast* towards Oregon.

1565. *St. Augustine*, the first settlement in the United States.

1598. New Mexico settled, with *Santa Fé* (c. 1605) as its center.

1769. The occupation of *California* began with the mission of San Diego.

The explorations and conversion of the interior continued, but Spanish occupation of these parts has left but little influence upon American civilization except in the matter of land titles, *architecture*, and literature.

1534-1540. *Jacques Cartier* made three voyages to the St. Lawrence Gulf and River, establishing the French claim.

1608. *Samuel de Champlain* (1567-1635) founded Quebec. He had made two previous voyages to Canada and begun, with the Sieur de Monts, Port Royal in Acadia (1604).

1609. He initiated the continuous *strife* between the French and the *Iroquois Indians* which became an important factor in both French and English colonization.

1613. Champlain began the development of the French route to the interior by a journey up the Ottawa and across to Lake Huron. The chain of Great Lakes and the short and easy portages to the Mississippi facilitated this development. *Fur-trading* was the primary interest of the French, but the *Jesuits* soon followed, and the history of New France for the first cen-

tury is one of joint endeavor of the traders and missionaries to penetrate the interior and trade with, or convert, the Indians. The government was paternal, only Catholics were allowed in the colony, the inducements for homeseekers were slight, and the progress of the settlement was correspondingly slow.

1673. *Marquette* and *Joliet* discovered the Mississippi River, the first French to reach the river of whom there is positive knowledge. They established the fact that the stream flowed into the Gulf and not into the Pacific. *Count Frontenac*, the governor of New France grasped the importance of controlling the interior valley and aided the plans for trade and discovery of the *Sieur de la Salle* (1643-1687).

1682, April 9. La Salle reached the mouth of the Mississippi, after many mishaps, and took possession of the basin for France, naming it Louisiana.

1684-1687. La Salle attempted a settlement from France, but missed the mouth of the river and landed at Mattagorda Bay, Texas, creating the *French claim to Texas* as a part of Louisiana. The settlement failed.

1699. Louisiana settled at Biloxi by the *Sieur de Iberville*. Later the colony moved to Mobile.

1718. New Orleans founded. The progress of Louisiana was very slow, but a chain of posts connected it with Illinois and Canada and it became an important factor in the French colonization of North America.

II. ENGLISH SETTLEMENT, 1584-1689

English colonization was the fruit of *private enterprise*, of the new commercial spirit that had been fostered by the altered standards of living and the increase of active capital which followed the great influx of American specie to Europe. *Chartered commercial companies*, which should colonize as well as trade, became the favorite means of this activity and the Indies, East and West, were the most favorable field. Spain, however, having acquired Portugal (1580), dealt harshly with violations of the monopoly she claimed in these regions. As the English did not recognize the claim, clandestine trade and reprisals (*Hawkins, Drake*) followed, which *Elizabeth* officially

repudiated but privately protected. Moreover, *Philip II* of Spain was the protagonist of Catholicism and Elizabeth's security was bound up in her support of Protestantism, and in breaking the power of Philip who menaced it.

1688. Destruction of the Spanish **Armada**, Philip's great fleet for the conquest of England. This opened the way for English colonization.

1584. Sir Walter Ralegh (1552–1618) received a charter of trade and colonization in North America. He sent out an exploring expedition which returned with enthusiastic reports of the coast of North Carolina. The queen named the country Virginia.

1585. Ralegh's colony on Roanoke Island attempted. Several relief expeditions were sent out, the last (1591) found the colony deserted.

1606, April 10. **First Virginia Charter**. The right to trade and settle in America was granted to two groups, the London Company and the Plymouth Company. The colonists were to enjoy all the *rights of Englishmen*. The Plymouth Company failed in its effort.

1607. May 14. **VIRGINIA** settled at Jamestown by the London Company. John Smith (1579–1631) was the important man of its early history. After much suffering the colony was firmly established on the cultivation of tobacco, in which the introduction of *negro slaves* (first in 1619) and term-bound white servants assisted. The local government was on the county system; the population was rural in large, widely distributed plantations.

1609, May 23. **Second Virginia Charter** to the London (Virginia) Company. The boundary of the colony was described as "west and northwest" to the Pacific, the origin of *Virginia's western claim*. Several later chartered colonies also extended to the Pacific.

1619. **First representative assembly**. The colony had been ruled by a governor and council appointed by the company.

1624. **Virginia Charter annulled**. The colony became a royal province, the governor and council appointed by the king, but the assembly continued.

1620. **The Council for New England**, successor to the Plymouth Company, chartered with territory between 40°

and 48°; but *religion now became the mainspring of colonization.* Many persons (Nonconformists), influenced by Calvinism, while remaining members of the Church of England, advocated more radical reforms; while others (Separatists) set up congregations which were forbidden by the laws of conformity. Both these classes were known as Puritans and they were generally associated with the growing demands for political reforms (Parliamentary party).

1620, Dec. Plymouth founded by the Pilgrims, a band of Separatists who had been driven to Leyden (1609) but, wishing to remain Englishmen, decided to settle under a patent from the London Company. The settlement was made outside the jurisdiction of the company, so the colonists united in an agreement of government (*Mayflower compact*). They received no royal charter. Under the leadership of William Bradford (1590-1657) New Plymouth Colony developed slowly, but was soon overshadowed by Massachusetts.

1629, March 4. Royal Charter of MASSACHUSETTS Bay Company granted. The leaders of the company were Puritans and determined to *transfer the company itself to America*, merging it in the colony.

1630. Boston and surrounding towns settled under Gov. John Winthrop (1587-1649). During the next ten years, because of the growing conflict between the King and the Parliamentary party, the emigration to Massachusetts was great. The *government* as finally established was based on a *suffrage* (freemen) limited to a selection from church members. These freemen voted for governor, deputy, and assistants (council) and also for representatives to the lower house of the *General Court*. The *Church of England* was discarded and the congregational form and Calvinistic creed *established*. The government, thus circumscribed, remained in the hands of the Puritans, who strictly enforced their ideals upon the rest of the inhabitants. Local government was in the *town meeting*, an outgrowth of the parish meeting to which the settlers had been accustomed in England. Public education was required c^r towns.

1635-1636. Connecticut settled by the people of three Massachusetts towns. Three years later a written constitution (Fundamental Orders) was adopted for the colony; this was superseded in 1662 by a royal charter which gave a government

346 EPITOME OF UNITED STATES HISTORY

similar to that of Massachusetts, with which in other respects of Church and State Connecticut agreed.

1636. *Providence* settled by *Roger Williams*, who had been banished from Massachusetts for beliefs contrary to the existing polity.

1638. Mrs. *Anne Hutchinson* and her followers, also banished from Massachusetts for her religious criticism (Antinomianism), settled at Portsmouth on *Rhode Island*. Other settlements followed and prospered in spite of the antagonism of Massachusetts, and a union resulted, which received a royal charter (1663) similar to that of Connecticut, but *religious freedom prevailed*.

1638. *New Haven* founded on a theocratic basis by a party from England. It became the center of a small colony, but was absorbed by Connecticut in 1662. *New Hampshire* and *Maine* originated in various grants from the Council for New England (dissolved 1635) and independent settlements. They were for the most part under the control of Massachusetts.

1643, May 10. **New England Confederation** formed by Massachusetts, Connecticut, Plymouth, and New Haven; Rhode Island was excluded. The league had no direct authority and Massachusetts domineered over the other members, but it is important as the *first step toward union*. After the Restoration it fell into decay and ended about 1684.

1634, March 27. **Maryland** settled at St. Mary's under a royal charter granted to the Catholic Cecilius Calvert, second Baron Baltimore (1605–1675), on June 20, 1632. The colony was carved out of Virginia and was the first successful proprietary. The charter gave Baltimore large but vague powers and considerable independence from royal control, but required the assent of a representative assembly to all laws. The colonists took up the cultivation of tobacco, and in social respects became a copy of Virginia.

1649. *Toleration Act* in Maryland decreed a limited amount of religious freedom and safeguarded the Catholic colonists. Puritan settlement in the colony began in 1649, and for many years a series of *contentions* existed, in part the result of antagonism of Virginia, and in part due to political and religious differences which echoed conditions in England.

1609. *Henry Hudson*, in Dutch employ, explored the coast and *Hudson River*.

1612. Manhattan Island occupied by Dutch fur-traders; the country called *New Netherland* and the post *New Amsterdam*.

1621, June 3. *Dutch West India Company* chartered with control of the colony. Colonists were sent out (1622), posts built at Fort Orange (Albany) and on the Delaware, settlement encouraged through large *patroonships* (Rensselaerwyck), and *friendly* relations with the *Iroquois* established.

1638. *Swedish* settlement on the Delaware, which finally (1655) surrendered to the Dutch.

1640-1649. *Puritan Revolution* in England checked a tendency to place the colonies under stricter home control, and the colonists in general did not recognize the power of Parliament over them.

1649-1660. Under the rule of the Commonwealth and Protectorate (Oliver Cromwell) commissioners were sent to control Virginia and they caused trouble in Maryland, but New England was left to govern itself.

1651. **First Navigation Act**, in harmony with the mercantile system of the period, the aims of centralized governments, and general policy of England for many years before, provided that trade between England and the colonies and the coasting trade should be carried on in English and colonist vessels only, and the foreign trade also, except that ships of a foreign country might bring in the products of that country.

1655. Conquest of Jamaica, which became the most important of the British West Indies colonies.

1660, May 29. *Restoration* in England caused revived interest in colonial exploitation and direct royal control, and a reaction in English government with which the colonies did not sympathize.

1660. **Second Navigation Act** revived the old law and inaugurated the system of *enumerated goods* (tobacco, sugar, cotton, dye-woods) which could be exported to England only. In 1663 another act forbade the importation of European goods except from England and in English or colonial ships. The machinery to enforce these acts was inadequate. At the same time the Committee for Foreign Plantations was established to advise the Privy Council on colonial matters; after 1675 the commission was known as the *Lords of Trade*.

1663, April 3. **Carolina Charter**, similar to Baltimore's, granted to several courtiers. A settlement already existed at Albemarle.

1670. Settlement made in Charleston Harbor; in 1680 it moved to the present **Charleston**, which grew rapidly. The colonists at first governed themselves with but little interference (Fundamental Constitutions never enforced), but the venture failed financially and the growing friction between proprietaries and colonists resulted in much *misrule* and some violence.

1664. Grant with autocratic powers to the *Duke of York* of the country between the Connecticut and the Delaware, Long Island, and a part of Maine.

Aug. 29. *New Amsterdam surrendered*. England and Holland were at peace, but trade rivalry was great and the Dutch were deemed intruders on English lands. Colony and town became **New York**. The Dutch element clung to its customs, but had little influence upon political development. There was a continuous effort for greater popular participation in the government.

1685, Feb. 6. Duke of York became king and New York a royal province.

1664, June 24. **New Jersey**, where already there were settlements, conveyed to Berkeley and Carteret by the Duke of York. Religious freedom and a popular assembly were made the basis of government, but development was hampered by the claim of jurisdiction of the governors of New York, instability in the proprietary, and internal quarrels. The colony was divided (1676) into *East* and *West New Jersey* and the ownership of both passed into Quaker hands.

1664. Royal Commission to New England. Massachusetts, while professing great loyalty, denied the authority of the commission and managed to thwart it. The king's demand for freedom of worship for Anglicans and suffrage based on property was virtually neglected.

1675-1676. *King Philip's War* in New England, the final Indian attempt to stay the progress of settlement there. Many frontier towns were destroyed and industries greatly weakened before the rising was suppressed.

1676. *Bacon's Rebellion* in Virginia. The causes were mainly economic — a frontier protest; it was suppressed after

Bacon's death and the economic conditions were not bettered.

1681, March 4. **PENNSYLVANIA** granted to **William Penn** (1644-1718), a Quaker, with powers similar to Baltimore's, though with more royal control. The boundaries on the south and west provoked long controversies with Maryland (Mason and Dixon Line) and Virginia. Penn soon acquired, in order to control his trade route, the territory which became **Delaware**, which Baltimore also claimed. Dutch and Swedes were already settled on the grant and Penn's activity brought a rapid immigration of Quakers and others, English, Welsh, Irish, and German. The *Frame of Government*, issued by Penn, gave *religious freedom* and the usual form of colonial government. The lower counties on the *Delaware* were, after 1703, considered a *separate colony*, though with the same governor as Pennsylvania.

1682. **Philadelphia** laid out.

1679. **New Hampshire** made a royal province. The Stuart colonial policy was quickened by the lack of financial returns, due to the evasions of the navigation acts. In 1676 *Edward Randolph* began his investigations in New England and his reports on trade violations, the numerous complaints of non-Puritan colonists and the attitude of independence brought matters to a crisis.

1684, Oct 23. **Massachusetts Charter** annulled. The *Dominion of New England* was formed, including *New York* and *New Jersey*; charters of *Connecticut* and *Rhode Island* were subverted though not legally abrogated. *Sir Edmund Andros* was governor (1686) with royal powers; no representative assembly.

1689. *Revolution in England*, which placed **William and Mary** on the throne, was the occasion of risings in the colonies. *Andros* was overthrown, the *old governments resumed in New England*. In *New York* chaotic conditions and fear of the French brought about the temporary rule of *Jacob Leisler*. In *Maryland* the accidental failure of *Baltimore* to proclaim the new rulers gave excuse for a revolt under *Coode* which *overthrew the proprietary government*.

III. CONDITIONS OF GROWTH, 1689-1763

English colonial administration after the Revolution continued the Stuart policy. Distance, however, was a hindrance, and there was much lack of interest and ignorance on the part of those in authority. The colonial commission, known after 1696 as the **Board of Trade and Plantations**, while active along many lines, was only advisory. Parliament showed an increasing interest in colonial affairs. Henceforth the right to *representative assemblies* was not questioned, and the *integrity* of the separate colonies was respected; but at times one governor ruled over two or more, and larger units of military control were attempted.

1691, Oct. 7. **Second Massachusetts Charter** granted. *Maine* and *Plymouth* were included in the colony, which became virtually a royal province with an appointed governor. *Connecticut* and *Rhode Island* were permitted to retain their *old charters*.

1702. East and West New Jersey were surrendered to the crown and became one royal province. In *Maryland* the *proprietor* was not *restored* until 1715, when the fifth Lord Baltimore had become a Protestant.

1719. The southern Carolina settlements revolted and received a royal governor.

1729. The proprietaries surrendered their charter and *North* and *South Carolina* were definitely established as separate royal provinces.

1732, June 9. **Georgia Charter** granted to certain philanthropists to found a refuge colony that would also be a barrier against Spanish aggression. Settlement was begun by *Oglethorpe* at Savannah (1733).

1754. The charter was surrendered and Georgia became a royal province.

1715-1760. The colonies which formed the United States were now complete. Rhode Island and Connecticut were virtually self-governing except as regards trade. In Pennsylvania, Maryland, and Delaware a proprietary intervened between the colonists and the crown but otherwise they were like the royal provinces. In the provinces the government consisted of an appointed governor and council and a lower house of repre-

sentatives. *Suffrage* was on a property basis. The *governor* had a veto and so had the crown except in Maryland. Imperial control was also exercised through trade administration. *Judges* were appointed and in most cases the governor and council were the highest court in law, chancery, and admiralty. Final appeal was to the Privy Council. The *popular assemblies* could initiate legislation, controlled internal taxation, and engaged in many disputes with the governors over salaries and other matters. They claimed the powers of the House of Commons as representatives of colonists who possessed all the rights of Englishmen.

The population, amounting to about 1,500,000 in 1760, was heterogeneous though mainly English in New England and New Jersey. In Pennsylvania the *Germans* and *Scotch-Irish* were especially numerous, and they pushed to the frontier and then spread south through Shenandoah Valley into the back country of the Carolinas, where they were separated from the lower settlements geographically, socially, and economically. This frontier element existed in all the colonies and was of importance in colonial development. It stood usually for natural rights as superior to vested ones, and towards the more settled portion of each colony as the colony as a whole did towards English control.

Agriculture was the economic basis of all the colonies, but New England was scarcely self-supporting in this respect. *Landholding* in the North was chiefly in small divisions, but in the South primogeniture and entail prevailed and there were plantations of great extent tilled by slaves. Slavery existed in all the colonies but slave-labor was not a success in the North. Except in New England land tenure was based on *quit-rents*. This was one of the recognized elements of imperial control, but it was at variance with the spirit of the colonies and met with opposition and evasion. New England's exports were rum, fish, and lumber, and she engaged in ship-building and the carrying-trade. The middle colonies shipped furs, bread stuffs, and provisions. Maryland and Virginia exported tobacco, and further south naval stores, rice, and indigo were the chief products.

In education there was a wide diversity among the colonies. In Massachusetts and Connecticut primary public education was required; in the South private tutors were the usual re-

course; and elsewhere there were private schools of importance. Seven colleges existed by 1760. The ministry was the chief profession, but the law rose rapidly in the later colonial period; medicine was at a low state. There were newspapers in ten colonies. Toleration of Protestant sects was general, but anti-Catholic laws existed and Jews were also under disabilities. In New England, except in Rhode Island, the *Congregational Church* was established. The *Church of England* was established in Maryland, Virginia, the Carolinas, and a few places in New York; but the efforts of the home government in its favor, and the movement for a colonial episcopacy, were fruitful sources of controversy and fear.

Intercolonial relations were mainly controversial, boundaries being the chief dispute. Social and economic differences were many: spirit of settlement in the various colonies and local pride; general democratic tendency in the North and the growth of a plantation aristocracy in the South; diversity of interests in the North and lack of it in the South; causes and results of local government; racial diversity; the Puritan social survivals in New England and the lighter ethical attitude elsewhere. The common sentiment was the result of dangers from without and the inheritance of rights as Englishmen. Several intercolonial gatherings were held and various plans of union suggested; only one of these received serious attention.

1754, June 19. Albany Congress held by commissioners from seven colonies to consider Indian affairs and the approaching French war. A plan of union, drafted by **Benjamin Franklin** (1706–1790) was adopted, providing for an appointed president-general and a council of elected representatives, with power over Indian affairs, military and naval affairs, public lands, and new settlements, and the right to make laws and levy taxes for these purposes. The colonies all rejected the plan because it limited their independent action, and the home government disapproved because it infringed too much on the royal prerogative.

The *West Indies plantations* were of primary interest to the home government, for from them came raw materials for English manufactures. An active trade existed between the islands and the continental colonies, much of which was with the French islands, where the products were cheaper.

1733. Molasses Act passed by Parliament to encourage the

British islands by laying a prohibitive duty on all molasses, sugar, and rum imported into the mainland colonies from foreign islands. This law was consistently disregarded. The list of enumerated articles was extended from time to time, but *bounties* were paid to encourage naval stores; and in general the navigation acts attempted legal compulsion of what would have been the natural course of colonial trade. When this was not the case, violation of the acts was easily practiced. As a part of the general policy, *manufacturing* was *restricted* in the colonies; intercolonial or overseas trade in woolens (1698), hats (1732), and iron except in pigs and bars (1750) was forbidden. The effect of such restrictions was slight, as manufacturing, except for domestic consumption, was nominal.

1689. The territorial claims of the English in North America extended from 29° to the St. Lawrence and across to the Pacific. The active *Spanish claim* overlapped that of the southern English colonies. The *French* hemmed in the English on two sides and contended with the English Hudson's Bay Company in the north. For the early part of the eighteenth century the value of much of this contested land lay chiefly in the control which it gave over the *Indians* and the *fur-trade*. The Revolution of 1688 inaugurated a series of wars with France and Spain in which the colonies participated.

1689-1697. *King William's War* was on the mainland chiefly one of Indian raids on frontier settlements by both sides, and the Treaty of Ryswick restored all conquests.

1701-1713. *Queen Anne's War* was again one of Indian raids (Deerfield, 1704), and contests between Carolina and Florida. Acadia was occupied by New England militia (1710). The Treaty of Utrecht yielded the *Hudson Bay region, Newfoundland, and Acadia (Nova Scotia) to England*.

1744-1748. *King George's War*. The chief event was the capture of *Louisburg* by a New England force (1745). The Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle restored it, however.

1754-1763. FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR. The key to the possession of the continent was the *control of the Mississippi Valley*. The English colonists began to penetrate there as traders and to settle on the western slope of the Alleghenies.

1749, May 19. Grant to the *Ohio Company* of land on the

south side of the Ohio. Explorations and preparations for settlement were made. To check these the *French* built a *chain of posts* between Lake Erie and the forks of the Ohio (Fort Du Quesne, now Pittsburg), anticipating the English at the latter point, which was one of strategic importance.

1755. Virginia, claiming this region, tried with little success to interest the other colonies. A small English force under *Braddock* was sent over, and, reinforced by colonial militia, it marched against Fort Du Quesne, but was completely *routed* by the French and Indians (July 8). Expeditions against Fort Niagara and Crown Point also failed. The French Indians raided the English settlements all along the frontier.

1756, May 18. War formally proclaimed between France and England, and the American struggle merged into the *Seven Years' War*, which built for *England*, under the leadership of *William Pitt* (Chatham) a *world-wide empire* and unprecedented *sea-power*. In America this and the next year brought only defeats; but finally Pitt's adequate preparations and colonial support, together with the inability of France to assist Canada, turned the scale and in 1758-1760 the French were driven from all their important posts.

1759, Sept. 17. Surrender of Quebec, after the battle of the Plains of Abraham (Sept. 13).

1763, Feb. 10. Treaty of Paris signed, in which France yielded to England all of *Canada*, and also *Louisiana* east of the Mississippi except New Orleans. Spain ceded *Florida* to England. Privately France had given the rest of Louisiana to Spain, and so departed from the mainland, though retaining islands in the West Indies.

IV. NATIONALITY, 1763-1789

1763-1775. CAUSES OF THE REVOLUTION. The war left England with a larger empire to exploit and defend, and a heavy debt. It had also taught that the *colonies* could not be depended upon to carry out imperialistic policies, while it was considered just that they should *share in the burden of their own defense*.

1763, Oct. 7. *Proclamation of 1763* forbade the colonists to

settle west of the crest of the Appalachians; Indian affairs were placed under direct royal supervision.

1764, April 5. *Sugar Act* revived the Molasses Act but reduced the duty to a revenue basis and provided for a strict enforcement of the Acts of Trade.

1765, March 22. *Stamp Act* to raise through stamp duties means for a standing army to defend the colonies. These measures were certain to provoke opposition, however strictly legal they might be, because contrary to the lines of colonial development. The Stamp Act was internal taxation, over which the colonial legislatures claimed entire control, and its purpose most objectionable. It was greeted with a storm of protest and mob violence; its *enforcement was impossible*.

Oct. 7. *Stamp Act Congress* met at New York, with delegates from nine colonies. Resolutions were passed against *taxation without representation*, by which they meant to deny the right of Parliament to tax, rather than to claim the right to representation in Parliament.

1766, March 18. *Stamp Act* repealed, but *Declaratory Act* passed asserting the right of Parliament to tax the colonies.

1767, May. *Townshend Acts* passed. These laid duties on tea and other things imported into the colonies, the proceeds to be used to pay salaries of colonial governors and judges. This disguise as external taxation failed, and the purpose of the tax swelled the volume of denunciation. But domestic English conditions frustrated then and later any candid consideration there of the colonial position.

1768, Feb. 11. Circular letter drafted by Samuel Adams (1722-1803) was sent to the other colonies by the Massachusetts Assembly, suggesting harmonious action against the new duties. *Non-importation* agreements were formed.

1770, March 5. *Boston Massacre*; a mob attack on British soldiers who killed five of the rioters. To the inflamed popular mind these men were martyrs, and to avoid further bloodshed the troops were withdrawn. Meanwhile the *frontier* was being steadily pushed westward. The series of Indian cessions aided in this, and squatters settled without regard to the Indian rights, or the Proclamation of 1763.

1768-1771. *War of the Regulation* in North Carolina. A frontier protest against unjust taxes, courts, and corrupt placemen; it had no direct connection with the Revolution.

356 EPITOME OF UNITED STATES HISTORY

When finally defeated by the militia, many of the Regulators helped to settle Watauga in eastern Tennessee under a voluntary government. Settlement in Kentucky followed Boone's exploration there; the advent of the Revolution did not check the westward migration, and Kentucky was organized as a county by Virginia (1776).

1770. Townshend duties produced no revenue and were repealed except on tea, retained for the principle. The trouble was kept alive, however, by various events, royal obstinacy, and the efforts of Adams and other colonial agitators.

1772, Nov. 2. *Committee of Correspondence* instituted by Boston, an Adams measure. Similar local committees appeared in the other Massachusetts towns, and later in other colonies.

1773, March 13. Intercolonial Committees of Correspondence inaugurated by the Virginia Assembly. These committees became a powerful force for mutual encouragement and united effort.

Dec. 16. **Boston Tea Party.** The King being determined to enforce the tax, tea was sent to several colonial ports. It was either sent back or stored without payment of duty; but in Boston a party of disguised men threw it overboard.

1774. **Coercion of Massachusetts.** For this, and her general leadership, Parliament passed several acts against Massachusetts: the *port of Boston was closed*, the charter practically abrogated, the government centralized, and the town meeting system destroyed.

1774. **Quebec Act** extended that province over the country north of the Ohio and west of New York and Pennsylvania, the Catholic religion was established, and a government without popular representation. The other colonies saw a menace in this, but the measure had no such significance.

Sept.-Oct. **First Continental Congress** met at Philadelphia; Georgia alone was not represented. A petition, an address, and a declaration of rights were framed. A *non-importation* association was formed, which the local committees were to enforce.

Oct. **Provincial Congress in Massachusetts**, being the assembly of the General Court, met and assumed the control of

the government. The power of Gov. Gage was confined to Boston, which became an armed camp. The congress appointed a *committee of safety* and *prepared for war*.

1775, April 19. Battle of Lexington and Concord. Gage sent out a force to destroy a depot of colonial stores, and on its return it was fiercely assailed by bands of minute men. The militia began at once to besiege Boston. In these preliminary controversies many prominent colonists supported the home government. These loyalists suffered much for their convictions, and were prevented by coercion and violence from exercising influence that would naturally have been theirs.

1775-1783. THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION

1775, May 10. Second Continental Congress met at Philadelphia. This body continued to sit until 1789. It assumed control over the army before Boston, and without other authority than that of general acquiescence exercised until 1781 the war, financial, and foreign powers of a nation. The main financial reliance of Congress and the states was paper money which depreciated rapidly.

June 15. GEORGE WASHINGTON (1732-1799) of Virginia appointed commander-in-chief. He had been prominent in the French War, but the choice was mainly to emphasize the united character of the struggle. He took command on July 3, and succeeded in making a fairly effective army out of the heterogeneous forces under him.

1776, March 17. Evacuation of Boston. The American army was transferred to New York.

July 4. THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE. Though from the beginning a few radicals had desired independence, the colonies would have been satisfied with self government; but the persistent stigma of rebels brought conviction that reconciliation was impossible. Congress waited, however, until the provinces had given instructions for independence. **Thomas Jefferson** (1743-1826) drafted the Declaration. After asserting the natural rights which authorized the measure, and describing the grievances which justified it, the **United States of America** were declared to be free and independent.

1776-1780. Written constitutions were adopted during the war by all the states except Rhode Island and Connecticut which merely adapted their old charters. These constitutions were framed on experience, the English Constitution, as

understood, and prevalent political theories. A *bill of rights* and a government of *3 departments* were features in each of them.

1776. Campaign in New York and New Jersey. Howe's army appeared before New York City on July 2. In the ensuing campaign, Washington's dwindling forces were driven across New Jersey, but reestablished themselves in Morristown, and later again on the Hudson.

1777. Burgoyne's campaign was an attempt to isolate New England. His army marched from Canada, and reached the Hudson, but was compelled to *surrender at Saratoga* (Oct. 17) to the army under Gates (Schuyler, Arnold).

Nov. 17. Articles of Confederation adopted by Congress and submitted to the states. The only federal instrument of this "league of friendship" was a unicameral *congress* in which each state had one vote. The confederate *powers* were strictly limited to foreign relations, post office, coinage, and Indian affairs. The majority necessary for all important measures was nine states, and *amendment* was possible only by consent of the legislatures of all the states. *Revenue* was to be raised by requisitions on the states and no power to enforce these was provided.

1778, Feb. 6. Treaty of alliance with France signed by Franklin. France had given secret assistance, and now recognized the United States and gave financial and military aid.

1778-1779. Conquest of the Northwest by George Rogers Clark and a Virginia force. The occupation was fundamental to the claim to this region during the peace negotiations.

1778-1781. Campaign in the South. The region was overrun and devastated by partisan warfare, but Cornwallis finally shut himself up at Yorktown, Va., where the French fleet kept him blockaded while the American and French forces under Washington and Rochambeau, by a swift march from New York, besieged him.

Oct. 19. Surrender of Yorktown virtually ended the war.

1783, Sept. 3. Peace of Paris signed. The *boundaries* of the new nation on the north were the St. Croix River and "Highlands" south of the St. Lawrence (fruitful of later controversy), and the Great Lakes; on the west the Mississippi; on the south 31° and the St. Mary's River. As England ceded

the Floridas to Spain, the *southern line* also provoked *controversy*. The Americans retained the *right to fish* on the Canadian and Newfoundland coasts; the *British merchants* could collect *debts* due before 1775; but *indemnity* was not granted to the *loyalists*, though Congress was to recommend such action to the states.

1781, March 1-1789. THE CONFEDERATION. *Maryland* refused to agree to the Articles until she was satisfied that the seven states having *western claims* would cede them to the Confederation. By 1786, New York, Massachusetts, Virginia, and Connecticut (except the Western Reserve) had done this for the region north of the Ohio. Virginia retained Kentucky but promised statehood. South Carolina ceded her supposed claim in 1787. North Carolina and Georgia did not cede until later.

1785, May 20. Land Ordinance passed by Congress. The simple plan of survey into townships of six miles square has been retained since then.

1787, July 13. Northwest Territory created for the land west of New York and Pennsylvania, and north of the Ohio. The ordinance established a temporary *government* of a governor and council with a representative assembly when the population was sufficient, and provided for future statehood. The inhabitants of the territory were guaranteed *full civil rights* and slavery was prohibited.

1788. Marietta settled by a second Ohio Company which had purchased a large grant from Congress, and the government of the new territory established.

A readjustment of social and economic conditions followed the war. *Religious establishment* ceased, except in New England, and the Church of England was replaced by the Protestant Episcopal Church. The other Protestant churches received national organization, and the Catholics a bishop. *Primogeniture* and entail were abolished, but property qualifications for *suffrage*, and religious and property qualifications for office were retained. The anomaly of *slavery* in a democratic nation was recognized, and by 1804 immediate or gradual *emancipation* was effected in all the northern states. In the South also, except in South Carolina and Georgia where slave labor was considered necessary in the rice swamps, there was anti-slavery sentiment (*Jefferson*), but it led to no official action.

Industry and finances had become dislocated. The United States was now a foreign nation to the British navigation acts; and though a readjustment ensued and a new trade with the Orient developed, this took time. The driving out of the *loyalists* not only had a demoralizing effect, but deprived the new country of their experienced counsel. The general after effects of the war were demoralizing also; its doctrines of liberty suffered from too liberal interpretation, and the approach to anarchy which followed was the effect of this, rather than of any extended impoverishing effect of the contest. *Congress* could not meet the interest on its debt; the states refused to honor its requisitions; the people of the states, especially the frontiersmen, resented the collection of taxes and debts, and demanded, with success in some cases, more paper money and stay and tender laws.

1781-1784. Congress made three efforts for amendment: to get the states to permit it to lay an impost, enjoy commercial powers, and pass a navigation act; but unanimous consent could not be obtained in any case. *Sectional distrust* was added to the *selfish action* of individual states, especially over the unsuccessful negotiations with Spain for the free navigation of the lower Mississippi.

1786-1787. Shays Rebellion in Massachusetts was an armed protest against the courts and largely a frontier movement. State troops suppressed it. Violent evidence of economic disturbance was seen elsewhere. Meanwhile *Congress* was moribund; it was almost impossible to keep a quorum of nine states. The only security of the Union lay in a grant of real commercial, financial, and coercive powers.

1787, May 25. THE FEDERAL CONVENTION met at Philadelphia to revise the Articles of Confederation. All the states but Rhode Island sent representatives. Instead of amending the Articles, the convention proceeded to draft a new constitution on the basis of an outline (*Virginia plan*) presented by James Madison (1751-1836). This called for a government of *three separate departments*, and a *bicameral congress* with proportional representation and *adequate powers*. The first great contest was over proportional representation, the small states demanding an equal vote (New Jersey plan).

July 16. Representation compromise adopted, by which in

the House of Representatives it should be proportional, and in the Senate each state have an equal vote. To the House was reserved the right of initiating bills for revenue and appropriations; but this was later modified by giving the Senate the right to amend such bills, and the two senators from each state were given separate votes. The *basis of the apportionment* was between population or wealth, and the relation of *slaves* to these. By the compromise both representation and direct taxes were to be apportioned according to the free population and three fifths of the slaves, which was a ratio previously suggested by Congress.

Among other compromises were the mode of *election of president*, and the right to pass *navigation acts* and prohibit the *slave-trade*. At first it was proposed to grant to Congress a veto over state laws, but the development of a *national government operating directly upon the people* made this unnecessary, and the proper subordination of the states was achieved by declaring the Constitution, and laws and treaties made under it, the *supreme law of the land* by which the judges in all the states were bound. A futile attempt was made to prevent the addition of *new states* on an equal footing with the original ones.

Sept. 17. Constitution signed and convention adjourned.

1787-1788. **Ratification** of the Constitution was to be through special conventions, and approval by nine states sufficient for its operation among them. The contest inside and outside the conventions was vigorous; in the newspaper controversy effective work for the Constitution was done by Madison, *Alexander Hamilton* (1757-1804), and *John Jay* (1745-1829) in a series called **The Federalist**, still one of the best commentaries. States ratified in the following order: Delaware (Dec. 7), Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Georgia, Connecticut, Massachusetts, Maryland, South Carolina, New Hampshire, Virginia, New York (July 26). The *Continental Congress*, after providing for the first election and organization of the new government, *died of inanition*.

1789, Feb. 4. **The first presidential election.** The electors who voted this day had been chosen by popular or legislative vote. Washington received every vote, and John Adams (1735-1826) with 34 out of 69 was elected vice-president.

V. FEDERALIST CONTROL, 1789-1801

1789, April 2. First session of the House of Representatives at New York. The Senate met three days later. Madison the leader in the House.

April 22. John Adams of Massachusetts took the oath as vice-president and president of the Senate.

1789 April 30-**1797** March 4. **GEORGE WASHINGTON** of Virginia first president.

July 4. First *Tariff* Act, giving some protection. Until the Civil War the tariff continued to be the main reliance for federal revenue.

July 27. *Department of State* created; *Jefferson* the first secretary.

Aug. 7. *War Department* established; *Henry Knox* the first secretary.

Sept. 2. *Treasury Department* authorized; *Hamilton* the first secretary.

Sept. 24. An *Attorney General* provided for in the *Judiciary Act*; *Edmund Randolph* the first incumbent. These four officials, as the president's chief advisers, formed the unofficial cabinet. There was also a *Postmaster General*, but he was not for many years a member of the cabinet. The *Judiciary Act* constituted the **Supreme Court** with six justices, also circuit and district courts; *Jay* the chief justice. The first session of Congress lasted six months and the ordinary federal activities were safely started. These early statutes endured. Twelve constitutional amendments, in the nature of a *bill of rights* and based upon those proposed by the ratifying conventions, were submitted to the states; those ratified became the **first ten amendments**.

Nov. 21. North Carolina ratified the Constitution.

1790, May 26. Territory South of the Ohio established, comprising the western claim of North Carolina, ceded on April 2.

May 29. Rhode Island ratified the Constitution.

Aug. First census. Land area, 820,377 miles; population 3,929,625 (3,172,444 whites, 59,557 free negroes, 697,-624 slaves).

1790-1791. HAMILTON'S FINANCIAL MEASURES. Four

remarkable reports embodied his policy. He proposed to fund the continental debt and accrued interest (\$55,000,000), both foreign and domestic, at par (except the bills of credit), and also to assume to a stated sum (\$21,000,000) the debts of the states. The plan was brilliant, extravagant, and complicated; based upon future development rather than existing ability; but in promoting confidence in the new government it was a measure of rare political foresight. It met with much opposition. The depreciated certificates of indebtedness had changed hands often, and there had been recent active speculation in them. It was held unjust that the present holders should fund them at face value and unpaid interest. Assumption was attacked by those states that had already paid portions of their debt or had depended more upon taxation; and was carried only after a bargain between Hamilton and Jefferson and Madison on this and the location of the capital.

1790. July 16. Act for the seat of government provided that the temporary capital should be at Philadelphia, and the permanent one on the Potomac. Washington selected the site.

Aug. 4. **Funding Act** passed, substantially embodying Hamilton's plan.

1791, Feb. 25. Act to incorporate the **Bank of the United States**. It was chartered for twenty years, with a capital of \$10,000,000, given a monopoly, the charge of federal funds, and the right to issue circulating notes. The opposition, led by Jefferson and Madison, objected to the monopoly, and also considered the bank *unconstitutional* because there was *no expressed power* to incorporate one, and it was not necessary to the exercise of the conferred powers. Hamilton argued that it was *constitutional* because it was a *convenient and proper instrument* for carrying out those powers (*implied powers*).

March 3. *Excise tax* laid on spirits (*whiskey*), to pay the interest on the public debt. This internal taxation was very unpopular.

March 4. Vermont (14th state) admitted. The region had been claimed by New York and New Hampshire and had established an independent government during the Revolution.

1792, April 2. The **Mint Act** provided for the coinage of gold,

silver, and copper coins, on a bimetallic basis, with the dollar as the unit. The mint was located at Philadelphia.

June 1. Kentucky (15th state) admitted.

1792, Nov. Second presidential election. Washington was again the unanimous choice. In five states the people voted for electors; in ten the legislatures chose them. Adams vice-president by 77 votes out of 132. Inauguration was on March 4, 1793. By 1793 political cleavage was evident. *Jefferson* was the acknowledged leader of what came to be the Republican party, and *Hamilton* of the Federalists. Washington had hoped for a non-partisan administration but his sympathies were Federalistic. Adams was an avowed Federalist. Fundamentally the division was one of *broad or restricted construction* of the Constitution, but practically the matter was complicated by personal factors, foreign relations, class distinctions, and economic conditions. Hamilton and Jefferson were natural opponents; the former believed in a strong central government by the higher classes, the latter in a minimum interference of government, and in equality of opportunity. While the division was not intentionally sectionalistic, New England became the stronghold of the Federalists and the West the Republican stronghold; elsewhere class and occupation were the basis of affiliation.

The execution of the treaty of 1783 provoked controversy. England retained the frontier posts, while complaining that her merchants could not collect their *ante-bellum debts*. The *Indians* of the Northwest made war on the settlers, and though the British did not foment this, the retention of the posts was an encouragement and a check to American control and fur-trade. In the Southwest Spain encouraged the unrest of the Indians.

1791, Nov. 4. Defeat of St. Clair by the northwestern Indians.

1792, Discovery of the Columbia River by Robert Gray, the beginning of *American claim to the Oregon country*.

1793. Cotton gin invented by Eli Whitney.

Feb. 1. War declared by France on England and other powers.

This followed the execution of Louis XVI (Jan. 21). American sympathy had been general for the French Revolution, but thereafter there was a division of sentiment. Washington wished to *avoid entanglement in European affairs*, but the

French alliance and the English relations complicated matters.

Feb. 12. First Fugitive Slave Act required the return of the fugitive on evidence satisfactory to a federal or state judge.

April 8. Genêt, the new minister of the French Republic, landed at Charleston. He was enthusiastically received and his journey to Philadelphia was an ovation. Though not yet accredited, he began to commission privateers.

April 22. *Neutrality proclamation* issued.

May 18. Washington received Genêt coldly, but the minister, relying upon popular enthusiasm and the support of the Republicans, continued to ignore American neutrality and to abuse the administration.

Aug. 23. His recall was requested. France disavowed his behavior, but his successors, while avoiding his extremes, continued to ally themselves with the Republican party. As a war measure France had thrown open to neutrals the *trade* of her *West Indies colonies*. England refused to recognize the trade (*Rule of 1756*) and seized American vessels engaged in it. She also *impressed sailors* from American ships.

Nov. 6. British order in council for the seizure of all ships carrying produce of any French colony or supplies for such colony. Though restricted (Jan. 8, 1794) to trade between the colonies and Europe, American resentment was great. As a final effort to prevent war, Jay was sent to negotiate.

Dec. 31. Jefferson resigned; Edmund Randolph succeeded.

1794, March 27. Naval Act, ordering six ships: the *beginning of the Navy*, and intended primarily as a protection against Algerian depredations.

June 5. Carriage tax, federal retail liquor license, and excise on snuff and sugar laid. Two days later the tariff was increased.

July-Oct. Whiskey Insurrection was an armed opposition in western Pennsylvania to the collection of the excise. The machinations of the French minister (Fauchet) and of the democratic societies were suspected. (Washington's rebuke of "self-created societies.") From the neighboring states 15,000 militia were called out, but the insurgents dispersed without resistance. To Hamilton and others this opportunity to show the *coercive power of the new government* was welcome.

366 EPITOME OF UNITED STATES HISTORY

Aug. 20. Battle of Fallen Timber; Wayne's decisive *defeat* of the northwestern *Indians*.

Nov. 19. Jay Treaty with Great Britain signed. England surrendered the *frontier posts*; commissions were authorized to determine the St. Croix River, the British debts, indemnity for illegal seizures, and for British losses through French-American privateers. Complete freedom of trade was given to England, but only a very limited permission for Americans in the *British West Indies trade*. Neutral rights and immunity from search or impressment were ignored; but this unsatisfactory treaty was the only way to avoid war, so the Senate advised acceptance, after striking out the article on West Indies trade. The pro-French Republicans denounced the treaty, and a long *struggle in the House* preceded the appropriation necessary to carry it into effect (April 28, 1796).

1795, Jan. 31. Hamilton retired from the cabinet, but remained the party leader. Albert Gallatin (1761-1849), a Republican member of the House, became the financial leader. He aimed at economy and a legislative check, through *detailed appropriations*, on expenditures.

Feb. 13. Naturalization Act, requiring five years of residence. Except between 1798 and 1802 this has remained the period.

Aug. 3. *Treaty of Greenville* with the northwestern Indians. The greater portion of Ohio was ceded, and the Indians of the region were quiet for fifteen years.

Oct. 27. *Treaty of San Lorenzo* with Spain signed. Spain acknowledged 31° as the boundary, granted the free navigation of the Mississippi, and a place of deposit at New Orleans.

1796, May 18. First general *Land Law* provided for sale at auction of sections of 640 acres and tracts of 5120 acres at a minimum price of \$2 an acre, half cash, rest in one year. Attempts to check migration and to prevent speculation failed.

June 1. Tennessee (16th state) admitted. It was coterminous with the Territory South of the Ohio.

Nov. Third presidential election resulted in 71 votes for Adams and 68 for Jefferson. In six states the people voted for electors.

1797, March 4-**1801**, March 4. JOHN ADAMS second president; Thomas Jefferson, vice-president; Timothy Pickering, later John Marshall (1755-1835), secretary of state. With the retirement of Washington *partisan virulence* became greater, especially in the newspapers and pamphlets; but there was also a *lack of Federalist harmony*, due to the antagonism of Hamilton and Adams. France, to show her *dissatisfaction with the Jay Treaty* and the permitted consideration of provisions as contraband, seized American vessels, and refused to receive the American minister, C. C. Pinckney. Adams, as a final effort, while advising defensive measures, appointed three envoys, although the extreme Federalists desired war.

1797-1798. XYZ Mission. When the envoys, Pinckney, Marshall, and Elbridge Gerry reached Paris (Oct.) Talleyrand, while delaying their reception, endeavored unsuccessfully through three agents known as X, Y, and Z to persuade the envoys to bribe the Directory, and agree to a loan, while the commercial depredations were continued. His purpose was intimidation rather than war, but it had the opposite effect. The envoys departed and American war preparations followed their news (April).

1798, Jan. 8. *Eleventh Amendment* proclaimed. It forbade federal suits against states by citizens of other states or foreign countries; a measure in support of state sovereignty.

April 7. Territory of Mississippi created; it comprised the region ceded by Spain.

April 27, July 16. Increase of the navy authorized.

April 30. *Navy Department* established; a cabinet office.

June 13. Intercourse with France suspended.

June 18. *Naturalization Act* required fourteen years' residence.

June 25. *Alien Act* permitted the president in time of peace to expel undesirable foreigners.

July 6. *Alien Enemy Act* gave more drastic war powers.

July 7. Treaties with France abrogated.

July 14. *Sedition Act*, which made it a crime to libel the government, was with the Alien and Naturalization acts, a Federalist measure to curb the Republicans, especially the journalists and pamphleteers, many of whom were foreigners. There were no expulsions, but some convictions for sedition.

368 EPITOME OF UNITED STATES HISTORY

In these Samuel Chase of the Supreme Court was prominent for Federalist partisanship.

July 14. A direct tax of \$2,000,000 apportioned and assessed on real estate and slaves.

July 16. The army enlarged to a war footing. Washington, commander-in-chief, but Hamilton the real head. In the *naval quasi-war* which resulted from these preparations the new frigates distinguished themselves in several duels and curtailed the activity of French privateers.

Nov. 16, Dec. 24. The Kentucky and Virginia resolutions, adopted by the legislatures of these states, were the Republican answer to the Alien and Sedition laws. The Kentucky ones were based on a draft by *Jefferson*, the Virginia ones were by *Madison*. They declared the Constitution to be a *compact* between the *states* who were the *final judges* of the powers delegated by it (state rights); that the above acts were unconstitutional and "void and of no force"; and that the *common defense and general welfare clause* did not grant separate powers to Congress but limited the purpose to which other delegated powers should be applied. The Virginia Resolutions declared the states had a right to "interpose" to arrest the evil, and later Kentucky resolutions declared a "*nullification* by those [state] sovereignties" of such acts to be "a rightful remedy." The official response of the other states to these resolutions was unfavorable; the northern ones upheld the acts, the southern ones ignored the resolutions. Their popular influence was, however, great, but not early enough to prevent Federalist control of the next (6th) Congress.

1799, Feb. 25. Adams unexpectedly nominated three envoys to France, and the war faction could not prevent the assent of the Senate. Before the envoys reached Paris Napoleon Bonaparte had become ruler of France (Nov. 9). He favored peace.

1800, April 4. Uniform Bankruptcy Act was expressly authorized by the Constitution, but unpopular with those who wished to confine the federal activities. The law was repealed by the Republicans (Dec. 19, 1803).

April 28. Jurisdiction over Western Reserve ceded by Connecticut.

May 7. Northwest Territory divided; Indiana Territory created, comprising all west of present Ohio.

May 10. Second *Land Law* permitted selling of half sections, and four years for payment.

-- Aug., Second census. Population 5,308,483 (4,306,446 whites, 108,435 free negroes, 893,602 slaves), an increase of 35 per cent. The Northwest increased from 4000 to 51,000, the Southwest from 110,000 to 335,000.

Sept. 30. *Treaty of peace and commerce with France* signed. Napoleon refused indemnity unless the alliance was restored; so both were omitted. The final assent of the Senate was delayed until Dec. 19, 1801, when the Republicans controlled.

Nov. Third presidential election. The campaign opened in May when Adams reorganized his cabinet, eliminating the Hamilton supporters. He and Pinckney were the Federalist nominees; Jefferson and Aaron Burr the choice of the Republicans. The *Federalists* were hopelessly split and *had served their purpose* in securing a staple organization for the new government. In power, the *Republicans adopted* such *Federalist principles* as were necessary to federal security and growth. Jefferson and Burr each received 73 votes, Adams, 65, Pinckney 64. The people voted in only four states. Under the Constitution the House had to decide between Jefferson and Burr. The Federalists threatened to choose the latter, but Hamilton opposed it and Burr refused to treat with them.

Nov. 17. Congress first met at Washington.

1801, Jan. 31. Marshall appointed chief justice of the Supreme Court. Under him the court became a *stronghold of Federalist principles*.

Feb. 13. *Judiciary Act* provided for sixteen circuit judges; the last Federalist measure to strengthen the central government. The act and Adams's appointments under it (midnight appointments) were resented by Jefferson.

Feb. 17. Jefferson elected president by vote of ten states.

VI. NEUTRAL RIGHTS, 1801-1815

1801, March 4-1809, March 4. THOMAS JEFFERSON of Virginia, third president; Aaron Burr of New York, vice-president; James Madison, secretary of state; Albert Gallatin, secretary of the treasury. Respecting the *civil service*, Jeffer-

son's removals were in the end rather thorough, but he did not consciously introduce the spoils system. In his desire for economy and *laissez faire*, love of peace, and indifference to commerce, he planned to lay up the navy, and he reduced the army, diplomatic service, and taxes. The public debt had increased to \$83,000,000; in eleven years Gallatin reduced it to \$45,000,000 in spite of the purchase of Louisiana.

1801-1805. Tripolitan War. To secure immunity for its commerce, the United States in common with other nations had paid tribute to the Barbary States. Tripoli, dissatisfied with its portion, now declared war. After various naval actions, and when threatened with a revolt, the pacha made peace (June 4), renouncing the tribute.

1802, March 8. *Repeal of the Judiciary Act of 1801.* This also legislated out of office the midnight judges.

March 16. West Point authorized; opened the same year.

March 27. Peace of Amiens between France and England, which assisted Jefferson in carrying out his policies.

April 6. Repeal of all the federal internal taxes.

April 14. The Naturalization Act of 1798 repealed and former act restored. The Alien and Sedition acts had expired.

April 24. Georgia ceded her claim to land west of her present boundary. The United States promised not to forbid slavery in the ceded region, which was added to Mississippi Territory.

1803. Ohio (17th state) admitted.

Feb. 24. Opinion delivered by Chief Justice Marshall in *Marbury v. Madison*. In this, as an *obiter dictum*, he asserted the independence of the federal judiciary and its *right to declare federal acts void*.

Feb. 28. Act authorizing gunboats signed. It was Jefferson's policy to substitute these coast-defense vessels for the sea-going frigates. They proved useless in war.

April 30. **Louisiana Purchase Treaty** signed. Spain had secretly retroceded the region to France (Oct. 1, 1800) on promise of non-alienation. French control of the mouth of the Mississippi was a menace to the United States, and when the right to deposit was suddenly withdrawn (Nov. 1802) Jefferson endeavored to purchase the New Orleans region. Napoleon, knowing that war with England was to recur soon and prevent his plans of colonial empire, illegally sold the whole

of Louisiana to the American envoys, R. R. Livingston and James Monroe (1758-1831), who had no authority to accept it, for \$11,200,000 and the assumption of \$3,800,000 worth of claims against France. The boundaries were left vague. A justifiable claim to eastern *Texas* was neglected in favor of an unjustifiable one to *Spanish West Florida* to the Perdido River. Efforts to get Spain to acknowledge this claim almost led to war. Jefferson doubted the *constitutionality of annexation* but finally accepted a loose construction of the treaty-making power which would cover it.

Oct. 31. Occupation of Louisiana and such temporary government as the president might provide authorized by Congress; a Federalist measure adopted by Republicans against Federalist opposition.

1804-06. *Lewis and Clark Expedition* up the Missouri and down the Columbia. This was the second step in the claim to the Oregon country.

1804-1805. Impeachment and trial of Justice Samuel Chase, as the only way to secure his dismissal. The real purpose was to assert political control over the court. He was acquitted by the Senate (March 1), and *impeachment for political purposes* was not tried again until 1868.

1804, March 26. A new land law permitted the sale of quarter sections.

March 26. Louisiana Purchase divided; all below 33° made Territory of Orleans, with a governor and council but no assembly. The rest was attached to Indiana Territory, but later became Louisiana Territory.

July 14. + *Hamilton*, shot by Burr in a duel. New England Federalists, plotting disunion, had intrigued with Burr, who had broken with Jefferson. Hamilton had opposed the conspiracy and Burr's candidacy for governor. The duel destroyed Burr and any chance the conspiracy had of developing, and left the *Federalists without a capable leader*.

Sept. 25. *Twelfth Amendment* proclaimed, an outgrowth of the last presidential contest. It required separate votes for president and vice-president; if no one has a majority, the House chooses the president out of the three highest, the Senate the vice-president out of the two highest.

Nov. Fifth presidential election. Jefferson and *George Clinton* of New York received 162 votes; C. C. Pinckney and

Rufus King, the Federalists, 14 votes. The people voted for electors in 10 out of 17 states.

1805, Jan. 11. Indiana Territory divided; Michigan Territory created for the portion north of the southern end of Lake Michigan.

March 2. The populous Territory of Orleans finally given a representative assembly.

1806, March 29. Act to lay out the *National (Cumberland) Road* between Cumberland, Md., and Wheeling on the Ohio; the beginning of the policy of **internal improvements**. Other appropriations follow.

1806-1807. *Burr Conspiracy*. When Burr retired from the vice-presidency he entered upon a project, the nature of which is not known; more likely an expedition against Spanish America rather than disunion. His support came from the West. With a few armed men he finally started down the Ohio, but the expedition ended at Natchez (Jan. 17). Burr was tried for treason, but acquitted under a ruling by Marshall, whose relations with Jefferson were antagonistic.

The renewal of the **Napoleonic Wars** (1803) left the United States the only neutral nation able to profit by them. Her carrying trade was essential and increased greatly; the tonnage in the foreign trade rose from 560,000 tons in 1802 to 984,000 tons in 1810, two thirds of which belonged to New England and New York. The war brought also an intensified renewal of the earlier troubles. Both France and England *impressed sailors* from American ships, and *violated neutral rights*; but as England controlled the seas her opportunities were greater. The trade between the West Indies colonies and the mother countries by way of the United States was now interdicted under the *doctrine of continuous voyages*. On the other hand, many British deserters sought refuge on American ships and there was much fraud in the neutral trade.

1806, April 18. Act prohibiting the importation of specified British products. This was Jefferson's first weapon of retaliation through *peaceful coercion*. The act did not go into effect until Dec. 14, 1807, but with it on hand Jefferson renewed negotiations.

Nov. 21. *Berlin Decree*, by which Napoleon declared a *paper blockade* of the British islands; English goods to be lawful prize wherever found.

Dec. 31. Treaty with Great Britain signed by Monroe and William Pinkney, permitting the West Indies trade by way of the United States under certain regulations; but as it did not provide indemnity for seizures or forbid impressment, and as the British would expect America to resist the Berlin Decree as a condition of its acceptance, Jefferson rejected it (March).

1807, Feb. 10. Coast Survey authorized, but not finally organized until 1816.

March 2. *Foreign slave-trade prohibited* after Jan. 1, 1808.

April 7. First voyage up the Hudson of Fulton's steamboat *Clermont*. The beginning of practical steam navigation.

June 22. *Chesapeake-Leopard affair*. H.M.S. the *Leopard* fired on and boarded the U.S.S. *Chesapeake* and searched her for alleged deserters. Jefferson, still clinging to peaceful means, issued a proclamation (July 2) by which all armed British vessels were interdicted from American waters and intercourse with them forbidden. England sent a special envoy (Rose) to America (Jan. 1808) but no basis of agreement could be reached.

Nov. 17. *British Order in Council* declared a paper blockade of all French and other ports from which the British merchant flag was excluded, and all vessels trading to such ports were to be seized unless they had put in at a British port and obtained a license.

Dec. 17. *Milan Decree* ordered the seizure of any vessel which submitted to search by the English, or was on a voyage to England, or paid any tax to the English government.

Dec. 22. *Embargo Act* was intended, Jefferson said, to protect American shipping and goods, but it was really another attempt at peaceful coercion of the belligerents. American vessels were forbidden to leave port, and foreign vessels also except in ballast. The measure was deeply resented by the people it pretended to protect and was continually evaded. Supplementary and enforcement acts were passed. The act worked some hardship and produced no intended external effect; in *New England* both *nullification* and *separation* were discussed. Federalists and Republicans had changed places in ten years.

Nov. The sixth presidential election resulted in 122 votes for Madison and 113 for Clinton, and 47 for Pinckney and King.

1809, Feb. 3. Indiana Territory divided again; Illinois Territory created.

March 1. *Non-intercourse* with England and France substituted for the general embargo, no longer tenable. The president could restore intercourse with either nation.

March 2. Act to extend time of payment for public lands; the first of several such relief laws.

1809, March 4-1817, March 4. JAMES MADISON of Virginia, fourth president; *George Clinton* (+1812) vice-president; Robert Smith (later Monroe) secretary of state; Albert Gallatin (later A. J. Dallas) secretary of the treasury.

April 19. A proclamation issued restoring intercourse with England after June 10; the British minister, Erskine, having, in disregard of his instructions, promised that the Orders in Council would then be withdrawn. The agreement was repudiated by England, and non-intercourse was renewed (Aug. 9).

1810, May 1. *Macon Bill No. 2* (so-called), while renewing intercourse, directed that the restriction should be resumed against either nation if the other withdrew its orders or decrees. The act gave England an advantage over France.

Aug. Third census. Land area 1,699,761 square miles, an increase of 110 per cent. Population 7,239,881 (5,862,073 whites, 186,466 free negroes, 1,191,362 slaves), an increase of 36 per cent. The Northwest increased 434 per cent; the Southwest 111 per cent; 97,401 lived in the trans-Mississippi region.

Aug. 5. Announced withdrawal of French decrees after November 1; a pretense which deceived Madison.

Oct. 27. Proclamation issued for the *occupation* of the claimed portion of *West Florida*, following an insurrection there against Spanish authority; but only the portion west of the Pearl was now taken.

Nov. 2. Proclamation issued for resumption of non-intercourse with Great Britain after Feb. 1. This was adhered to even after Napoleon's duplicity was evident. England refused

to withdraw the orders because they were just measures in retaliation of the French illegal decrees; and the United States insisted upon its neutral rights being respected without reference to the abnormal conditions.

1811, Feb. *Defeat of the bill to recharter the Bank of the United States.* The defeat was due to a combination of strict constructionists, friends of state banks, and anti-Gallatin men.

Oct.-Dec. First *steamboat navigation of the Mississippi River* (Pittsburg to New Orleans). The first upstream trip (New Orleans to Louisville) came in 1815.

Nov. 7. *Battle of Tippecanoe*, W. H. Harrison's (1773-1841) defeat of the northwestern Indians under Tecumseh and the Prophet. The revolt was a culmination of the friction over *problems* which could have no solution so long as the *Indians* remained in a wild state and the frontier continued to advance.

1812-1815. WAR OF 1812. Preparation began with the first meeting of the Twelfth Congress (Nov. 4, 1811), *Henry Clay* (1777-1852), *Speaker*. This Congress marks the passing of an era; the *second generation of statesmen* assumed control and the *influence of the West* began to be definitely felt. The policy of peaceful coercion had failed and the nation demanded results; the "Warhawks" on one side and the pacificists and commercialists on the other. A fundamental factor was the belief in the West that the Indians would continue to oppose progress there as long as England held Canada; *expansion was an underlying motive in the war*, and the easy conquest of Canada was not doubted.

1812, April 8. Louisiana (18th state) admitted, the former Territory of Orleans. In their opposition to the growing power of the West the *New England Federalists* (Josiah Quincy) had, during the debate on the enabling act (1811), *threatened secession*. The occupied portion of West Florida was added to the new state.

June 1. Madison sent in a *war message* which, though directed against England, was equally applicable to France.

June 4. Louisiana Territory changed to Missouri Territory and given the final form of territorial government.

June 18. War declared against Great Britain.

June 23. England *repealed the Orders in Council*, but war was

continued professedly on the *impressment* issue. The military operations exposed the culpable *lack of preparation* and plan of campaign, the futility of depending upon *militia*, the mismanagement of war-time organization and administration, the failure of all plans upon Canada, and the unexpected success of the early sea duels.

1812. The opening campaign from Detroit ended with the surrender of that town (Aug. 16). The refusal of the militia to leave the United States frustrated an advance on Montreal, and a Niagara campaign was made impossible by incompetent generals. *On the sea* the brilliant success of the Americans in four duels taught respect to the British. *Privateers* were active, and though American commerce was driven from the sea, the British also suffered heavily.

Nov. Eighth presidential election returned Madison with 128 votes, and *Elbridge Gerry* (+1814) of Massachusetts as vice-president with 131 votes. The Federalists united with factional Republicans in supporting De Witt Clinton and Jared Ingersoll, who received 89 votes.

1813, Feb. 12. A secret act authorized the occupation of the *rest of West Florida* to the Perdido, which was added to Mississippi Territory. The southwestern Indians were also feeling the pressure of the white advance, especially from Georgia. The *Creeks* went on the war-path this summer and *Andrew Jackson* (1767–1845) began his campaign against them. In the North, *Perry's victory on Lake Erie* (Sept. 10) was followed by the British evacuation of Detroit and Harrison's success at the Thames River (Oct. 5, + Tecumseh), which virtually ended the western fighting. The St. Lawrence campaign was again a miserable failure. On the sea success came in only two of the four engagements, and the coast was almost entirely blockaded.

1814. The campaign began with better directed efforts on the Niagara frontier and under competent generals, Jacob Brown, Winfield Scott (1786–1866), and others, but at the close the troops had again returned to their own soil. The British invasion (Prevost) by way of Lake Champlain was frustrated by *Macdonough's naval victory off Plattsburg* (Sept. 11). Northern Maine was occupied by the British. Jackson completed the subjugation of the Creeks.

Aug. 24. Occupation of Washington and destruction of the pub-

lic buildings by General Ross and Admiral Cochran, following the flight of American militia from Bladensburg the same day.

Sept. 12-13. Combined naval and military attack on Baltimore failed. +Ross. During it the Star-Spangled Banner was written.

1815, Jan. 8. *Battle of New Orleans.* The British ill-advised frontal attack on Jackson's intrenchment was repulsed with great loss. +Pakenham, the British commander. This occurred after peace was signed.

Financial resources during the war were inadequate; loans (\$60,000,000 authorized), treasury notes (\$37,000,000 issued), direct taxes, doubled tariff duties, and excise and duties on various things were all tried. Specie payments were suspended.

1814, Dec. 14-1815, Jan. 15. The Hartford Convention of official and unofficial delegates from New England states was the final outcome of the financial and military hindrances to "Mr. Madison's War." It sat in secret, voted approval of the "interpose" theory of Madison's Virginia Resolutions, and proposed drastic constitutional amendments to safeguard the commercial interests of New England, check the West, and overthrow the "Virginia dynasty," while hinting at *more radical action*. Whatever influence this seditious movement might have had was forestalled by peace. It marks the final efforts of the perverted Federalist party.

1814, Dec. 24. *Peace of Ghent* signed. In 1812 Russia had offered mediation, and Gallatin and J. A. Bayard had been sent to act as envoys with J. Q. Adams (1767-1848), the minister at St. Petersburg. After exasperating delay England's declination of mediation was made known, and direct negotiations offered. These envoys with Clay and Jon. Russell met the British commissioners on Aug. 8, 1814. The British demanded the northern portion of Maine, control of the Great Lakes, and the conversion of the Northwest into an *Indian buffer state*. A deadlock ensued, until, under the influence of the unsatisfactory conditions at the Congress of Vienna, these demands were withdrawn. The treaty merely provided for peace, restoration of all conquests, and commissioners on disputed boundaries. *Impressment and neutral rights were ignored*, and the right to fish on the British-American coast was not restored.

VII. ASSERTION OF THE WEST, 1815-1842

1815. *Algerine War.* All the Barbary States finally renounced their piratical claims.

July 3. English commercial treaty signed; West Indies trade not opened.

1816, April 10. **Second Bank of the United States** chartered for 20 years (capital \$35,000,000); war experience had reduced opposition. It became a financial power, considered by many a *menace to democracy*. The Supreme Court in 1819 declared it *constitutional* and prohibited state taxation of it.

April 27. *Tariff of 1816* gave moderate *protection* to woolen and cotton goods from a flood of European imports. There was no sectional opposition.

Nov. Eighth presidential election. Monroe and Tompkins had 163 votes; King, the Federalist, only 34.

Dec. 11. Indiana (19th state) admitted.

1817, March 3. Alabama Territory created.

March 3. *Bonus Bill* to devote the bank bonus and dividends to internal improvements vetoed. The measure was justified under the "general welfare" clause, but Madison considered an amendment necessary. This bill and the tariff act mark the beginning of the **American system**, or home-market policy, to develop the West through federal aid of *internal improvements*, thus creating a market for the manufactures the *tariff* encouraged while it furnished the means for the improvements. Clay was the chief exponent of the system.

1817, March 4-1825, March 4. **JAMES MONROE** of Virginia, fifth president; *Daniel D. Tompkins* of New York, vice-president; *J. Q. Adams*, secretary of state; *W. H. Crawford*, secretary of the treasury; *J. C. Calhoun*, secretary of war. Monroe's administration marks the disappearance of the original parties. The so-called "era of good feeling" meant the lack of political issues crystallized into parties; it was, however, a period of great personal partisanship. His two terms witnessed a rapid extension of the frontier line.

The *West* had always been the *seat of democracy*, and its influence began now to affect the *East*, for both freer suffrage and, in *New England*, disestablishment. In the *South* the influence

was less felt. The spread of *cotton culture* (1800, 150,000 bales; 1816, 460,000; 1826, 1,120,000) and *slavery* as a concomitant obliterated the social difference between the coast and interior and strengthened the hold of the *plantation aristocracy*. The slave states in which cotton was not grown began to realize the profit of *slave-breeding* for the lower states; but in this region the *Colonization Society* was also most active. It was a national institution organized (1816) to colonize negroes in Africa and it founded Liberia; but the movement soon ceased to be influential.

1817, April 28. Agreement with England to limit armed vessels on the Great Lakes.

1817-1819. The Seminole War was important chiefly for the political effect. Jackson's prominence made him good presidential timber; an attempt in Congress to censure him (Jan. 1819) for his occupation of East Florida and conduct there only increased his popularity.

1817, Dec. 10. Mississippi (20th state) admitted.

Dec. 23. Last of the internal war taxes abolished.

1818. Cumberland Road opened to the Ohio.

April 18. Navigation Act against British West Indies.

April 20. Iron Tariff Act gave moderate protection to its manufacturers.

Oct. 20. Treaty with Great Britain signed. It restored to Americans the *right to fish* on the coast of Newfoundland and Labrador, established the *boundary* between the Lake of the Woods and the Rocky Mountains at 49°, and provided for the *joint occupation of the Oregon country*.

Dec. 3. Illinois (21st state) admitted.

1819. The *financial crisis* of this year was felt especially in the West and South. It fostered southern *opposition* to *protection* and western opposition to the *Bank*, and increased the call for cheap land and the *protests against the decisions of the Supreme Court*. Besides the bank decision already mentioned, the Court in this period decided that it had a right to review state decisions when the federal constitution and acts under it were concerned; broadened the field of state contractual obligations; declared that states must not interfere with foreign or interstate commerce or tax it; and gave the broadest possible interpretation of "commerce."

Feb. 22. Florida Treaty signed. Spain ceded the Floridas,

established the western boundary of the Louisiana Purchase, and ceded all her claim to the country beyond the Rockies north of 42° . The United States assumed \$5,000,000 in claims.

March 2. Arkansas Territory established.

Dec. 14. Alabama (22d state) admitted.

1820, March 6. MISSOURI COMPROMISE. Hitherto there was a balance in the Senate between free and slave states, but when Missouri applied for admission (1819) the House prescribed further exclusion of slaves and gradual emancipation as a condition of statehood (Feb. 18). This was defeated in the Senate. At the next Congress a compromise was effected admitting Missouri as a slave state to balance Maine, but forbidding slavery elsewhere in the Louisiana Purchase north of $36^{\circ} 30'$.

March 15. Maine (23d state) admitted, formerly a part of Massachusetts.

April 24. *Public Land Act* permitted sales as small as eighty acres; minimum price fixed at \$1.25 an acre; but the *credit system abolished*. *Thomas H. Benton* (1782-1858) led a continued agitation for a graduated price as low as fifty cents an acre, and free settlement on land not sold at that price. The West wished population and the land in private hands, where it would be taxable.

May 15. The slave-trade made piracy a dead letter.

May 15. Four Year Tenure Act limited the term of certain officers unless previously removed. Broadened in scope, it is still in force.

Aug. Fourth census. Land area 1,754,622 square miles, an increase of 3 per cent. Population 9,638,453 (7,866,797 whites, 233,634 free negroes, 1,538,122 slaves), an increase of 33 per cent. The Northwest increased 191 per cent; the Southwest 68 per cent; the trans-Mississippi region 41 per cent.

Nov. Ninth presidential election. Monroe had all the votes but one; Tompkins 218 out of 232.

1821, Aug. 10. Missouri (24th state) finally admitted. The delay was due to her attempt to exclude free negroes.

1822, March 8. *Message on Spanish America*. Since 1817 these colonies had won virtual independence, and been given belligerent rights by the United States. Monroe now proposed recognition.

May 4. Appropriation made for missions to these states. Four were at first recognized, others later.

May 4. *Veto* of a *Cumberland Road* measure. Monroe declared an amendment necessary for *construction or jurisdiction* over internal improvements, while acknowledging that Congress had broad rights in making *appropriations* for common defense and general welfare.

1823, Feb. 28. Act to appropriate money to repair the road signed.

1823, Dec. 2. MONROE DOCTRINE announced in the annual message. The Holy Alliance in Europe, formed to keep down liberal movements, threatened to assist Spain in subduing her revolted American colonies. In 1821 Russian claims on the northeastern Pacific coast (Alaska) had been unwarrantably extended. The Doctrine, of which Adams was the immediate author, declared that the "American continents . . . are henceforth not to be considered as subjects for future colonization by any European powers," that any attempt to extend the European system to the western hemisphere would be considered as dangerous to the United States, and that any interposition to oppress or control the Latin-American nations would be considered unfriendly to the United States. In 1823 and 1824 Russia in treaties with England and the United States renounced all claims south of $54^{\circ} 40'$, which came to be considered as the northern *boundary of the Oregon country* as 42° was its southern and the continental watershed its western lines.

1824, April 30. General Survey Act authorized the preparation of a program of internal improvements of national importance.

May 24. First river and harbor acts, though earlier laws had authorized surveys and shelters.

May 24. *Tariff Act of 1824*; Clay's protective measure, opposed by New England commercial interests and the slave states.

Nov. *Tenth presidential election*. Adams, Calhoun, Clay, Crawford, and Jackson were candidates; Crawford the *congressional caucus* nominee, but this method was now unpopular and outgrown. Calhoun became the generally accepted candidate for vice-president, receiving 182 votes out of 261. The people voted for electors in 18 of the 24 states. Jackson

received a plurality of popular votes, but only 99 electoral votes, Adams 84, Crawford 41, and Clay 37. In the House election Clay's adherents supported Adams, who received 13 votes, Jackson 7, and Crawford 4.

1825, March 3. First of several federal subscriptions to the stock of canals.

March 3. Act to *continue the Cumberland Road* from Wheeling to Zanesville. Later it was projected through to St. Louis but completed only into Illinois. With the reaction against internal improvements and the growth of railroads, the road went to decay and was finally surrendered to the states through which it passed.

1825, March 4 - 1829, March, 4. **JOHN QUINCY ADAMS** of Massachusetts, sixth president; *John C. Calhoun* of South Carolina, vice-president; *Henry Clay*, secretary of state. Clay's acceptance of the office gave rise to the cry of "corrupt bargain," which Jackson wrathfully believed.

1825, Oct. Opening of the Erie Canal. Its influence on the growth of the West and of New York City was enormous; its completion and success increased the furore for internal improvements. Pennsylvania, Maryland, and Virginia planned *rival systems of connection with western waters*; the canal between Philadelphia and Pittsburg went into operation in 1831, the other projects were never completed. Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois completed canals (1833-1851) *connecting the Great Lakes with the Ohio and the Mississippi*, and received *land grants* from Congress in aid. These systems were not financially successful, and were soon superseded by the railroads. By 1860 over 4800 miles of canals and slack-water navigation had been constructed at a cost of \$210,000,000; by 1880, 2000 miles of these had been abandoned.

1826. Panama Congress called by the Spanish-American states. Adams and Clay favored assumption of leadership and participation in this Congress, and the mission was finally sanctioned by the federal legislature, in spite of great opposition but the Congress was a failure.

1827, Nov. 15. Final Creek cession in Georgia. Gov. *Troup threatened civil war* if the federal government prevented him from taking possession of the Creek lands under a treaty (1825) which Adams had repudiated because obtained by fraud. The crisis was prevented by this final cession.

1828, May 19. **Tariff of 1828**, called "Tariff of Abominations," strongly protective but discriminating against New England products; devised to make Adams bear the blame of its defeat; but Adams men voted for it, and he signed it. The South was greatly aroused; Calhoun wrote his *Exposition*, declaring that the burden of the tariff fell wholly on the South. He asserted the *sole sovereignty of the states*, the *compact theory*, and revived the "interpose" right of the Virginia and Kentucky resolutions.

Nov. Eleventh presidential election resulted in an easy victory for Jackson (178 votes) and Calhoun (171) over Adams and Richard Rush (83).

1829, March 4-1837, March 4. **ANDREW JACKSON** of Tennessee, seventh president; *John C. Calhoun*, vice-president (resigned 1832); *Martin Van Buren* (1782-1862), later *Edward Livingston*, *John Forsyth*, secretary of state. Jackson was the best specimen in American history of that *frontier spirit which derides the need of training or special knowledge for the administration of government*; his rule introduced the *spoils system* and "clean sweep" into the civic service, which continued unchecked until 1883.

1830, Jan. Great constitutional debate in the Senate between *Daniel Webster* (1782-1852) of Massachusetts and *Robert Y. Hayne* of South Carolina. Webster's speech is one of the great expositions of the nationalistic theory. Hayne's state-rights arguments were more *historically correct*; but Webster's were in harmony with the *national evolution*, in which the South was not sharing.

May 27. Mayville Road Bill vetoed. Jackson without apparent system vetoed or pocketed other such bills and put a final *check to federal aid of canals and roads*, but not to other improvements.

May 28. *Indian Removal Act* formulated Jackson's policy of trans-Mississippi removal, and he carried it out vigorously, although not without resistance from the Indians, as in the Black Hawk War of Illinois in 1832. When his administration closed, almost all the lands east of the Mississippi had been ceded; reservations for the removed Indians, protection, and funds held in trust were features of the policy. The most important phase of this removal was the *Georgia-Cherokee contest*. The Indians appealed to the Supreme Court when the

state asserted her jurisdiction over the lands. Marshall declared (1831) that *Indian affairs* were an *exclusive right of the federal government*, and the Cherokees "a nation" outside the authority of the state. But the Court was impotent to enforce the decree, which Georgia defied and Jackson ignored, and the Indians were finally coerced into a treaty of cession (Dec. 29, 1835). To the Cherokees, Creeks, Seminoles, Choctaws, and Chickasaws (known as the Five Civilized Tribes) was assigned part of the Indian Territory, now Oklahoma.

June. Fifth census. Population 12,866,020 (10,537,378 whites, 319,599 free negroes, 2,009,043 slaves), an increase of 34 per cent. The Northwest increased 85 per cent; the Southwest 53 per cent; the trans-Mississippi country 183 per cent.

Aug. First successful application in the United States of steam transportation to railroads. Such lines now developed rapidly; the 25 miles in operation in 1830 became 95 the next year, 1098 in 1835, and 2818 in 1840.

Oct. 5. Proclamation declaring the repeal of the Navigation Act of 1818, England having opened the West Indies to American vessels.

1831, Jan. 1. First issue of the *Liberator*, the Abolitionist paper of *W. L. Garrison* (1805-1879).

1832, July 10. Veto of the **Bank Recharter Bill**, because the institution was unconstitutional and "dangerous to the liberties of the people," and the contrary opinion of the Supreme Court "ought not to control the coördinate" federal authorities. Recharter became an issue of the presidential election.

July 14. *Tariff Act of 1832* reduced the revenue but made little change in the protection, and South Carolina prepared to put the Calhoun doctrine into operation.

Nov. Twelfth presidential election gave Jackson and Martin Van Buren 189 votes; Clay and John Sergeant, the National Republican (later Whig) candidates, had 49. South Carolina continued alone until the Civil War the legislative choice of electors.

Nov. 24. **South Carolina Nullification Ordinance.** It declared the new tariff "null, void and no law, nor binding upon this State." No other state supported nullification.

Dec. 10. Jackson's proclamation to the people of South Caro-

lina; an appeal and a warning against the act of "unhallowed disunion."

Dec. 28. Calhoun resigned the vice-presidency. Becoming a senator, he was the most prominent advocate of state-rights and slavery, and joined Clay and Webster (the *Triumvirate*) in opposition to Jackson.

1833, March 2. Clay's *Compromise Tariff* and the *Force Bill* enacted. The former provided for a gradual reduction to all duties over 20 per cent until they reached that level in 1842. The other gave the president power to suppress opposition to federal laws within any state.

March 3. Clay's *Distribution Bill* pocketed. This provided for the distribution among the states of the net revenue from public lands.

March 15. Nullification Ordinance rescinded.

Oct. 1. Removal of federal deposits from the Bank of the United States by Jackson, who considered the election of 1832 as an endorsement of his policy and the bank to be unsound. The state banks to which deposits were entrusted were called *Pet Banks*, and the measure promoted speculation.

Dec. 4. Organization of the American Anti-Slavery Society.

1834, Mar. 28. Senate resolutions censuring Jackson for removing the deposits. Jackson replied (April 15) with a protest which the Senate refused to enter on its journal.

June 28. Monetary Act, reducing the weight of the gold dollar and establishing the ratio of 16 to 1. This virtually demonetized the silver dollar.

June 28. Michigan Territory enlarged to include some trans-Mississippi country.

1835, Jan. The national debt being extinguished the question of the disposal of the surplus revenue became acute.

1836, March 2. *Texan Declaration of Independence*. The country had been settled under Mexican grants by Americans who now revolted. The constitution permitted *slavery*. Independence was made de facto at the battle of San Jacinto (April 21); annexation to the United States was asked, but only recognition was given then. The opposition was to the increase of slave territory, but the spirit of expansion (*manifest destiny*) rather than pro-slavery was the foundation of the desire for Texas.

March 15. Roger B. Taney (1777-1864) succeeded Marshall as chief justice. Under him the Court reacted in favor of stricter construction.

April 20. Wisconsin Territory established; all of Michigan Territory west of present state of Michigan.

May 26. First *Gag Resolution* adopted by the House of Representatives to prevent the presentation of petitions on slavery. It was renewed from time to time until 1844.

June 15. Arkansas (25th state) admitted.

June 23. *Act to distribute the surplus* directed that most of the revenue on hand Jan. 1, 1837, should be deposited in four payments with the states according to their representative ratio. No one expected it to be returned. \$28,000,000 was distributed in three installments and put to various uses.

July 11. Specie Circular issued; an executive order forbidding payment in bank notes for public land. No state bank notes had general circulation, many were far below face value; and as the Democrats were opposed to national bank notes they sought to force the use of coin.

Nov. Thirteenth presidential election. Van Buren and Johnson, the candidates of the Jackson party, now known as Democratic, had 170 and 147 votes out of 294. The opposition vote was split. Johnson was elected vice-president by the Senate.

1837, Jan. 16. The censure of Jackson expunged by the Senate.

1837, March 4-1841, March 4. **MARTIN VAN BUREN** of New York, eighth president; *Richard M. Johnson* of Kentucky, vice-president; John Forsyth secretary of state. Van Buren merely continued Jackson's policies.

1837, Mar. 28. Missouri enlarged to its present limits.

May 10. Panic began. The "flush times" had culminated in 1835 and 1836 in a period of extraordinary speculation. The recurrence of such a period followed by a crash about once in each twenty years has been a feature of American history.

Oct. 2. Fourth deposit of the surplus suspended by Congress, which had met in special session.

Oct. 12. Treasury notes authorized to \$10,000,000.

1838, June 12. Iowa Territory created; all of Wisconsin Territory west of the Mississippi.

1840, June. Sixth census. Population 17,069,453 (14,195,805

whites, 386,293 free negroes, 2,487,355 slaves), an increase of 33 per cent. The Northwest increased 99 per cent; the Southwest 42 per cent, and thereafter this section did not increase as fast as the nation as a whole; the trans-Mississippi region 127 per cent.

July 4. **Independent Treasury**; all public moneys to be deposited at the Treasury, or in sub-treasuries directly under the control of federal officials, and all *government transactions* to be *in coin*.

Nov. *Fourteenth presidential election*. Van Buren and Johnson were renominated by a *national convention, now first used by both parties*. The Democrats also issued a formal *platform*. The Whig convention nominated W. H. Harrison and John Tyler (1790-1862), issued no platform but carried on a *campaign of enthusiasm*. Harrison had 234 votes, Van Buren 60, Johnson only 48 for vice-president.

1841, March 4-April 4. **WILLIAM HENRY HARRISON** of Ohio, ninth president; *John Tyler*, vice-president; *Daniel Webster* secretary of state. The Whigs also controlled the Congress, and Harrison called an extra session to put through *Clay's programme*.

1841, April 6-1845, March 4. **JOHN TYLER** of Virginia tenth president, succeeding on the death of Harrison. He was anti-Jackson rather than Whig.

May 31. Congress met in special session.

July 21, 1842, Jan. 31. Loans of \$17,000,000 authorized.

1841, Aug. 13. Independent Treasury repealed.

Aug. 16. **Veto of the Fiscal Bank Bill** on constitutional grounds.

Aug. 19. **Federal Bankruptcy Act**; repealed March 3, 1843.

Sept. 4. **Public Land Distribution and Preëmption Act**. The distribution feature was like that of the earlier vetoed bill, but was not to operate when any impost was higher than 20 per cent. The general right of preëmption at \$1.25 per acre, limited to actual settlers, led to much fraud but remained a law for 50 years.

Sept. 9. *Second fiscal veto*, though the Whig leaders claimed that Tyler had earlier agreed to the bill. All of the *cabinet* except Webster now *resigned*.

June 29. Aug. 9. *Tariff vetoes* because the bills, while raising the duty above 20 per cent, directed the carrying out of the distribution of public-land proceeds.

Aug. 9. **Ashburton Treaty** signed with England. The north-eastern boundary controversy had become critical, but the *compromise line* definitely fixed by this treaty followed closely that awarded by the King of the Netherlands as arbitrator (1831), though then disregarded.

Aug. 30. *Tariff of 1842*. This, like the last vetoed act, virtually restored the 1832 duties, but was without the distribution feature. Tyler had destroyed Clay's programme, and the Democrats controlled the next House.

VIII. EXPANSION AND SLAVERY, 1843-1860

1840-1860. **Immigration** became important after 1840; between 1820 and 1860, 5,000,000 arrived; 30 per cent were German, 37 per cent Irish, 15 per cent English. Few foreigners settled in the South. The *internal migration* was large; in 1860 a fourth of the native born were not living in the state of birth. Most of the *great centers* of population were established before the Civil War; New York leading, while Baltimore and Philadelphia were near rivals for second place, with Boston close behind. New Orleans was the only considerable southern city. In the West Cincinnati, the earliest of the cities, remained the largest, but both St. Louis and Chicago passed it before 1870. In all of them growth outstripped administration; mob violence and misrule were common. The population as a whole was still distinctly *rural*; only 16 per cent lived in the 150 towns of over 8,000 inhabitants.

Elementary education in the North was greatly improved. Free public school systems were generally established though of varying efficiency. In the West all of the states and territories were given federal land grants for schools, and also for colleges. Public secondary education was still experimental but some of the private academies were excellent. The training of teachers in normal schools raised the character of the profession. The attempts at public school systems in the South were not successful. Colleges were numerous, many of them inefficient sectarian ones; the primacy of the earlier colonial establishments remained, but the University of Virginia, established by Jefferson in 1825, became the chief center of

southern higher education. State universities rose in the West, that of Michigan, opened in 1841, being the first prominent one. Professional training had its schools, but higher technical training received little recognition.

In religion certain phases were marked; the rise of the Catholic Church and opposition to it; development of liberal faiths, especially Unitarianism; foreign missions; split of some of the churches on the slavery question; the continued primitive character of frontier religion; the deeply religious sense of the nation as a whole but a decrease in the predominating influence of the clergy. A national literature was developed by Irving, Cooper, Bryant, Emerson, Longfellow, Whittier, Lowell, Holmes, Hawthorne, and Poe; Webster, Channing, Clay, and Breckinridge did a like service for oratory; and the "lyceum" carried verbal entertainment and instruction throughout the North and West. Libraries became numerous. There were valuable commercial magazines. Various literary magazines enjoyed an ephemeral existence but, until *Harper's* and the *Atlantic* were started in 1850 and 1857, the *Southern Literary Messenger* of Richmond was most notable. Newspapers became great political organs; the New York *Tribune*, founded in 1841 by Horace Greeley (1811-1872), was the most influential of the Whig (later Republican) papers.

Social reform was a feature of the period. Imprisonment for debt was prohibited in western constitutions and in the older states abolition of it began as early as 1817. Prison systems were revised; solitary confinement was considered a great advance, though later superseded by the industrial system; and reform schools began to separate children from criminals of mature years. Better care of the insane and defectives resulted from the activity of Dorothea Dix and others. Temperance and prohibition movements started in 1817 and reached their highest points of this period in state-wide prohibition in Maine (1851). Woman's rights began with legal demands but after 1848 took an interest in suffrage. Socialistic movements and the formation of communities, such as New Harmony, Zoar, and Brook Farm, characterized the period. The rise of Mormonism was a phase of this; its creed being especially attractive to immigrants.

In medicine the chief advance was in the use of anesthetics and the discarding of bleeding; but hospitals, both public and

private, became a well-known institution. The interest in out-of-door life was slight; attention was paid to restoration of health rather than preservation of it. Malaria was persistent, especially in the newer settlements; and there were great epidemics such as those of cholera in 1832 and yellow fever in the South in 1853. In the large cities, however, sewerage and water-supply systems were constructed.

Economic development was the foundation of this social progress. Industrial advance, increase and concentration of wealth and organization, and the development of the factory system led naturally in a democracy to *labor* questions. Demands for the regulation of hours of labor, apprentices, and woman and child labor were strengthened by unions and political pressure, such as the Loco-foco party in New York (1836). Agriculture continued to be the chief economic basis of American life. Scientific farming had not yet developed; rotation of crops and fertilization were not employed, for land was cheap and labor scarce. Inventions had begun, however, to lighten the farmer's tasks; plows were improved, but the greatest aid came from McCormick's *reaper* and binder, first constructed in 1831, and threshing machinery. Corn, wheat, oats, potatoes, and hay were the most important products; in the South, tobacco, rice, and some sugar cane followed cotton. Slaughtering became with the increase of transportation facilities a special industry; Cincinnati was the first pork-packing center. Mining coal and iron became a great industry, especially in Pennsylvania. Anthracite coal was an important manufacturing fuel by 1820, and for blast furnaces about 1838; later bituminous coal was utilized and coke a general fuel for smeltings after 1860. Lead and copper were also mined but did not become important industries until after the Civil War. Gold was found in the southern Appalachians, but the production was negligible until the discovery in California in 1848, after which its influence upon prices and currency was great. Silver was a by-product of the California mines; but it was the discovery of the great veins in Nevada in 1859 that made the question of bimetallism important.

Cotton and wool were the textile manufactures that built up the factory system and a chain of towns along the "fall line" of the Atlantic slope. Pittsburg was the center of the iron industry. Inventive genius, fostered by the patent sys-

tem, aided in the development of industries: Goodyear's india-rubber (1844), Howe's sewing machine (1846), Hoe's rotary printing press (1847), Bigelow's carpet loom (1842), planing machinery, boot and shoe machinery, improved firearms, and heating and cooking stoves are examples. The manufactures were mainly for domestic consumption; less than a tenth of the cotton manufactures were exported in 1860.

The early history of transportation has been shown through the legislation already noticed. Railroads, displacing both canals and turnpikes, increased in mileage rapidly; the 2818 miles in 1840 became 9021 in 1850, and 30,626 in 1860. Some of the earlier roads were state built and operated; but by the end of this period except for a few lines in the South all the roads were in private hands. States and localities helped liberally in the construction, and so did the federal government by land grants. At first the roads were in short stretches; but after the main routes were thus covered the process of uniting the small roads into trunk lines began. By 1853 Chicago was connected with the Atlantic coast, and St. Louis directly by 1857, by which time there was an all but continuous line between Boston and Savannah. The Northwest was already a network of routes, and by 1860 Chicago was connected with New Orleans and Mobile. In the South the one complete western line ran from Richmond to Memphis; other lines connected with it at Chattanooga and it crossed the New Orleans and Mobile lines. Service on all the lines was irregular, the road-beds and equipments poor, and accidents frequent.

Transportation of intelligence through the *post-office* was facilitated by the railroads, which also made possible the introduction of the package *express* in 1839. Postage was high and popular demand caused a reduction in 1845 and in 1851, when for ordinary distances the rate was made 3 cents, while stamps were adopted in 1847. In 1843 Congress appropriated money to test Morse's electric *telegraph*; the first line, between Baltimore and Washington was put in successful operation the next year, and the system spread rapidly.

In foreign commerce the American tonnage continued to hold first place, in 1860 it was 70 per cent of the whole; but the carrying trade was yielding to railroads as an investment. In the American *clipper ship* sail navigation reached its highest development, and the merchant marine continued mainly one

of sailing ships; in 1860 only 16 per cent were steamships and 90 per cent of these were engaged in the coasting, river, and lake trade. Steam liners made trans-Atlantic voyages, but these were mostly in foreign hands. More than half of the exports were raw cotton, foodstuffs came next, while at no time did finished manufactures form as much as 15 per cent of the domestic exports. After 1850 the imports of merchandise almost always exceeded the exports; but the difference was not large and the export of specie was a normal phase.

It became increasingly evident that the South was not keeping up with the rest of the nation in these social and economic aspects, and in spite of her evident desire to be "let alone" inquiry into the reasons for it was a natural phase of the intellectual unrest. Criticism bred defense and from deprecating *slavery* the section passed finally to upholding it as a positive good. *Anti-slavery* sentiment had existed since the beginning of the nation; as it died out in the South it found new vigor in the North. Sectional anti-slavery really began with Garrison in the *Liberator* (1831). Putting aside all palliatives and constitutional questions he demanded immediate and complete **abolition**, and forced his plea upon public attention. What he and the other radical abolitionists did was to awaken the North to the moral evils of slavery; attempts to suppress the movement at southern behest only advertised the crusade and brought converts. Garrison and his immediate followers held aloof from political agitation; but other groups attempted practical results which could be, as they claimed, accomplished under the Constitution. These were the prevention of further extention of slavery, the repeal of the fugitive-slave law, emancipation in the District of Columbia and the territories, and the suppression or regulation of the slave-trade between the states.

The **far-western development** began with the *fur-traders*, who penetrated beyond the Rockies and to the Pacific Coast. The federal government sent out various *expeditions*; the most important were by Frémont, who explored the Rockies, the Great Basin, Oregon, and California (1842-1846). Missionaries followed the traders into Oregon, and trade was opened with New Mexico. Two routes developed, the *Santa Fé Trail* on the south from Independence, Mo. (about 1825) and the *Oregon Trail* on the north from Council Bluffs (about 1832). The *Indians* were being steadily *pushed westward* and on to reser-

tions. Various attempts had been made to put an end to *joint occupation* in the *Oregon* country, but both British and Americans were settled in the southern portion and each nation wished to control the Columbia River. The union of the Texan and Oregon questions was natural; both were desired and they constituted a sectional give and take.

1844, April 12. *Texan Annexation Treaty* signed by *Calhoun* who had just become secretary of state. Texas had opened negotiations with England and France, and the South feared this might result in abolition.

June 8. Treaty rejected by the Senate 16 to 35, a party division mainly.

July 3. Commercial treaty with China signed, permitting Americans to trade and reside at the open ports.

Nov. *Fifteenth presidential election*. Along with *Oregon*, *Texas* became an issue in the campaign. Both Clay and Van Buren had declared against the annexation of Texas and the Democrats turned down the latter in favor of J. K. Polk (1795-1849), an avowed annexationist. Their platform demanded the whole of Oregon ("54-40 or fight") and the "reannexation" of Texas. Clay and Theodore Frelinghuysen were the Whig nominees; the platform did not mention Texas or Oregon, and during the campaign Clay equivocated on Texas and lost votes in both sections. The Liberty party of political anti-slavery men polled only 2 per cent of the popular vote but probably defeated Clay in New York and so cost him the election. Polk received 170 votes; Clay 105.

1845, March 1. *Texas annexed by resolution of Congress*.

The vote in the Senate (27 to 25) and in the House (132 to 76) was almost entirely on party lines, the Whigs opposing. The resolution offered Texas annexation as a state to retain her public lands and debt, and be permitted to divide thereafter when sufficiently populous into five states. Slavery in such states north of $36^{\circ} 30'$ was forbidden.

March 3. Florida (27th state) admitted.

1845, March 4-1849, March 4. **JAMES KNOX POLK** of Tennessee, eleventh president; *George M. Dallas* of Pennsylvania, vice-president; James Buchanan (1791-1868), secretary of state.

1845. Annapolis Naval Academy opened.

Dec. 29. Texas (28th state) admitted. *Mexico*, still claiming

Texas, had *severed diplomatic relations* and threatened war with the United States. *Texas* was annexed without definite *boundaries*, but the United States adopted the extreme claim of the new state and General Zachary *Taylor* (1784–1850) was ordered to occupy the *east bank of the Rio Grande*. Claims against Mexico had been a cause of irritation for years, and Polk sent John Slidell on a special mission with an *offer* to assume the claims and pay an additional sum for the Texan boundary, *New Mexico* and *California*, believing, probably without cause, that England had designs against the latter.

Mexico rejected the mission (March 15, 1846).

1846, April 24. MEXICAN WAR began with a skirmish on the east side of the Rio Grande.

April 27. Resolution of Congress gave notice of the termination of joint occupation of Oregon.

May 11. *War message* sent in. Polk declared that “war exists . . . by the act of Mexico herself.”

May 13. Congress passed an act recognizing the existence of war by the act of Mexico and authorizing 50,000 volunteers. Militia was not called out during this war.

June 10. Polk took the unusual action of asking previous advice of the Senate on an *offer of England on the Oregon question*, and announced his intention to follow the advice given. This offer was 49° and the Strait of Juan de Fuca as the boundary, a compromise proposed by the United States in earlier administrations. Polk did this because he still clung to the whole of Oregon, but hesitated to make it an issue of war without being certain of his support, especially with the Mexican War already on hand. Now that Texas had been gained the *southern Democrats* were willing to forget that the *whole of Oregon* was a part of their understanding with the *northwestern men*. The Senate advised acceptance by 32 to 12; the negatives were by northern Democrats and one southern Whig.

June 15. *Oregon treaty* with England signed, embodying the above terms.

1846, May–1847, Feb. Taylor's campaign into northern Mexico resulted in the occupation of Monterey (Sept. 24) and the brilliant victory over a greatly superior force at *Buena Vista* (Feb. 23), which made him the hero of the war.

1846, June–1847, Jan. S. W. Kearny conquered *New Mexico*

and marched to San Diego, where he joined forces with Commodore Stockton and finished the subjugation of California.

1846, July 30. *Tariff Act of 1846*, a Democratic revenue measure which placed a high duty on luxuries only.

Aug. 3. *Veto of a river and harbor bill*. The measure carried large amounts for internal improvements and was part of the tariff agreement between the southern and northwestern Democrats. The veto on constitutional grounds increased the dissatisfaction felt in the Northwest over the Oregon matter.

Aug. 6. *Independent Treasury* re-established and still in modified force.

Aug. 8. *Wilmot Proviso*, that slavery should never exist in any territory acquired from Mexico, a measure originated by northwestern Democrats, passed the House. For the next three years political questions revolved around this proviso, several times reaffirmed by the House, but always rejected by the Senate. Compromises were offered, such as the extension of the 36° 30' line to the Pacific, submission of the question to the Supreme Court (Clayton Compromise), and leaving the question to the decision of the inhabitants (popular sovereignty), but no agreement was reached. The sections were becoming solidified on the question, the South especially, where the right to take slaves into the new territories was supported by threats of secession. Polk would have vetoed the proviso had it ever reached him.

Dec. 12. *Treaty with Colombia* (New Granada) signed; the right of free transit across the Isthmus of Panama was guaranteed to American citizens and the United States agreed to protect the neutrality of the Isthmus and Colombian sovereignty over it.

Dec. 28. Iowa (29th state) admitted.

1847. Winfield Scott's campaign in Mexico began with the landing of his force before Vera Cruz (March 9) and ended with the occupation of the capital (Sept. 14).

1848, Feb. 2. *Treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo*. Mexico ceded the territory north of the Rio Grande and the southern line of New Mexico to the Pacific Ocean. In return the United States assumed claims (about \$5,000,000) and paid Mexico \$15,000,000. Funds for the war had been raised through treasury notes and loans. No special taxes were laid. The public

debt which was \$15,500,000, in 1846 had risen to \$68,000,000 in 1851. 27,000 regulars and 74,000 volunteers took part in the war; 13,000 were killed.

Jan. 24. *Discovery of gold in California.* As the news spread there was a rush to the mines from all over the world (Forty-niners). The population increased with such rapidity that the *need of civil government* there became more and more urgent.

May 29. Wisconsin (30th state) admitted. For the last time the *sectional balance in the Senate* was restored.

Aug. 14. *Oregon Territory* created, *slavery* being *prohibited*.

Nov. 7. *Sixteenth presidential election.* The Whigs nominated Gen. Taylor (who had no political affiliations) and Millard Fillmore (1800-1874) and framed no platform. The Democrats nominated Lewis Cass (1782-1866) as a northern man acceptable to the South ("Dough face") and W. O. Butler. The platform was silent on slavery. The Liberty (*Freesoil*) party united with a faction of Democrats composed chiefly of New York men ("Barnburners") in nominating Van Buren and C. F. Adams (1807-1886): "Free Soil, Free Speech, Free Labor, and Free Men." The Barnburners probably defeated Cass in New York and cost him the election. Taylor had 163 electoral votes, Cass 127.

1849. March 3. Department of the Interior created; a cabinet office. To it was assigned patents, pensions, Indian and public land affairs.

March 3. Minnesota Territory established; slavery was automatically prohibited by the Northwest Ordinances and Missouri Compromise.

1849, March 4-1850, July 9. **ZACHARY TAYLOR** of Louisiana twelfth president; *Millard Fillmore*, vice-president; J. M. Clayton, secretary of state.

Sept. *California* adopted a *free-state constitution* and asked admission without preliminary territorial government.

1850, Jan 29. **CCompromise Of 1850** introduced in the Senate by Clay. The seven months of debate which followed marks the passing of the second generation of *statesmen*, especially Clay, Calhoun, Webster, and Benton, and the coming forward of the *third generation*, of whom S. P. Chase (1808-1873), W. H. Seward (1801-1872), S. A. Douglas (1813-1861), Jefferson Davis (1808-1889), A. H. Stephens (1812-

1883), and Thaddeus Stevens (1793-1868) were members of this Congress.

April 19. *Clayton-Bulwer Treaty* signed, by which the United States and England agreed to a *joint control* and guarantee of neutrality of any *canal* or line of transit across the *Isthmus*, and also agreed not to occupy or colonize the region. The United States had become alarmed by the growing influence of England in Central America. The treaty was followed by a long controversy over its interpretation, and later by attempts to ignore and abrogate it.

June. Seventh census. Land area 2,943,142 square miles, an increase of 68 per cent (including Oregon as new territory). Population 23,191,876 (19,553,068 whites, 434,495 free negroes, 3,204,313 slaves, 2,244,602 foreign born), an increase of 36 per cent. The Northwest increased 55 per cent; the trans-Mississippi slave-states 95 per cent; the free-state trans-Mississippi region 360 per cent; the mountain and Pacific regions had 105,891.

1850, July 10-1853, March 4. **MILLARD FILLMORE** of New York, thirteenth president; Daniel Webster (later Edward Everett), secretary of state. Taylor (+July 9) had opposed the *compromise*, Fillmore approved of it. The various measures of it were finally enacted as separate acts by different combinations of votes, as follows:

Sept. 9. (a) *Texas* limited to her present *boundaries* and given \$10,000,000 for her claim to *New Mexico*. *New Mexico* organized as a *territory*, without reference to slavery during her territorial condition, but, when ready for statehood, to be admitted *with or without slavery*, as her constitution prescribed.

It included present *Arizona*.

Sept. 9. (b) *California* (31st state) admitted as a *free-state*.

Sept. 9. (c) *Utah Territory* organized like *New Mexico*. Her boundaries included *Nevada* and part of *Colorado*.

Sept. 16 (d) **Fugitive-Slave Act**; a drastic law permitting the federal commissioners to dispose of the cases in a "summary manner" with the burden of proof on the fugitive.

Sept. 20. (e) Slave-trade abolished in the District of Columbia.

Sept. 20. First land grant to states in aid of a railroad; three alternate sections on each side of the line per mile. Such grants were frequent during the decade.

Sept. 28. Swamp Land Act donated to any state the federal swamp or overflowed land within it.

1851-1860. Finality was an important phase of the compromise, and the leaders in both sections endeavored to suppress all agitation, especially did the South feel that in the compromise she had gone to the limit of concession; but opposition to the Fugitive-Slave Law developed at once. Not only were fugitives assisted in escaping across the northern states to Canada (Underground Railroad) and violent rescues made, but northern states passed *personal liberty laws* which forbade state authorities to assist in the enforcement of the act and authorized habeas corpus proceedings and jury trial in behalf of fugitives.

1852. Publication of Mrs. Stowe's *Uncle Tom's Cabin*, a novel emphasizing the harsh features of slavery, which had a tremendous influence in forming northern public opinion.

Nov. 2. Seventeenth presidential election. This campaign marks the virtual *end of the Whig party*—hopelessly split on the slavery question, protection and the bank overthrown, and internal improvements no longer a partisan question. Gen. Scott and W. A. Graham were the candidates. The reunited Democrats nominated Franklin Pierce (1804-1869), whose availability was due to his lack of prominence, and W. R. King. Both parties upheld the finality of the compromise. The Free-Soil party polled scarcely half of its previous vote. Pierce had

254 electoral votes, Scott 42.

1853, March 2. Washington Territory established over the northern part of Oregon country; when Oregon was admitted Washington was extended over the remnant.

1853, March 4-1857, March 4. FRANKLIN PIERCE of New Hampshire, fourteenth president; William R. King (+1853) of Alabama, vice-president; W. L. Marcy, secretary of state; Jefferson Davis, secretary of war. Davis was most influential with Pierce, whose southern leanings were marked. The South desired Cuba, the compromise being silent on the question of further annexations, and Pierce made efforts to obtain it. In the seizure of the *Black Warrior* by the island authorities (Feb. 28, 1854) an excuse for putting pressure on Spain was found; but the Kansas-Nebraska agitation put a stop to the movement, but not until the *Ostend Manifesto*, issued by three American ministers to European courts (Oct.

18), had declared that if Spain refused to sell Cuba self-preservation (fear of abolition there) would justify the United States in seizing it.

Dec. 30. Gadsden Purchase from Mexico. The United States paid \$10,000,000, for the southern portion of present New Mexico and Arizona; one of the routes for the proposed Pacific Railway passed over this land. Provisions respecting Tehuantepec transit were included.

1854, March 31. M. C. Perry's *treaty with Japan* signed, breaking down Japan's policy of isolation. Two ports were opened to American commerce. In 1857 and 1858 treaties opened other ports, gave the right of residence at them, permitted missionaries and established diplomatic intercourse.

1854, May 10. **KANSAS-NEBRASKA ACT** formed two territories out of the unorganized portion of the Louisiana Purchase north of 37° , divided by the 40th parallel; *repealed the Missouri Compromise*; and directed that the question of slavery should be decided by the inhabitants (*popular sovereignty*). The author, S. A. Douglas of Illinois, being indifferent to slavery and politically ambitious, sought in this way to attract southern votes to his plan to develop a region which would aid his section economically. The measure caused *intense excitement* in the North.

June 5. *Canadian Reciprocity Treaty* signed. Canada had attempted to restrict American fishing rights under the treaty of 1818, and now for their continuation and extension over other Canadian coasts reciprocal freedom from duty was granted to foodstuffs, lumber, ores, and other raw materials.

Aug. 4. *Graduated Land Act* reduced the price of land on the market for 10 years or more, until at 30 years it sold for $12\frac{1}{2}$ cents an acre. Repealed, June 2, 1862.

Sept. Draft treaty for the annexation of Hawaii. It was not sent to the Senate.

Sept.-Nov. The election this year brought Anti-Nebrascans (later Republicans) and Native Americans or *Know-nothings* into the field against the old parties. The Know-nothing party originated in anti foreign and anti-Catholic secret societies and was seized upon by politicians for purposes remote from its particular creed.

1854-1856. Kansas War. Settlers from both sections rushed to the new territory, Nebraska being neglected in favor of Kansas. *Pro-slavery men* from Missouri, being nearest, precipitately and with much fraudulent voting ("Border Ruffians") organized the territorial government. *Free-state settlers*, especially aided by the New England Emigrant Aid Society followed, founded Lawrence, and set up a separate government. Clashes between the two parties began; Lawrence was twice attacked, while the free-state men retaliated, especially in *John Brown's Pottawatomie Massacre*, and the country was infested with rival guerrilla bands. "Bleeding Kansas" became the main national topic.

1855, Dec. 3. First meeting of the 34th Congress, but the contest for Speaker lasted until Feb. 2, when an Anti-Nebraska Know-nothing was chosen. Kansas was the all-absorbing topic of the session; the Toombs Bill, a fair-minded southern measure for settling the question, did not receive Republican support.

1856, May 22. Assault on Senator Charles Sumner (1811-1874) by Preston Brooks of South Carolina, following Sumner's biting speech on the "Crime against Kansas." The affair had great influence on the political campaign.

Nov. 4. *Eighteenth presidential election.* The Democrats nominated Buchanan and Breckinridge; their platform denounced the Native American movement, upheld the popular sovereignty principle of the Kansas-Nebraska Act, and hinted at the annexation of Cuba. The Republicans nominated J. C. Frémont and W. L. Dayton. Frémont's only qualification was popularity and lack of connection with any one of the elements which made up the party. The platform denied the right of Congress to give legal existence to slavery in the territories, and denounced the Ostend Manifesto. The Know-nothings and remnant of Whigs nominated Fillmore. Buchanan received 174 votes, carrying only five free states; Frémont 114; Fillmore 8.

1857, March 3. Tariff of 1857 followed the line of the 1846 act, but made further reductions in order to diminish the surplus revenue.

1857, March 4-1861, March 4. **JAMES BUCHANAN** of Pennsylvania, fifteenth president; John C. Breckinridge of Kentucky, vice-president; Lewis Cass, secretary of state.

1857, March 6. Dred Scott decision delivered by Taney in the Supreme Court. The majority of the court declared, as an *obiter dictum*, that the *Missouri Compromise* was *unconstitutional* and a slave-holder had the same right to take his slaves into the territories as he had to take any other property. It also *overthrew* the *popular sovereignty* theory on which the Kansas-Nebraska Act was based.

Aug. 24. *Panic* began. Its cause lay in the speculation and strained credit due to the increase in gold and the rapid extention of railroads. The government issued treasury notes and a loan of \$20,000,000 was authorized. Hard times followed for the next two years and caused a demand for a new tariff and protection.

Nov. 7. *Lecompton Constitution* in Kansas framed by a pro-slavery convention, but peace being restored the free-state men meanwhile secured a majority in the legislature. The convention submitted to popular vote the question of the constitution with or without slavery only and moreover fixed matters so that slavery would continue even though voted down. Douglas denounced the fraud and regained his lost popularity in the North, but broke with the administration. Buchanan sent the constitution to Congress and recommended admission under it (Feb. 2).

1858, May 4. *English Act* provided that if Kansas accepted the Lecompton Constitution she could be admitted at once; if she rejected it she must wait until her population equaled that necessary for one representative. Kansas rejected (Aug. 2).

May 11. Minnesota (32d state) admitted.

June 18. Treaty with China, establishing diplomatic intercourse.

Aug.-Oct. Lincoln-Douglas joint debates were seven in number between Douglas and Abraham Lincoln (1809-1865), rival Illinois candidates for the Senate; they gave Lincoln national prominence and helped to make plain the slavery issues and Douglas's real attitude towards them. He declared that the Dred Scott decision could not force slavery on a territory in the face of hostile police regulations (*Freeport Doctrine*). Douglas was successful, but this declaration cost him what southern support he still had.

1859, Jan.-Feb. *Cuban Bill* in the Senate was an unsuccessful

renewal by the South and the administration of the plan to acquire that island. At this time a movement to reopen the foreign slave-trade became evident; while filibustering in Central America (Walker) and Buchanan's efforts for a further cession of *Mexican territory* and a protectorate over that convulsed country were understood to be pro-slavery measures, though complicated by transit questions and fear of European intervention.

Feb. 14. Oregon (33d state) admitted. This gave the free-states six more senators than the slave states had; but the Democrats still had a majority in the Senate and in the main this meant southern control there.

Oct. 16-18. John Brown's raid. He seized Harper's Ferry arsenal, expecting the slaves to rally to him; but was overpowered by militia and marines, given a fair trial, and hanged (Dec. 2) for treason to Virginia. The affair greatly *aroused the South*.

Dec. 5. First meeting of the 26th Congress, but no Speaker was elected until Feb. 1.

June. Eighth census. Land area 2,974,159 square miles, an increase of 1 per cent; population 31,443,321 (26,922,537 whites, 448,070 free negroes, 3,953,760 slaves, 78,954 Asiatics and Indians, 4,138,697 foreign born), an increase of 36 per cent. The Northwest increased 53 per cent, the trans-Mississippi slave states 81 per cent; the trans-Mississippi free-state region 500 per cent; the mountain and Pacific region 484 per cent.

June 16. Act to encourage the construction of a telegraph line to the Pacific. Line was opened in 1861, previous to which the swiftest means of communication had been the pony express.

Nov. 6. Nineteenth presidential election. The Democratic convention met at Charleston, April 23. Douglas controlled it, and when a resolution declaring the duty of the federal government to protect slavery in the territories (the southern answer to the Freeport Doctrine) was voted down, eight "cotton states" withdrew. The rump reassembled at Baltimore (June 18) and, after a further secession, nominated Douglas and H. V. Johnson. The seceders nominated J. C. Breckinridge and Joseph Lane. Whigs and Know-nothings under the name of the Constitutional Union party nominated John Bell and Edward Everett. The Republicans met at Chicago on

May 16. Their platform acknowledged the right of slavery in the states, denounced the Dred Scott decision, reiterated the unconstitutionality of territorial slavery, supported protection, the homestead bill, internal improvements, and a Pacific railway. Lincoln was nominated over Seward and Chase on the third ballot. Hannibal Hamlin was the vice-presidential candidate. Lincoln with 180 votes, carried all the free states, except 3 of New Jersey's 7 votes; Breckinridge 72; Douglas 12; Bell 39.

IX. CIVIL WAR, 1860-1865

The South proceeded to put her threat of disunion into effect, although the Republicans would not control the next Congress. In the hindrances to the Fugitive-Slave Law the South had a real constitutional grievance, but to preserve the Union the northern states would have removed these. Slavery in the states was not in danger from federal attack, but the section's demand for territorial slavery was based on the belief that the advancement of the South was bound up in the institution and that its economic character required expansion. Curbed in this respect, there was fear that slavery would lose its hold on the older states, in fact its decay in some of the border states was already evident; but freed from union with the North southern expansion was possible. Underlying this was the knowledge that in holding slavery to be a blessing the cotton states were at odds with the rest of the civilized world. Although *slavery was the cause* of the disunion, the South, believing that the Union was a compact which the aggressions of the North had violated, did not doubt that *secession was a justified legal remedy*.

1860, Dec. 4. Buchanan's annual message to Congress put the *blame* of the threatened secession upon *northern agitation* of slavery. He denied the right to secede, but also the power to coerce a state.

Dec. 18. Crittenden Compromise introduced in the Senate; but on its main clause, *slavery* in present or future *territories* south of $36^{\circ} 30'$, Lincoln and other *Republican leaders* were *unyielding*. A committee of thirteen could agree on no compromise (Dec. 28) though the desire for it was strong except in the cotton states.

404 EPITOME OF UNITED STATES HISTORY

Dec. 20. **South Carolina** Ordinance of Secession adopted. The convention also formulated plans for a general southern convention.

Dec. 26. Unauthorized transfer by Major *Robert Anderson* of his (federal) forces in Charleston Harbor to Fort Sumter, the only defensible work. The state took possession of all other federal property. Buchanan finally (Dec. 31) refused to order Anderson to withdraw, and sent reinforcements by an unarmed vessel, the *Star of the West*. A state battery fired upon her (Jan. 9), and she put back. Buchanan made no further effort at relief.

1861, Jan.-Feb. **Ordinances of secession of the other cotton states:** Mississippi (Jan. 9), Florida (Jan. 10), Alabama (Jan. 11), Georgia (Jan. 19), Louisiana (Jan. 26), Texas (Feb. 1). As the states seceded their congressmen withdrew, which made possible the passage of Republican measures. The conventions of Virginia, North Carolina, Arkansas, and Missouri had decided Union majorities; Tennessee voted down a convention; none was called in Kentucky, Maryland, or Delaware.

Jan. 29. Kansas (34th state) admitted with a free-state constitution.

Feb. 4-27. *Peace Convention*, called by Virginia and attended by delegates from twenty-one states, but from none of the seceded ones, was without results.

Feb. 4-March 16. **Montgomery Convention** and Provisional Congress of seceded states. The **Confederate States of America** were established, a provisional government formed, a permanent constitution framed (March 17) for submission to the states, and a futile mission sent to Washington. **Jefferson Davis** and *Alexander H. Stephens* were elected provisional president and vice-president (inaugurated Feb. 18); they were later reelected under the constitution and *remained in office* during the existence of the Confederacy. The constitution was patterned after the federal one but with a distinct recognition of slavery and state-rights measures.

Feb. 28. Colorado Territory established. Discovery of precious metals had promoted settlement.

March 2. *Morrill Tariff Act* restored the *protective policy* somewhat, but was mainly a necessary revenue measure. It was not a war measure.

March 2. Nevada Territory created, following the discovery of silver.

March 2. Dakota Territory established, extending to the Rockies.

March 2. Constitutional amendment to insure the safety of slavery within a state submitted to the states. It was not ratified.

1861, March 4- 1865, April 15. **ABRAHAM LINCOLN** of Illinois, sixteenth president; *Hannibal Hamlin* of Maine, vice-president; *W. H. Seward*, secretary of state; *S. P. Chase* (later *W. P. Fessenden*), secretary of the treasury; *E. M. Stanton* (1814-1869), secretary of war from Jan. 1862; *Gideon Welles*, secretary of the navy. Lincoln in his inaugural address declared the *Union perpetual* and his intention to hold the property and places belonging to the government.

1861, April 12-14. **Bombardment and surrender of Fort Sumter**; a naval relief expedition having started for the port, the Confederates began the attack.

April 15. Lincoln's *first call* for troops; 75,000 militia to suppress insurrection. The firing on the flag had ended all indifference in the *North* and the *enthusiasm* was magnificent. For over a week Washington was thought to be in danger, as southern sympathizers were obstructing communication in Maryland (first bloodshed at Baltimore, April 19), but this was soon remedied.

April-May. **Secession of border states**. The South showed no less universal loyalty to her cause. Called upon to choose sides, Virginia's convention voted to secede on April 17; North Carolina's May 1; Arkansas's May 6; Tennessee's May 8. In Maryland a Union reaction set in; Kentucky attempted to remain neutral but finally adhered to the Union; in Missouri Secessionists controlled the government, but they were suppressed by the Union men; Delaware made no effort to secede. Maryland, Kentucky, and Missouri furnished troops to both armies; while, on the other hand, in western Virginia and eastern Tennessee Unionism prevailed.

April 19, 27. Proclamations declaring the coast of the Confederate States **blockaded** were tantamount to a recognition of *belligerent rights*, though at first there were attempts to treat the Southerners as rebels unprotected by international law. European nations proclaimed their neutrality and recog-

nized the southern belligerency. The navy was in poor condition and many southern officers resigned; yet in a short time the blockade was made effective, many vessels were bought, construction went on rapidly, and new types of vessel and ordnance were evolved. The *administration* and conduct of the *naval phase* of the war was *admirable*.

April 29-May 21. Second session of the *Confederate Provisional Congress*; war measures, a volunteer force of unlimited size, a loan of \$50,000,000 in bonds and notes, and the *capital* moved to *Richmond*.

May 3. Call for 42,000 federal volunteers for three years, increase of the regular army and navy ordered, and the writ of habeas corpus suspended. Congress later sanctioned these *extra-legal proceedings* of Lincoln.

July 4. Thirty-seventh Congress met in extra session. The withdrawal of southern Democrats gave the Republicans control, and many elected as Democrats united with them (*War Democrats*). The *Peace Democrats* were few but aggressive.

July 17. \$250,000,000 loan in bonds and treasury notes authorized; the first financial measure of the war.

July 21. *Bull Run* (Manassas) in northern Virginia resulted in a rout of the Federals under Irvin McDowell by the Confederates under *P. G. T. Beauregard* (1818-1893) and *J. E. Johnston* (1807-1891). *G. B. McClellan* (1826-1885) succeeded Scott as federal commanding general with direct command over the Army of the Potomac, and devoted himself to organization and training, for which he had special aptitude.

July 22. 500,000 federal volunteers authorized.

July 22, 25. *Crittenden Resolution* adopted by the two Houses declaring the *war* to be for the preservation of the Union and *not for conquest or the overthrow of slavery*.

Aug. 5. A direct tax of \$20,000,000 assessed on real estate, and an annual income tax of 3 per cent on excess over \$800 began the war taxes. The direct tax was generally assumed by the states. The tariff was also increased.

Nov. 8. *Trent affair*. Slidell and Mason, confederate commissioners to Europe, were taken from a British vessel by an American warship; England demanded the release of the prisoners and an apology, and threatened war (Nov. 30). The action was contrary to earlier American attitude on search;

the prisoners were released (Dec. 26), and a disavowal of the act was accepted as a sufficient apology.

1862, Feb. 6-16. Capture of *Fort Henry* and *Fort Donelson*, confederate posts on the Tennessee and Cumberland rivers, by U. S. Grant (1822-1885), which opened the way into middle Tennessee.

Feb. 25. **Legal Tender and Loan Act.** United States notes (greenbacks) bearing no interest were authorized and made, against much opposition, legal tender, and reissuable. A further loan of \$500,000,000 (5-20s) was authorized. Specie payments had been suspended at the end of 1861, and *gold* was soon at a *premium*, which was a barometer of federal prospects, rising (July 11, 1864) as high as 258. The amount of greenbacks was increased from time to time, and 433,000,000 were outstanding at the end of the war.

March 9. **Merrimac** (Virginia) -**Monitor** fight, the first contest between ironclads; a drawn battle that revolutionized naval vessels.

April 6, 7. *Shiloh* (Pittsburg Landing). Grant was attacked by A. S. Johnston (1803-1862) and Beauregard and driven back. + Johnston. The next day, reinforced by D. C. Buell, Grant recovered the lost ground and forced the retreat of the enemy.

April 10. Joint resolutions of Congress declaring that the United States ought to give pecuniary aid to any state willing to adopt *gradual emancipation*; a favorite measure with Lincoln, but the border states were not ready for it.

April 16. *Slavery abolished in the District of Columbia*; the masters received compensation.

April 16. *Confederate Conscription Act.* White men between 18 and 35 were liable; later the limits were extended.

April 24. Passage of the forts below *New Orleans* by the federal fleet of D. G. Farragut (1801-1870). New Orleans was occupied the next day. During the spring the river had also been opened from Cairo to below Memphis; but efforts during the summer against Vicksburg failed, the Confederacy retaining control between that post and Port Hudson.

April-July. **Peninsular campaign.** McClellan began his campaign against Richmond by a cautious advance up the peninsula between the James and York rivers. Johnston was wounded and superseded by Robert E. Lee (1807-1870). By

the middle of June McClellan was within a few miles of Richmond, but fatally delayed. Meanwhile T. J. (Stonewall) Jackson (1824-1863), after diverting reinforcements from McClellan, joined Lee, who in the Seven Days' battles (June 25-July 1) forced the Federals to retreat to a new base on the James River.

May 15. Department of Agriculture authorized, but not made a cabinet office.

May 20. Homestead Act granted a patent to 160 acres of land without payment to the head of a family, or person twenty-one years of age, after residence and cultivation for five years. Buchanan had vetoed a similar law because there was no constitutional right to give away the public lands.

June 19. *Slavery abolished in the territories.*

July 1. *Internal Revenue Act* laid excise and duties on businesses, inheritances, salaries, incomes (graduated), and almost all objects capable of "indirect" taxation. Superseded on June 30, 1864, by another act as comprehensive.

July 1, 1864, July 2. *Pacific Railway Acts.* The matter had been in discussion for several years, but sectional controversy over the route had frustrated earlier enactment. The Union Pacific was to run a line from Omaha westward until it met the Central Pacific line building from California; branch lines from other points on the Missouri were provided. The roads were granted for each mile of line 5 (later 10) alternate sections of public land on each side of the track, and also \$16,000 in United States bonds, which were to be a first (later a second) mortgage on the roads. The amount of bonds was tripled for the mountain sections (300 miles).

1862, July 2. *Morrill Agricultural Colleges Act* made a proportional grant of public land (or script) to each state, the income from the resulting fund to be applied to the support of a college of agriculture and mechanic arts. Military instruction was required in the college. All of the states have accepted this grant. Buchanan had vetoed a similar bill.

July 2. Iron-clad oath prescribed to be taken by every federal official, declaring he had never voluntarily given aid, support, or service to the Confederate States. It was of importance during Reconstruction.

July 17. *Confiscation Act.* An earlier one (Aug. 6, 1861) freed all slaves found aiding the military operations of the

Confederacy. This enlarged act authorized the confiscation of the property of those engaged in armed rebellion, freed their slaves coming within federal lines, and authorized the *employment of negroes* in suppressing the rebellion.

July 29. The *Alabama*, built in England for the Confederacy, sailed from Liverpool. The English authorities were culpably negligent in the matter. She was armed and commissioned at sea and in her two years of cruising destroyed fifty-seven merchantmen, and virtually *drove the American flag from the seas*. She was the most important of the Confederate destroyers; but the *Florida*, *Georgia*, and *Shenandoah*, also English built and equipped, helped in the destruction.

Aug.-Oct. Bragg's *Kentucky campaign* was at first successful, but after the battle of Perryville (Oct. 8) with Buell the Confederates retired to Chattanooga. W. S. Rosecrans succeeded Buell in the command of the Army of the Ohio (Cumberland).

Aug. 25-Sept. 2. *Second Bull Run*. John Pope, commanding the forces around Washington, started south, but retreated as Lee advanced. Meanwhile McClellan's army was withdrawn from the Peninsula and sent to reinforce Pope. Lee struck quickly and drove the federal army back on Washington.

Sept. 16, 17. *Antietam*. Lee followed up his success by an *invasion of Maryland*; McClellan, restored to command, checked him in an indecisive two days' battle. Lee retired unmolested into Virginia.

Sept. 22. *Preliminary Emancipation Proclamation*. Since the Crittenden Resolution of July, 1861, the demand for action against slavery had steadily developed; but Lincoln waited until he felt that public opinion would support him. He now proclaimed that as a *war measure* he would declare free the slaves in all the states (certain loyal or conquered portions excepted) still rebellious on Jan. 1, 1863.

Dec. 13. *Fredericksburg*. McClellan was finally removed for procrastination (Nov. 5) and A. E. Burnside succeeded. He attempted to force the Rappahannock and take the strong position held by Lee, but failed.

Dec. 31-1863, Jan. 2. *Stone's River* (Murfreesboro). Rosecrans and Bragg both attacked; the Confederates finally retired.

1863, Jan. 1. Final Emancipation Proclamation issued.

Feb. 24. Arizona Territory created.

Feb. 25. **National Bank Act.** By this and an amendment (June 3, 1864) banks organized or reorganized under it and operating under federal supervision could issue notes based on the federal bonds owned by them. A monopoly for such bank notes was secured (March 3, 1865) by *taxing state bank circulation* 10 per cent.

March 3. Loan Act authorized the raising of \$900,000,000 by July 1, 1864, in bonds, treasury notes, and greenbacks. Fractional currency was also authorized, to take the place of postal currency previously used as a means of suppressing private fractional bills (shin-plasters), silver as well as gold having disappeared from circulation except in the West.

— March 3. *Draft Act.* The system was employed only to fill out quotas and supplement volunteering. Men between 20 and 45 years of age were subject; a substitute could be offered or exemption purchased. The exemption was later repealed.

Only about 110,000 men were recruited by this method.

March 3. Act authorizing the president to *suspend habeas corpus* when he deemed it necessary; the prisoner to be discharged if the next regular grand jury did not indict him. There had been much complaint against the many *arbitrary arrests*. This law was not, however, observed in all cases. Military arrest and trial of those opposed to the war ("Copperheads") continued; the case of *C. L. Vallandigham* being the most famous one. Newspapers were temporarily suppressed. After the war the Supreme Court decided that military arrests of civilians was illegal so long as the civil courts were open.

March 3. Idaho Territory established. It included present Wyoming and Montana.

May 1-5. *Chancellorsville.* Joseph Hooker, displacing Burnside, crossed the Rappahannock, but Jackson took the federal army on the flank by surprise (May 2) and routed a portion of it. Jackson was mortally wounded. Hooker finally recrossed the river, utterly outgeneraled by Lee.

May-July. **Vicksburg campaign.** Grant had endeavored in many unsuccessful ways since December to get a coign of vantage against the confederate strong position; finally he sent boats with supplies past the batteries, crossed his troops

below (April 30), and by a series of skillful marches and battles (May 1-17) drove Pemberton's Confederates within the defenses and began the siege. The city was starved out and surrendered (July 4). Port Hudson then capitulated (July 8). This gave the Federals *control of the river*, cutting the Confederacy in two and depriving the eastern portion of much needed supplies which Texas could furnish.

June 19. West Virginia (35th state) admitted, the consent of a "restored" government of Virginia Unionists being received as that of the parent state required by the Federal Constitution. Gradual emancipation was a requisite of admission.

July 1-3. **Gettysburg.** Lee in another invasion of the North reached the neighborhood of Harrisburg; the Federals under Hooker's successor, *G. G. Meade* (1815-1872), caught up at Gettysburg; and the three days' fight there was the "high-tide of the Confederacy." Failing in his attack on the federal position Lee retreated to the Potomac, where he was kept for over a week by high water; but Meade did not attack and the Confederates finally crossed in safety.

July 13-16. *Draft riots* in New York; the mob taking advantage of the unpopularity of the conscription and the absence of troops in Pennsylvania. To encourage volunteering and to avoid drafts, *bounties* were liberally offered by the nation, states, and localities. This led to much fraud and bounty jumping by professional "repeaters"; while a class of substitute brokers developed. As the war progressed and these means were resorted to, the personnel of the army deteriorated to some extent, but many veterans reënlisted, and the employment of *negro troops* brought some 185,000 of them into the service for their freedom. Organizations arose to ameliorate the condition of the troops, such as the *Christian Commission* and the *Sanitary Commission*, in which the women did much of their share in the war; great fairs were held, army nurses supplied, relief work undertaken, the health and morals of the soldiers promoted.

The war, for all its vast importance, did not displace the *normal interests* of life in the North. Economic progress continued; new railroads were built, new lands opened, the hard times of the beginning of the decade gave place to prosperity. In the South, however, the war was everything. Cut off by the

blockade from marketing her cotton, and lacking other resources, the *finances* of the Confederacy deteriorated rapidly, especially as the government hesitated at strenuous taxation. Some bonds were sold abroad but the chief dependence was on *paper money*, Confederate, state, bank, local, and private. Depreciation was even more rapid than accumulation; by August, 1864, a paper dollar was worth only about four cents in specie, and towards the end of the war had virtually no value. The notes were not legal tender. As the South had been dependent before the war on outside supply of most of her wants, *scarcity* soon followed the enforcement of the blockade. Hunger in the army, and in some sections towards the end, was the result of the *failure of transportation* rather than of food supplies. Salt was a problem that received much attention. Medical and hospital supplies of all kinds were inadequate. Speculation was rife and much corn was distilled in spite of prohibitory legislation. *Blockade running* became a highly developed industry, the profits commensurate with the risks. As the North wanted *cotton* and the South many things in exchange for it, *illicit trade* between the lines was a common matter, sometimes participated in by the officers; and accompanied by corruption. The *slaves remained faithful*, although most of the white men were away in the army, and their labor was a great asset to the South; but the faithfulness was one of trained obedience mainly, nor were they left entirely unwatched. The war-time centralization was not relished by Stephens and some of the governors; *Davis*, especially in contrast with Lee, became *unpopular*. The tithe, impressment of supplies, and conscription all caused controversy; but as the entire administration of the country was on a war basis there was less reason for arbitrary action than in the North. *Prisoners of war* were a serious problem in the South. The policy of the North was to exhaust the enemy by not exchanging, and the breakdown of southern transportation, together with the unwillingness of the inhabitants to furnish the supplies and the general collapse of administration, are sufficient to account for the suffering even at Andersonville, which was located in a region of comparative abundance. The suffering of prisoners in the North was partly due to retaliation and more to the rigors of climate on debilitated systems.

Sept. 19, 20. *Chickamauga*. Rosecrans finally drove Bragg out of Chattanooga and advanced towards Atlanta, but

was defeated in a two days' battle and besieged at Chattanooga. Grant was placed in charge of all western operations. W. T. Sherman (1820-1891) succeeding him in command of the Army of the Tennessee, was ordered to Chattanooga, where

G. H. Thomas (1816-1870) had superseded Rosecrans.

Oct. 8. The *Confederate (Laird) rams*, being constructed at Liverpool, seized by the English government. This, and British refusal earlier to unite with Napoleon III in intervention, ended the international complications of the war.

Nov. 23-25. *Chattanooga*. Grant, having gathered his forces and opened an adequate supply line, attacked the strongly posted Confederates and finally drove them away in disorder. Grant was made lieutenant-general and *commander-in-chief* of the federal armies (March 9, 1863); Sherman succeeded him in command of the West.

Dec. 8. *Proclamation of Amnesty and Reconstruction* offered full pardon and restoration of property, except in slaves, to all (with some exceptions) who took a prescribed oath to support the Constitution and all constitutional anti-slavery measures of Congress and the president. Also Lincoln declared that whenever one tenth of the voters of a state had taken this oath and re-established a government conforming to it, he would recognize the state.

1864, March 14. *Arkansas constitution* adopted, abolishing slavery, but limiting suffrage to whites; framed under Lincoln's proclamation.

May-June. *Grant's Virginia (Wilderness) campaign*. He began his attack on Lee in the Wilderness (May 5-7); checked here and later at Spottsylvania (May 10-12) and at Cold Harbor (June 1-3), he continued the campaign of attrition by movements to the left until finally he crossed the James River (June 14) established his army before Petersburg, and began what was virtually a siege of that place and Richmond.

May-Sept. *Atlanta campaign*: Sherman's advance was opposed by J. E. Johnston who had superseded Bragg. It was Johnston's strategy to reserve his strength while drawing Sherman further from his base and the latter's to advance by flanking rather than direct assault. But when the armies were before Atlanta Johnston was superseded by J. B. Hood (July 18),

who made three futile attacks on the Federals (July 20-28), but ended the campaign by evacuating Atlanta (Sept. 2).

May 26. Montana Territory created.

June 30. Fugitive-Slave Law repealed.

July 2. *Northern Pacific Railway* incorporated to construct a line from Lake Superior to Puget Sound with a branch to Portland. In states it was given ten alternate *sections of land* on each side of the line per mile, in territories twenty sections, but *no bonds*.

July 4. *Wade-Davis Reconstruction Bill pocketed*. It required that a majority of enrolled voters should first take the oath of loyalty, excluded from voting all who had voluntarily served the Confederacy, and prohibited slavery in the reconstructed states. Lincoln vetoed it because Congress had no authority over slavery in the states, and it set aside the governments forming in Arkansas and Louisiana under his proclamation. This was the beginning of the conflict between presidential and congressional ideas of reconstruction.

July. Early's invasion of Maryland, after defeating the Federals in Shenandoah Valley. July 10 he appeared before Washington, but retreated.

Aug. 5. *Battle of Mobile Bay*; Farragut's passage of the forts and defeat of the confederate fleet. The forts soon surrendered; but the city was not taken until April 12, 1865. This success left Charleston and Wilmington the only important ports still open to blockade runners.

Aug.-Oct. *Shenandoah campaign*. P. H. Sheridan (1831-1888) defeated Early's much smaller force at Opequan (Sept. 19) and Fisher's Hill (Sept. 22); laid waste the Valley, it being an important source of supply for Lee's army; and ended the campaign by turning a retreat into a victory at Cedar Creek (Oct. 19).

Sept. 5. New constitution in *Louisiana*, under Lincoln's proclamation, *abolished slavery* but limited suffrage to whites.

Oct. 13. *Slavery abolished in Maryland* by popular ratification of a new constitution.

Oct. 31. Nevada (36th state) admitted, mainly for the sake of its three electoral votes.

Nov. 8. *Nineteenth presidential election*. The *Union party*, composed of Republicans and War Democrats, renominated Lincoln, with Andrew Johnson (1808-1875) for vice-

president. The *Peace Democrats* nominated McClellan and G. H. Pendleton and declared the "war a failure." The great slaughter and lack of success of Grant's campaign and the deplorable condition of the finances had a depressing effect in the early part of the campaign, which the Mobile and Atlanta successes lightened, and Sheridan's victories dispelled all doubts of Lincoln's success. He had 212 electoral votes, McClellan 21 (Kentucky and New Jersey).

Nov.-Dec. *March to the Sea.* Hood starting on an invasion of Tennessee, Sherman, leaving Thomas to keep the Confederates busy, severed his communication and marched from Atlanta (Nov. 16) to Savannah, living on the country and destroying railroads and supplies in a hitherto untouched portion of the Confederacy. He met with virtually no resistance, and entered Savannah on Dec. 21.

Dec. 6. Chase succeeded Taney as chief justice of the Supreme Court.

Dec. 15, 16. *Nashville.* Thomas virtually destroyed Hood's army. 1865, Jan. 11. *Missouri* constitutional convention *abolished slavery.*

Jan. 11. Notice given of intention to terminate the Canadian Reciprocity Treaty at end of twelve months. It was contrary to the new spirit of protection.

Jan. 15. Capture of Fort Fisher, the coast defense of Wilmington, followed soon after by the occupation of Wilmington and the advance into the interior of J. M. Schofield's force to coöperate with Sherman.

Feb. 1. **Thirteenth Amendment**, abolishing slavery, submitted to the states.

Feb. 22. *Tennessee* constitutional amendment *abolished slavery.* Feb. 27. The Senate indirectly refused to receive senators from reconstructed Louisiana.

March 3. Loan of \$600,000,000 authorized.

March 3. *Freedmen's Bureau* established to supervise abandoned lands and control all relations of refugees and freedmen.

Feb.-April. *Sherman's campaign through the Carolinas* caused the evacuation of Charleston (Feb. 18) and the Confederates, again under Johnston, were not able to stay the destructive advance. Sherman and Schofield joined forces at Goldsborough (March 21).

April 2. *Evacuation of Richmond and Petersburg* by Lee, who endeavored to join Johnston in North Carolina.

April 9. **Surrender of Lee** at Appomattox. Grant in swift pursuit of the Confederates had first diverted them and finally headed them off. Lee had only 27,000 men left to surrender.

April 14. Lincoln shot by J. W. Booth; + April 15. This assassination was the *first untoward event of Reconstruction*; for Lincoln, with his great popularity and marvelous power of political leadership, could have carried out the policy of moderation in the face of radical opposition, which Johnson found impossible.

1865, April, 15–1869, March 4. ANDREW JOHNSON of Tennessee, seventeenth president. He retained Lincoln's cabinet.

April 26. *Johnston surrendered to Sherman*; terms of an earlier surrender (April 18) were rejected. The two remaining southwestern armies, Richard Taylor's and Kirby Smith's, surrendered on May 4, May 26.

May 10. Capture of Davis. He was held for treason but released on bail (May, 1867) and the case dropped in 1869.

In the *North* during the war seven calls for volunteers or drafted men were made, besides several calls for militia for short periods of service; the number of *enlistments* were 2,898,000, equivalent to 1,557,000 men serving three years; 360,000 soldiers *died* from wounds or disease; 275,000 recovered from wounds. The *number* who served in the *confederate army* were probably about 1,200,000, or 1,000,000 on a three years' basis. The *federal debt* increased from \$75,000,000 in 1861 to \$3,000,-000,000 in 1865; and the northern people paid \$667,000,000 in *taxes* during the same period.

X. RECONSTRUCTION, 1865–1877

Reconstruction theories were diverse. At the extremes were the views (1) that *rights* had been *unimpaired* by the fact that the states had been made the instruments of disunion, and (2) that the southern states had committed *suicide*, or forfeited all rights and must be treated as *conquered provinces*. Between these were Lincoln's and Johnson's opinions that the states were

indestructible but the seceded ones were *out of their practical relation* and the main thing was to restore this as easily as possible. Practically the restoration turned on the **negro question**; could there have been an agreement on this the task would have been simple. Radicals like Sumner would consider nothing but the theoretical right of equality; on the other hand, the South, with knowledge of the problem and determination to preserve white control, while acknowledging that freedom was the fruit of the northern success, proposed to limit it strictly until convinced that the freedmen were appreciative of its duties as well as of its rights. In taking this position she ignored the fact that the North was not likely to regard with complacency an unsubmissive attitude by the defeated section. In 1865 there was no particular interest in negro rights in the North; the negroes could vote in only six states and between 1865 and 1868 suffrage was refused to them in six states.

1865, May 29. First proclamation of *amnesty*, with quite a large class of exceptions. Later proclamations were made, gradually eliminating the exceptions, but meanwhile Congress had practically taken the matter out of the president's hands.

May 29. Presidential reconstruction began with a proclamation for a provisional government in North Carolina; a governor was appointed, delegates to a convention to be elected by voters who had been loyal or took the amnesty oath. During the next two months South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, and Texas were similarly organized. In Arkansas and Louisiana governments which Lincoln had organized were recognized and the loyal governments of Virginia and Tennessee continued. The different conventions *abolished slavery* and *repealed* or declared void the ordinance of *secession*, and repudiated the war debts; but none of them did anything for negro suffrage. Elections for governors and legislatures followed, and the legislatures, except that of Mississippi, *ratified the Thirteenth Amendment*. They then passed severely restrictive laws on the freedmen (*black codes*).

Dec. 4. Meeting of the 39th Congress. Congressmen from these *reorganized states were refused admission*, and a joint Committee on Reconstruction appointed (Dec. 12). Congress denied the right of the president to reconstruct the states.

Dec. 18. *Thirteenth Amendment in force.*

1866, Feb. 19. *Veto of a bill to continue and enlarge the Freedmen's Bureau.*

Feb. 22. Public speech by Johnson, making evident the break with Congress.

April 9. *Civil Rights Act*, passed over a veto, gave to all persons born in the United States (except Indians) the same civil rights and obligations within the states that white citizens had.

April 12. Act authorizing the gradual retirement of greenbacks.

June 13. **Fourteenth Amendment** submitted to the states. It declared all persons born or naturalized in the United States to be *citizens* of the nation and of the state. It made population the basis of representation, but if *suffrage* was denied to any male citizens over 21 the representation of the state should be proportionally reduced. It *disabled* from holding federal or state office all persons who had taken the official oath to support the Constitution and had later engaged in rebellion, but Congress could remove the disability. It guaranteed the payment of the federal war debt, and declared void the confederate one and all claims for emancipated slaves.

July. Atlantic Cable opened. Two earlier ones had failed.

July 13. First reduction of the internal revenue.

July 16. Act to continue the Freedmen's Bureau passed over a veto.

July 24. *Tennessee readmitted*, having ratified the Fourteenth Amendment.

July 26. Acts regulating the location and patenting of mining claims on public lands. Later amended (July 9, 1870, May 10, 1872) and extended to petroleum and gas lands (Feb. 11, 1897).

July 27. The *Atlantic and Pacific Railroad* incorporated to build from the Missouri to the Pacific through Albuquerque, and given a land grant. The *Southern Pacific*, with a similar grant, could build from San Francisco to connect at the western boundary of California.

Sept.-Nov. The election showed that the *North supported Congress* in its reconstruction programme and struggle with Johnson.

Oct.-1867, Feb. **Rejection of the Fourteenth Amendment** by the unreadmitted states, the main reason given being the

disqualification clause. This rejection frustrated the finality of the amendment and brought northern public opinion to the support of the congressional radicals of the Sumner-Stevens type, and so made possible the extreme measures which followed.

1867, Jan. 8, Jan. 25. *Negro suffrage* ordered in the *District of Columbia and territories*.

March 1. Nebraska (37th state) admitted over a veto.

March 2. **Reconstruction Act** passed over a veto. The unadmitted states were declared to have no legal government; they were divided into five districts and placed under military governors and authority. A state would be *readmitted under the following conditions*: delegates to a constitutional convention should be elected by all the male citizens over 21, excluding such as the Fourteenth Amendment excluded; the convention should adopt a constitution with *negro suffrage*; the legislature under the new constitution should *ratify the Fourteenth Amendment*. When this amendment became a part of the Constitution the senators and representatives of the states would be received if they could take the iron-clad oath.

March 2. **Tenure-of-Office Act**, passed over a veto, provided that no presidential appointee could be removed without the consent of the Senate. Cabinet officers were to serve during the term of the president by whom they were appointed, unless removed with the consent of the Senate.

March 2. Further internal-revenue reductions.

March 2. **Third Federal Bankruptcy Act** passed; repealed in 1878.

March 2. **Wool and Woolens Tariff Act** gave higher protection.

March 12. *Final departure of the French from Mexico*. Napoleon III had taken advantage of the Civil War to establish an empire in Mexico. After the war the United States insisted that the French troops withdraw. When this was done, the empire collapsed.

March 23, July 19. *Supplementary Reconstruction Acts*, passed over vetoes, supplied the machinery and disfranchised more whites.

March 30. **Alaska Purchase Treaty**; \$7,200,000 was paid to Russia.

April, May. The Supreme Court refused to interfere with the *Reconstruction Acts*, pleading lack of jurisdiction.

July-1868, Dec. *Constitutional conventions* in the ten unreconstructed states. The negro voters, who were in a majority in five states, were under the influence of the *Union Leagues* which were controlled by whites from the North (*carpet-baggers*) or southern Republicans (*scalawags*).

1867, Oct. 24. Treaty for the purchase of the Danish West Indies. The Senate rejected it (March 24, 1870).

1868, Feb. 4. Contraction of greenbacks stopped. There was also opposition to the resumption of specie payments, and a movement (Ohio idea) for *paying the bonds in greenbacks*, which became the basis of the Greenback party. \$44,000,000 of greenbacks had been retired.

Feb. 22. Naturalization treaty with Prussia signed; the first of a series by which European nations recognized the right of *expatriation*.

Feb. 24-May 16. **Impeachment and trial of Johnson.** Secretary Stanton upheld congressional reconstruction and refused to resign, so Johnson removed him in spite of the Senate's refusal to sanction it. The House voted to impeach (Feb. 24). The trial in the Senate (March 30-May 16) resulted in an acquittal by 35 to 18 (36 necessary to convict); 7 Republicans voted no because Stanton had been appointed by Lincoln and not by Johnson, though the Tenure-of-Office Act had been framed especially to keep him in office. He now resigned.

March 27. Act to prevent appeal to the Supreme Court of cases involving the Reconstruction Acts passed over a veto.

June 22, 25. *Alabama, Arkansas, Florida, Louisiana, North Carolina, South Carolina readmitted.* Most of the officials and legislators of these states were carpet-baggers or scalawags or their negro protégés; their rule was one of *incompetence, extravagance, and corruption*. On the other hand these governments followed up the economic and educational work of the Freedmen's Bureau and passed social legislation that remained after white supremacy was restored. The dispossessed whites resorted to *intimidation and violence*, of which the most important instrument was the *Ku-Klux-Klan*, a secret order whose weird disguises were especially effective in terrorizing the negroes. Riots were common. The presence of *regulars* strengthened the governments and kept them in power in several states

longer than would have been possible otherwise; while the acts of violence by the southerners alienated the sympathy of the North and delayed restoration.

June 25. Act for an eight-hour day for laborers employed by the United States.

July 6. Freedmen's Bureau continued, over a veto, in the unreconstructed states and elsewhere if the secretary of war deemed it necessary.

July 20. *Fourteenth Amendment in force.*

July 20. Internal revenue on spirits and tobacco reduced.

July 25. Wyoming Territory organized.

Nov. 3. Twenty-first presidential election. The Republicans nominated Grant and Colfax. The Democrats recognized that slavery and secession had been settled, flirted with the greenback issue, denounced congressional reconstruction, praised Johnson, and nominated Horatio Seymour and F. P. Blair. Grant had 214 votes, Seymour 80; 6 of the reconstructed states voted for Grant.

1869, Jan. 14. Johnson-Clarendon Convention with England signed. Its proposed settlement of the claims against England growing out of the depredations of the *Alabama* and other cruisers was rejected by the Senate (April 13) as inadequate.

Feb. 27. *Fifteenth Amendment* submitted to the states. It forbade *suffrage* discrimination because of race, color, or previous condition of servitude.

1869, March 4-1877, March 4. ULYSSES SIMPSON GRANT of Illinois, eighteenth president; Schuyler Colfax of Indiana, vice-president; Hamilton Fish, secretary of state.

1869, March 18. *Public Credit Act* pledged the faith of the United States to payment of its obligations in coin or an equivalent, and to an early redemption of greenbacks.

April 5. Tenure-of-Office Act modified but Senate refused to repeal it.

April 10. Ratification of the Fifteenth Amendment made a prerequisite to the readmission of unreconstructed states.

April 10. Circuit judges authorized; first since 1802.

April 12. *Texas v. White* decided, in which the Supreme Court held that the "Constitution . . . looks to an *indestruc-*

tible Union, composed of *indestructible States*," and also that, in time of peace, reconstruction was primarily a congressional power.

May 10. Opening of the *Union Pacific-Central Pacific Railway*, fed by four lines at Omaha. At this time *railroad extension* was proceeding rapidly all over the country, especially in the prairie states, faster, as events proved, than should have been. In the East consolidation into *trunk lines* was featured. *Pullmans* were in common use and dining cars had been introduced; *steel rails* were just coming into use, but the general adoption of the *standard gauge* facilitated long runs.

Sept. 24. Black Friday, a panic on Wall Street due to an attempt to corner gold. The government's sale of gold prevented the corner.

Nov. 29. Annexation treaty with Santo Domingo signed. The Senate rejected it (June 30, 1870).

Dec. 22. Act to reconstruct *Georgia* required that the negro legislators who had been ousted by the conservative majority should be restored. This being done, and the radicals in control, the state was finally *readmitted* (July 15, 1870).

1869-1879. *Granger movement*; due to the farmers' belief that in the development of diversified industry they were not receiving just treatment, especially from the railroads. It was at its height in 1873-1876, especially in the Northwest, and secured restrictive *state railroad legislation* and supervising commissions. It was pioneer work; but the Supreme Court upheld the right of the states to control intrastate railroad rates, and so foundations were laid for later and better supervision, and attention called to the need of federal regulation. The Grangers promoted agricultural coöperation, social reform, and political betterment.

1870, Jan. 26. *Virginia readmitted*. Conservatives controlled from the first.

Feb. 7, 1871, May 1. *Legal Tender Decisions*. The Supreme Court first declared the legal tender feature of the greenbacks unconstitutional, but in the next year reversed the decision, and thirteen years later declared that the notes were legal tender for contracts made before their issue.

1870, Feb. 23. *Mississippi readmitted*; the radicals controlled.

March 3. *Fifteenth Amendment in force*.

March 30. *Texas readmitted*; radical control was weak and in 1873 *home rule* prevailed again.

May 31. *Enforcement Act* to prevent obstruction of the Fourteenth and Fifteenth amendments.

June. Ninth census. No additions have been made to the continental area since 1853; outlying territory began with Alaska, 590,884 square miles. Continental population 38,558,-371 (33,589,377 whites, 4,880,009 negroes, 88,895 Indians and Asiatics, 5,567,229 foreign born), an increase of 23 per cent. The northern trans-Mississippi region including Missouri (west north central region) increased 78 per cent; the mountain region 80 per cent; the Pacific coast 52 per cent.

July 14. Internal Revenue and Tariff Act made sweeping reductions in the internal duties, leaving little but the liquor and tobacco excise, bank tax, and stamp duties. Income tax, reduced, was to cease in 1872. In 1880 the Supreme Court upheld the *constitutionality* of an unapportioned *income tax*.

July 14. Refunding Act authorized 10 to 30 year coin bonds bearing 5 to 4 per cent. By this time the debt had been reduced to \$2,500,000,000.

1871-1876. Grant's administrations were a period of great public laxity. Especially to be noticed were the Tweed Ring in New York City, overthrown in 1871; the tacit bribery of congressmen by the Crédit Mobilier (1872); the congressional "salary grab" of 1873; the moiety scandal of the Sanborn contracts (1874); the Whiskey Ring graft in internal revenue, involving Grant's friends (1876); and the notorious maladministration of the executive departments which culminated in the impeachment of Belknap, the secretary of war (1876).

1871, Feb. 15. Iron-clad oath repealed.

Feb. 28. **Federal Election Law**, for inspection of congressional elections, a further step to continue Republican control in the South and protect negro voters. Hitherto election supervision had been left entirely to the states, though the Constitution authorized federal control.

March 3. *Indian Wards of the Nation Act* prohibited further treaties and announced the policy of governing the tribes through legislation and executive orders; a part of Grant's peace policy. The continuous advance of the frontier across the plains, rush to the mountain mining districts, and railroad con-

struction led to raids, these to punitive expeditions and *wars*, of which the last of importance was in 1885. By 1871 the Indian claims, except to the reservations, had been generally extinguished except in Dakota, western Nebraska, eastern Montana, New Mexico, and Arizona, and older reservations were being reduced and eliminated. Indian *education* became a definite part of the wardship; reservation schools and higher education at Hampton and Carlisle.

March 3. *Texas-Pacific*, the last of the land-grant railroads, authorized to build through El Paso to San Diego; the *Southern Pacific* could meet it at the Colorado.

March 3. First *Civil Service Commission* authorized, to prepare regulations, but Congress soon refused to make appropriations, Grant's interest was slight, and the commission lapsed.

March 22. Restoration of *Democratic control in North Carolina*.

April 7. Joint congressional investigation of southern conditions authorized (Ku-Klux Committee). It held sessions throughout the South and took a vast amount of testimony.

April 20. **Ku-Klux Act**, a further measure to suppress southern disturbances, gave the president large powers, with the right to suspend the writ of habeas corpus, which he did in a few cases. Over a thousand convictions took place under these various enforcement acts, and the activity of the Ku-Klux, which had never been general, for the most part ceased by 1873. Later the Supreme Court (1883) declared important parts of the enforcement acts unconstitutional.

May 8. **Treaty of Washington**, signed with England, laid down certain rules of neutral responsibility and authorized an arbitration (Geneva Arbitration) of the **Alabama Claims** on that basis; provided a commission on other claims; submitted the San Juan Island dispute to the Emperor of Germany; restored the inshore Canadian fisheries to Americans, put fish products on the free list, and provided for a commission to decide what the United States should pay for this fishing privilege (Halifax Commission).

1872. Jan. Restoration of *home rule* in *Georgia*.

March 1. Yellowstone National Park created. The policy has been extended until many of the scenic wonders and curiosities are protected as parks or monuments.

May 1. Repeal of the tariff on tea and coffee, in line with the policy to reduce revenue but preserve protection.

May 22. *Amnesty Act* removed the disabilities of the Fourteenth Amendment from all but about 500. This number was further reduced by individual acts, and the remnant was swept away by the act of June 6, 1898.

May 23. Full representation in the Senate and House, the first since 1860.

June 6. Tariff and Internal Revenue Act; a 10 per cent horizontal reduction of imposts, and more articles freed from the internal excise.

Sept. 14. *Geneva Award*. The arbitrations rejected all indirect damages and awarded \$15,500,000 for depredations by the *Alabama* and other cruisers.

Oct. 21. Emperor of Germany awarded San Juan Island to the United States.

Nov. 5. Twenty-second presidential election. Grant and *Henry Wilson* (+1875) were the Republican nominees. The *Liberal Republicans*, tariff reformers and also alienated by the character of Grant's administration, nominated Horace Greeley and B. G. Brown. The Democrats ratified these nominees. The Prohibition party appeared for the first time, and the Greenback and Labor Reform parties presented platforms that forecasted economic problems soon to become prominent. Greeley died just after the election. Grant had 286 votes (6 reconstructed states); the Democrats 66.

1873, Feb. 12. Coinage Act, which formally demonetized the silver dollar ("crime of '73").

March 3. Timber Culture Act granted patents to treeless land on condition of cultivating trees on a portion of it. The act was several times amended; much fraud resulted and the law was repealed in 1891.

March 3. Coal Land Act regulated and limited the sale of coal-bearing public lands.

Sept. 18. Panic began by the failure of Jay Cooke & Co. The war was probably instrumental in hastening the period and excessive railroad construction the chief immediate cause. The *industrial depression* which followed lasted until near the end of the decade.

Oct. 31. *Virginian affair*. Cuba had been in insurrection since 1868. The *Virginian*, under American colors and having

war supplies for the insurgents, was captured by a Spanish cruiser on the high seas, taken to Cuba, and several American citizens executed. War was prevented by the calm action of Fish. The affair was settled (Nov. 29), and it was later found that the ship had no right to fly the American flag. The insurrection was stopped in 1878 by promise of reforms which was not carried out.

1874, Jan. 21. Morrison R. Waite (1816–1888) succeeded Chase as chief-justice.

April 22. Veto of the Inflation Bill, increasing the greenbacks to \$400,000,000. An emergency issue was legalized (June 20, 1874) and the outstanding amount thus made \$382,000,000.

Oct. Election in *Arkansas* resulted in *Democratic control*.

Nov. Congressional election gave the Democrats control of the next House ("tidal wave"); the Republicans retained the Senate. The southern *whites* regained *control of Alabama*.

1875, Jan. 14. Resumption Act. A pro-rata retirement of greenbacks should follow any increase in bank notes until the legal-tenders had been reduced to \$300,000,000. After Jan. 1, 1879, greenbacks would be redeemed in coin, bonds sufficient for that purpose being authorized.

Jan. 30. Reciprocity treaty with Hawaii signed.

March 1. Sumner's Civil Rights Act, passed after his death, decreed equal enjoyment in inns, public conveyances, theaters, etc., without respect to color; and forbade exclusion of negroes from jury duty. Except as to jury duty the act was declared unconstitutional by the Supreme Court in 1883, the decision not covering interstate-commerce travel.

March 3. Tariff and Internal Revenue Act; an increased revenue measure made necessary by the depression.

Nov. 2. Election in *Mississippi* restored *Democratic control*. Grant refused to send federal troops when rioting occurred, and the success was in part due to intimidation of negro voters.

1876, May 10. Opening of the Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia. It was especially successful in arousing American interest in the cultural phases of life.

Aug. 1. Colorado (38th state) admitted.

Nov. 7. Twenty-third presidential election. J. G. Blaine (1830–

1893), the most prominent candidate for the Republican nomination, was made unavailable by certain suspicious railroad land-grant transactions (Mulligan letters). R. B. Hayes (1822-1893) and W. A. Wheeler were nominated. The Democrats nominated S. J. Tilden and T. A. Hendricks. Tilden received 184 electoral votes, Hayes 173, with *Florida* (4) and *Louisiana* (8) in doubt. In these states the popular majority was for *Tilden*, but the Republican returning boards threw out enough votes, on the ground of intimidation and fraud, to declare the states for *Hayes*. The action of the boards was legal and negroes had been prevented from voting; on the other hand the boards had been actuated by an intention to declare the Republicans successful. Public excitement was intense and a peaceful counting of the electoral vote by Congress seemed impossible.

1877, Jan. 2. *Home rule* restored in *Florida*.

Jan. 29. **Electoral Count Act.** This compromise provided that when the (Republican) Senate and the (Democratic) House could not agree on counting the vote of any state the matter should be referred to a commission of five senators, five representatives, and five justices of the Supreme Court. The ten congressmen were equally divided politically, the justices were two Democrats and three Republicans. To this commission were referred the votes of Florida, Louisiana, and South Carolina, also Oregon on the irregularity of one vote; in all cases by a partisan vote the commission refused to "go behind the returns," and decided in favor of Hayes.

March 2. *Hayes and Wheeler declared elected*, by 185 votes to 184.

March 3. **Desert Land Act** made provision for the sale of such land on satisfactory proof of arrangement for irrigation.

1877, March 4-1881, March 4. **RUTHERFORD BIRCHARD HAYES** of Ohio, nineteenth president; *William A. Wheeler* of New York, vice-president; W. M. Evarts, secretary of State; John Sherman (1823-1900) secretary of the treasury; Carl Schurz, secretary of the interior. Hayes did much to improve the *civil service*. He was confronted by a hostile Congress and the opposition of the "stalwart" section of his own party, led by Roscoe Conkling, yet his administration helped to rehabilitate the party.

1877, April. **End of Reconstruction.** In *South Carolina* and

Louisiana rival governments existed, the Republican ones being kept alive only by the presence of federal troops. April 10 and 20 Hayes *withdrew the troops* and the Republican governors retired. Since then the reconstructed states have been "solid" for the Democratic party.

XI. ECONOMIC PROBLEMS, 1877-1897

1877, July. *Railroad riots* on the eastern trunk lines followed a reduction of 10 per cent in wages; mob controlled Pittsburg for several days (July 19-23), and regulars were needed also at Baltimore (July 20) and Chicago (26). Business was paralyzed for two weeks. Strike failed.

Nov. 23. Halifax Commission awarded \$5,500,000 for the Canadian coast fishing privilege; deemed excessive, but paid.

1878, Feb. 28. **Bland-Allison Silver Law**, passed over a veto, provided for a limited coinage of legal tender dollars at 16 to 1 ratio and silver certificates.

May 31. Further retirement of greenbacks forbidden. The amount then and still in circulation is \$346,681,016.

June 3. Timber and Stone Lands Act for limited sale of western land valuable only for these purposes; fruitful of fraud.

June 18. Use of the army to execute the laws forbidden except when expressly authorized by the Constitution or laws; intended to *prevent military interference with elections in the South*.

1879, Jan. 1. *Resumption* successfully carried out; no special demand for redemption made. Greenbacks had been at par for some weeks. The House had in 1878 passed a bill to repeal resumption.

Jan. 25. *Arrears of Pensions Act* provided that present or future Civil War pensions should begin with the date of death or service disability. Pensions had been paid to veterans and widows of the various wars from the beginning of the nation. This was the first great advance in Civil War pensions.

March 1. Veto of **Chinese Exclusion Bill** because, being contrary to the Chinese treaty, it was a breach of faith. The employment of many Chinese in the construction of the

Central Pacific Railroad began the opposition which culminated, especially in California, between 1875 and 1880 (Sand-lots agitation). Their mode of living, low wages, and failure to assimilate gave strength to the feeling of racial antipathy and the harsh discriminations. Many of these discriminations were declared unconstitutional by federal courts, including those under the new constitution of California (1879).

March 3. Geological Survey authorized; special surveys had been made before.

April 29-1880, June 4. A series of seven vetoes to special acts and appropriation acts with riders by which the Democratic Congress tried to nullify the Federal Election Law. Congress yielded in the end, though Hayes agreed to a measure *forbidding the use of the army as a police force to keep peace at the polls.*

1880, March 8. *Hayes Doctrine* on the Isthmian Canal announced. "The policy of this country is a canal under American control. . . . An interoceanic canal . . . would be . . . virtually a part of the coast line of the United States." A French company had secured a concession from Colombia (1878) to build a canal across the Isthmus of Panama. The doctrine was at variance with the Clayton-Bulwer Treaty, efforts to abrogate or ignore which continued.

June. Tenth census. Continental population 50,155,783 (43,402,970 whites, 6,580,793 negroes, 172,020 Indians and Asiatics, 6,679,943 foreign born), an increase of 30 per cent. The west north central region increased 60 per cent; the west south central states 64 per cent; the mountain region 107 per cent; the Pacific coast 65 per cent. Outlying possessions had 33,426.

Nov. 2. Twenty-fourth presidential election. Grant was the Stalwart candidate before the Republican convention; his opponents nominated J. A. Garfield (1831-1881) on the 36th ballot. C. A. Arthur (1830-1886), a Stalwart, was nominated for vice-president. The Democrats nominated Gen. W. S. Hancock and W. H. English. The Greenback party added unlimited coinage of silver to its creed. All the parties denounced further railroad land-grants. Garfield had 214 votes; Hancock 155.

Nov. 17. *Chinese Exclusion Treaty* signed, permitting the suspension of immigration of laborers.

1881, March 3. Veto of a refunding bill because, by limiting the safety funds to new 3 per cent bonds, it would prevent future national banks and increase in capital or currency of old ones.

1881, March 4–Sept. 19. **JAMES ABRAM GARFIELD** of Ohio, twentieth president; *C. A. Arthur*, vice-president; *J. G. Blaine*, secretary of state.
July 2. Garfield shot by a Stalwart office-seeker; + Sept. 19.

1881, Sept. 20–1885, March 4. **CHESTER ALAN ARTHUR** of New York, twenty-first president; *F. T. Frelinghuysen* later succeeded Blaine.

1882, March 1. Adhesion by the United States to the Geneva Conventions for the amelioration of the condition of the wounded in time of war (*Red Cross*).

1882, March 22, 1887, March 3. *Anti-polygamy Acts*, directed against the Mormons in Utah, forbade bigamy in territories. The amending act dissolved the incorporation of the Mormon Church and added other prohibitions to check Mormon control. The Supreme Court in 1890 decided that the First Amendment (freedom of religion) was not violated by this act. The Mormons professed submission to the law.

May 6. *First Chinese Exclusion Act*; immigration suspended for ten years, and admission of Chinese to citizenship forbidden. Act was renewed in 1892.

May 15. Tariff Commission authorized to study the question.

Aug. 1. River and Harbor Bill passed over a veto. These bills had become a regular institution since the Civil War and constituted the “*pork barrel*” (along with the omnibus public building acts which became prominent later) by which congressmen secured appropriations to be expended within their districts. Arthur vetoed this one because it contained so many provisions that would never promote commerce among the states or help the common defense and general welfare.

Aug. 3. *First Restricted Immigration Act*, laying a head tax of fifty cents on each alien passenger and excluding convicts, lunatics, idiots, or those likely to become public charges.

1883. Completion of *three transcontinental railroads*; the Northern Pacific (Sept. 8); connection between New Orleans and San Francisco (Jan. 15) by way of El Paso (Southern Pacific), in much the way intended by the grant to the Texas Pacific; and between the Missouri River and San Francisco

(June 1), as contemplated by the Atlantic and Pacific grant. This last line, the Atchison, Topeka, and Santa Fé, used the Atlantic and Pacific grant west of Albuquerque. The Canadian Pacific, with connection with Chicago, was also opened.

1883. Beginning of the *new steel navy*. The policy has been maintained and increased, especially since the Spanish-American War.

Jan. 16. **Civil Service Reform Act.** The assassination of Garfield finally aroused Congress to the necessity of such a measure. A commission was authorized to aid the president by preparing and administrating regulations, including rules for examinations. Under Arthur only 16,000 positions were classified.

March 3. *Tariff and Internal Revenue Act.* The surplus had become onerous; the debt, then lowered to \$1,884,000,000, could not be reduced faster except by purchase in the open market. The Tariff Commission made its recommendations, but Congress ignored them and made a haphazard reduction, while it increased the duties on protected articles still largely imported. The internal revenue duty was left on liquors and tobacco only. The surplus relief was slight and temporary.

March 3. Letter postage reduced to two cents.

March 3. Notice given of intention to terminate Canadian reciprocity in 1885.

1884, June 27. *Federal Bureau of Labor* authorized, marking the beginning of active federal interest. The great growth of labor unions led to many strikes and boycotts. The economic unrest was general, prosperity great but uneven. The labor question, rapid concentration of capital (monopolies, trusts), and railroad discriminations, caused increasing demands for federal regulation of matters which before the Civil War would have been considered entirely outside its powers.

Nov.-1885, Feb. Congo Conference, significant for American participation; a departure from the previous policy of isolation.

1884, Nov. 4. *Twenty-fifth presidential election.* Blaine and J. A. Logan were the Republican nominees; Grover Cleveland (1837-1908) and Hendricks the Democratic ones. The campaign was mainly personal; many Republicans (Mugwumps) supported Cleveland. The Greenback, Anti-monopoly, and Prohibitionist vote was slight. All the parties demanded

control of interstate commerce. Cleveland received 219 electoral votes, carrying New York by about 1000 popular votes; Blaine had 182.

Dec. 1. Draft Canal Treaty with Nicaragua signed. Cleveland withdrew it.

1885, Feb. 25. Act to prohibit illegal enclosure of public land, directed against the range men of the West.

Feb. 26. Importation of laborers under contract forbidden.

1885, March 4–1889, March 4. GROVER CLEVELAND of New York, twenty-second president; *Thomas A. Hendricks* (+ 1885, of Indiana, vice-president; T. F. Bayard, secretary of state. Cleveland was the first Democratic president in twenty-four years; but as the Senate remained Republican, no party measures were possible. He respected the classified service and raised the number to 27,000. He vetoed over 200 special pension acts but was not able to reform this abuse.

1886–1888. Canadian Fishery controversy. When reciprocity expired the fishing rights remaining under the Treaty of 1818 were checked by hostile police regulations, and vessels were seized. March 3, 1887, an act permitted the president to retaliate on Canadian trade. A treaty was signed Feb. 20, 1888, but rejected by the Senate (Aug. 21) because it granted free fish in return for the privileges given; but further trouble was prevented by a *modus vivendi*, renewed from time to time, giving privileges to licensed American vessels.

1886–1893. Bering Sea dispute. The United States, claiming a right to protect the seals on the sea, had seized Canadian pelagic sealers. An agreement with England (June 13, 1891) temporarily prohibited the fishing, and the matter was referred to arbitration (Feb. 29, 1892). On Aug. 15, 1893, the arbitrators denied the right to protect the seals beyond the three-mile limit.

1886. Jan. 19. *Presidential Succession Act*. On death, retirement, or disability of both president and vice-president the ranking eligible member of the cabinet acts as president. He must call Congress to meet within twenty days.

March 6–May 3. Strike and rioting on the Gould system of railroads, centering at St. Louis, engineered by the *Knights of Labor*, a general order which had its great growth after 1880. The failure of this strike marks its decline and the rise of the *American Federation of Labor Unions*.

May 4. Anarchist riot in Haymarket Square, Chicago, the crisis of a movement for a general strike to compel an eight-hour day. Cleveland (April 22) sent to Congress the first special message on labor, recommending a permanent federal commission to settle controversies when possible.

Aug. 2. Oleomargarine Tax, an early pure-food law.

1887, Jan. 29. Mexican War Pension Act granted \$8.00 a month to all veterans or widows if 62 years of age or disabled or dependent to a certain degree.

Feb. 3. *Electoral Count Act* prescribed that the votes of electors certified by the state executives should be counted unless both Houses agreed to reject them.

Feb. 4. *Interstate Commerce Act* created a commission with powers to prevent discrimination in rates, pooling, long and short haul irregularities, and other abuses, and to require publicity of tariffs; but results were disappointing for many years, as the law lacked "bite" and the courts limited its operations.

Feb. 8. *Dawes Indian Act* for allotment of land in severalty; the land being held in trust for 25 years or longer before being patented to the holder, but this restriction was removed (May 8, 1906) in fit cases. Indians receiving patents and all others adopting civilized life become citizens. Eight thousand patents have been issued (1914) covering 860,000 acres.

March 2. Hatch Act for the establishment of *agricultural experiment stations* in connection with the Morrill Act colleges.

March 3. Tenure-of-Office Act repealed.

Dec. 6. Cleveland's annual message was *devoted* entirely to surplus revenue and *tariff reform*, making this the issue of the next election.

1888, June 13. *Department of Labor* created, but not made a cabinet office; an enlargement of the existing bureau.

July 20. Melville W. Fuller (1833-1910) succeeded Waite as chief justice.

Oct. 1. First act for commissions of voluntary arbitration between interstate railroads and their employees. States also began to provide such boards; none of them have compulsory power. The federal policy has been continued in substitute acts of June 1, 1898, and July 15, 1913.

Oct. 1. Chinese Exclusion Act prohibited the return of laborers who had left the country.

Nov. 6. Twenty-sixth presidential election. Cleveland and A. G. Thurman were the Democratic candidates; Benjamin Harrison (1833-1901) and L. P. Morton the Republican ones. Tariff was the issue. Two labor parties made socialistic demands and showed the discontent of the agricultural population. Harrison had 233 votes, Cleveland 168. The corruption in this election aided the demand for an official (*Australian*) ballot, now used in all elections.

1889. *Failure of the French Panama Canal Company.* Considerable progress had been made in construction. A reorganized company attempted to carry on the work, but with little success. *Interest in the question* was steadily growing and construction of the Nicaragua Canal was attempted by an American Company but governmental aid was withheld and the attempt failed.

Feb. 9. *Department of Agriculture* made a cabinet office.

1889, March 4-1893, March 4. **BENJAMIN HARRISON** of Indiana, twenty-third president; *Levi P. Morton* of New York, vice-president; J. G. Blaine (later J. W. Foster), secretary of state. Many of the measures of his first Congress were intended to reduce the surplus.

1889, June 14. Tripartite treaty on Samoa signed with Great Britain and Germany, agreeing to the independence and neutrality of the islands and a government under joint control.

Oct. 2-1890, April 19. First Pan-American Congress, a meeting due primarily to Blaine. The Bureau of American Republics, later called the *Pan-American Union*, was the chief practical result.

Nov. 2. North Dakota (39th state) admitted.

Nov. 2. South Dakota (40th state) admitted.

Nov. 8. Montana (41st state) admitted.

Nov. 11. Washington (42d state) admitted.

1890-1910. Constitutional provisions by Mississippi, North Carolina, Louisiana, Alabama, South Carolina, Virginia, and Oklahoma to restrict negro suffrage without violating the Fifteenth Amendment. The permanent qualifications are the payment of a poll tax and an educational or property qualification, but these requirements were suspended for those registering within a specified period who were able to read or understand the constitution ("understanding clause") or were vet-

erans, or descendants of veterans, of the Civil War on either side, or voters, or descendants of those who were voters, before 1867 ("grandfather clause"). The Supreme Court in 1915 declared the "grandfather clause" of Oklahoma unconstitutional. General educational qualifications have been introduced in other states.

1890, Feb. 14. New (Reed) rules in the House of Representatives to prevent filibustering, authorized counting in the quorum those present but not voting; the most important change in procedure since the adoption of the "previous question" in the House in 1811.

May 2. Oklahoma Territory created out of a part of Indian Territory. The territory had been opened to settlement on April 22, when there was a wild rush to preëmpt claims.

June. Eleventh census. Continental population 62,947,714 (55,101,258 whites, 7,488,676 negroes, 357,780 Indians and Asiatics, 9,249,547 foreign born), an increase of 26 per cent. The west north central region increased 45 per cent; the west south central region 42 per cent; the mountain region 86 per cent; the Pacific coast 69 per cent. Outlying possessions had 32,052.

June 27. **Disability and Dependent Pension Act** granted from \$6 to \$12 a month to any Civil War veteran who was disabled from manual labor necessary for his support; also to dependent widows and children. Pension expenditures amounting to \$87,000,000 in 1889 rose to an average of \$140,000,000.

Pension administration was much criticised during this period.

July 2. The House passed a force bill to protect negro voters in the South; shelved in the Senate by Republican votes.

July 2. **Sherman Anti-Trust Act** declared illegal combinations in restraint of interstate or foreign trade. Action under it was slow in developing.

July 3. Idaho (43d state) admitted.

July 10. Wyoming (44th state) admitted.

July 14. **Silver Purchase Act**; a compromise for the purchase each month of 4,500,000 ounces of silver and issue of legal tender treasury notes in payment. It repealed the Bland Act. Under the earlier act and this one certificates and notes to the value of \$490,000,000 were issued. Public faith required

that these notes be redeemed in gold, and being reissued they became in time of stringency an endless chain for depleting the Treasury of its gold reserve.

Aug. 8. Original Package Act to prevent the importation of liquor into prohibition states.

Aug. 30. Act for the federal inspection of salt pork and bacon intended for export; caused by foreign (especially German) prohibitions on American meats. President authorized to prohibit importations from a nation discriminating unjustly against American products.

Aug. 30. Act for an annual appropriation to Morrill agricultural colleges.

Sept. 29. Act forfeiting all unearned railroad land-grants.

Several earlier particular acts had been passed, including the forfeit of portions of the Texas-Pacific (1885) and Atlantic and Pacific (1886) grants. Some 155,000,000 acres were granted, but only about 117,000,000 acres have been patented.

Oct. 1. Weather Bureau established; previously work had been done by the Signal Corps.

Oct. 1. **McKinley Tariff Act**; a strong protective measure which reduced the revenue by prohibitive duties and by placing raw sugar on the free list. A bounty was granted domestic producers of sugar. Limited reciprocity with Latin America was provided. The immediate effect was Republican loss of the next House.

1891, March 2. Return to the states of the direct taxes paid under the act of 1861; a surplus revenue distribution.

March 3. International Copyright Law enacted.

March 3. Act repealing the preëmption and timber culture acts; also authorizing the president to make forest reserves. Harrison and Cleveland reserved over 60,000 square miles and in 1915 there were 162 forests covering 288,000 square miles.

March 3. Circuit Courts of Appeals authorized, with final jurisdiction in certain cases, thus relieving the Supreme Court.

March 3. Act to regulate immigration made additions to the excluded classes.

March 3. Ocean Mail Subsidy Act permitted special contracts for carrying the foreign mail on American ships capable

of being converted into cruisers. The purpose of the act was to encourage American ships in the foreign trade; but results have been small.

Oct. 16. *Attack on American sailors by a mob in Valparaiso.*

War was imminent, but Chile apologized (Jan. 25, 1892) and paid an indemnity.

1892, June-Aug. A period of fierce industrial strikes and rioting in various parts of the country.

Nov. 8. Twenty-seventh presidential election. Harrison and Whitelaw Reid, Cleveland and Stevenson, were the candidates of the principal parties, and tariff the issue. The People's (Populist) party denounced the prevalence of corruption, monopolies and unearned increment; demanded a national currency, no bank notes, free silver, increase in circulation, graduated income tax, postal savings banks, public ownership, and land holdings by actual citizen settlers only; and nominated J. B. Weaver. Cleveland had 277 votes, Harrison 145, Weaver 22.

1893, Feb. 14. *Annexation treaty with Hawaii* signed. The queen had been deposed. Cleveland withdrew the treaty (March 9) and tried to restore the queen, but she refused the conditions imposed; so he recognized the independence of the republic (Aug. 7, 1894).

March 1. Appointment of ambassadors authorized.

March 2. Safety Appliance Act prescribed certain brakes and couplers on interstate trains; later amended and enlarged.

March 3. *Dawes Commission* to the Five Civilized Tribes authorized. It existed until 1905 and carried out its difficult task successfully and justly; tribal governments were dissolved, the land allotted in severalty, and the Indians became citizens of Oklahoma.

1893, March 4-1897, March 4. GROVER CLEVELAND, second administration; Adlai E. Stevenson of Illinois, vice-president; W. Q. Gresham (later Richard Olney), secretary of state. For the first time since 1859 the Democrats controlled both the executive and legislative departments. Harrison had raised the number in the classified civil service to 43,000; Cleveland increased it to 82,000; McKinley made no additions, but under Roosevelt and Taft the classified service grew to about 292,000.

1893, May-Oct. World Columbian Exposition at Chicago to commemorate the 400th anniversary of the discovery of America. It marked a great advance in American architecture and sculpture.

June 27. Panic began, due immediately to the fear of a silver standard. Silver fell rapidly and the gold reserve in the Treasury was steadily drained, falling to \$66,000,000 by the end of the year. Cleveland called a special session of Congress to meet on Aug. 7. Industrial depression for several years and a deficit revenue followed the panic.

Nov. 1. Repeal of the purchase section of the *Silver Act* of 1890. The free-silver advocates in the Senate fought off the repeal as long as possible.

1894, Feb.-1896, Feb. *Sale of bonds* to replenish the gold reserve; \$262,000,000 in gold was bought from syndicates and by a popular issue. The drain stopped after the election of 1896. There was much opposition to the sale.

1894, Feb.-June. Mining strikes in many states and demonstrations of the unemployed (Coxey's Army). Panic, silver agitation, and labor troubles were all symptoms of the economic and social tumult that had been indicated by the Populist party's platform in 1892.

Feb. 8. *Repeal of the Federal Election Law.*

March 17. *Chinese Exclusion Treaty* signed, absolutely prohibiting immigration of laborers, with certain exceptions. The treaty expired in 1904, but exclusion has continued under the acts of Congress.

March 30. Veto of a bill to coin the seigniorage of the purchased silver bullion.

June 26-July 13. *American Railroad Union* strike extended from Chicago all over the West to the Pacific coast, and quickly developed into rioting, for which conditions were favorable. The federal courts issued injunctions to restrain interference with interstate commerce and the mails, and the leaders were arrested for contempt (*government by injunction*). *Cleveland*, without waiting for a request by the governor, sent *federal troops* to Chicago (July 3); they were the main instrument in suppressing the riots. Strike failed. The Supreme Court in 1895 upheld both the injunctions and Cleveland's action.

Aug. 18. *Carey Act* granted to a state such desert lands within it, up to 1,000,000 acres, as it should cause to be

irrigated and occupied by actual settlers. Some 3,500,000 acres have been segregated but only a small portion patented.

Aug. 27. Wilson-Gorman Tariff Act was so distinctly a protective measure that Cleveland let it become a law without his signature. It kept the duty on all raw materials except wool and lumber, and restored the duty on sugar, removing the bounty. Reciprocity was repealed. An income tax was added; but the Supreme Court in 1895 declared it unconstitutional because not apportioned as a direct tax, though the court had previously upheld the war-time tax.

1895-1896. Venezuela-British Guiana boundary controversy was of long standing and England refused to arbitrate. Olney's dispatch of July 20, 1895, was an extreme interpretation of the Monroe Doctrine, which he considered involved in the question. He declared that the United States "is practically sovereign on this continent and its fiat is law upon the subjects to which it confines its interposition" (*Olney Doctrine*). Cleveland sent a message to Congress (Dec. 17) asking for a commission to determine the rights of the controversy, saying it was "the duty of the United States to resist . . . the appropriation . . . of any . . . territory which after investigation we have determined of right belongs to Venezuela." Such a commission was authorized (Dec. 21), but England and Venezuela agreed to arbitrate (Feb. 2, 1897). The award gave most of the territory to Guiana. England's change was partly due to conditions in South Africa. Cleveland's underlying purpose has never been disclosed.

1895, Feb. Outbreak of insurrection in Cuba.

1896. Rural free delivery began in an experimental way, and rapidly developed over the whole country..

Jan. 4. Utah (45th state) admitted. The constitution prohibited polygamy.

Nov. 3. Twenty-eighth presidential election. Wm. McKinley (1843-1901) and G. A. Hobart were nominated by the Republicans, who supported the single gold standard. Silver Republicans bolted. The Democrats demanded the unlimited coinage of silver at 16 to 1, and nominated W. J. Bryan and Arthur Sewall. Populists ratified Bryan's nomination and Silver Republicans supported him. Gold Democrats made separate nominations but mainly supported McKinley. McKinley received 271 votes, Bryan 176.

1897, Jan. 11. General Arbitration Treaty with Great Britain signed. The Senate mutilated then rejected it (May 5). March 2. *Veto* of a bill for a *literacy test for immigrants*.

1897, March 4-1901, Sept. 14. **WILLIAM MCKINLEY** of Ohio, twenty-fourth (twenty-fifth) president; *Garret A. Hobart* (+1899) of New Jersey, vice-president; John Sherman, secretary of state; *John Hay* (1838-1905) became secretary in 1898. Republicans also regained control of Congress.

1897, July 24. **Dingley Tariff Act**, a special session having been called to enact it. It preserved and augmented the protection and also provided for a necessary increase in the revenue. Duty was restored on wool and lumber and increased on raw sugar. Reciprocity treaties were authorized.

XII. WORLD POWER AND ECONOMIC REGULATIONS, 1898-1916

1898, SPANISH WAR. The insurrection in Cuba was a guerrilla affair accompanied by much devastation and suffering. Neither side could make progress, and American interests and sympathies were greatly involved; but Spain refused to accept mediation.

Feb. 15. U.S.S. *Maine* blown up in Havana Harbor by a mine. April 11. McKinley asked Congress for power to intervene. April 20. Resolution of Congress *recognized the independence of the people of Cuba, authorized intervention, and disclaimed any intention to annex the island*.

April 24, 25. Formal declarations of war. The *army* administration was wretched; the losses by disease in the total force of 275,000 were 2,485; the deaths by wounds only 318. The efficiency of the *navy* was in marked contrast.

May 1. The fleet under *George Dewey* destroyed the Spanish fleet in *Manila Bay* and held Manila at its mercy. Troops were sent out and the city captured (Aug. 13).

July 1. Fleet under *W. T. Sampson* destroyed Adm. Cervera's fleet in its attempt to dash from *Santiago Harbor* in Cuba. Meanwhile an army (16,000) under W. R. Shafter landed near *Santiago* (June 22), and received the surrender of the place (July 17). Another force under N. A. Miles occupied *Porto Rico*. Peace protocol was signed on Aug. 12.

Dec. 10. Treaty of Peace. Spain *retired from Cuba, ceded Porto Rico, Guam, and the Philippines* to the United States, and was paid \$20,000,000. Cuba was placed under military rule, and a commission sent (Jan. 20, 1899) to study conditions in the Philippines. The *cost of the war* was met by excise taxes, an impost on tea, and the issue of \$200,000,000 bonds.

These war taxes were repealed April 12, 1902.

July 1. Fourth Federal Bankruptcy Act; still in force.

July 7. Hawaii annexed by joint resolution. Territorial government was established, April 30, 1900.

1899-1902. Philippine Insurrection began with an attack on Manila (Feb. 4) and continued as an organized resistance for a year and then by guerrilla tactics. *Aguinaldo*, the leader, was captured (March 23, 1901), the insurrection suppressed by April 1902, and amnesty proclaimed July 4.

1899, July 29. First Hague Conventions signed for a permanent court of arbitration (Hague Tribunal) and regulation of land warfare.

Sept. 6. Open Door policy in China. Hay obtained assurance that powers with leased territory there would not interfere with free commerce or vested interests.

Dec. 2. Treaty on Samoa signed; inlands divided between the United States and Germany.

1900. Boxer Rising in China, a protest against drastic reforms and foreign interference. Missionaries were murdered and the foreign legations besieged at Peking (June 20). An international relief expedition reached Peking on Aug. 14. The protocol (Sept. 7) required reforms and the payment of a huge indemnity; the United States restored a large portion of its share (1908).

March 14. Gold Standard Act, with provision for increase in national bank notes.

March 16. Second Philippine Commission of five appointed, *W. H. Taft* (b. 1857) governor. It gradually displaced the military government and exercised legislative and executive authority. Three Filipinos were added to it.

April 12. Territorial government for Porto Rico. Free trade with the states began on July 25, 1901.

June. Twelfth census. Outlying territory 716,081 square miles, an increase of 21 per cent. Continental population 75,994,575 (66,809,196 whites, 8,333,994 negroes, 351,385 Indians

and Asiatics, 10,341,276 foreign born), an increase of 21 per cent. The west south central region increased 38 per cent; the mountain region 38 per cent; the Pacific coast 28 per cent.

Outlying territory had 8,800,000.

June 6. Civil code and government for Alaska.

Nov. 6. Twenty-ninth presidential election. McKinley and Theodore Roosevelt (b. 1858) were opposed by Bryan and Stevenson. Silver and imperialism were the issues. Six minor parties made nominations. McKinley had 292 votes, Bryan 155.

1901, March 2. **Platt Amendment on Cuba** established a *virtual protectorate*. The conditions were embodied in the Cuban constitution (June 12) and the American occupation ended on May 20, 1902.

May 27. *Insular decisions* of the Supreme Court established the status of outlying territory as under general laws until Congress legislated especially for it.

Sept. 6. *McKinley* shot by an anarchist; + Sept. 14.

1901, Sept 14-1909, March 4. **THEODORE ROOSEVELT** of New York, twenty-fifth (twenty-sixth) president; *Elihu Root*, secretary of war from 1899 to 1904, succeeded Hay in 1905, and *Taft* became secretary of war in 1904.

1901, Oct. 22-1902, Jan. 31. Second Pan-American Congress at Mexico.

1901, Nov. 18. **Hay-Pauncefote Treaty** signed, abrogating the Clayton-Bulwer Treaty.

1902, Jan. 24. Danish West Indies Purchase Treaty signed; rejected by the Rigsdag (Oct. 22).

May-Oct. Strike of anthracite coal miners threatened a coal famine. Roosevelt, acting unofficially, forced the employers to arbitrate with the union.

June 17. *Newlands Reclamation Act* established a fund to be used in construction and maintenance of irrigation works for arid lands. By 1915 twenty-seven projects were completed or in process, including great storage reservoirs.

June 28. **Isthmian Canal Act**. The French Panama rights were acquired (\$40,000,000), and a treaty signed with Colombia (Jan. 22, 1903), but her Congress rejected it.

July 1. *Philippine Government Act* confirmed the commission as established and provided for a future bicameral legis-

lature of elected delegates and the commissioners. The first assembly met on Oct. 16, 1907.

Dec. Coercion of Venezuela by European nations to force the payment of *private claims*. Roosevelt refused to protect Venezuela against her liabilities but would not countenance the occupation of territory.

Dec. 11. Reciprocity treaty with Cuba signed, but the Senate prevented operation until Dec. 17, 1903.

1903, Jan. 21. *Dick Militia Law* provided for the optional federalization of state troops.

Feb. 11. Expediting Act to give precedence to anti-trust and interstate-commerce cases.

Feb. 14. *Department of Commerce and Labor* created as a cabinet office; Bureau of Corporations to investigate companies engaged in foreign or interstate commerce, excluding common carriers. Active investigations and *suits against trusts* began, and continued especially during Taft's administration.

Feb. 19. Elkins Act forbade railroad *rebates*.

March 3. Immigrant head-tax increased to \$2; additions made to the excluded classes and more stringent regulations.

An amending act (Feb. 20, 1907) increased the tax to \$4. The character of *immigration* changed greatly after 1880; there was a large increase in Jews, Italians, and Slavs, not so easily assimilated and who congregated in the industrial centers. The size of immigration increased largely also; in 1881-1910 almost 18,000,000 were admitted, but many of these did not become *permanent residents*. In 1911-1915 4,500,000 immigrants arrived, but 1,500,000 departed.

July 4. American trans-Pacific cable opened.

Oct. 20. *Alaskan boundary decision* by a joint tribunal excluded Canada from the sea-coast at all points.

Nov. 3. Revolt of Panama; independence declared. United States troops were landed to prevent hostilities and on Nov. 6 independence was recognized by Roosevelt.

Nov. 18. *Canal Treaty with Panama* signed. The United States guaranteed the independence of Panama, was granted a strip of land five miles wide on each side of the canal line (*Canal Zone*), a perpetual monopoly of transit across Panama, right to oversee the health and police of Panama City and Colon and to provide armed protection for the canal,

444 EPITOME OF UNITED STATES HISTORY

and promised to pay Panama \$10,000,000 and also \$250,000 a year after 1912.

1904, March 14. *Northern Securities Case*; the Supreme Court declared that a holding corporation for two competing railroads was a violation of the Anti-Trust Law.

April 30. Louisiana Purchase Exposition opened at St. Louis.

Nov. 8. Thirtieth presidential election. Roosevelt and *C. W. Fairbanks* were opposed by A. B. Parker and H. G. Davis. Roosevelt and trusts were the issues. Four minor parties presented candidates; the Socialist vote increased four-fold. Roosevelt had 336 votes, Parker 140.

1905, Feb. 7. Convention with *Santo Domingo* signed; the United States to adjust Dominican obligations, take charge of the customs, and set aside a certain amount to pay the adjusted claims. This was a virtual protectorate, assumed to prevent a recurrence of the Venezuelan coercion episode. It went into effect at once although the Senate did not approve until Feb. 25, 1907.

June 8. Roosevelt's good offices for ending the Russo-Japanese War offered and accepted (June 10, 12), and treaty of peace signed at Portsmouth, N. H., Sept. 5.

1906-1913. Japanese exclusion controversy raised by California, due to objections similar to those to the Chinese. Japan voluntarily agreed to restrict passports to laborers, and Congress (Feb. 20, 1907) excluded aliens coming "to the detriment of labor conditions" who did not have proper passports. In 1913 California passed a law forbidding the ownership of agricultural land by aliens not eligible for citizenship, unless such restriction violated treaties. Japan's protests are mainly extra-legal, based on national honor.

1906, June 11. Employers' Liability Act; applicable to common carriers. Amended April 22, 1908.

June 29. Bureau of Immigration and Naturalization established, and uniform rules for naturalization prescribed.

June 29. Act authorizing a lock canal at Panama.

June 29. Hepburn Act gave the Interstate Commerce Commission power over pipe lines (oil), express companies, sleeping-car companies, and private freight lines; prohibited passes and transportation of products mined or produced by the transporting line (coal lines); and gave the Commission power to determine maximum rates.

June 30. *Meat Inspection Act* provided for federal supervision of the packing plants.

June 30. *Pure-Food Law* forbade the manufacture of adulterated or misbranded drugs or foods in territories and interstate or foreign commerce in them.

July 21-Aug. 26. Third Pan-American Congress at Rio de Janeiro. *Drago (Calvo) Doctrine*, denying the right of intervention to collect contract claims of subjects or citizens, considered.

Sept. 29. Control over Cuba resumed because of disturbances. Order being restored and a new government inaugurated (Jan. 28, 1909), officials and troops again withdrew.

1907, Jan. 26. Act prohibiting *political contributions by corporations*.

Feb. 6. Graduated age pension for Mexican and Civil War veterans of 62 and over, following an executive order making 62 years a pensionable disability. The pension was increased May 11, 1912, and service graduation added.

Oct. 18. Conventions of the *Second Hague Conference* signed, regulating land, sea, and aerial warfare, and giving a limited sanction to the Drago Doctrine.

Nov. 16. Oklahoma (46th state) admitted. It included the rest of Indian Territory.

Dec.-1909, Feb. Voyage around the world of sixteen American battleships; a peaceful display of force possibly influenced by Japanese relations.

1908-1909. Twenty *general arbitration treaties* signed. They required that disputes should be referred to the Hague Tribunal, providing they did not affect the "vital interests, the independence, or the honor" of the two nations, and subject to the approval of the Senate in each case. Some of them have since been renewed. This is the only kind of a general arbitration treaty to which the Senate has been willing to consent.

1908, Feb. 3. Danbury Hatters' Case; the Supreme Court declared that the *Anti-Trust Act covered labor combinations*.

May 30. Act to provide a flexible bank currency; an outcome of the bank panic and stringency in 1907.

Nov. 3. Thirty-first presidential election. Taft and Sherman received the Republican nominations; Bryan and J. W.

Kern the Democratic ones. Both parties promised tariff and trust reform; the real issue was the continuation of the Roosevelt régime in the person of his chosen successor. Five minor parties made nominations. Taft had 321 votes, Bryan 162.

Dec. 1. Exchange of *notes with Japan* on common policy for "free and peaceful development of their commerce on the Pacific Ocean," respect for each other's territorial possessions, and the integrity of China.

1909, Jan. 27. Canadian Fisheries Treaty signed, submitting to the Hague Tribunal the rights under the Treaty of 1818. The award (Sept. 7, 1910) upheld the British right to make *police regulations* providing they were equitable, but gave American fishermen the right to *enter ports* without formality, and regulated the *three-mile exclusion* in relation to *bays*.

Feb. 19. Enlarged Homestead Act permitted entry of 320 acres of grazing land not susceptible of irrigation.

Feb. 26. Declaration of London promulgated a code of naval warfare, but it has been ignored in the European War.

1909, March 4–1913, March 4. WILLIAM HOWARD TAFT of Ohio, twenty-sixth (twenty-seventh) president; James S. Sherman (+1912) of New York, vice-president; P. C. Knox, secretary of state.

July 13. Sixteenth Amendment, permitting an *unapportioned income tax*, submitted to states. In force, Feb. 25, 1913.

Aug. 5. Payne-Aldrich Tariff Act, though professedly a reform measure, made little change in the protection. Maximum and minimum rates took the place of reciprocity. An income tax was laid on corporations. A nonpartisan *Tariff Board* was created which existed until 1912 and made scientific investigations and reports on various schedules.

1909–1911. Ballinger-Pinchot controversy as to whether Sec. Ballinger was cognizant of the illegal securing by big mining companies of public coal-lands in Alaska. The illegal exploitation of public lands by private companies took various forms, and the many laws passed to prevent this had in a large measure been ineffectual. This fact, the exhaustion of free land arable under ordinary conditions, and the realization that the resources of the nation were being depleted gave rise to the conservation movement for the proper regulation of the use of the public lands, forests, minerals, water, etc. Many com-

missions and societies have studied the question and the trend of national legislation, though not without much opposition, has been along the line of keeping the resources in public hands with private use through leases or limited operations.

1910, March 15-19. *Progressive insurgency in Congress* culminated in a revolt in the House which changed the rules and diminished the Speaker's power. This, the tariff, and the Ballinger-Pinchot affair were elements in giving the *Democrats* control of the next House (1911), the first since 1895.

May 16. Bureau of Mines established.

June. Thirteenth census. Continental population 91,972,266 (81,731,957 whites, 9,827,763 negroes, 412,546 Indians and Asiatics, 13,515,886 foreign born), an increase of 21 per cent. The middle Atlantic states increased 25 per cent; the west south central states 35 per cent; the mountain region 57 per cent; the Pacific coast 74 per cent. Outlying territory had about 10,000,000.

June 18. *Mann-Elkins Act*. Commerce Court created to have circuit court jurisdiction over interstate-commerce cases. Interstate Commerce Act enlarged to include telegraph, telephone, and cable companies, and the Commission given power to suspend new tariffs pending investigation. Commerce Court was abolished on Dec. 31, 1913.

June 22, 1912, Aug. 24. Acts permitting surface agricultural location on coal or oil lands, the mining rights being reserved for special location.

1910, June 25. Act authorizing the president to withdraw from entry any public lands and reserve them for power-sites, irrigation works, or other purposes.

June 25. *Postal Savings Banks Act*; post-offices to receive limited amounts on deposit.

June 25, 1911, Aug. 19. Acts requiring *publicity of political contributions* in federal primary and election campaigns, and limiting the amount congressional candidates might spend. The states have similar laws in relation to state candidates. The *primary election* has of recent years been adopted by many of the states as a substitute for nominating conventions, and it includes election of delegates to national conventions and preferential voting on presidential candidates.

1910, July 21-Aug. 30. Fourth Pan-American Congress at Buenos Aires. Various scientific, sanitary, and financial

congresses have also been held, all showing the tendency towards an *all-American public opinion* and policy as a substitute for the unilateral Monroe Doctrine.

Dec. 19. Edward D. White (b. 1845) succeeded Fuller as chief justice.

1911-1916. MEXICAN CONTROVERSY. Madero in 1911 overthrew Diaz. A revolt against Madero (1912) caused Taft to prohibit the export of war supplies (March 14). Madero was overthrown and assassinated (Feb. 22, 1913), and Huerta assumed control, but *Wilson refused to recognize him*. The disturbances continued, and American lives and property were destroyed; but no satisfactory agreement could be reached that would eliminate Huerta and ensure a stable government. Huerta refused to salute the American flag after an incident at Tampico (April 9, 1914), so Congress (April 22) authorized the president to employ force to secure "amends for certain affronts and indignities," and Vera Cruz had already been occupied (April 21). The mediation of the ambassadors of Argentina, Brazil, and Chile (*A.B.C. powers*) was accepted, and on June 24 a protocol was signed ignoring the flag demand, but providing for *Huerta's withdrawal* and a provisional government satisfactory to the contending Mexican factions, which the United States agreed to recognize. Huerta retired from Mexico (July 20) and his chief opponent, Carranza, succeeded him (Aug. 20). Carranza was recognized (Oct. 19) and the troops withdrawn from Vera Cruz (Nov. 23), but peace did not result. Villa, Carranza's general, refused to recognize his chief and continued the war, which became a guerrilla affair. On March 9, 1916, he *attacked Columbus, N.M.*, and American troops were sent into Mexico to chase him down. They remained there, although not successful in their purpose and in spite of Mexican demands for their withdrawal and clashes with Carranza's troops. On June 18 Wilson ordered the militia to mobilize for service on the border; the slowness and difficulties with which it was accomplished showed once more the inefficiency of the militia, as constituted, for emergencies. A joint commission of six began on Sept. 6 to consider the controversy and possible remedies.

1911, March 1. Act to purchase land for *forest reserves in the eastern states* in order to protect the watersheds of navigable rivers.

May 15. **Standard Oil Case.** The Supreme Court ordered the trust dissolved but decided that monopolies must be "unreasonable or undue restraints" of trade to be illegal under the Anti-Trust Law (*rule of reason*). The dissolution of several other trusts and mergers has followed.

June 6. Commercial *protectorate over Nicaragua* established (Dollar diplomacy), though the Senate has never acted on the convention.

July 7. *Fur Seal Convention* with England, Russia, and Japan signed, prohibiting pelagic sealing and proportionating the legitimate catch.

July 26. Act for *reciprocity with Canada*, but Canada *rejected* it on imperialistic grounds.

Dec. 17. Taft abrogated the commercial treaty with Russia as a protest against her treatment of American Jews. Congress (Dec. 21) ratified the notice.

1912, Jan. 6. New Mexico (47th state) admitted.

Feb. 14. Arizona (48th state) admitted. Taft had prevented admission until the provision for judicial recall was cut out of the constitution. In recent years legislative and executive reform movements have caused the adoption in about half of the states of the *initiative* (popular proposal of legislation or constitutional amendment), *referendum* (requiring popular sanction of a law before it becomes operative), and *recall* (vote on the removal of an official before his term has expired).

May 15. **Seventeenth Amendment** for *popular election of senators* submitted to the states. In force, May 31, 1913.

June 19. Eight-hour day prescribed for all work done for the United States or its territories.

Aug. 24. *Parcel post* authorized; in force Jan. 1, 1913.

Aug. 24. Act for *operating the Panama Canal*. It exempted from *tolls* vessels engaged in the United States coastwise trade, and prohibited railroad ownership of a competing water carrier operating either through the canal or elsewhere. The coastwise exemption was repealed (June 15, 1914) as being contrary to the neutralization of the canal.

Aug. 24. Alaska granted a legislature.

Nov. 5. **Thirty-second presidential election.** Roosevelt was a candidate against Taft at the election of delegates to the Republican convention, and claiming that his delegates had been deprived of their seats, led a secession which organized

the Progressive party. Sherman was the Republican candidate for vice-president, H. W. Johnson the Progressive. The Democrats nominated Wilson (b. 1856) and Marshall. Aside from the personal equation, the issue was the efficiency of the various remedies proposed for the high cost of living. Wilson received 6,293,000 popular votes, Roosevelt 4,169,000, Taft 3,442,000; the Socialists polled over 900,000. Wilson had 435 electoral votes, Roosevelt 88, Taft 8.

1913, Feb. 14. Second veto of a literacy test for immigrants.

March 1. Act prohibiting shipment of liquors to a prohibition state passed over a veto. In recent years prohibition has advanced rapidly; 19 states are or become "dry" in 1916 and in 18 others local option prohibits in portions. Efforts are being made for a federal constitutional amendment.

March 4. *Department of Labor* created as a cabinet office.

1913, March 4-X. **WOODROW WILSON** of New Jersey (a Southerner by birth), twenty-seventh (twenty-eighth) president; *Thomas R. Marshall* of Indiana, vice-president; W. J. Bryan (later Robert Lansing), secretary of state. The *Democrats controlled* both Congress and the presidency for the first time since 1895.

1913, March 18. Wilson announced his disapproval of American bankers' participation, under governmental request, in the Six (Five) Power Loan to China, another of Taft's "dollar diplomacy" measures. The Americans withdrew.

1913-1914. General *peace treaties* signed with thirty nations, but not including Germany. They forbade war until after a commission of inquiry had reported on the facts of the dispute. Not all of them are yet in force.

1913, Oct. 3. **Underwood Tariff Act**, a Democratic measure designed to make reductions "without destroying legitimate industry." Free list extended not only to raw materials and food stuffs but also to some important manufactures. A graduated income tax on persons imposed and the tax on corporations retained. Free sugar was postponed, and later (April 27, 1916) repealed because of the need of revenue.

Dec. 23. **Federal Reserve Act** put national banks into compulsory membership of a district reserve bank (12 districts). *Federal reserve notes* authorized, based on prime rediscount paper, with provision for elasticity and redemption reserve, and substitution for national bank notes.

1914, March 9. Federal Alaskan Railroad authorized; being built between Seward and Fairbanks, 471 miles.

April 7. *Draft treaty with Colombia* signed, expressing *regret for the Panama occurrence* and paying \$25,000,000, Colombia recognizing the independence of Panama. The Senate has not ratified the treaty. Several earlier attempts to end the controversy have been rejected by Colombia.

Aug. 5. Treaty with Nicaragua signed; \$3,000,000 paid for control of her canal route and certain strategic islands.

Aug. 15. **Opening of the Panama Canal.** The construction (\$350,000,000) was a great achievement both of engineering (*Goethals*) and sanitation (*Gorgas*). During 1915 the canal was temporarily closed by slides.

Sept. 26. *Federal Trade Commission* created to take over the work of the Bureau of Corporations and to prevent unfair methods of competition in interstate and foreign commerce, except by banks or common carriers.

Oct. 15. **Clayton Anti-Trust Act** declared unlawful in interstate commerce certain discriminations in prices between different purchasers, agreements not to use the goods of competitors, acquirement by a corporation of stock in a competitor, and interlocking banking or commercial directorates. It placed a *limitation on injunctions* in labor disputes, regulated trial for contempt, and *exempted* from anti-trust laws *labor and agricultural organizations*.

Oct. 20. Act for leasing of coal lands in Alaska.

Oct. 22. Emergency internal revenue act, made necessary by the effect of the European War on federal revenue.

1915, Jan. 12. Defeat in the House of a woman-suffrage amendment. Women now have complete suffrage in 11 states, in one other they vote on local and federal officers, and in 20 others they have school or other partial suffrage.

Jan. 28. Third veto of a literacy test for immigrants.

March 4. LaFollette Seamen Act prescribed improved conditions for seamen in American merchant marine, forbade arrest for desertion, and included a provision to prevent Asiatic crews.

Sept. 16. Treaty with *Haiti* signed, establishing a *practical protectorate*.

1916, June 3. *Army Reorganization Act* increased the regular

army to a peace footing of 200,000, provided for the required federalization of the militia, and for a reserve officers' training corps. Provision for a volunteer army was rejected. This was one of the preparedness measures, due to conditions growing out of the European War. Camps and cruises for training civilians were features during the summer.

July 11. *Good Roads Act* appropriated \$85,000,000 to be spent in five years by the federal government on condition of the states spending equal amounts. Apportionment based on population and length of rural delivery and stage mail routes.

July 17. *Rural Credits Act* provided for the establishment of 12 banks of private and government-held stock, authorized to lend money to farmers on long-time mortgages.

Aug. 4. Treaty signed for the purchase of the *Danish West Indies* (\$25,000,000); ratified by the Senate (Sept. 7), but not yet by Denmark.

Aug. 29. *Philippine Government Act* abolished the Commission and substituted a legislature with both houses popularly elected and having control over all executive departments except that of education. Franchise greatly extended. Governor-General, vice-governor (head of the department of education), justices of the Supreme Court, and auditors still appointed by the president of the United States; the governor-general's veto and the general federal jurisdiction retained. The *Clarke amendment*, promising independence within four years, a prominent Democratic measure, was eliminated.

Aug. 29. *Naval Appropriation Act*, a further preparedness measure, established a *three-year building programme* of 157 war vessels of various classes, an armor-plate plant, and projectile-factory.

Sept. 1. *Child Labor Act* excluded from interstate commerce, after a year, the products of mines, quarries, or factories in which children under 16 (or 14) were employed.

Sept. 3. **Adamson Eight-hour Law.** The trainmen on steam railroads threatening a nation-wide strike and refusing to arbitrate, Congress, under Wilson's advice, enacted that from Jan. 1, 1917, the basis of payment for a day's run on interstate roads should be eight hours, without reduction of the existing standard day's wage. Commission to study the effect of the law.

Sept. 7. Workmen's Compensation Act provided for a general system of payment for injuries or death of federal employees. Hitherto only about one third of the employees had been compensated. This is a phase of a nation-wide movement which began in 1910. Thirty-five states had such laws for private employees in 1916.

Sept. 7. *Ship Purchase Act* created a United States Shipping Board with power to build vessels, or to buy or lease vessels not engaged in American trade or belonging to belligerent nations, suitable for naval auxiliaries, and lease them for operation by private capital in ocean commerce. Failing this, the *Board could operate them* as a government venture, such government operation to cease within five years of the end of the European War. The Board was given regulatory authority over water carriers in ocean or Great Lakes interstate commerce.

Sept. 8. Emergency Revenue Act, substituted for the 1914 one, was intended to provide means for the various preparedness measures. The regular annual appropriations for 1917 were \$1,350,000,000, about \$380,000,000 greater than those of the previous year (\$655,000,000 for army and navy). The act increased the income tax; provided inheritance taxes; tax on munitions and copper; a high tariff on dyestuffs, to encourage this industry; a *tariff commission* to investigate all matters in relation to the subject; and a measure, optional with the president, of trade retaliation for the blacklists and extra-legal blockade of Great Britain and her allies.

Nov. 7. *Thirty-third presidential election.* Wilson and Marshall were renominated by the Democrats; Charles E. Hughes and Fairbanks by the Republicans; Roosevelt, declining the Progressive nomination, supported Hughes. Foreign policy was the chief issue. The election was very close; subject to a recount in several states. Wilson had about 276 votes, Hughes 255.

1914-1916. EUROPEAN WAR. On the outbreak (Aug. 1-4) Wilson issued proclamations of neutrality. The *problems of American neutrality* resulted mainly from the fact that international law as established does not take into account the conditions due to *new modes of warfare*, especially the **submarine** and **marine mines**, and their effect upon **blockade** and **capture** of **belligerent merchantmen**.

1914, Sept. 21 and later. *British orders in council greatly extending the list of contraband.*

Nov. 3. England declared the North Sea a mined military area.

Dec. 26. Protest to England against seizures and detention and requisition of American cargoes destined to neutral ports (*continuous voyage*).

1915, Feb. 4. Germany declared all the waters around the British Isles a zone of war within which all enemy merchant vessels would be destroyed and neutral vessels exposed to danger through mistaken identity.

March 1. England and France prohibited all commercial intercourse between their enemies and other nations; neutrals would be reimbursed for property not contraband.

March 5, 30. Protests against this order, since *no blockade* had been declared or maintained, and it covered trade between neutral ports. The controversy continues and has been augmented by the retention and search of mails and blacklisting of American firms.

March 8. *Falaba*, a British merchantman, sunk by a German submarine; an *American passenger killed*.

April 28. *Gulfflight*, an *American steamer* bound for France, *torpedoed* by a submarine, killing some of the crew.

May 7. *Lusitania*; a British liner, sunk without warning; 124 Americans among the 1198 lost. The *United States protested* against the decree of Feb. 4, under which these and other vessels were sunk, because contrary to the *freedom of the high seas* and the *rights of Americans to travel thereon* in accordance with established international law. *Germany upheld* the warfare as a measure of *retaliation* and because it was impossible for submarines to take off crews and passengers; surprised attack was a necessary feature of submarine action; the *neutrals* had been *warned* of their danger; the right of *self-preservation* sanctioned the destruction of *vessels carrying war materials*; the *United States refused* to put an *embargo* on the *export of war supplies* and had *tolerated British illegal restrictions* on American trade with Germany. The long exchange of notes was complicated by the right of *merchantmen* to be *armed for defense only*.

1916, April 19. Wilson announced his intention to sever dip-

lomatic intercourse with Germany if the submarine attacks on merchantmen did not stop.

May 4. In reply Germany agreed *not to sink merchantmen without warning*, but expected the American government to oppose British blockade methods. The German assurance was accepted (May 8) but the right to impose the condition rejected.

The Riverside Press
CAMBRIDGE . MASSACHUSETTS
U . S . A



~~NON-CIRCULATED BOOK~~

